



**AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH INSTITUTE**  
**PUSA**







**BULLETIN**

**OF THE**

**American Museum of Natural**  
**History.**

**Vol. XV, 1907.**

**NEW YORK:**  
**Published by order of the Trustees.**  
**For Sale at the Museum.**  
**1907.**

**EDITOR.**  
**FRANZ BOAS.**

**American Museum of Natural History.**  
**Seventy-Seventh Street and Central Park West, New York City.**

---

**OFFICERS AND COMMITTEES.**

*President.*

MORRIS K. JESUP.

*First Vice-President.*

J. PIERPONT MORGAN.

*Treasurer.*

CHARLES LANIER.

*Second Vice-President.*

HENRY F. OSBORN.

*Secretary.*

J. HAMPDEN ROBB.

*Director.*

HERMON C. BUMPUS.

*Assistant Secretary and*

*Assistant Treasurer,*

GEORGE H. SHERWOOD.

**BOARD OF TRUSTEES.**

*Class of 1907.*

D. O. MILLS.

ARCHIBALD ROGERS.

ALBERT S. BICKMORE.

CORNELIUS C. CUYLER.

ADRIAN ISELIN, JR.

*Class of 1908.*

H. O. HAVEMEYER.

A. D. JULLIARD.

FREDERICK E. HYDE.

GEORGE S. BOWDOIN.

CLEVELAND H. DODGE.

*Class of 1909.*

MORRIS K. JESUP.

JOSEPH H. CHOATE.

J. PIERPONT MORGAN.

GEORGE G. HAVEN.

HENRY F. OSBORN.

*Class of 1910.*

J. HAMPDEN ROBB.

ARTHUR CURTISS JAMES.

PERCY R. PYNE.

*Class of 1911.*

CHARLES LANIER.

ANSON W. HARD.

WILLIAM ROCKEFELLER.

GUSTAV E. KISSEL.

SETH LOW.

# Scientific Staff.

## *DIRECTOR.*

HERMON C. BUMPUS, Ph.D., Sc.D.

---

## *DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC INSTRUCTION.*

Prof. ALBERT S. BICKMORE, B.S., Ph.D., LL.D., Curator Emeritus.

GEORGE H. SHERWOOD, A.B., A.M., Curator.

---

## *DEPARTMENT OF GEOLOGY AND INVERTEBRATE PALÆONTOLOGY.*

Prof. R. P. WHITFIELD, A.M., Curator.

EDMUND OTIS HOVEY, A.B., Ph.D., Associate Curator.

---

## *DEPARTMENT OF MAMMALOGY AND ORNITHOLOGY.*

Prof. J. A. ALLEN, Ph.D., Curator.

FRANK M. CHAPMAN, Associate Curator.

---

## *DEPARTMENT OF VERTEBRATE PALÆONTOLOGY.*

Prof. HENRY FAIRFIELD OSBORN, A B., Sc D., LL.D., D.Sc., Curator.

W. D. MATTHEW, Ph.B., A.B., A.M., Ph.D., Associate Curator.

O. P. HAY, A.B., A.M., Ph.D., Associate Curator of Chelonia.

---

Prof. BASHFORD DEAN, A.B., A.M., Ph.D., Curator of Fossil Fishes.

LOUIS HUSSAKOF, B.S., Ph.D., Assistant.

---

## *DEPARTMENT OF ETHNOLOGY.*

CLARK WISSLER, A.B., A.M., Ph.D., Curator.

HARLAN I. SMITH, Assistant Curator.

GEORGE H. PEPPER, Assistant.

CHARLES W. MEAD, Assistant.

---

## *DEPARTMENT OF ARCHÆOLOGY.*

Prof. MARSHALL H. SAVILLE, Associate Curator.

---

---

*DEPARTMENT OF ENTOMOLOGY.*

WILLIAM BEUTENMÜLLER, Curator.

---

*DEPARTMENTS OF MINERALOGY AND CONCHOLOGY.*

L. P. GRATACAP, Ph.B., A.B., A.M., Curator.

GEORGE F. KUNZ, A.M., Ph.D., Honorary Curator of Gems.

---

*DEPARTMENT OF BOOKS AND PUBLICATIONS.*

Prof. RALPH W. TOWER, A.B., A.M., Ph.D., Curator.

---

*DEPARTMENT OF INVERTEBRATE ZOÖLOGY.*

Prof. WILLIAM MORTON WHEELER, Ph.D., Curator.

ROY W. MINER, A.B., Assistant Curator.

B. E. DAHLGREN, D.M.D., Assistant Curator.

---

*DEPARTMENT OF PHYSIOLOGY.*

Prof. RALPH W. TOWER, A.B., A.M., Ph.D., Curator.

---

*DEPARTMENT OF MAPS AND CHARTS.*

A. WOODWARD, Ph.D., Curator.

## CONTENTS OF VOLUME XV.

### THE ESKIMO OF BAFFIN LAND AND HUDSON BAY.

FROM NOTES COLLECTED BY CAPTAIN GEORGE COMER, CAPTAIN JAMES  
S. MUTCH, AND REV. E. J. PECK.

BY FRANZ BOAS.

#### CONTENTS.

##### PART I.

	PAGE.
INTRODUCTORY . . . . .	4
I. TRIBAL DIVISIONS AND NUMBERS . . . . .	6
II. MATERIAL CULTURE . . . . .	9
Cumberland Sound . . . . .	9
Southampton Island . . . . .	56
West Coast of Hudson Bay . . . . .	76
III. SOCIAL ORGANIZATION . . . . .	115
IV. CUSTOMS AND RELIGIOUS IDEAS . . . . .	119
Cumberland Sound . . . . .	119
West Coast of Hudson Bay . . . . .	145
V. TRADITIONS . . . . .	163
Tales from Cumberland Sound . . . . .	163
1. The Sedna Myth . . . . .	163
2. The Woman who married the Dog . . . . .	165
3. Origin of the Walrus and of the Caribou . . . . .	167
4. Origin of the Narwhal . . . . .	168
5. Origin of the Agdlaq . . . . .	171
6. The Echo . . . . .	172
7. Origin of Death . . . . .	173
8. Origin of Sun and Moon . . . . .	173
9. The Orphan Boy and the Old Man . . . . .	174
10. The Hunters transformed into a Constellation . . . . .	174
11. Origin of Thunder and Lightning . . . . .	175
12. Origin of Fog . . . . .	176
13. How Children were formerly obtained . . . . .	178
14. Ititaujang . . . . .	179
15. Kiviug . . . . .	182
16. Qaudjaqdjuq . . . . .	186

	PAGE.
17. Mangegjatuakdju . . . . .	189
18. The Emigration to the Land beyond the Sea . . .	191
19. The Spider . . . . .	193
20. Ijimagasukdjukdjuaq . . . . .	194
21. The Monster Gull . . . . .	195
22. Koodlowetto, the Giant . . . . .	195
23. The Giantess . . . . .	196
24. The Cannibal Woman . . . . .	197
25. The Man in the Moon . . . . .	198
26. Stories about Dwarfs . . . . .	200
27. Stories about Adlet . . . . .	203
28. Stories about Tornit . . . . .	209
29. Story about Adlet and Tornit . . . . .	212
30. The Ijiquan . . . . .	213
31. The Takeychwen . . . . .	214
32. The Foxes . . . . .	215
33. The Raven and the Gull . . . . .	216
34. The Girls who married Animals . . . . .	217
35. Origin of the Red Phalarope and of the Web-footed Loon . . . . .	218
36. The Owl and the Lemming . . . . .	219
37. The Bear and the Caribou . . . . .	220
38. The Ptarmigan and the Snow Bunting . . . . .	220
39. The Owl and the Raven . . . . .	220
40. The Foxes . . . . .	221
41. A She-Bear and her Cub . . . . .	222
42. The Man who married the Fox . . . . .	222
43. The Insects . . . . .	226
44. The Boy who lived on Ravens . . . . .	227
45. The Visitor . . . . .	228
46. The Huts of the Skeleton People . . . . .	230
47. How Boats formerly passed over Land . . . . .	232
48. Transmigrations of the Soul of a Woman . . . . .	232
49. The Soul which had entered a Fox . . . . .	234
50. The Man who caught the Ground-Seal . . . . .	235
51. Tales of Spirits (Tornait) . . . . .	236
52. A Skull as a Good Omen . . . . .	239
53. Tales of Angakut . . . . .	240
54. The Old Woman who transformed herself into a Man . . . . .	248
55. The Man who transformed himself into a Woman . . .	249
56. The Woman who transformed herself into a Bear . .	251
57. The Woman who became a Bear and killed her Enemy . . . . .	252
58. The Artificial Skull that frightened People to Death . . . . .	254



	PAGE.
59. The Boy who harpooned the Whale . . . . .	255
60. The Bear that was transformed into Geese . . . . .	256
61. The Hermit . . . . .	257
62. Karnapik, the Cannibal . . . . .	258
63. The Man who drank too much Water . . . . .	259
64. The Woman who could not be satiated . . . . .	260
65. The Women who lived by Themselves . . . . .	261
66. Tale of an Agdlaq . . . . .	262
67. Tales of Bear-Hunters . . . . .	263
68. Tales of Caribou-Hunters . . . . .	267
69. Tales of Whalers and Sealers . . . . .	271
70. Tale of a Fisherman . . . . .	275
71. Tales of Accident and Starvation . . . . .	275
72. Tales of Quarrels, Murder, and War . . . . .	280
73. Dialogue between Two Ravens . . . . .	301
74. The Ptarmigan . . . . .	302
75. The Song of the Raven . . . . .	303
76. The Fox . . . . .	303
77. The Woman who became a Raven . . . . .	303
78. Kalluapik . . . . .	304
79. The Giant . . . . .	304
80. The Orphan Boy . . . . .	305
81. Podluksak . . . . .	305
Tales from the West Coast of Hudson Bay . . . . .	306
1. Origin of the Caribou . . . . .	306
2. Origin of Day and Night . . . . .	306
3. Sun and Moon . . . . .	306
4. Musk-Ox and Walrus . . . . .	307
5. Origin of the Black Bear . . . . .	307
6. The Black Bear . . . . .	308
7. How Children were formerly obtained . . . . .	309
8. Qaudjaqdjuq . . . . .	309
9. Kukiyarayatoapkin . . . . .	310
10. Igimagajug, the Cannibal . . . . .	312
11. Inupajukjuk . . . . .	314
12. The Tornit . . . . .	315
13. The Inuarugdligait . . . . .	316
14. The Ijiquan People . . . . .	317
15. Story of Three Girls . . . . .	317
16. The Owl and the Lemming . . . . .	319
17. The Bear and the Caribou . . . . .	319
18. The Ptarmigan and the Small Bird . . . . .	320
19. The Loon and the Crow . . . . .	320
20. The Owl and the Two Rabbits . . . . .	320
21. The Fox and the Rabbit . . . . .	321

	PAGE.
22. Storm caused by a Loon . . . . .	321
23. The Soul . . . . .	321
24. The Old Woman and her Grandchild . . . . .	323
25. The Angagok who became a Woman . . . . .	325
26. The Transformed Hunters . . . . .	326
27. The Woman who married the Dog . . . . .	327
28. Armuckjuark . . . . .	328
29. The Spirit of the Dancing-House . . . . .	331
30. The Owl and the Bear . . . . .	332
VI. TEXTS FROM CUMBERLAND SOUND . . . . .	333
VII. LIST OF ANGAKOK WORDS COLLECTED BY REV. E. J. PECK . . . . .	350
CONCLUSION . . . . .	355

## PART II.

INTRODUCTORY . . . . .	374
I. TRIBAL DIVISIONS AND NUMBERS . . . . .	377
II. MATERIAL CULTURE . . . . .	379
Southampton Island . . . . .	379
Comparison of Types . . . . .	401
Conservation of Form . . . . .	402
Knives, Snow-knives, and Snow-beaters . . . . .	403
Mattocks . . . . .	413
Combs . . . . .	414
Hair-ornaments . . . . .	417
Quiver-handles . . . . .	419
Toggles . . . . .	421
Cup-and-ball Games . . . . .	422
Small Carvings and Implements . . . . .	423
Scrapers . . . . .	429
Woman's Knives . . . . .	429
Needle-cases . . . . .	431
Lamps and Kettles . . . . .	434
Harpoon-points . . . . .	445
Various Implements . . . . .	455
Decorative Art . . . . .	456
Relations to Other Eskimo Tribes . . . . .	461
III. GENERAL REMARKS . . . . .	465
West Coast of Hudson Bay . . . . .	465
Southampton Island . . . . .	470
Hudson Strait . . . . .	478
Ponds Bay . . . . .	480

	PAGE.
IV. CUSTOMS AND RELIGIOUS IDEAS . . . . .	483
Cumberland Sound . . . . .	483
Mythology . . . . .	483
Birth and Childhood . . . . .	484
Death . . . . .	485
Customs relating to Game . . . . .	489
The Angakok . . . . .	489
Fall Festival . . . . .	491
Charms . . . . .	492
Ponds Bay . . . . .	492
West Coast of Hudson Bay . . . . .	496
Religious Ideas . . . . .	496
Customs relating to Game and Miscellaneous Taboos . . . . .	499
Charms and Artificial Monsters . . . . .	505
The Angakok . . . . .	508
Customs regarding Birth, Childhood, and Death . . . . .	514
V. TRADITIONS . . . . .	518
Tales from Cumberland Sound . . . . .	518
1. Qaudjaqdjuq . . . . .	518
2. The Monster Bear . . . . .	519
3. The Giant . . . . .	520
4. Story of a Dwarf . . . . .	521
5. Stories of Adlet . . . . .	522
6. The Tornit . . . . .	524
7. The Fox and the Wolf . . . . .	525
8. The Bear Country . . . . .	525
9. The Country of the Bears and Wolves . . . . .	526
10. Tales of Spirits . . . . .	528
11. Tales of Angakut . . . . .	529
12. The Woman who could not be satiated . . . . .	530
13. Tale of an Agdlaq . . . . .	531
14. A Tale of Travellers . . . . .	532
15. Tales of Hunters . . . . .	532
16. Tales of Quarrels . . . . .	533
17. The Lamps . . . . .	535
18. Additional Notes on the Story of Kanatchea . . . . .	536
Tales from the West Coast of Hudson Bay . . . . .	536
1. Origin of the Caribou . . . . .	536
2. The Wind . . . . .	537
3. Inukepowuke . . . . .	537
4. Amautalik . . . . .	537
5. The Emigration of Women . . . . .	538
6. The Giant Gull . . . . .	538
7. The Cannibal Fish . . . . .	539
8. The Giant . . . . .	539

	PAGE.
9. The Cannibal Woman . . . . .	539
10. Stories about Dwarfs . . . . .	540
11. The Tornit . . . . .	541
12. The People without Eyelids . . . . .	543
13. The Shadow People . . . . .	543
14. The Musk-Ox . . . . .	543
15. The Country of the Wolves . . . . .	544
16. Bear Story . . . . .	545
17. The Bear Country . . . . .	546
18. The Ghosts . . . . .	547
19. Tales of Angakut . . . . .	548
20. Witchcraft . . . . .	550
21. Stories of Hunters . . . . .	551
22. Stories of Quarrels . . . . .	551
Tale from the Netchillik . . . . .	553
Notes on Legends . . . . .	554
VI. TEXTS . . . . .	558
CONCLUSION . . . . .	564

## LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

### TEXT FIGURES.

1. Kayak, General View, Sections, and Details . . . . .	10
2. Receptacle for Coiled Harpoon-line . . . . .	11
3. Attachment at Right-hand Side of Manhole of Kayak . . . . .	12
4. Harpoon-points . . . . .	14
5. Bladder-dart . . . . .	14
6. Throwing-board . . . . .	16
7. Lance for Kayak, used in hunting Caribou . . . . .	16
8. Details of Ancient Winter Harpoon . . . . .	16
9. Catches for holding Harpoon-line to Shaft . . . . .	17
10. Attachments for Lines . . . . .	17
11. Hand-supports of Harpoon-shafts. Designs representing Hind Part of Seal . . . . .	17
12. Clasps for Coils of Harpoon-line . . . . .	18
13. Set of Seal-drags and Plugs . . . . .	18
14. Buckles and Eyes . . . . .	19
15. Buckle in Form of an Animal . . . . .	20
16. Toggles for Insertion in Jaw of Seal . . . . .	20
17. Cases for Pegs for closing Wounds of Seal . . . . .	21
18. Wooden Plug for closing Wounds of Seal . . . . .	21
19. Ear-trumpet of Sealer . . . . .	22

	PAGE.
20. Supports for Sealing-harpoon . . . . .	22
21. Button and Blow-pieces for Seal-floats . . . . .	23
22. Foreshaft and End of Line of Whaling-harpoon . . . . .	24
23. Ancient Foreshaft of Whaling-harpoon . . . . .	24
24. Barbs of Bird-spears . . . . .	24
25. Handle of Quiver . . . . .	25
26. Bone Arrow-head . . . . .	25
27. Implement for killing Wolves . . . . .	25
28. Wooden Powder-measure . . . . .	25
29. Fish-hook . . . . .	26
30. Decoys for Fishing . . . . .	26
31. Fish-spear . . . . .	27
32. Needles for stringing Fish . . . . .	27
33. Net for catching Birds . . . . .	28
34. Knives . . . . .	29
35. Graver's Tools . . . . .	30
36. Bows and Mouthpiece for Drill . . . . .	30
37. Drills . . . . .	31
38. Arrow-straightener . . . . .	31
39. Woman's Knives . . . . .	32
40. Skin-scrapers made of Bone . . . . .	33
41. Skin-scrapers of Stone, Bone, and Metal . . . . .	33
42. Stone Scraper . . . . .	34
43. Ivory Needle-case . . . . .	34
44. Knots . . . . .	35
45. Swivels . . . . .	36
46. Harpoon Foreshaft showing Holes and Grooves for Splicing . . . . .	37
47. Part of Old Crossbar of Sledge . . . . .	38
48. Button for holding Pitu . . . . .	38
49. Harnessed Dog . . . . .	39
50. Buttons for Dog's Traces . . . . .	40
51. Whip . . . . .	40
52. Snowshoe . . . . .	41
53. Snow-knives . . . . .	42
54. Edge of Snow-shovel . . . . .	42
55. Bone Maul . . . . .	43
56. Soapstone Lamps . . . . .	43
57. Soapstone Kettle . . . . .	43
58. Wooden Dishes . . . . .	44
59. Fragments of Wooden Trays . . . . .	45
60. Skin Cup . . . . .	45
61. Spoons . . . . .	46
62. Wooden Boxes . . . . .	46
63. Ladle or Shovel . . . . .	47
64. Implement for squeezing Water out of Skins . . . . .	47

	PAGE.
65. Snow-beater . . . . .	48
66. Back-scratcher . . . . .	48
67. Man in Summer Suit . . . . .	49
68. Man in Winter Suit . . . . .	50
69. Woman's Summer Jacket . . . . .	50
70. Women's Jackets . . . . .	51
71. Woman in Winter Costume . . . . .	52
72. Woman's Breeches . . . . .	53
73. Cut of Hind Tail of Girl's Jacket . . . . .	53
74. Infant's Garment . . . . .	53
75. Ornaments for Woman's Jacket . . . . .	53
76. Wooden Button in Form of Kayak and Paddle . . . . .	53
77. Ivory Button . . . . .	53
78. Wooden Top . . . . .	53
79. Sling . . . . .	53
80. Buzz . . . . .	53
81. Ivory Carvings . . . . .	54
82. Carvings in Wood . . . . .	55
83. Flaker for making Arrow-points . . . . .	63
84. Flint Arrow-points . . . . .	63
85. Bows and Arrows . . . . .	64
86. Detail of Sinew Backing of Bow . . . . .	64
87. Harpoon-heads . . . . .	67
88. Lance with Flint Head . . . . .	68
89. Flint Points for Harpoons and Lances . . . . .	68
90. Back of Knife . . . . .	70
91. Snow-knives . . . . .	70
92. Bone Axe . . . . .	71
93. Whetstone . . . . .	71
94. Knife-case . . . . .	72
95. Toboggan . . . . .	72
96. Eyes for Dog's Traces . . . . .	72
97. Whalebone Cup . . . . .	73
98. Wooden Cup . . . . .	73
99. Lamp made of Limestone . . . . .	73
100. Meat-fork . . . . .	74
101. Buttons . . . . .	74
102. Hair-ornaments . . . . .	74
103. Ivory Comb . . . . .	75
104. Snow-goggles . . . . .	75
105. Kinipetu Kayak . . . . .	77
106. Models of Kayaks . . . . .	77
107. Models of Paddles . . . . .	79
108. Harpoon-points . . . . .	79
109. Bladder-dart . . . . .	80

	PAGE.
110. Throwing-board . . . . .	80
111. Probe for Seal-hole . . . . .	80
112. Seal Indicator . . . . .	82
113. Caribou-harpoon . . . . .	82
114. Bows . . . . .	82
115. Twister and Marline-spike . . . . .	83
116. Arrow-points . . . . .	83
117. Straightener for Arrow-shafts . . . . .	84
118. Barb of Fish-spear . . . . .	84
119. Fishing-tackle . . . . .	85
120. Fish-hook . . . . .	86
121. Needle and Line for stringing Fish . . . . .	86
122. Fish-snare . . . . .	86
123. Ice-scoop . . . . .	86
124. Knots . . . . .	86
125. Double-bladed Knives . . . . .	87
126. Carving-knife . . . . .	87
127. Knife-sharpener . . . . .	88
128. Axe . . . . .	88
129. Whip . . . . .	89
130. Detail of Lower End of Whip-thong . . . . .	89
131. Fur-comb . . . . .	90
132. Skin-scraper . . . . .	91
133. Skin-scrappers made of Bone . . . . .	91
134. Skin-scrappers made of Stone and Metal . . . . .	92
135. Implements for squeezing Water out of Wet Skins . . . . .	93
136. Needle-cases . . . . .	94
137. Snow-probe . . . . .	95
138. Snow-knives . . . . .	95
139. Snow-shovel . . . . .	96
140. Plans of Snow Houses . . . . .	97
141. Kettle from Boothia Felix . . . . .	98
142. Bucket . . . . .	99
143. Dishes . . . . .	99
144. Ladles of Musk-ox Horn . . . . .	100
145. Horn Spoon . . . . .	100
146. Horn Spoons . . . . .	101
147. Snow-beater . . . . .	101
148. Marrow-extractors . . . . .	101
149. Bone Spade . . . . .	102
150. Man's Jacket, Kinipetu . . . . .	103
151. Woman's Jacket, Aivilik . . . . .	104
152. Woman's Jacket, Aivilik . . . . .	105
153. Woman's Stocking, Aivilik . . . . .	106
154. Shoes . . . . .	106

	Page.
155. Shoe from Victoria Land . . . . .	106
156. Ivory Combs . . . . .	107
157. Styles of Tattooing on Face . . . . .	108
158. Tattooing on Arm, Aivilik, Iglulik . . . . .	108
159. Snow-goggles . . . . .	109
160. Pipes . . . . .	109
161. Rings of Whalebone . . . . .	110
162. Game of Sealing . . . . .	111
163. Game of Cup-and Ball . . . . .	111
164. Game of Cup-and-Ball . . . . .	112
165. Buzzes . . . . .	112
166. Dolls . . . . .	112
167. Ivory Carvings . . . . .	113
168. Ivory Pendant, Front and Back Views . . . . .	113
169. Mask of Qailertetang . . . . .	140
170. Models of Masked Figures . . . . .	142
171. Model representing the Tupilak . . . . .	153
172. Drum and Drumstick . . . . .	155
173. Battered Stone Hammer from Southampton Island . . . . .	379
174. Wedges from Southampton Island . . . . .	380
175. Adze-hafts and Adze from Southampton Island and Vansittard Island . . . . .	381
176. Snow-shovels from Southampton Island . . . . .	382
177. Skin-scraper from Southampton Island . . . . .	383
178. Bone Knives with Stone Blades, from Southampton Island . . . . .	384
179. Stone Knives from Ponds Bay, and Stone Knife in Wooden Handle . . . . .	386
180. Polished Stone Scrapers . . . . .	387
181. Polished Stone Implements, — Lance-head, Arrow-heads, Model of Woman's Knife . . . . .	387
182. Chipped Implements from Southampton Island, — Lance-head, Heart-shaped Implements, and Scrapers . . . . .	388
183. Cross-pieces of Tent-poles . . . . .	389
184. Bone Objects . . . . .	390
185. Bone Points from Repulse Bay, Iglulik, and Vansittard Island . . . . .	391
186. Creasers from Lyons Inlet . . . . .	392
187. Foreshafts of Harpoons, from Iglulik and Southampton Island . . . . .	393
188. Foreshafts of Lances, from Southampton Island . . . . .	394
189. Parts of Bow . . . . .	395
190. Bones from Bird-bola, from Southampton Island . . . . .	396
191. Throwing-board from the Netchilik . . . . .	396
192. Salmon-harpoon Points . . . . .	397
193. Harpoon and Arrow Points from the Netchilik, Frozen Strait, and Lake Nettiing . . . . .	397



	Page
194. Needles for sewing up Wounds of Seals, from Iglulik and Lyons Inlet . . . . .	398
195. Needles for stringing Fish, from Iglulik . . . . .	399
196. Sheath for Harpoon-point, from Iglulik . . . . .	399
197. Hook used in Walrus-hunting from Iglulik, and Game Nuglutang from Southampton Island . . . . .	400
198. Plans of Houses on Southampton Island . . . . .	400
199. Blubber-pounders from the Netchillik . . . . .	402
200. Meat-fork . . . . .	403
201. Wick-trimmers made of Soapstone, from Iglulik . . . . .	403
202. Double-edged Knives from the Netchillik and from Kinipetu and Sauniktu, and Copper Knife from the Region West of King William Land . . . . .	404
203. Double-edged Knives from the Netchillik . . . . .	406
204. Snow-beaters from Southampton Island and the Netchillik . . . . .	407
205. Snow-beaters from Southampton Island . . . . .	408
206. Snow-beaters from Aivilik and the Netchillik . . . . .	408
207. Snow-knives from Southampton Island, Gore Bay, and Ponds Bay . . . . .	409
208. Snow-knives from Aivilik, Iglulik, and Ponds Bay . . . . .	410
209. Blades of Snow-knives, from Iglulik, Vansittard Island, and Aivilik . . . . .	411
210. Snow-knives from Lyons Inlet . . . . .	412
211. Snow-knives from Southampton Island . . . . .	413
212. Kayak-scrapers from Southampton Island and the Netchillik . . . . .	414
213. Mattock-handles . . . . .	415
214. Mattock-blades . . . . .	416
215. Combs from Aivilik and the Netchillik . . . . .	417
216. Combs from Southampton Island, Iglulik, and East Coast of Hudson Bay . . . . .	418
217. Hair-ornaments from Southampton Island . . . . .	419
218. Ivory Beads of Hair-ornaments and for Fringe, from Southampton Island . . . . .	420
219. Quiver-handles from Aivilik, Ponds Bay, and Vansittard Island . . . . .	420
220. Button for Sledge-line, from Iglulik . . . . .	421
221. Cup-and-Ball Games from Iglulik, Southampton Island, Vansittard Island, and Ponds Bay . . . . .	422
222. Ivory Implements from Ponds Bay, Iglulik, the Netchillik, and Aivilik, — Hand-support for Harpoon, Line-attachments, Toggles for Drag-line, Toggles in Form of Bear's Head . . . . .	424
223. Clasps for Sealing-line, from Ponds Bay . . . . .	425
224. Kayak Attachments from Southampton Island and Aivilik . . . . .	425

	<b>PAGE.</b>
5. Kayak Attachment from the Netchillik . . . . .	426
226. Swivels and Eyes from Ponds Bay and Southampton Island . . . . .	426
227. Eyes for Dog-lines, from Southampton Island . . . . .	427
228. Blow-pieces of Seal-floats, from Iglulik, Cumberland Sound, and Aivilik . . . . .	428
229. Marline-spike and Sinew-twister . . . . .	429
230. Skin-scraper of Stone, from Savage Islands . . . . .	429
231. Woman's Knives from Southampton Island . . . . .	430
232. Handle of Woman's Knife . . . . .	431
233. Modern Woman's Knives from Southampton Island . . . . .	432
234. Needle-cases from Frozen Strait, Ponds Bay, Aivilik, and Alaska . . . . .	433
235. Needle-cases from Southampton Island . . . . .	434
236. Lamps from West Coast of Hudson Bay . . . . .	436
237. Lamp from West Coast of Hudson Bay . . . . .	437
238. Lamp from East Coast of Hudson Bay . . . . .	437
239. Lamps from Smith Sound . . . . .	438
240. Lamps from Cumberland Sound . . . . .	439
241. Lamps from Southampton Island . . . . .	440
242. Lamps from Frozen Strait . . . . .	441
243. Lamps from Cumberland Sound . . . . .	442
244. Lamp from Frozen Strait . . . . .	442
245. Kettles from Gore Bay, Smith Sound, the Netchillik, Cum- berland Sound, and Southampton Island . . . . .	443
246. Side Slab of Stone Kettle from Southampton Island . . . . .	444
247. Round Stone Kettles from Lyons Inlet . . . . .	445
248. Harpoon-points from Iglulik and Southampton Island . . . . .	446
249. Lance-head from Iglulik, Head for Winter Harpoon from the Netchillik, and Old Point of Winter Harpoon from Aivilik . . . . .	454
250. Lance-head . . . . .	455
251. Small Toggles from Southampton Island, the Netchillik, and Iglulik . . . . .	455
252. Doll from Vansittard Island . . . . .	456
253. Bow of Bow-drill . . . . .	456
254. Fragment of Decorated Kettle from Cumberland Sound . . . . .	457
255. Decorated Harpoon-head from Southampton Island . . . . .	457
256. Fork (?) from Vansittard Island . . . . .	457
257. Ivory Attachments to Lines . . . . .	458
258. Creaser from Iglulik . . . . .	458
259. Needle-cases, and Designs from Needle-cases, from the Netchillik and King William Land . . . . .	459
260. Head of Duck-spear from West Coast of Hudson Bay . . . . .	460
261. Small Buckle from Southampton Island . . . . .	460
262. Bow of Bow-drill from Kinipetu . . . . .	461

	Page
263. Ivory Carving representing Combination of Animal Heads .	461
264. Whaling-harpoon from Southampton Island . . . . .	462
265. Seat of a Sealing-stool from Grinnell Land . . . . .	463
266. Signal, "Musk-Ox in Sight" . . . . .	468
267. Styles of Tattooing from Savage Island, Southampton Is- land, and the Netchillik . . . . .	472
268. Styles of Tattooing from Aivilik and the Netchillik . . .	473
269. Drawing made by Aivilik Eskimo, representing the Style of Dress of the Southampton Island Tribe . . . . .	476

## PLATES.

- I. Eskimo Man. Aivilik Tribe.
- II. Eskimo Man. Aivilik Tribe.
- III. Eskimo Woman. Aivilik Tribe.
- IV. Eskimo Woman. Aivilik Tribe.
- V. Fig. 1. Aivilik Women Playing the Game Nuglutang.  
Fig. 2. Kayak Support. Southampton Island.
- VI. Eskimo Huts. Southampton Island.
- VII. Pouch made of the Skin of Birds' Feet. Iglulik.
- VIII. Fig. 1. Stone Pile for Preserving Meat Southampton Island  
Fig. 2. Natives of Southampton Island.
- IX. Angakok's Coat. Iglulik.
- X. Shamanistic Performances of the Aivilik.  
Fig. 1. Angagok Tied in Preparation for a Trance.  
Fig. 2. Head-Lifting.

# BULLETIN

OF THE

## AMERICAN MUSEUM OF NATURAL HISTORY.

---

VOLUME XV, 1901.

---

### I.—THE ESKIMO OF BAFFIN LAND AND HUDSON BAY.

FROM NOTES COLLECTED BY CAPT. GEORGE COMER, CAPT. JAMES  
S. MUTCH, AND REV. E. J. PECK.

By FRANZ BOAS.

Plates I-IV, and 172 Text Figures.

#### CONTENTS.

	PAGE.
INTRODUCTORY . . . . .	4
I. TRIBAL DIVISIONS AND NUMBERS . . . . .	6
II. MATERIAL CULTURE . . . . .	9
Cumberland Sound . . . . .	9
Southampton Island . . . . .	56
West Coast of Hudson Bay . . . . .	76
III. SOCIAL ORGANIZATION . . . . .	115
IV. CUSTOMS AND RELIGIOUS IDEAS . . . . .	119
Cumberland Sound . . . . .	119
West Coast of Hudson Bay . . . . .	145
V. TRADITIONS . . . . .	163
VI. TEXTS FROM CUMBERLAND SOUND . . . . .	333
VII. LIST OF ANGAKOK WORDS COLLECTED BY REV. E. J. PECK . . . . .	350
CONCLUSION . . . . .	355

## LIST OF TALES FROM CUMBERLAND SOUND.

	PAGE.		PAGE.
1. The Sedna Myth . . . . .	163	45. The Visitor . . . . .	228
2. The Woman who married the Dog . . . . .	165	46. The Huts of the Skeleton People . . . . .	230
3. Origin of the Wakrus and of the Caribou . . . . .	167	47. How Boats formerly passed over Land . . . . .	232
4. Origin of the Narwhal . . . . .	168	48. Transmigrations of the Soul of a Woman . . . . .	232
5. Origin of the Agdlaq . . . . .	171	49. The Soul which had entered a Fox . . . . .	234
6. The Echo . . . . .	172	50. The Man who caught the Ground-Seal . . . . .	235
7. Origin of Death . . . . .	173	51. Tales of Spirits (Tornait) . . . . .	236
8. Origin of Sun and Moon . . . . .	173	52. A Skull as a Good Omen . . . . .	239
9. The Orphan Boy and the Old Man . . . . .	174	53. Tales of Angakut . . . . .	240
10. The Hunters transformed into a Constellation . . . . .	174	54. The Old Woman who transformed herself into a Man . . . . .	248
11. Origin of Thunder and Lightning . . . . .	175	55. The Man who transformed himself into a Woman . . . . .	249
12. Origin of Fog . . . . .	176	56. The Woman who transformed herself into a Bear . . . . .	251
13. How Children were formerly obtained . . . . .	178	57. The Woman who became a Bear and killed her Enemy . . . . .	252
14. Ititaujang . . . . .	179	58. The Artificial Skull that frightened People to Death . . . . .	254
15. Kiviug . . . . .	182	59. The Boy who harpooned the Whale . . . . .	255
16. Qaudjaqdjuq . . . . .	186	60. The Bear that was transformed into Geese . . . . .	256
17. Mangegjatuakdju . . . . .	189	61. The Hermit . . . . .	257
18. The Emigration to the Land beyond the Sea . . . . .	191	62. Karnapik, the Cannibal . . . . .	258
19. The Spider . . . . .	193	63. The Man who drank too much Water . . . . .	259
20. Ijimagasukdjukdjuq . . . . .	194	64. The Woman who could not be satiated . . . . .	260
21. The Monster Gull . . . . .	195	65. The Women who lived by Themselves . . . . .	261
22. Koodlowetto, the Giant . . . . .	195	66. Tale of an Agdlaq . . . . .	262
23. The Giantess . . . . .	196	67. Tales of Bear-Hunters . . . . .	263
24. The Cannibal Woman . . . . .	197	68. Tales of Caribou-Hunters . . . . .	267
25. The Man in the Moon . . . . .	198	69. Tales of Whalers and Sealers . . . . .	271
26. Stories about Dwarfs . . . . .	200	70. Tale of a Fisherman . . . . .	275
27. Stories about Adlet . . . . .	203	71. Tales of Accident and Starvation . . . . .	275
28. Stories about Tornit . . . . .	209	72. Tales of Quarrels, Murder, and War . . . . .	280
29. Story about Adlet and Tornit . . . . .	212	73. Dialogue between Two Ravens . . . . .	301
30. The Ijigan . . . . .	213	74. The Ptarmigan . . . . .	302
31. The Takesychwen . . . . .	214	75. The Song of the Raven . . . . .	303
32. The Foxes . . . . .	215	76. The Fox . . . . .	303
33. The Raven and the Gull . . . . .	216	77. The Woman who became a Raven . . . . .	303
34. The Girls who married Animals . . . . .	217	78. Kalluapik . . . . .	304
35. Origin of the Red Phalarope and of the Web-footed Loon . . . . .	218	79. The Giant . . . . .	304
36. The Owl and the Lemming . . . . .	219	80. The Orphan Boy . . . . .	305
37. The Bear and the Caribou . . . . .	220	81. Podluksak . . . . .	305
38. The Ptarmigan and the Snow Bunting . . . . .	220		
39. The Owl and the Raven . . . . .	220		
40. The Foxes . . . . .	221		
41. A She-Bear and her Cub . . . . .	222		
42. The Man who married the Fox . . . . .	222		
43. The Insects . . . . .	226		
44. The Boy who lived on Ravens . . . . .	227		

## LIST OF TALES FROM THE WEST COAST OF HUDSON BAY.

	PAGE.		PAGE.
1. Origin of the Caribou . . .	306	18. The Ptarmigan and the Small Bird . . . . .	320
2. Origin of Day and Night . . .	306	19. The Loon and the Crow . . .	320
3. Sun and Moon . . . . .	306	20. The Owl and the Two Rabbits .	320
4. Musk-Ox and Walrus . . . . .	307	21. The Fox and the Rabbit . . .	321
5. Origin of the Black Bear . . .	307	22. Storm caused by a Loon . . .	321
6. The Black Bear . . . . .	308	23. The Soul . . . . .	321
7. How Children were formerly obtained . . . . .	309	24. The Old Woman and her Grand-child . . . . .	323
8. Qaudjaqdjuq . . . . .	309	25. The Angagok who became a Woman . . . . .	325
9. Kukiyarayatoapkin . . . . .	310	26. The Transformed Hunters . .	326
10. Igimagajug, the Cannibal . . .	312	27. The Woman who married the Dog . . . . .	327
11. Inupajukjuk . . . . .	314	28. Armuckjuark . . . . .	328
12. The Tornit . . . . .	315	29. The Spirit of the Dancing-House . . . . .	331
13. The Inuarugdligait . . . . .	316	30. The Owl and the Bear . . .	332
14. The Ijigan People . . . . .	317		
15. Story of Three Girls . . . . .	317		
16. The Owl and the Lemming . .	319		
17. The Bear and the Caribou . .	319		

## INTRODUCTORY.

During a journey to Baffin Land which I undertook in 1883-84 for the purpose of geographical and ethnological investigations, I spent considerable time at the Scottish Whaling Station, Kikkerten, the property of Mr. Crawford Noble, of Aberdeen. During that year the station was in charge of Capt. James S. Mutch of Peterhead, Scotland, whose kindly interest and assistance facilitated my work very considerably. Ever since that time Captain Mutch has manifested a keen interest in Eskimo ethnology, and has utilized his almost uninterrupted stay in Cumberland Sound to carry on inquiries on this subject. From time to time he has sent me valuable replies to inquiries regarding obscure points; and in 1897, when returning to Cumberland Sound, he kindly consented to make a collection for the American Museum of Natural History, and to write down all he could learn regarding the ethnology of the people, following, so far as feasible, a number of questions formulated by me. In the fall of 1899 Captain Mutch sent to the Museum his collection and the notes which are embodied in the present paper. All the statements given here, so far as they pertain to Cumberland Sound, are based on his observations.

When, in 1896, Rev. E. J. Peck began his missionary labors in Cumberland Sound, he kindly promised to try to obtain translations of a number of difficult texts which I had collected on my journey. The texts collected by him are also here presented.

During my stay in Cumberland Sound I also received many courtesies from the gentlemen in charge of the American Whaling Station, Kikkerten; and on my return I made the acquaintance of Capt. John O. Spicer of Gröton, Conn., who gave me most interesting information on Hudson Strait. His successor in command of the schooner "Era," Capt. George

Comer, brought home from time to time interesting material from Hudson Bay, and, when starting on a two-years' journey in 1897, promised to bring back a collection and notes from the Eskimo of that region. On his observations and collections is based the following description of the Hudson Bay tribes.

The material here presented supplements and rectifies in very material points my earlier description.<sup>1</sup> The illustrations were drawn by Mr. Rudolf Weber.

In the spelling of Eskimo words, Kleinschmidt's system has been adhered to, except that *q* is used for the velar *k*, and *x* for the velar spirans which occurs in the Central dialects. In all cases where the phonetic equivalent of the spelling of the collectors was doubtful, their own rendering of words has been retained. Such words are printed in *Italics*.

---

<sup>1</sup> The Central Eskimo (Sixth Annual Report, Bureau of Ethnology, pp. 399-669). For earlier literature, see *ibid.*, pp. 410-412.



## I. TRIBAL DIVISIONS AND NUMBERS.

The tribal divisions of the Eskimo of Cumberland Sound have been discussed in my description of the Central Eskimo.<sup>1</sup>

The principal tribes on the west coast of Hudson Bay are the Aivilirmiut, between Repulse Bay and Chesterfield Inlet, and the Kinipetu of Chesterfield Inlet. South of the latter are the Kōungmiut, Sauniktumiut, and the Padlimiut of Port Churchill. The name Kinipetu is said to be derived from *ki'nipoq* ("it is wet"), while their proper name is *Kiaknukmiut*.

The Aivilik say that another tribe who lived at Nuvuk, at the mouth of Wager River, was exterminated by them in a war-expedition headed by their chief, *Oudlinuk*. The Inuitsuitmiut were another tribe, who, up to about the year 1800, occupied the region of Pikiulaq (Depot Island). They set out to avenge the death of the people of Nuvuk, but, when they saw the destruction wrought by the people of Aivilik, they returned to their homes. At the present time only a single individual survives who claims descent from this tribe. He lives with the Kinipetu, to which tribe his father belongs, while his mother was an Inuitsuitmio.

On p. 7 is given a census of the families of the Kinipetu and of the Aivilik, comprising 248 individuals,—61 men, 80 women, 65 boys, 42 girls.

It appears, on the whole, that the number of children is very small. Captain Comer mentions, however, two Kinipetu women who had had nine and eight children respectively.

The statures and weights of nine men and twelve women are given on p. 8.

---

<sup>1</sup> The Central Eskimo, pp. 419 ff.

NUMBER OF KINIPETU, MARCH 12, 1898.				NUMBER OF AIVILIK, MARCH 3, 1898.			
Men.	Women.	Boys.	Girls.	Men.	Women.	Boys.	Girls.
1	1	2	1	1	1	2	—
1	2	4	—	1	2	2	1
1	1	1	1	1	1	—	—
1	1	1	—	1	2	3	—
1	1	1	2	1	1	1	1
1	1	1	4	1	—	—	—
1	2	—	1	1	—	—	—
1	1	1	—	1	1	—	—
1	2	2	—	1	1	2	2
1	1	1	—	1	—	2	1
1	1	1	—	1	1	1	1
1	1	—	—	1	2	2	3
1	1	2	—	1	2	1	—
1	2	—	—	1	2	2	1
1	1	3	5	1	2	1	1
1	1	—	1	1	1	—	—
1	2	2	—	1	1	—	—
1	2	1	—	1	2	1	1
1	2	1	2	1	1	1	—
1	1	1	1	1	1	—	1
1	1	—	1	1	—	—	—
1	1	—	1	1	—	—	—
1	1	2	—	1	1	2	—
1	2	1	—	1	1	1	—
1	1	—	—	1	1	1	1
—	1	1	2	—	1	—	1
—	1	—	2	—	1	2	—
1	1	—	—	—	1	—	—
1	1	2	—	—	1	—	—
1	1	—	1	—	1	—	—
1	1	—	—	—	1	—	—
1	1	1	1	—	1	—	—
1	1	—	—	1	1	—	—
1	1	2	1	26*	34*	27	15
1	1	1	—				
1	1	1	—				
—	1	1	—				
1	1	1	—				
35	46	38	27				

\* Four of these men do not belong to the tribe, but live in it with Aivilik wives. There are also four women brought in by marriage.

Men.		Women.	
Stature.	Weight.	Stature.	Weight.
1575 mm.	151 lbs.	1422 mm.	102 lbs.
1594 "	156 "	1442 "	118 "
1607 "	158 "	1497 "	119 "
1613 "	163 "	1500 "	121 "
1620 "	164 "	1518 "	134 "
1626 "	172 "	1524 "	140 "
1632 "	185 "	1524 "	141 "
1654 "	187 "	1524 "	143 "
1660 "	191 "	1537 "	144 "
		1562 "	157 "
		1575 "	165 "
		1594 "	171 "
Average 1620	170	1518	138
Cases 9	9	12	12

Captain Comer remarks that the Kinipetu are, on the whole, taller and thicker-set than the Aivilik, and that their voices are more voluminous. They are cleaner than the Aivilik, because they live to a great extent on caribou, while the Aivilik live principally on seal and walrus, whose blubber soils all their belongings.

## II. MATERIAL CULTURE.

### CUMBERLAND SOUND.

The collection made by Captain Mutch supplements in many respects the types described in my previous publication. A kayak<sup>1</sup> was obtained from Cumberland Sound by Lieut. R. E. Peary in 1896 (Fig. 1). It is 6 m. long. It has a flat bottom, the framework of which consists of one central strip of wood and two curved lateral strips. The former is 2.5 by 2 cm.; the latter two are 4 by 2 cm. They are held together by a considerable number of ribs, to which these strips are sewed with sinew and thong.

The ribs are placed over the long strips. They are about 26 cm. apart. The length of the bottom is about 4.40 m.; its greatest width, near the centre, is 38 cm. At the sides of the bottom the ribs are sharply bent upward. Their outer ends are mortised into two strips 11 cm. high, which form the gunwale of the boat. The gunwale extends much farther forward and abaft than the bottom, its projection forward being about 127 cm., abaft 33 cm. The height of the tip of the bow over the bottom is 32 cm., that of the stern 12 cm. The deck rises slightly from the ends of the flat bottom towards stem and stern. The central strip of the bottom turns up at the ends of the flat bottom, and continues as a keel towards bow and stern (Fig. 1, *d* and *f*). The cross-section of the body of the kayak is therefore flat at the bottom (Fig. 1, *b*). The bow has a sharp keel (Fig. 1, *a*), while the stern is rounded.

The gunwale is kept on a stretch by a number of beams. The width of the deck at the bow end of the bottom is 22 cm.; at its widest part, just behind the hole, 56.5 cm.; and at the stern end of the bottom, 17 cm. The two central beams are particularly strong. Between them is situated the manhole. The beam in front of the manhole is 3 m. from the bow end.

---

<sup>1</sup> *L. C.*, p. 486.

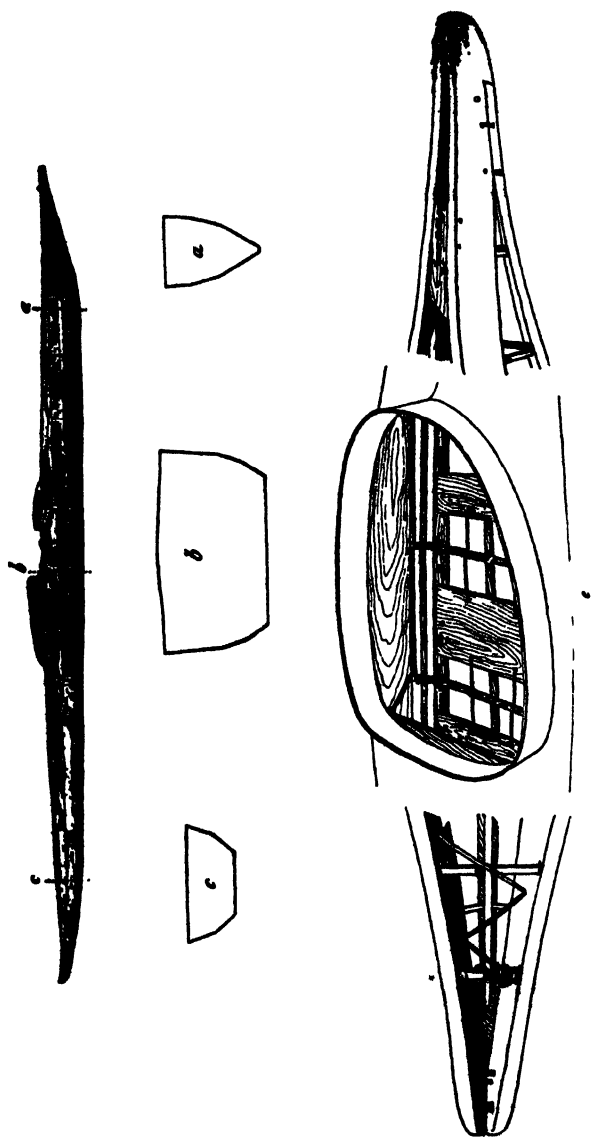


Fig. 1 (left). Kayak, General View, Sections, and Details.

It is bent upward so that its top is 31 cm. above the bottom. The beam abaft the manhole is flat. The centre of the manhole is 200 cm. from the bow end of the flat bottom and 240 cm. from its stern end, or 333 cm. from the extreme bow and 267 cm. from the extreme stern. The ribs are strengthened by an additional strip, which is lashed to them on the outside, between the gunwale and the side strips of the bottom. This strip extends forward from the manhole to a point near the end of the flat bottom. The bottom under the manhole is strengthened by a number of broad and thin pieces of wood, which are fastened between the ribs by thongs attached to the boards and slung around the ribs (Fig. 1, *e*).

This framework is covered with seal-skins that are drawn tightly over it. The skins are held taut by means of thongs,

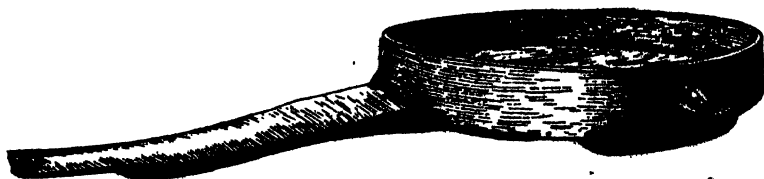


Fig. 2 (*effs*). Receptacle for Coiled Harpoon-line. Length, 63 cm.; diameter, 37.5 cm.

which are firmly sewed on. The position of some of these is indicated in Fig. 1, *f*. The skins are sewed together with sunken stitches, the thread, which is made of sinew, being evidently applied with a curved needle. Only the terminal knot of each thread shows on the outer side. At the manhole these skins are fastened to a hoop 7 cm. wide. It is flat abaft, and has a rather sharp curve in the fore part.

The deck is fitted with a number of lines, which serve to hold the hunting-gear. Two ivory pegs are inserted outside of the frame, one on each side, at the point where the stem projection begins. They have slender stems, that are put into holes drilled in each end of the deck beam. Their outer ends are thicker, and each has a perforation, in which a line is inserted that runs across the deck from one side to the other. The point of the harpoon is placed under this line, while its butt-end rests under a pair of lines just in front of the

manhole. This pair of lines also holds the receptacle for the harpoon-line. The specimen here figured (Fig. 2) has a bottom consisting of three boards. The middle one extends beyond the rim of the receptacle in the form of a handle, which is shoved under the deck-lines of the boat. The rim is pegged and tied to the bottom. On the right-hand side of the receptacle is an ivory hook for holding the shaft of the harpoon. Attached to the end of a line about 5 cm. long, on the right-hand side of the manhole, is a small ivory implement (Fig. 3)



Fig. 3 (1892). Attachment at Right-hand Side of Manhole of Kayak. Length, 8.5 cm.

which probably serves to hold the harpoon-line, the coils of which are placed on the receptacle, while its hind end is attached to the seal-skin float which is carried on the kayak behind the manhole.

The paddle of the kayak above described is 305 cm. long; the handle part is 74 cm. long, square in the middle, and round at the outer ends, where it is held by the hand. The blades are rounded and narrow, about 6 cm. wide and 3 cm. thick, with bone tips 5 cm. long mortised on to the shaft. The handle is separated from the blades by a ring with a notch in the middle, around which a narrow strip of fur is fastened.

A kayak from Savage Islands, Hudson Strait, collected by Lieut. R. E. Peary, is practically identical in structure with that from Cumberland Sound.

A comparison of this kayak with that of the Smith Sound Eskimo brings out clearly the similarity of their types.<sup>1</sup> The art of steaming wood does not seem to be known to the latter tribe. For this reason the ribs of their kayaks are made of three pieces,—one for the bottom, and one for each side. In all other respects the kayaks are of similar construction; only the stern projection of the Smith Sound kayak is shorter, and therefore rises more steeply from the flat bottom. The following table of measurements illustrates the similarity of these kayaks.

<sup>1</sup> A. L. Kroeber, *The Eskimo of Smith Sound* (Bulletin Am. Mus. Nat. Hist., Vol. XII, p. 272).

	Cumberland Sound.	Savage Is.	Smith. Sound.
Total length.....	600 cm.	640 cm.	560 cm.
Length of bottom.....	440	475	456
Length of stem projection.....	127	126	72
Length of stern projection.....	33	39	32
Distance from bow to centre of man- hole.....	333	360	300
Distance from stern to centre of man- hole.....	267	280	260
Length of manhole.....	65	57	40
Height of bow over bottom.....	32	39	27
Height of deck at bow end of bottom..	27	34	26
Height of deck at centre of manhole..	20	22	22
Height of stern over bottom.....	12	18	16
Width of deck at bow end of bottom..	22	20	10
Width of deck at widest part.....	56	62	56
Width of deck at stern end of bottom..	17	17	18
Width of bottom at widest part.....	38	44	45
Width of manhole.....	48	51	47
Elevation of front beam of manhole over deck.....	13	10	12
Weight.....	61 lbs.	95 lbs.	41 lbs.

The deck attachments are also much alike.<sup>1</sup>

The kayak harpoon,<sup>2</sup> of which I have measured six specimens, varies from 155 to 166 cm. in length, including the movable tusk. The harpoon-head (tō'kang) is rather large and wide, with two barbs, and blade parallel to the plane of the barbs (Fig. 4, *a*). No specimen has been found in which the blade is at right angles to the plane of the barbs, as is sometimes the case on Southampton Island<sup>3</sup> and on the west coast of Hudson Bay.

The bladder-dart (Fig. 5) is also used in the kayak. Its head resembles that of the large harpoon, but is much smaller (Fig. 4, *c*). One specimen in the collection has a single barb (Fig. 4, *h*). The line of the detachable point is fastened to the harpoon-shaft, which is kept afloat by the attached bladder, and serves to exhaust the animal and to prevent its sinking. The dart is hurled with the throwing-board (Fig. 6). For this

<sup>1</sup> The specimen figured in Vol. XII, p. 281, Fig. 17, as a hand-support of a harpoon-shaft, probably served the same purpose as the one shown in Fig. 4 of this paper, and was an attachment at the right-hand side of the manhole.

<sup>2</sup> Boas, *The Central Eskimo*, etc., p. 489.

<sup>3</sup> See pp. 68, 78.



reason its butt-end is flattened to fit the groove of the throwing-board, and it has a small depression in its end, into which the peg at the rear end of the groove of the throwing-board fits.

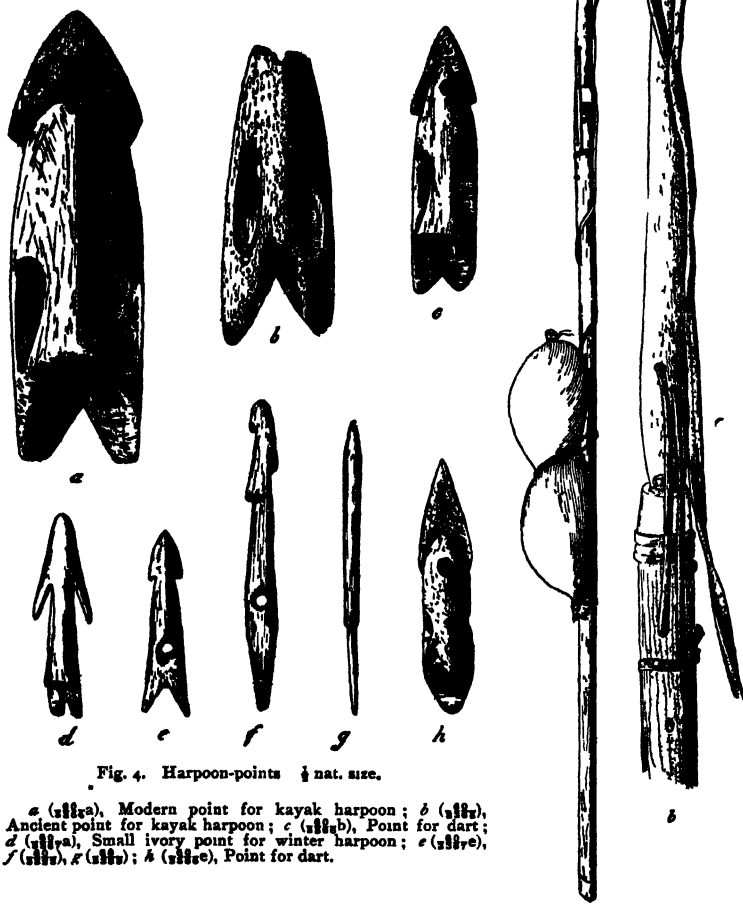


Fig. 4. Harpoon-points  $\frac{1}{2}$  nat. size.

a (u112a), Modern point for kayak harpoon; b (u112b), Ancient point for kayak harpoon; c (u112c), Point for dart; d (u112d), Small ivory point for winter harpoon; e (u112e), f (u112f), g (u112g); h (u112h), Point for dart.

The lance with detachable point (Fig. 7) is much used in hunting caribou in ponds. Its point is very short, and has

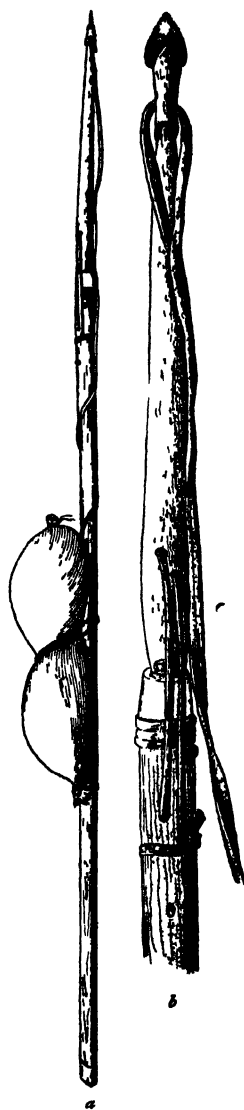


Fig. 5 (u112i) Bladder-dart. Length, 160 cm.

a, General view; b, Details of point.

no barbs. Its blade resembles that of the lance used for despatching walrus.<sup>1</sup>

A number of peculiar bone points, the uses of which are unknown to me, are represented in Fig. 4, *e, f, g*.

The modern winter harpoon is made of wood with iron point,<sup>2</sup> while the ancient harpoon had a bone point firmly attached to the wooden shaft (Fig. 8). Its butt-end was provided with a stout bone point, which served to break ice, hard snow, etc.

The head of the winter harpoon (*nau'lang*)<sup>3</sup> is much smaller than that of the kayak harpoon. Fig. 4, *b*, shows a specimen similar to the one figured on p. 473 of my paper on the "Central Eskimo," but in better preservation. It had two points like the large harpoon-head. The perforation at the tip shows that the inserted blade was either of slate<sup>4</sup> or metal. These heads are much thinner than the ones before described. Partly for this reason, and partly on account of the difficulty of drilling a deep socket for the point of the shaft, the socket has been drilled from the side, and only a slight hole is drilled parallel to the axis of the harpoon-head at the end of the groove thus produced. In order to hold the point of the shaft in this groove, a string, probably made of sinew, was tied around it, passing through the holes on each side of the groove. A similar arrangement is found on the primitive harpoon-points from Southampton Island.<sup>5</sup> The harpoon-head shown in Fig. 4, *d*, is evidently made in imitation of the modern iron *nau'lang*.

The harpoon-line of the *nau'lang* passes through a small loop which is provided near the butt-end of the shaft. Attached to the line is a small hook (*akparaiktung*). When the harpoon-head strikes an animal and becomes detached; the line slips through this loop until the hook catches in the loop, thus holding harpoon and shaft together. The three specimens here shown (Fig. 9) illustrate a tendency to give the hook the form of a long-necked bird (compare Fig. 81, *f*). The small ivory attachments shown in Fig. 10 probably serve

<sup>1</sup> *L. c.*, p. 494.    <sup>2</sup> *L. c.*, p. 471.    <sup>3</sup> *L. c.*, pp. 471, 473.    <sup>4</sup> *L. c.*, p. 506.    <sup>5</sup> See p. 69.

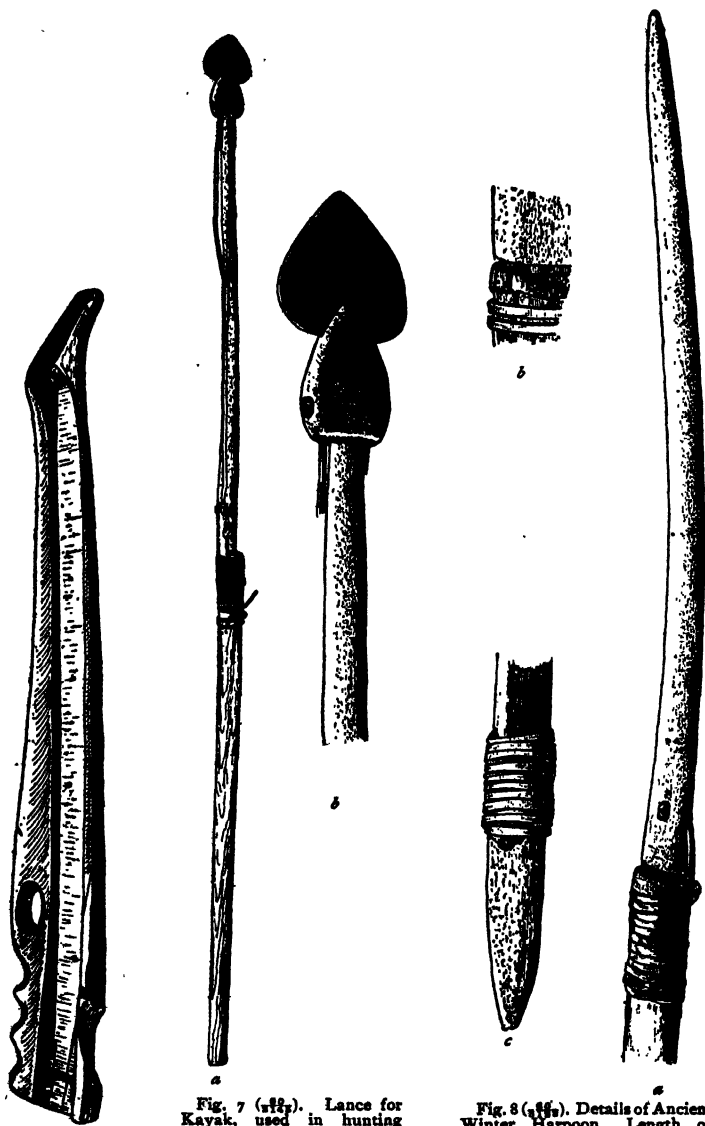


Fig. 6 (1882).  
Throwing-board.  
Length, 40 cm.

Fig. 7 (1882). Lance for  
Kayak, used in hunting  
Caribou. Length, 195 cm.

a, General view; b, De-  
tail of point.

Fig. 8 (1882). Details of Ancient  
Winter Harpoon. Length of  
harpoon, 160 cm.; of foreshaft,  
48.5 cm.

a, Point; b, Joint; c, Butt.

another purpose. They are slightly grooved on their lower sides, which suggests that they are also attachments to lines, but their form is not serviceable for catches like those here

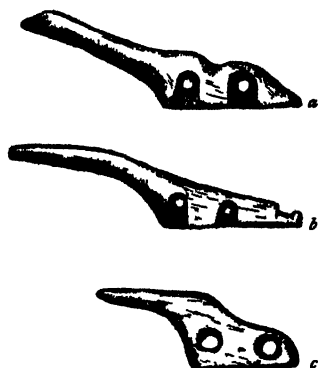


Fig. 9. *a* (viffb), *b* (viffd), *c* (viffc).  
Catches for holding Harpoon-line to Shaft  
½ nat size



Fig. 10. *a* (viffb), *b* (viffa), *c* (viffa).  
Attachments for Lines ½ nat  
size

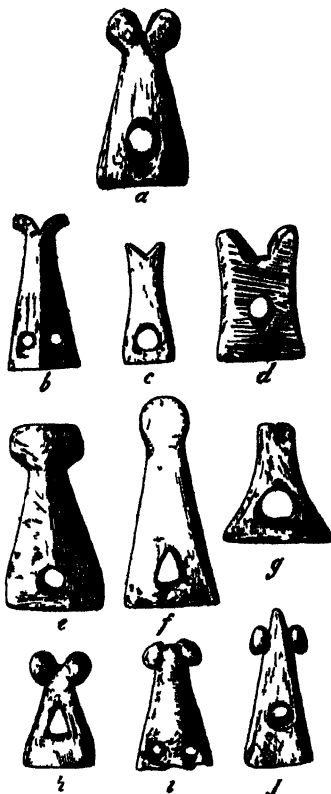


Fig. 11. Hand-supports of Harpoon-shafts  
Designs\* representing Hind Part of Seal  
½ nat size

*a* (viffa), *b* (viffa), *c* (viffb), *d* (viffa), *e* (viffa), *f* (viffa), *g* (viffa), *h* (viffb), *i* (viffa), *j* (viffa).

described. The hand-support of the shaft of the winter harpoon is generally long and slender, and has a notched head<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> *L. c.* pp 488 489 *b, c, d*, Fig 478, 181d seem to be supports for the winter spear, not for kayak spears  
[Yunc, 1901]

(Fig. 11). The series shows that the implement suggested to the makers the hind part of a seal, and that to a greater or less extent some of its forms may be considered as conventionalized representations of the hind part of the seal. The notch between the flippers is in some cases absent (Fig. 11, *e*, *f*), while in others the flippers are represented by knobs placed at the sides of the implement (Fig. 11, *j*).

When the hunter starts for the sealing-ground or returns from hunting, the line of the nau'lang is coiled up, and the coils are held together by a small leather strip and hooks.<sup>1</sup> Most of these hooks have



Fig. 12. Clasps for Coils of Harpoon-line  
Nat. size *a* (5115c), *b* (5115f), *c* (5115g), *d* (5115a)

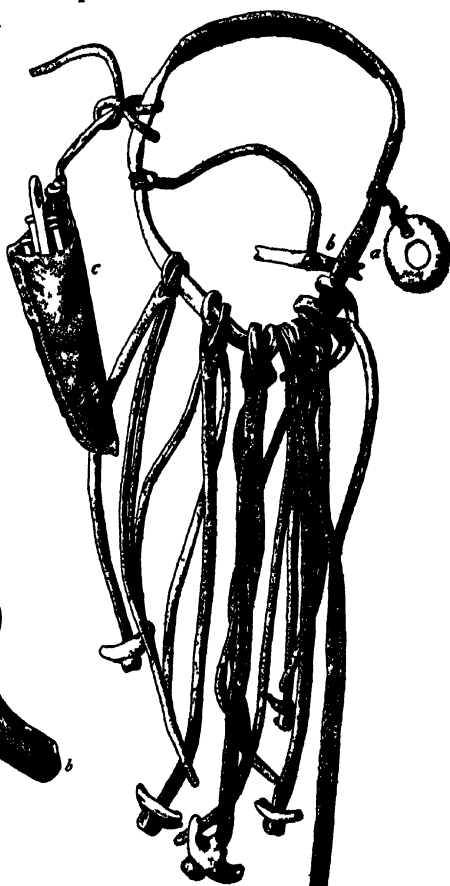


Fig. 13 (5117). Set of Seal-drags and Plugs.  
Length, 57 cm

the form of birds (Fig. 12, *a*, *b*, *c*), whose back is a concave surface, into which the coils of the line fit. In a few cases they have the forms of simple hooks (Fig. 12, *d*). A

<sup>1</sup> L. E., p. 474.

number of implements used by the seal-hunter are strapped to the coil. These implements are strung on a ring (Fig. 13) made of thong, which has a buckle attached to it (*a*, *b*), by means of which it is fastened to the coil. The attachments are many short straps with toggles at their ends, which are pulled through the lower jaw of the seal when it is dragged

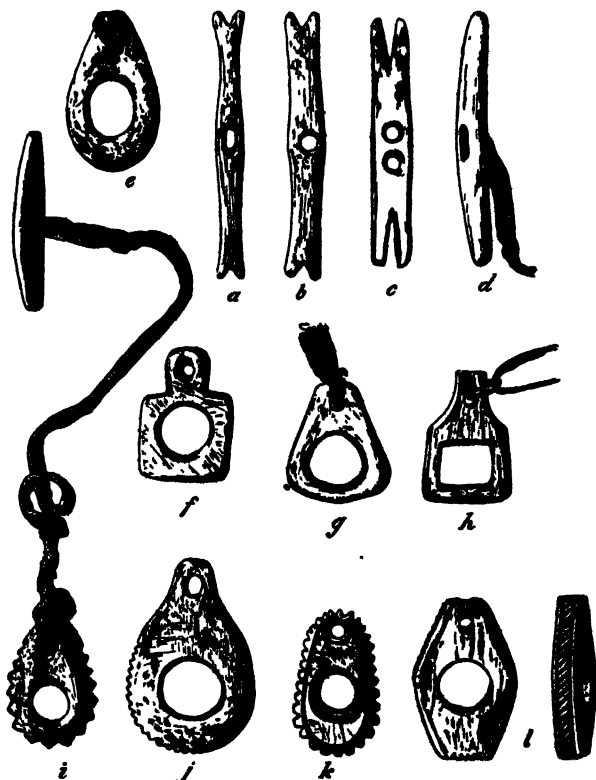


Fig. 14. Buckles and Eyes.  $\frac{1}{2}$  nat. size.

*a* (aff:vb), *b* (aff:vc), *c* (aff:vb), *d* (aff:a), *e* (aff:d), *f* (aff:rc), *g* (aff:b), *h* (aff:b), *i* (aff:b), *j* (aff:b), *k* (aff:a), *l* (aff:d), *m* (aff:b).

from its hole to the sledge.<sup>1</sup> A case with ivory pegs for closing the wounds of the animal<sup>2</sup> is also attached to this ring. The buckles consist of eye and toggle.<sup>3</sup> The former is of oval or triangular form (Fig. 14, *e*, *g*), or is square with a short stem

<sup>1</sup> *L. c.*, p. 480, Figs. 403-405.

<sup>2</sup> *L. c.*, p. 479, Fig. 401.

<sup>3</sup> *L. c.*, p. 560, Fig. 514.

for the attachment of the string (Fig. 14, *f, h*). The decoration of more elaborate forms consists in notches around the rim (*i, j, k*). The etched rim of Fig. 14, *l*, may be considered as a further development of this ornamentation. The toggles are generally notched at their ends (Fig. 14, *a, c*). They may be conventionalized double animal forms, but no good series of this ornament is available. Fig. 15 shows a buckle representing an animal form, probably an ermine, which suggests one way in which the notched forms may be considered. A series of forms of toggles passed through the seal's jaws is shown in Fig. 16. All these are perforated, the perforation being wide at one end for the reception of the knot at the end of the strap (see Fig. 13). Stout toggles with pointed ends are most serviceable for this purpose. They are often given

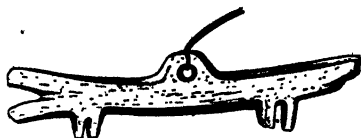


Fig. 15. Buckle in Form of an Animal.  
(From Boas, *Central Eskimo*, etc., Fig. 514, *f*.)

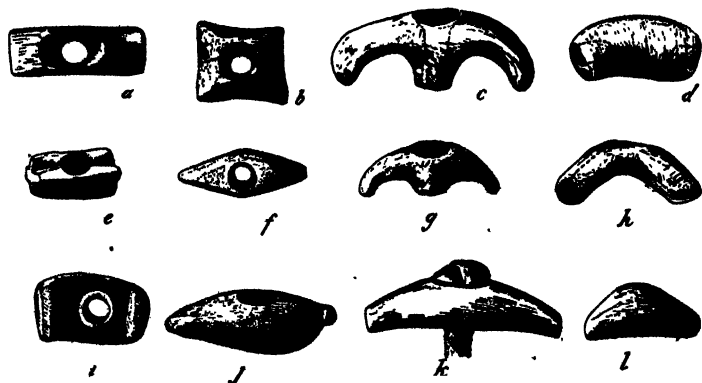


Fig. 16. Toggles for Insertion in Jaw of Seal.  $\frac{1}{2}$  nat. size.

*a* (517a), *b* (517b), *c* (517c), *d* (517d), *e* (517e), *f* (517f), *g* (517g), *h* (517h), *i* (517i), *j* (517j), *k* (517k), *l* (517l).

the forms of seals (Fig. 16, *j*).<sup>1</sup> The ivory carvings shown in Fig. 16, *d, h, l*, probably serve other purposes.

Most of the cases holding the pegs for closing the wounds

<sup>1</sup> See also *l. c.*, p. 481, Fig. 404.

of the seal are made of wood (Fig. 17). The pegs are inserted in grooves cut along the outside of the case. These grooves are closed by means of windings of string, in the same manner in which the socket groove of the harpoon-head was closed in olden times (see p. 15). In one specimen the pegs are inserted in a leather case which is filled with moss, like pins in a pin-cushion. Sometimes thick wooden plugs with grooves (Fig. 18) are used in place of the pegs. These grooves are sometimes cut spirally.<sup>1</sup>



a

Fig. 17.



b

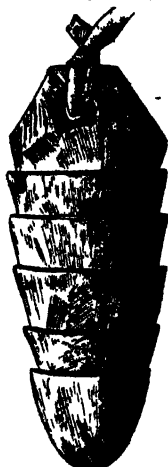


Fig. 18.

Fig. 17. a (5597), b (5598). Cases for Pegs for closing Wounds of Seal.  $\frac{1}{2}$  nat. size.

Fig. 18 (5598a). Wooden Plug for closing Wounds of Seal. Length, 11 cm.

A curious implement (shown in Fig. 19) is said to be an ear-trumpet, used by hunters at the seal-hole to hear more readily the noise made by the emerging seal. It consists of two parts, — a walrus tusk which is split in two, hollowed out, and the parts tied together again; and an ear-piece drilled out in the form of a double funnel.

The hunter who watches the seal-hole in winter sits down on a seat made of a snow block. He rests his feet on a piece of bear-skin, and places his harpoon on two supports which

<sup>1</sup> *L. c.*, p. 480, Fig. 402; also in specimens collected by Captain Comer on the west coast of Hudson Bay.



are put into the snow<sup>1</sup> (Fig. 20). The pegs which serve as supports for the harpoon are also carried on the strap to which the seal-straps and pegs for closing the wounds are attached (see before, Fig. 13).

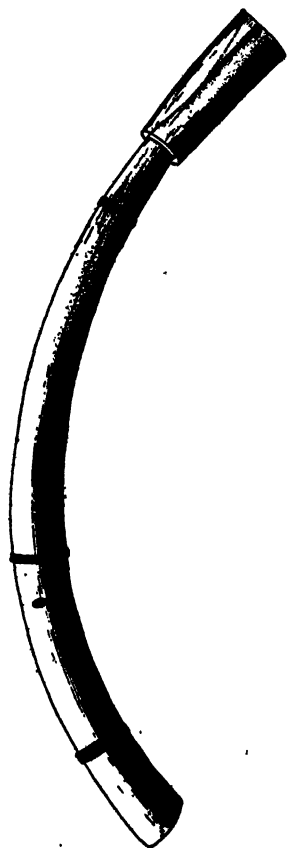


Fig. 19 (a). Ear-trumpet of Sealer. Length, 40 cm.

The large kayak harpoon was described before in connection with the harpoon-head of the spear used in winter. To the line of the kayak harpoon is attached the large seal-float and the drag, which hinder the movements of the seal and prevent its sinking after it is dead. The float<sup>2</sup> consists of a whole seal-skin. The fore-flippers are sewed up; the hind-flippers and the tail are cut out, and closed airtight by tying the edges of the hole around a piece of wood. Small holes made accidentally in skinning the animal, eyes, and ears, are closed by means of buttons (Fig. 21, a), into the groove of which the skin



Fig. 20. Supports for Seal-harpoon. Length, a, 27 cm.; b, 15 cm.

is tightly drawn. The blow-piece is always placed at the mouth part of the seal. It is either of the form of a button with marginal groove into which the skin is tied (Fig. 21, b),

<sup>1</sup> L. C., p. 477.

<sup>2</sup> L. C., p. 492.

or it is somewhat higher, with one conical or cylindrical end (Fig. 21, *c*, *d*), which is placed on the inner side of the skin. The blow-piece is closed with a wooden stopper.

Captain Mutch also succeeded in obtaining two specimens of the old whaling-harpoon used by the Eskimo. It agrees well with the model on which I based my former description.<sup>1</sup> The shaft is a heavy piece of wood 260 cm. long, with a fore-shaft 37 cm. long, made of bone of the whale, and spliced to the wooden shaft. The harpoon-point (Fig. 22) consists of two parts,—a large one with four notches at its barb end (*b*); and a narrow one (*a*), which bears the blade. The large head is attached to the shaft by means of a double heavy thong (*d*) made of ground-seal hide. The blade (*a*) is attached to this

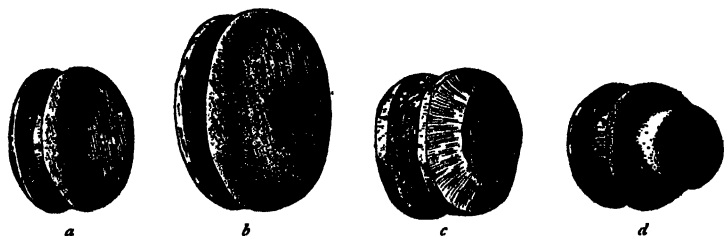


Fig. 21. Button and Blow-pieces for Seal-floats.  $\frac{1}{4}$  nat. size.

*a* (5187), *b* (5187), *c* (5187), *d* (5187).

thong by means of a light line (*e*), which is wound around the foreshaft (*f*), and holds the heavy line (*d*) to the latter. The heavy double line (*d*) is 218 cm. long, and ends in a strong bone handle, which is fastened to a number of seal-floats and to a large drag.

The collection also contains an old foreshaft quite similar to the one represented in Fig. 23, but provided with a small depression in the middle, which seems to have served some purpose. It may have been used for the attachment of the line indicated in Fig. 22, *f*.

The bird-spear consists of a shaft with a single point. The shaft is about 170 cm. long. The spear is thrown with the throwing-board, and therefore its butt-end is of the same form as that of the bladder dart (Fig. 5). Near the centre of the shaft three barbed points are attached in a circle around it.

<sup>1</sup> *L. c.*, p. 499.

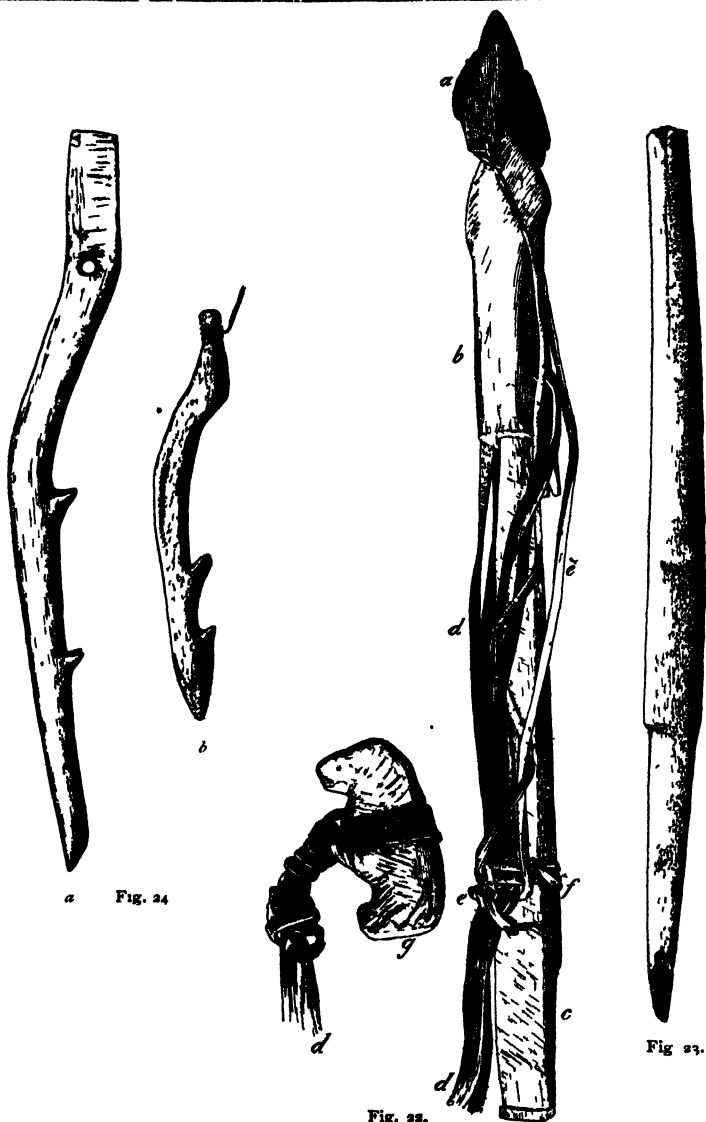


Fig. 22 (5187). Foreshaft and End of Line of Whaling-harpoon. Length of point and foreshaft, 62 cm.

Fig. 23 (5187). Ancient Foreshaft of Whaling-harpoon. Length, 50 cm.

Fig. 24, a (51700), b (5171). Barbs of Bird-spears.  $\frac{1}{2}$  nat. size.

They are firmly tied to it with two bands, which pass through two sets of holes at the base of the points. The points have each a sharp bend, so that their upper ends run parallel to the shaft. Their barbs are either single or double (Fig. 24). An old barb is shown in Fig. 24, *b*.

Fig. 25 shows the handle of a quiver. Handles of this kind



Fig. 25 (28877). Handle of Quiver. Length, 16 cm.

were frequently given the form of animals.<sup>1</sup> Probably the specimen figured here may be considered as related to this motive. The bows and arrows contained in Captain Mutch's collection are very poor specimens, the bow having long since gone out of use. Fig. 26 represents an old arrow-head made of bone.

An implement used to kill wolves has frequently been described.<sup>2</sup> A long strip of whalebone is rolled up, wrapped in a piece of blubber or meat, and allowed to freeze. The wolf swallows it, and when the meat melts, or is digested, the whalebone opens and tears the walls of the stomach. Sometimes two pointed strips of whalebone crossing at right angles are used for this purpose (Fig. 27).

Wooden powder-measures have come into use since the introduction of muzzle-loading guns (Fig. 28).



Fig. 26  
(28876). Bone  
Arrow-head.  
Length, 44  
mm.

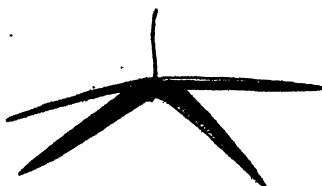


Fig. 27 (28872). Implement for killing  
Wolves. Diameter, 12 cm.

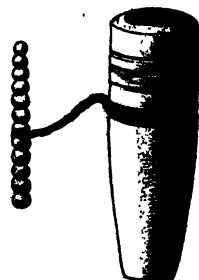


Fig. 28 (28873). Wooden  
Powder-measure. Length,  
72 mm.

The collection does not yield much new information in regard to methods of fishing. An iron hook is attached to a

<sup>1</sup> *L. c.*, p. 508, Fig. 451.

<sup>2</sup> *L. c.*, p. 510.

wooden buoy (Fig. 29) which is provided with notches for winding the fish-line. This arrangement recalls the fishing-tackle of the tribes of the west coast of Hudson Bay.<sup>1</sup> In Fig. 30, *b*, is shown an ivory carving representing a fish, over which are attached to the line a number of small teeth. This object serves as a decoy for fish which are pierced with the spear. A wood carving of similar shape (Fig. 30, *a*) prob-

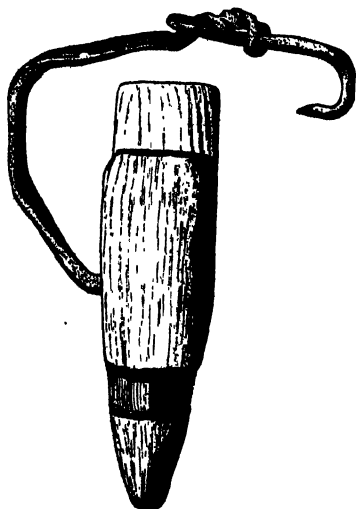


Fig. 29 (a). Fish-hook. Length, 11.5 cm.

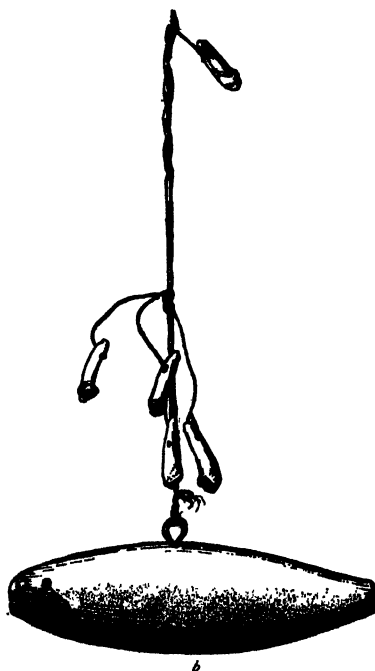


Fig. 30, *a* (a), *b* (b). Decoys for Fishing.  $\frac{1}{2}$  nat. size.

ably served the same end, although its dark color does not seem favorable for an effective decoy.

The method of fastening the side barbs of the fish-spear (Fig. 31) to the shaft by means of a band extending to the opposite half of the shaft is quite typical.<sup>2</sup> The fish, after being caught, is strung on needles attached to long thongs (Fig. 32).<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> See p. 84; also Fig. 119.

<sup>2</sup> See also *I. c.*, p. 512, Fig. 453, *b*.

<sup>3</sup> See also *I. c.*, p. 514.

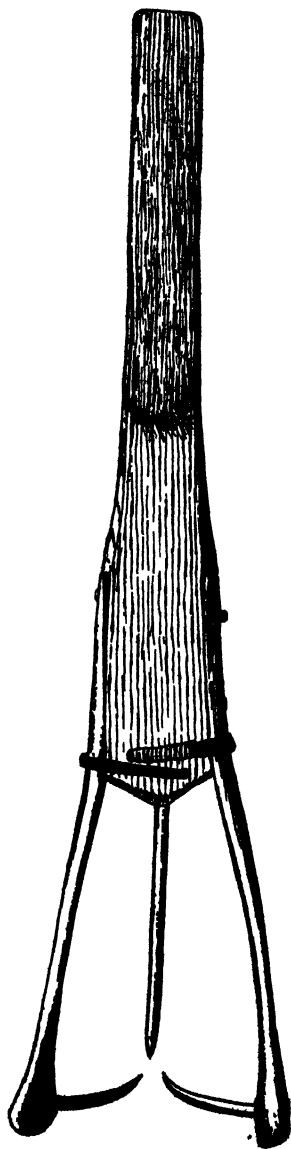


Fig. 31 (5117). Fish-spear. Length, 63 cm.

During the nesting season, doves were caught in small bag-nets made of thong, which were attached to long handles (Fig. 33).

The oldest style of knife in use for dissecting game was evidently the same type of double-edged knife as was used among other tribes<sup>1</sup> (Fig. 34, *d, f*; and handles, Fig. 34, *c, e*). The one-edged butcher-knife (Fig.

34, *a*) is evidently a later introduction. Small knives, fitting the hand more or less closely, are used for carving (Fig. 34, *b, g*). I have not seen any with crooked point, like the carving - knives of the North Pacific coast, while knives of this type are used on the west coast of Hudson Bay. Gravers' tools are similar to these carving - knives. They have straight or bent handles fitting the hand (Fig. 35). Some of these

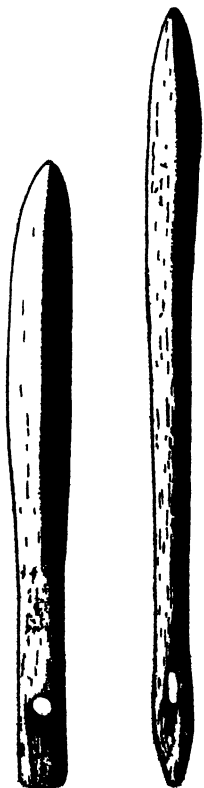


Fig. 32 (5118a, b). Needles for stringing fish.  $\frac{1}{2}$  nat. size.

<sup>1</sup> *L. c.*, p. 57, Fig. 460

<sup>2</sup> See p. 88

tools are made of thick pieces of iron filed to a triangular point (Fig. 35, *a*). Another important tool is the drill, which is put into motion with a bow, and is held in place by the mouth-piece (Fig. 36). The latter always has a hollow on its upper side, into which the tongue of the holder fits (Fig. 36, *a*), while its lower side has a hole for inserting the butt-end of the drill (Fig. 36, *b*). Its sides are rounded and hollowed, so as to give a firm grip to the teeth. The shaft of the drill is always thin in the middle, to prevent the strap of the bow from sliding off (Fig. 37).

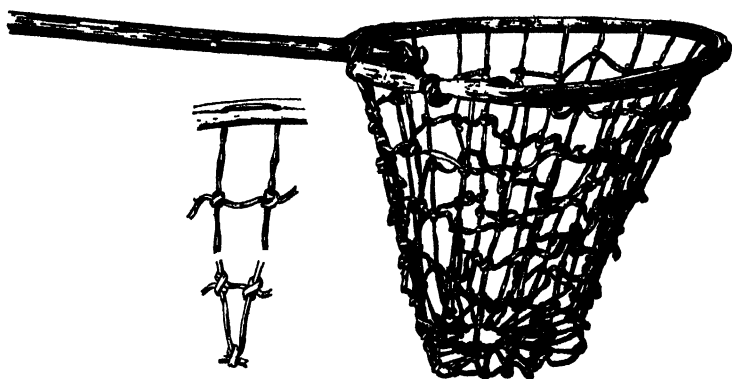


Fig. 33 (5117). Net for catching Birds. Diameter of hoop, 20 cm.

A bone or ivory implement with holes of various sizes is used for straightening bone or wooden shafts (Fig. 38). The shafts are passed through that hole of the implement into which they fit snugly, and are then bent into the proper shape.

The woman's knife is used for cutting skins and lines, and also, to a certain extent, for cutting meat. In its modern form (Fig. 39, *a*) it has an ivory or bone handle with bone shaft, to which is riveted a crescent-shaped iron blade. An older form has a handle of the same type, but its shaft widens, and the blade — which, before the advent of iron, was made of slate<sup>1</sup> — is inserted in a slit of this shaft (Fig. 39, *b*).

Skins are cleaned of the adhering flesh and fat with the bone

<sup>1</sup> *L. c.*, p. 518, Figs. 462, 463.

scraper (Fig. 40), which is made of the scapula of the caribou or of long bones. The handle is generally closed with a plug of



Fig 34 Knives.  $\frac{2}{3}$  nat size. (See p. 27)

*a* (u111u), *b* (u111u), *c* (u111u), *d* (u111u), *e* (u111u), *f* (u111u), *g* (u111u).

wood, to furnish a hold for the first and second fingers, while the thumb and the other fingers grasp the handle. From this form has evidently developed the modern form (Fig. 41, *i*), the



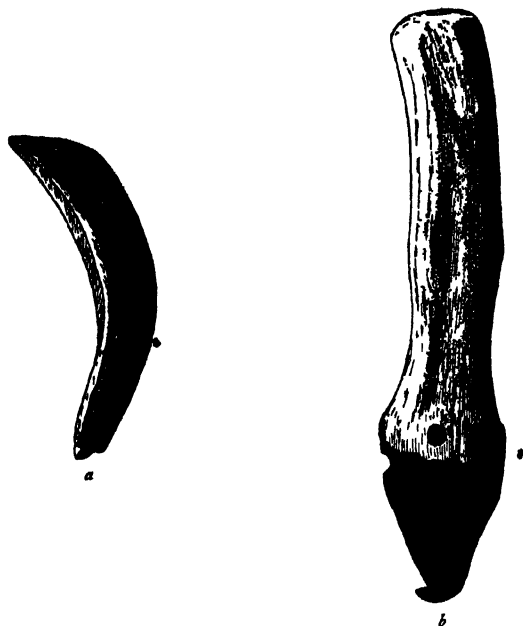


Fig. 35, *a* (1898), *b* (1898). Graver's Tools.  $\frac{1}{2}$  nat. size. (See p. 27.)

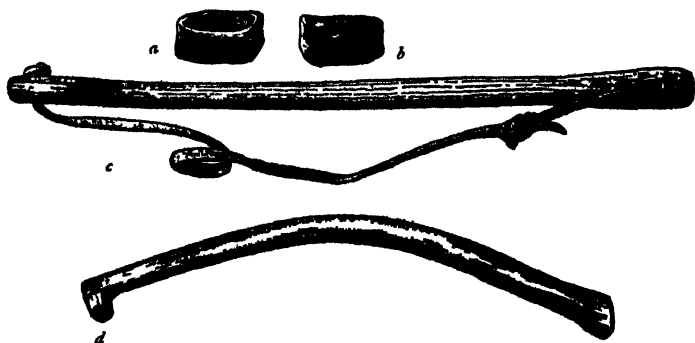


Fig. 36, *a*, *b* (1898), *c* (1898), *d* (1898). Bows and Mouthpiece for Drill.  $\frac{1}{2}$  nat. size. (See p. 28.) \*

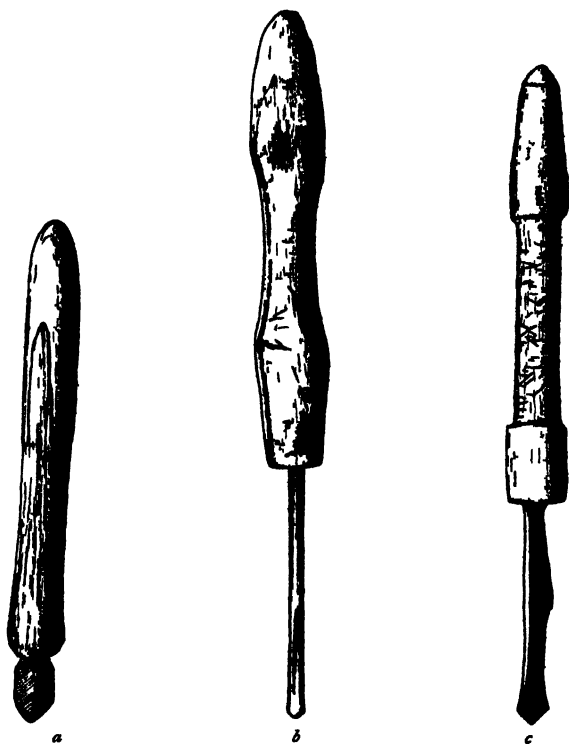


Fig 37, *a* (ᐱᐱᐱᐱ), *b* (ᐱᐱᐱᐱᐱ), *c* (ᐱᐱᐱᐱᐱ) Drills  $\frac{1}{2}$  nat size (See p 28)

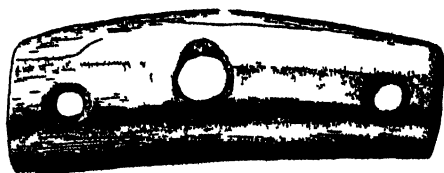


Fig 38 (ᐱᐱᐱᐱ). Arrow-straightener Length, 11 cm  
(See p 28)

handle of which is made of a piece of wood with grooves for the tips of the first and second fingers, while the blade is made of tin. Another specimen (Fig. 41, *h*) is made in the same manner, but a piece of a long bone is used as a blade instead of tin.

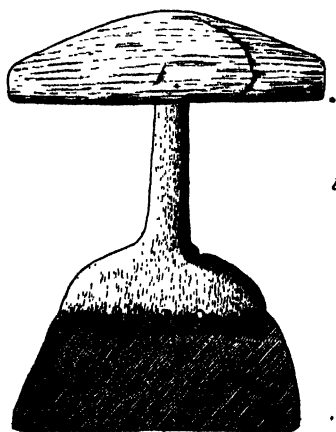
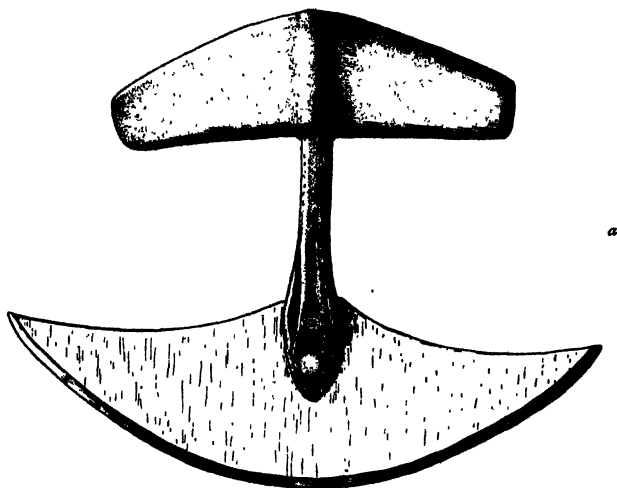


Fig. 39, *a* (ᐱᐱᐱ), *b* (ᐱᐱᐱ). Woman's Knives.  
 1/2 nat. size. (See p. 26.)

The form of scraper shown in Fig. 40, *a*, made of the jaw of a narwhal, seems rather exceptional. The stone scrapers, some of which are shown in Fig. 41, probably served the purpose of softening rather than of cleaning the skins. The stone blades varied considerably in size and in form. Some were very long, and hafted in short wooden handles; while others were very short, and had longer handles. In most cases

the handle is hollowed out so as to fit the stone, which is cemented in. Often the stone has a small groove (Fig. 41, *b*)

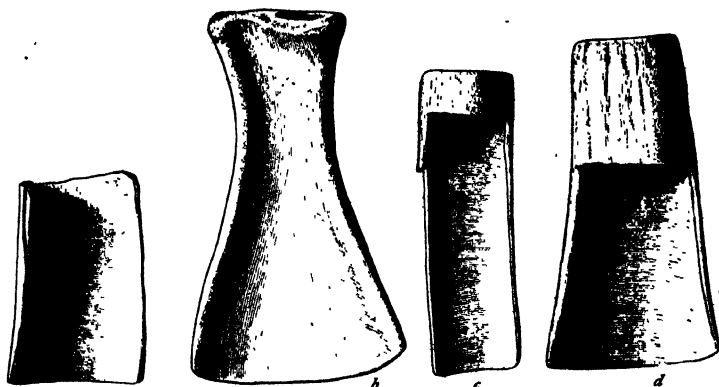


Fig. 40. Skin-scrapers made of Bone,  $\frac{1}{2}$  nat. size. *a* (2189), *b* (2182), *c* (2188), *d* (2187). (See p. 29.)

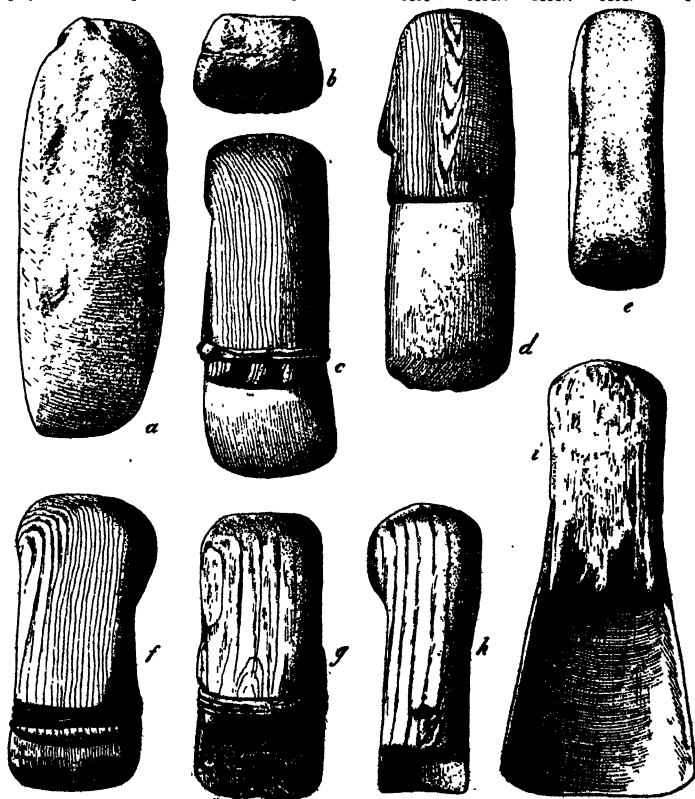


Fig. 41. Skin-scrapers of Stone, Bone, and Metal.  $\frac{1}{2}$  nat. size. (See p. 29.)  
*a* (2180), *b* (2181), *c* (2182), *d* (2183), *e* (2184), *f* (2185), *g* (2186), *h* (2187), *i* (2188).  
 [June, 1901.]

which serves as a hold for the thong by which it is tied to the handle (Fig. 41, *c, f, g*). In later times wire was used in place of thongs. While most of the stone scrapers are thick, and bevelled on both sides (Fig. 41, *d, f*), a few have a convex face on one side, while the other is flat (Fig. 41, *a*). A very few are made of thin stone (Fig. 41, *g*), which is fitted into a slit of the handle. The most characteristic form of handle is shown in Fig. 42. The two grooves on the lower side fit the third and fourth fingers, the hole on the side fits the thumb, while the two depressions on the upper side fit the tips of the first and second fingers.



Fig. 42 (5187). Stone scraper. Length, 10 cm.

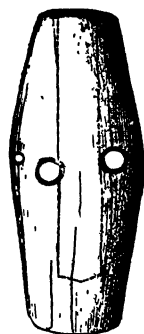
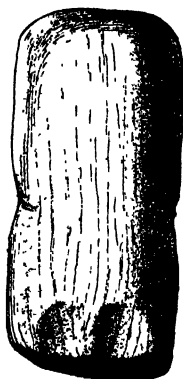


Fig. 43 (5188). Ivory Needle-case. Length, 85 mm.

Almost all the needle-cases of the Eskimo consist of tubes through which is drawn a piece of skin to which the needles are pinned. While visiting Cumberland Sound, I collected one old ivory needle-case which had a hole for keeping needles.<sup>1</sup> A similar one was collected by Captain Mutch (Fig. 43). While the former had a notch at the middle for a strap by which to suspend it, the present specimen has two perforations, evidently for the same purpose.

In my description of the Central Eskimo I omitted a discussion of the forms of knots and splices. I requested Captain Mutch to make a full collection of these. The types of knots obtained by him are given in Fig. 44. Prof. Otis T.

<sup>1</sup> *L. c.*, pp. 523, 524, Fig. 471.

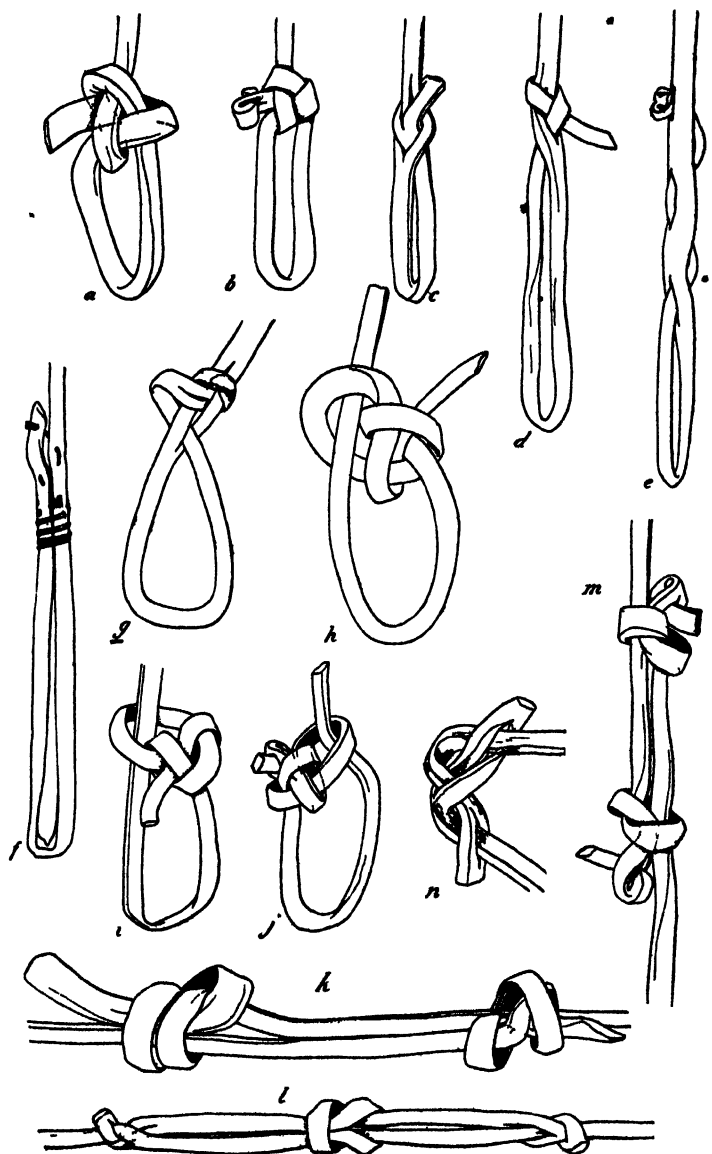


Fig. 44. Knots.

( $\pi_{111}^b$ ,  $b$  ( $\pi_{111}^b$ ), Bow-lines;  $c$  ( $\pi_{111}^b$ ), Cut splice;  $d$  ( $\pi_{111}^c$ ), Half hitch in slit;  $e$  ( $\pi_{111}^a$ ), Loop, run through slit;  $f$  ( $\pi_{111}^c$ ), Loop, frapped and run;  $g$  ( $\pi_{111}^c$ ), Cut splice and overhand knot;  $h$  ( $\pi_{111}^b$ ),  $i$  ( $\pi_{111}^a$ ), Running bow-lines;  $j$  ( $\pi_{111}^c$ ), Bow-line;  $k$  ( $\pi_{111}^a$ ), Double true-lover's knot;  $l$  ( $\pi_{111}^a$ ), Square knot with two cut splices;  $m$  ( $\pi_{111}^a$ ), Single true-lover's knot;  $n$  ( $\pi_{111}^a$ ), Splice.

Mason has had the kindness to name these knots for me. Their most remarkable feature is the little slit near the end of the line, through which the end is drawn, thus forming a toggle (Fig. 44, *b, e, m*). The knots in Fig. 44, *a-g*, serve to make a loop at the end of a line. The first two (*a* and *b*) are bow-lines or overhand loops, which differ only in that the second has the peculiar toggle before referred to. In the following knots (*c-e*, and *g*) the loop is formed by running the fore end through a slit in the standing part. *g* differs from *c* in that the end of the thong is pulled twice through the slit of the standing part. In Fig. 44, *f*, the end of the thong is joined to the standing part first by being frapped four times around with sinew, then run through both, and finished off with a knot. Fig. 44, *h-j*, shows running loops made by means of the overhand knot (Fig. 44, *a* and *b*). This knot is turned to the right in *h*, to the left in *i*. Fig. 44, *k-n*, represents various forms of splices.

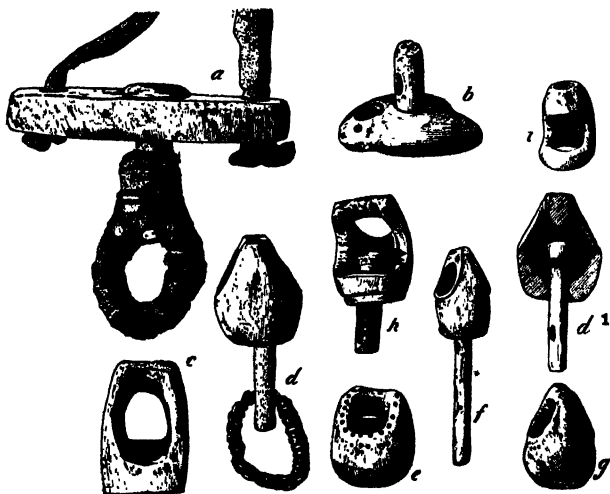


Fig. 45. Swivels.  $\frac{1}{2}$  nat. size.

*a* (affix), *b* (affix), *c* (affix), *d* (affix), *e* (affix), *f* (affix), *g* (affix), *h* (affix), *i* (affix).

In order to prevent lines from becoming kinked, swivels are used. The simplest type (Fig. 45, *a, b*) consists of a bar with

three perforations. The middle one is of conical form at one side, and serves to hold the head of an ivory nail. The two lateral ones are of conical form at the opposite side of the bar, where the knots at the ends of the line rest in them. Very often the crossbar is carved in the form of a seal. The nail is almost always perforated near its lower end, and a loop of sinew is drawn through this perforation (Fig. 45, *d*). This is strengthened by being wrapped with thongs (Fig. 45, *a*), and forms a loop which serves for attaching the second line. A second type of swivel is shown diagrammatically in Fig. 45, *d'*. Here the upper line passes through the two upper holes of the swivel, while the lower line is attached to the ivory nail which turns in the lower hole. In a few specimens the upper part is perforated only on one side (Fig. 45, *h, i*).

The methods employed in mending and joining are also of some interest. Splices between two sticks or bones are generally made by a slanting cut along each part. When one of the parts is short, a straight joint becomes necessary. This is often used in piecing together the movable foreshafts of harpoons. This is done by drilling two holes either parallel or at right angles to each other through both parts (Fig. 46, see also Fig. 2). The corresponding holes in both parts are connected by grooves, and both are firmly lashed together, the thongs lying in the connecting grooves. Split boards are joined by pegs and by sewing with whalebone, sinew, or thong, the stitches being sunk in grooves. The same method is used in mending broken pots.

The modern sledge of the Cumberland Sound Eskimo is made of wood.<sup>1</sup> It has two runners, from five to fifteen feet long and from twenty inches to two feet and a half apart. They are connected by crossbars of wood, and the back is formed by caribou-



Fig. 46, *a* (nat. size). Harpoon Foreshaft showing Holes and Grooves for Splicing. *b* nat. size.

<sup>1</sup> *L. c.*, p. 529.



antlers with the skull attached. In former times the crossbars were made of bone or of antler (Fig. 47).

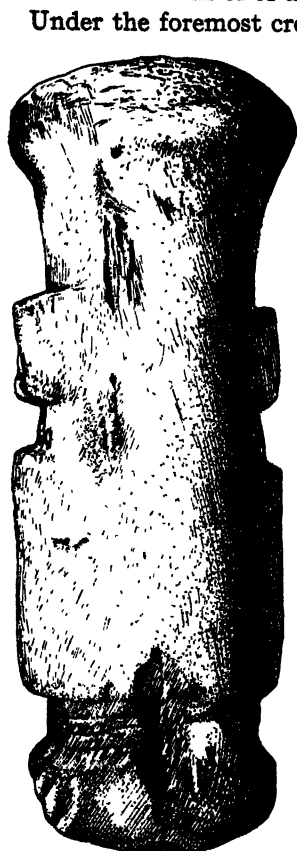


Fig. 47 ( $\pi\frac{1}{2}a$ ). Part of Old Crossbar of Sledge. Length, 21 cm.

Under the foremost crossbar a hole is drilled through each runner. A very stout thong (pitu), consisting of two separate parts, passes through the holes, and serves to fasten the dog's traces to the sledge. A button at each end of this thong prevents it from slipping through the hole of the runner (Fig. 48). The thong consists of two parts, the one ending in a loop, the other in a peculiar kind of clasp (partirang). Fig. 50, *a*, represents the form commonly used. The end of one part of the thong is fastened to the hole of the clasp, which, when closed, is stuck through the loop of the opposite

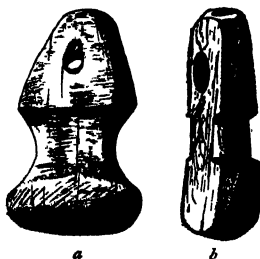


Fig. 48, *a* ( $\pi\frac{1}{2}b$ ), *b* ( $\pi\frac{1}{2}b$ ). Button for holding Pitu.

end (see Fig. 49). The dog's traces are strung upon this line by means of the uqsirn, an ivory implement with a large and a small eyelet (Fig. 49). The line is tied to the former, while the latter is strung upon the pitu.

The dogs have harnesses (ano) made of seal-skin or sometimes of caribou-skin, consisting of two bights passing under the forelegs. They are joined by two straps, one passing over

the breast, the other over the neck. The ends are tied together on the back, whence the line runs to the sledge.

In sealing, a dog is sometimes taken out of the sledge to lead the hunter to the breathing-hole. For this purpose the traces of some harnesses are made of two pieces, which are united by the *sadniriao*, a clasp similar to that of the *pitu* (Figs. 49, 50). If the dog is to be taken from the sledge, the fore part of the line is unbuttoned.

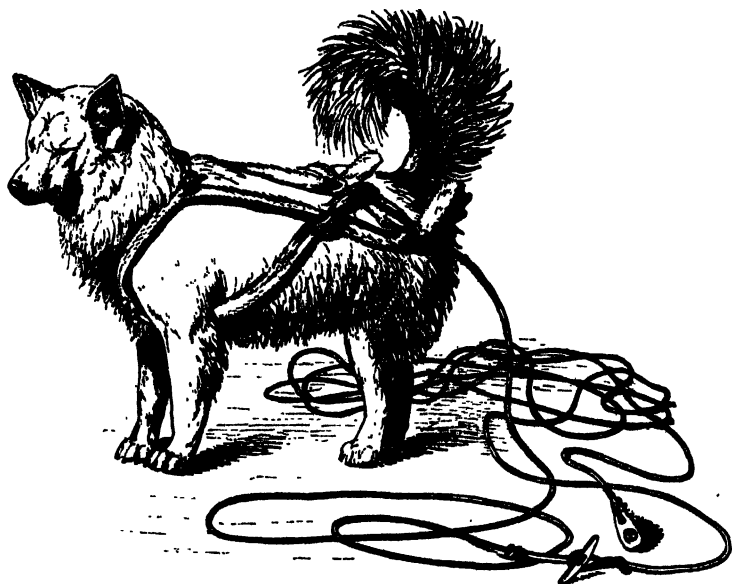


Fig. 49. Harnessed Dog.

(From *Boas, Central Eskimo*, p. 539.)

The whip (Fig. 51) is made of heavy thong, and has a wooden handle. The thong passes through a perforation in the handle, and its end is sewed to the standing part of the thong at a distance of 65 cm. from the upper end of the handle. The two parts of the thong are firmly connected by a braided wrapping, which extends to the end of the handle. The two parts of the thong are wrapped with an additional thong for 4 cm. above the end of the handle. A number of

strips of skin are placed along the upper part of the handle, and firmly wrapped with a stout thong, thus holding the whip thong in place.

When travelling in soft snow, round snowshoes, with wooden

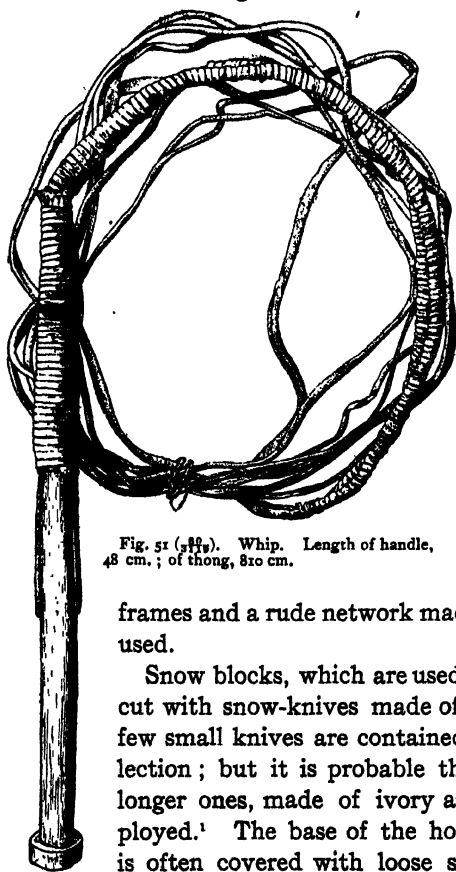


Fig. 51 ( $\frac{1}{2}$  nat. size). Whip. Length of handle, 48 cm.; of thong, 820 cm.

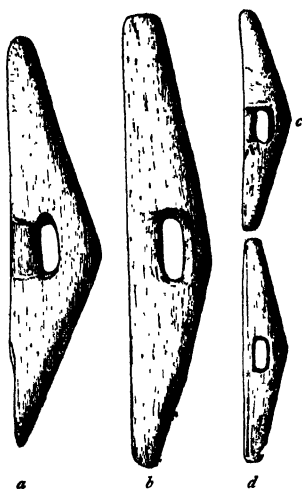


Fig. 50. Buttons for Dog's Traces.  
 $\frac{1}{2}$  nat. size.

*a* ( $\frac{1}{2}$  nat. size), *b* ( $\frac{1}{2}$  nat. size), *c* ( $\frac{1}{2}$  nat. size), *d* ( $\frac{1}{2}$  nat. size).

frames and a rude network made of thongs (Fig. 52), are used.

Snow blocks, which are used for building houses, were cut with snow-knives made of bone (Fig. 53). Only a few small knives are contained in Captain Mutch's collection; but it is probable that in olden times much longer ones, made of ivory and whalebone, were employed.<sup>1</sup> The base of the house, after its completion, is often covered with loose snow. For this purpose snow-shovels were used. No complete specimen was obtained from Cumberland Sound, but the bone edge of a shovel collected by Captain Mutch (Fig. 54) suggests that it must have resembled the type of shovel used on the west coast of Hudson Bay.<sup>2</sup> The bone implement illustrated in

<sup>1</sup> See p. 94; also *I. c.*, p. 539.

<sup>2</sup> See p. 95.

Fig. 55 probably served as a maul for breaking bones, frozen meat, etc.

Lamp and kettle were made of soapstone. The large lamp which serves for cooking (Fig. 56, *b*, *c*) is crescent-shaped,

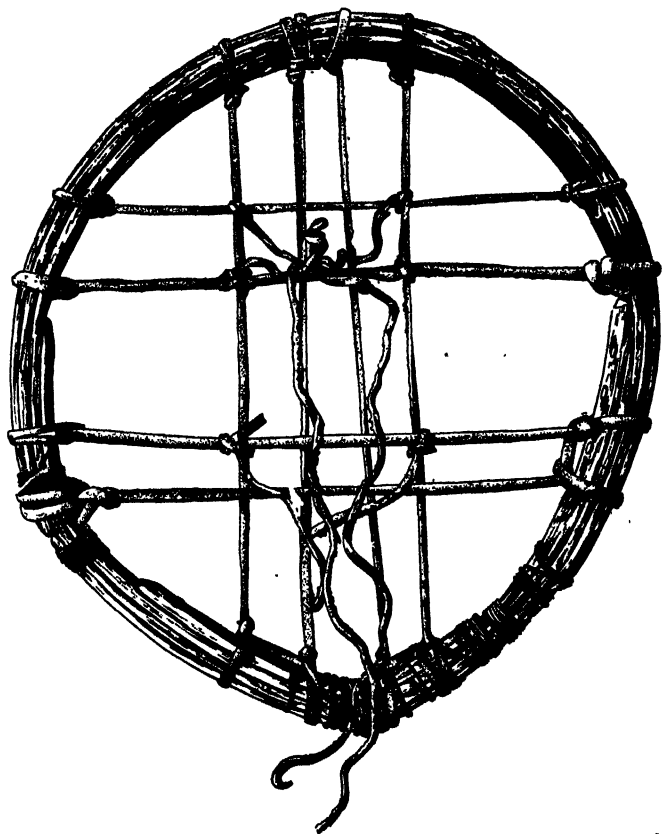


Fig. 52 (*affo*). Snowshoe. Diameter, 64 cm.

with straight wick edge. Some lamps have a separate receptacle for blubber near the rear end (Fig. 56, *c*). A very small lamp often burns in the rear of the snow house<sup>1</sup> or on the

<sup>1</sup> *L. c.*, p. 545.

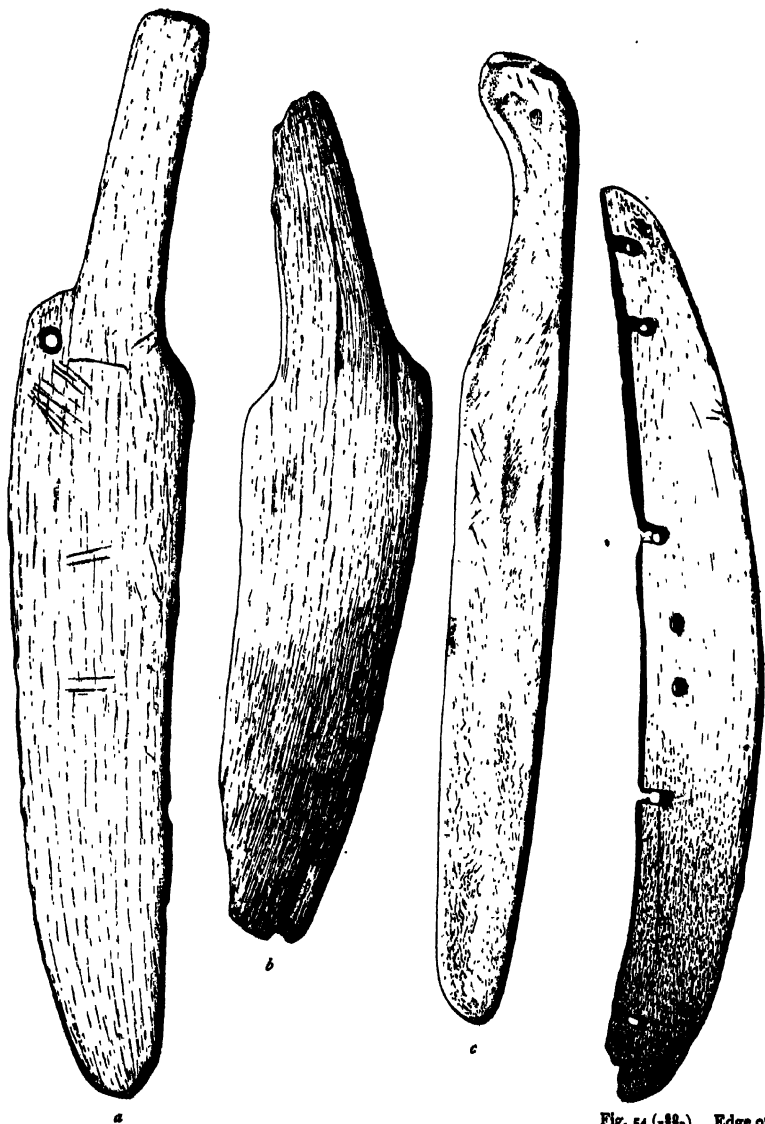


Fig. 53. *a* (1111a), *b* (1111c), *c* (1111b) Snow-knives.  $\frac{1}{2}$  nat. size.  
(See p. 40.)

Fig. 54 (1117). Edge of  
Snow-shovel. Length, 35  
cm. (See p. 40.)

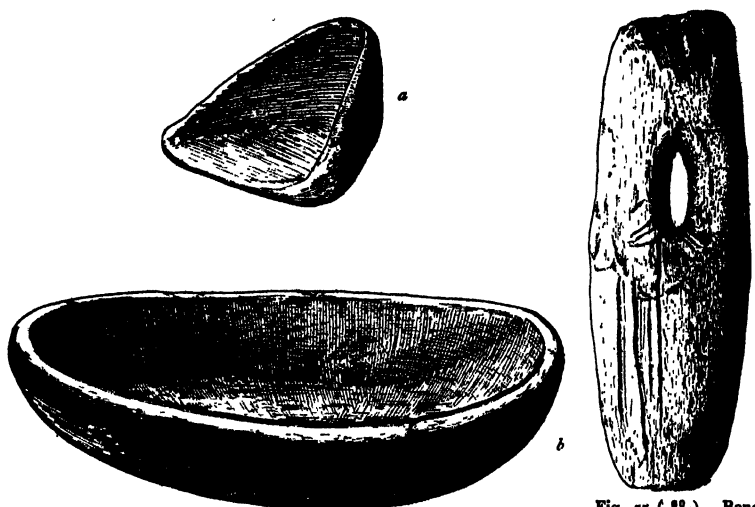


Fig. 55 (5119). Bone Maul. Length, 20 cm. (See p. 41.)



Fig. 56. Soapstone Lamps. (See pp. 41, 47.)

*a* (5119), Length of front edge, 13 cm.; *b* (5117), Length, 26 cm.; *c* (5112), From Pond's Bay, length, 59 cm.

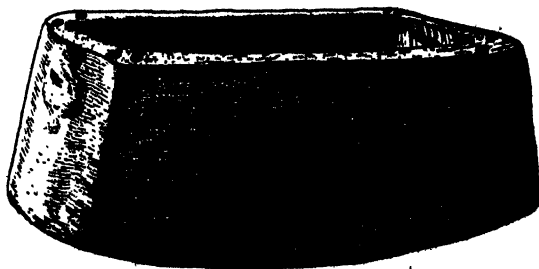


Fig. 57 (5112). Soapstone Kettle. Length of bottom, 23 cm.; width, 12 cm. (See p. 47.)

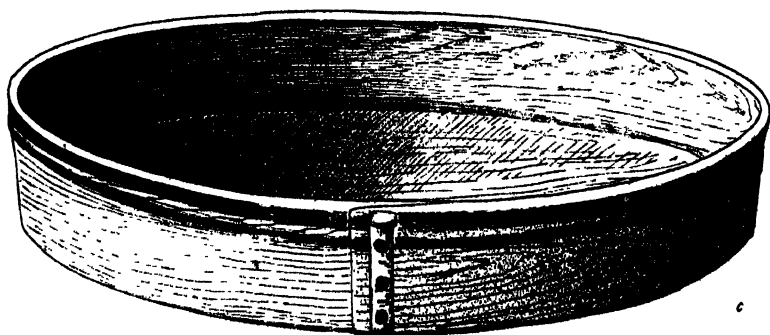
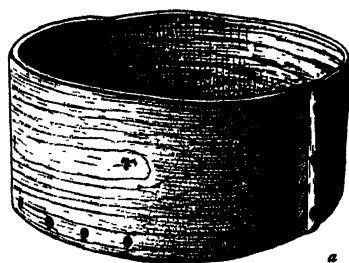


Fig. 58, *a* (1882), *b* (1882), *c* (1882). Wooden Dishes. Diameter, *a*, 18 cm.; *b*, 34 cm.; *c*, 66 cm. (See p. 47.)

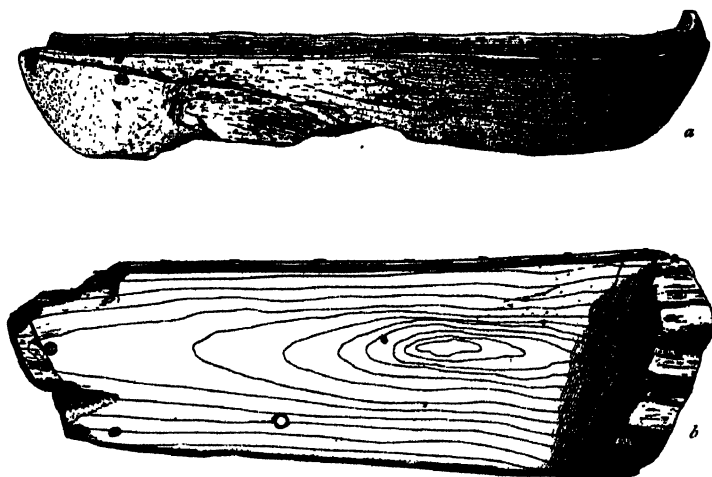


Fig. 59 (5888a, b). Fragments of Wooden Trays. Length, *a*, 36 cm. ; *b*, 28 cm. (See p. 48.)

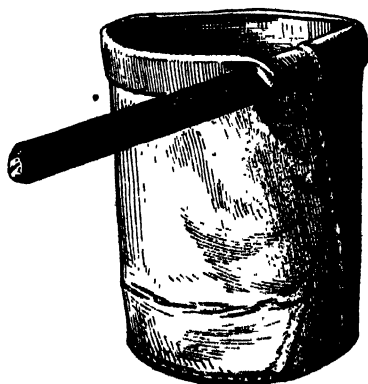


Fig. 60 (5187). Skin Cup. Height, 9 cm. (See p. 48.)



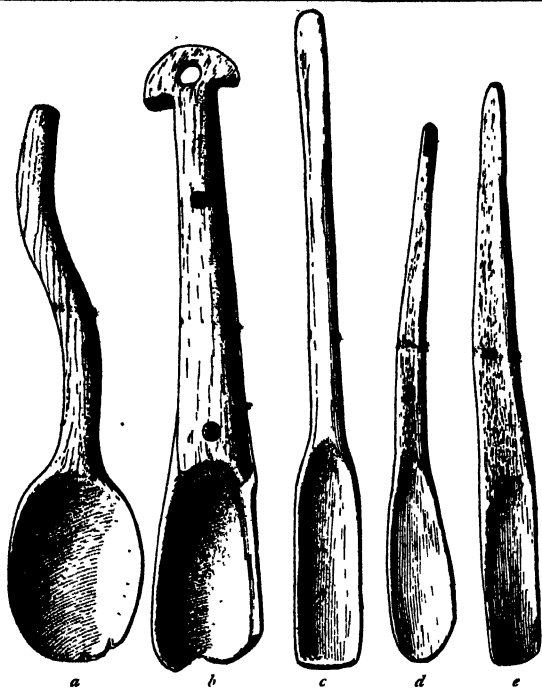


Fig. 6r. Spoons.  $\frac{1}{2}$  nat. size. (See p. 48.)  
*a* ( $\pi\pi\pi\pi$ ), Made of wood; *b* ( $\pi\pi\pi\pi$ ), Wooden handle, bone bowl; *c* ( $\pi\pi\pi\pi$ ),  
*d* ( $\pi\pi\pi\pi$ ), *e* ( $\pi\pi\pi\pi$ ), Made of bone.

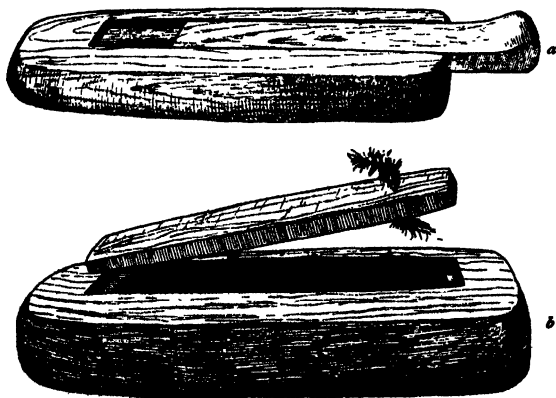


Fig. 6s. *a* ( $\pi\pi\pi\pi$ ), *b* ( $\pi\pi\pi\pi$ ). Wooden Boxes. Length, *a*, 12 cm.;  
*b*, 14 cm. (See p. 48.)

floor near the entrance (Fig. 56, a). The kettle of this region has a narrow rim and wide bottom (Fig. 57).<sup>1</sup> At each corner are one or two perforations for passing through the thongs by means of which the kettle is suspended. Dishes are made of wood (Fig. 58). Most of these consist of a flat, thick bottom, on which a wooden rim is



Fig 63 (1117). Ladle or Shovel. Length, 29 cm. (See p. 48.)

laid, which is pegged to the bottom. The bottom is hollowed out in the middle, which is much thinner than the rim. The side of the dish consists of a long strip of wood, which is bent around the bottom. The ends of the sides are bevelled and overlap. The joint is made by pegs, and strengthened by a strip of bone or ivory which is placed on the

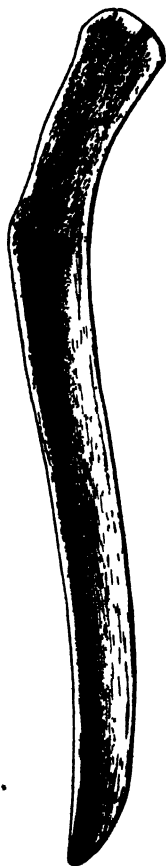


Fig 64 (1118). Implement for squeezing Water out of Skins. Length, 34 cm (See p. 48)

outer side of the rim. Most of the large dishes are oval, while the small ones are round. A few fragments collected by Captain Mutch show that trays hollowed out of solid blocks

<sup>1</sup> See also *I. c.*, Fig. 494, p. 545.

of wood were also used. The fragment shown in Fig. 59, *a*, still shows an ivory strip with which its edge was overlaid.

This tray seems to have been of rectangular shape, with thick ends and thin sides. Another fragment (Fig. 59, *b*) suggests that an ornamental strip may have been attached to it.

Near the entrance of the house stands the large leather bucket, a simple vessel with flat round bottom and straight sides. In it lies the leather cup (Fig. 60) with hollow rim, into which a wooden handle is inserted. The spoons shown in Fig. 61 are so small that it seems doubtful if they were used for eating. Small trinkets are kept in wooden boxes with sliding covers or with close-fitting lids (Fig. 62).

The use of the implement shown in Fig. 63 is not certain. It may have been used as a ladle or shovel.

For squeezing the water out of wet skins, a bone implement is used with a rather sharp edge and somewhat hollow blade, through which the water runs off (Fig. 64). To remove snow from clothing, a wooden beater is used (Fig. 65). The handles of both these implements are sometimes carved so as to fit the hand closely. The back-scratcher, which is so widely used by all Eskimo tribes and by the peoples of Siberia and eastern Asia, is found here also (Fig. 66). The specimen in Captain Mutch's collection consists of a piece

of whalebone the end of which is sharply turned.



Fig. 65 (2387).  
Snow-beater.  
Length, 43 cm.

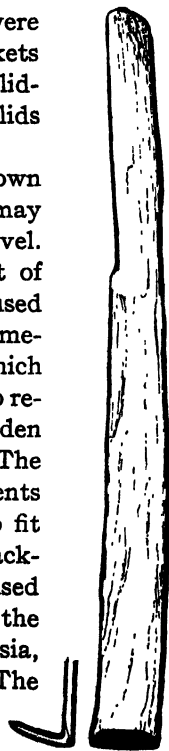


Fig. 66 (2387). Back-scratcher. Length, 30 cm.

The style of clothing of the Cumberland Sound Eskimo<sup>1</sup> differs in some respects materially from that worn by the tribes of other regions. Particularly is this true of the



Fig. 67. Man in Summer Suit.

woman's breeches and leggings, which, it would seem, are confined to the region from Cumberland Sound southward to Hudson Strait and westward to Southampton Island.

The man's jacket is characterized by a straight cut and a short slit in front, while the woman's jacket has a short tail in front. The man's summer and winter jackets (Figs. 67, 68)

have a short tail behind or are cut off straight. The style of decoration is very uniform. The inner side of the upper part of the sleeve is made of light skin, which is set off



Fig. 68. Man in Winter Suit.  
(See p. 54.)



Fig. 69. Woman's Summer Jacket.  
(See p. 54.)

sharply against the lower part of the sleeve, and extends upward over the shoulders. The lower rim of the whole jacket is ornamented with a narrow dark strip which borders on a wider light strip. These are also carried along the slit in front. The trousers reach up to the waist, and are held by a string

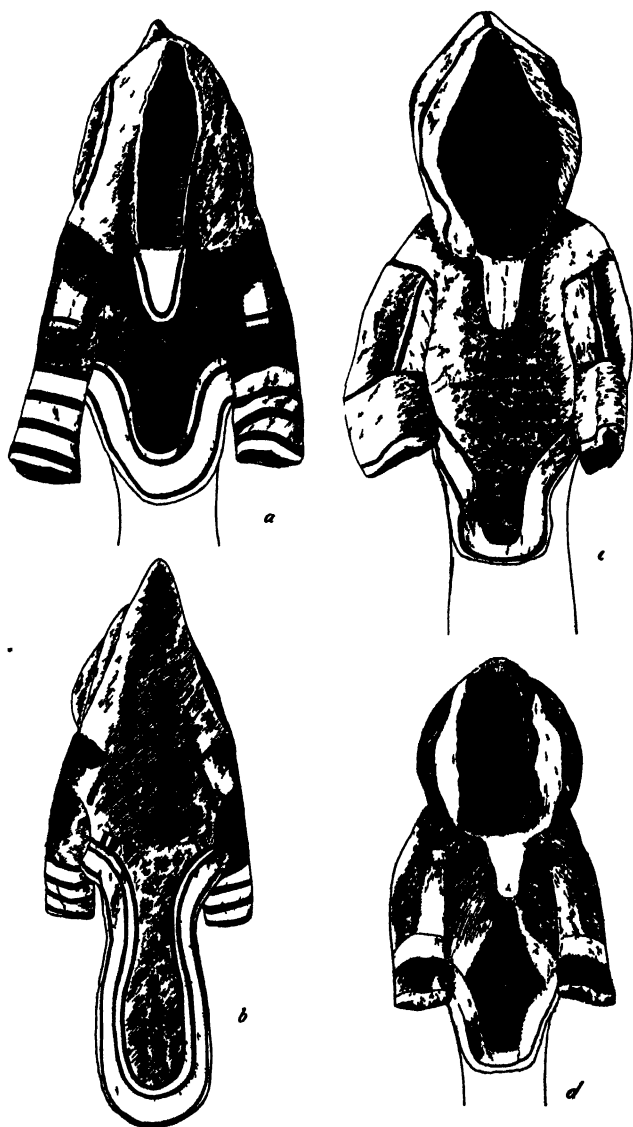


Fig. 76. Women's Jackets. (See p. 54.)

*a, b* (1882), Labrador; *c* (1882), Cumberland Sound; *d* (1882), Savage Island.

that passes through the waist seam. They have no slits. They are ornamented with dark and light horizontal bands. The hair of the breech part, as far as the highest horizontal



Fig. 71. Woman in Winter Costume. (See p. 34.)

band, runs up and down, while below it runs transversely. The stockings, slippers, and shoes, and the inner garments, were described in detail in my previous report. The winter garments are made of caribou-skin. The contrast of light and



Fig. 74. Infant's Garment. (See p. 54.)

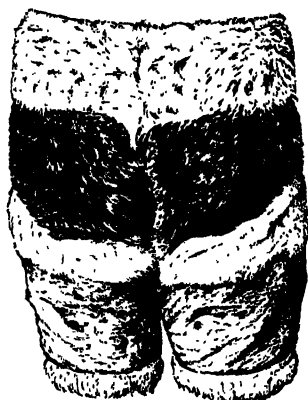


Fig. 72. Woman's Breeches. (See p. 54.)



Fig. 73. Cut of Hind Tail of Girl's Jacket. (See p. 54.)



Fig. 77. Ivory Button. Length, 3 cm. (See p. 55.)



Fig. 75. *a* ( $\frac{1}{2}$  nat. size), *b* ( $\frac{1}{4}$  nat. size). Ornaments for Woman's Jacket.  $\frac{1}{4}$  nat. size. (See p. 55.)



Fig. 76. Wooden Button in form of Kayak and Paddle. Length, 8 cm. (See p. 55.)

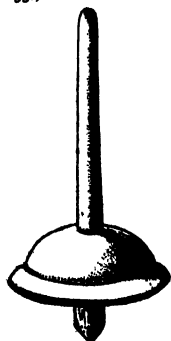


Fig. 78. Wooden Top. Height, 9 cm. (See p. 55.)

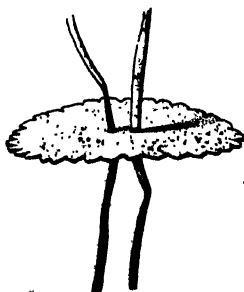


Fig. 80. Buzz. Diameter, 6 cm. (See p. 56.)



Fig. 79. Sling. Length, 13 cm. (See p. 56.)



dark skin on the man's jacket (Fig. 68) is not so strong as on the summer jacket.

The decoration of the woman's summer jacket is shown in Fig. 69. There is a certain variation as to the number of dark stripes on the wrist part of the sleeves, but on the whole the style is very uniform. The styles from Labrador and Savage Island (Fig. 70) are almost the same as those from Cumberland Sound. They differ in the details of the borders. The woman's winter jacket (Fig. 71) has about the same style

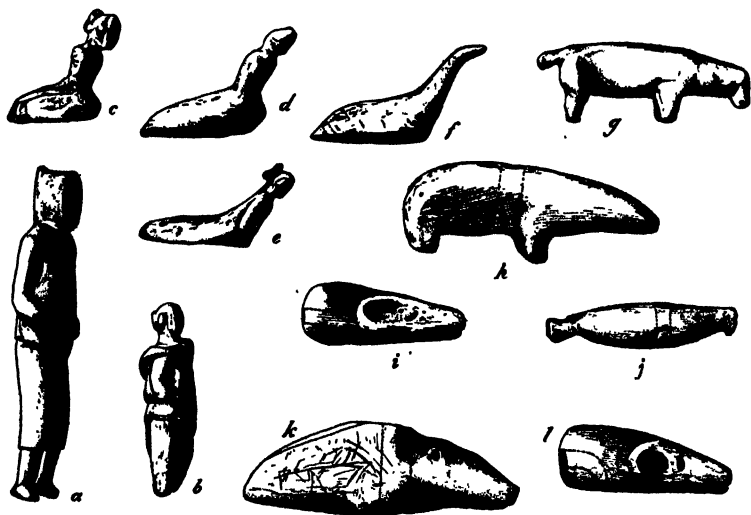


Fig. 81. Ivory Carvings.  $\frac{1}{2}$  nat. size. (See p. 56.)

a (s117), Man; b (s117), Woman; c, d, e (s117 h, a, i), Dice in form of women; f (s117), Dice in form of bird; g, h (s117, s117), Polar bears; i (s117), Head of fox; j (s117), Walrus; k (s117), Polar bear; l (s117), Head of fox.

of decoration as the summer jacket. Women wear short breeches (Fig. 72) reaching to the middle of the thigh, where they are met by a pair of short leggings which are suspended by means of strings and buckles from the waist string of the breeches. Girls, until they are about twelve years of age, wear the same style of garment as men. At that age their jacket is cut with a short wide tail (Fig. 73). Infants' garments are made of skins of caribou fawns. They consist of a shirt which has a short slit in front and a hood (Fig. 74). Women's

jackets are sometimes ornamented with bone or ivory beads (Fig. 75), which form a fringe around the lower edge. . Fig. 76 represents a curious double button, made of wood, which represents a kayak and paddle. A similar button is figured in my paper on the Central Eskimo, p. 560, Fig. 514, *d*. It is used

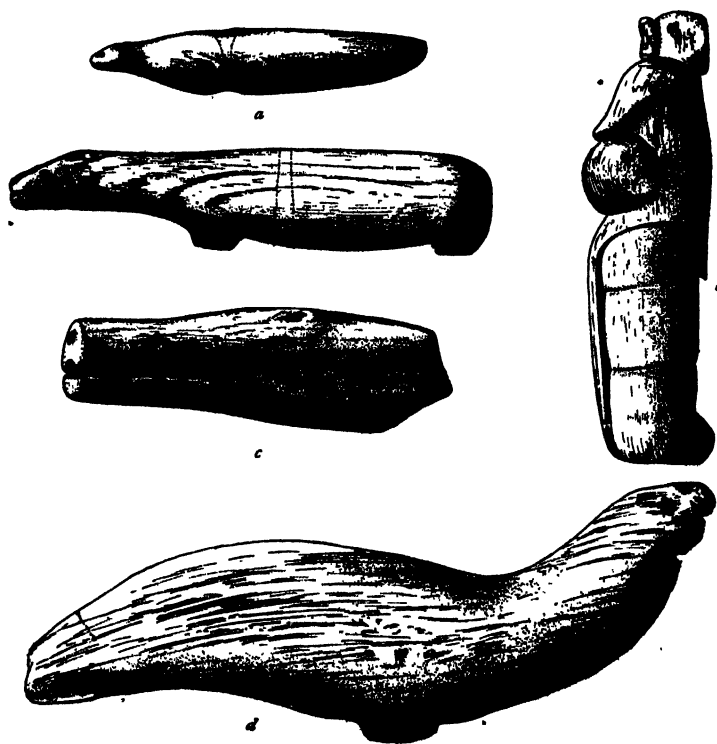


Fig. 8a. Carvings in Wood.  $\frac{1}{2}$  nat. size. (See p. 56.)

*a* (5282), Seal; *b* (5282), Polar bear; *c* (5287), Head of polar bear; *d* (5287), Seal; *e* (5280), Woman.

for suspending a needle-case or a small pouch from the clothing. Fig. 77 represents a small ivory carving, said to be used in connection with the clothing, the use of which, however, is not known to me.

A number of new games are contained in this collection,—a wooden top, which is probably spun on the ice (Fig. 78); a

sling for throwing stones, made of leather, and provided with thongs (Fig. 79); and a buzz (Fig. 80), which is cut out of a piece of skin. A number of dice carved in the form of birds, men, and women, are shown in Fig. 81, *c-f*. In the same figure a number of realistic carvings are reproduced, some of which serve as attachments to lines, while others are not made for any practical use. They are of the same type as the Eskimo carvings from other eastern tribes. A few wood-carvings, somewhat large in size, are also remarkably good pieces of workmanship (Fig. 82).

#### SOUTHAMPTON ISLAND.

A most interesting part of Captain Comer's collection consists of material collected on Southampton Island. This tribe, on account of the inaccessibility of the shores of Southampton Island, has had hardly any contact with other tribes or with Europeans. They were visited for a few hours by Capt. G. F. Lyon in August, 1824. On account of the peculiar condition of the tribe, I will quote here Lyon's description of his visit.<sup>1</sup>

"Sailing along the shore, we had heard loud shouting, and when the day broke, saw seven natives following us by the water's edge. They were now abreast the ship, and as it was desirable to obtain observations, I landed with some of the officers and two boats, but the sky was too cloudy to favour our getting sights for the chronometers.

"While yet a mile from the beach, a native was seen coming off to us, and as he approached, we observed, that instead of a canoe he was seated on three inflated seal-skins, connected most ingeniously by blown intestines, so that his vessel was extremely buoyant. He was astride upon one skin, while another of a larger size was secured on either side of it, so that he was placed in a kind of hollow. His legs, well furnished with seal-skin boots, were immersed nearly to the knee in water, and he rowed with a very slender soot-stained paddle of whale's bone, which was secured to his float by a thong.

"On approaching, he exhibited some little signs of fear; his teeth chattered, and himself and seal-skins trembled in unison. It was evident from the manner of this poor fellow, that he had come off as a kind of herald from his tribe, and as I felt for his alarm, I threw him a string of beads, which he received in great trepidation, and placed, with trembling

<sup>1</sup> A Brief Narrative of an Unsuccessful Attempt to reach Repulse Bay (London, 1825), pp. 54 ff.

fingers, across a large bunch of hair which protruded from his forehead. A few friendly signs which accompanied my gift gave him a little more confidence, and he soon came alongside, after having, as a peace-offering, thrown me a couple of dried salmon and a very rude arrow, headed with a roughly-chipped flint: at my request he jumped into our boat, and taking his skins in tow, we rowed for the beach; but our new acquaintance was not a very quiet passenger, for he stood up repeatedly to wave and shout to those on shore, assuring them of his safety, and that I had given him three needles. He was about twenty years of age, very small and brown, with a most agreeable cast of countenance. He called himself Nē-ā-kōōd-loo, and as we made for the beach I found, that although he understood me a little, and used a few words with which I was acquainted, yet he spoke a language differing very materially from that of any other Esquimaux whom we had seen. He chattered and chuckled rapidly and delightedly to himself, and always with down-cast eyes. At a long shoal point we jumped on shore to his six countrymen, who appeared to have neither word nor gesture of salutation, and each, as I approached him, presented me with two half-dried salmon, evidently intended as a peace-offering; for the donors drew back on my accepting the fish, as if they expected no equivalent. Observing a dirty-looking bone in each man's hand, I asked what they were, and the poor creatures told me they were their 'Pannas' or knives; which on examination I found to be formed of a rough piece of chipped flint something like a poplar-leaf in form, and clumsily lashed to small bone handles of about six inches in length. Such were the only cutting instruments of these wretched people. I purchased each man's panna for either the officers or myself, giving a strong butcher's knife in exchange, which the poor fellows received with silent and trembling delight, first eyeing me, then the knife, and at last uttering a long sighing 'kooyenna' (thank you) in a tone expressive of the deepest gratitude; and this display of their feelings was not confined to the impulse of the moment, for it was constantly repeated, with every appearance of sincerity, during the whole of our stay on shore. No one licked, as is the general Esquimaux custom, any of the articles we gave them.

"While landing our instruments, and waiting in hopes of obtaining sights, the natives stood quietly gazing on us as if quite overpowered by their surprise, and there was not a word uttered, unless to invite us to their tents, which I afterwards found were about two miles distant. As we walked to them along high shingly beaches intersecting small swampy lakes, several birds were shot by the officers; but although the natives saw them fall, they expressed neither surprise, fear, nor curiosity about the guns. We passed several small store-houses, of about six feet in height by ten in diameter, built of rough slabs of lime-stone, rudely but regularly piled up, and Neekoodloo opened one to shew me that it contained a quantity of split salmon, suspended by the tails in such a manner

that no small animals could reach them. As we walked forward, my companion, who went at a rapid impatient pace, talked incessantly to himself with his eyes fixed on the ground, occasionally elevating his voice, which had a very agreeable tone, to a most merry chant, having a jerk not unlike a hiccup at the end of each sentence. He would then for a moment appear to recover from his fit of musing, and turn to urge me forward, but soon relapsed again into his merry soliloquy. If I spoke, he answered with a lively 'Hai!' but never waited or endeavoured to comprehend me, and again began chuckling to himself. He seemed quite ignorant of the word *Kayak*, although he knew what an *Oomiak* was, and pointed to the ship; and I observed that he called dogs 'Tchiën-miük,' which differs very much from the *Igloodik* name 'Kain-meg.' Several other words were equally different, and his language, which was pronounced shortly, appeared in consequence to abound in monosyllables.

"We found two tents, very small, and full of holes, by which both wind and rain might enter in all directions. They were of badly-dressed seal-skins. Five women and their six children were the inmates, and when we entered, the former shewed no signs either of fear or surprise, but received us as if they had been accustomed to the sight of Europeans all their lives. The children, on the contrary, all hid their heads, and neither spoke to, nor even looked at us, during the whole visit. One of the women, by her appearance, could have been scarcely fifteen years of age, yet carried her own child, a stout boy of at least a twelvemonth old, at her back. Her face was as perfect an oval as that of an European girl, with regular and even pretty features. Her mother was with her, and had the same cast of countenance, save that she squinted abominably—a defect I have witnessed but in one other instance amongst these people. The other women had the broad flat faces and high cheek bones usually met with. I had no sooner entered *Neeakoodloo's* tent, than remembering, I suppose, my present to him, he took up a large new deer-skin, rolled it neatly up, and threw it towards me, repeating at the same moment 'Kooyehna.' The tent floors, with the exception of the small space allotted for sleeping on, were entirely strewn with salmon and their offal; and, as I saw no lamp, and but one miserably-constructed cooking-pot, I suspect that the fish are generally eaten raw. About two dozen dogs were lying near the tents, but, with their usual fear of strangers, all ran off on our approach. I saw no sledges.

"There were none of those little domestic toys in these tents which we had always found with our Winter friends, and it was not until our visit was nearly over that I discovered the women used very ingeniously-formed bone needles, which of course were purchased by an abundant supply of steel ones. They had also a couple of little iron needles of their own manufacture; these were apparently made from two small nails, not much reduced in thickness, and having such diminutive eyes that

they could never have been of any service. The bone needles were formed from the pinions of birds, which are far harder, and at the same time more plastic, than any other bones.

"On the ground in one of the tents, I saw a little bit of deal, about three inches in length, planed and painted black on one side. This was amongst the valuables of the family, although from its size it could not have been made useful, but was probably treasured in consequence of its having drifted to their shore from one of the Hudson's Bay ships. This, with three bows, each consisting of many pieces, was all the wood in their possession, for their spears were made of the whale's rib bone, and in a rougher style than any we had hitherto seen. Yet this scarcity of wood did not prevent their gladly selling the bows; and I afterwards learnt that one with five arrows was purchased for a livery button. I distributed knives, boarding-pikes, and beads, to the whole of this little tribe, and observed that each individual, on receiving a present, immediately offered to the donor the choice of their property, the most valuable of which, in their own estimation, were small rolls of dried salmon-skins, and little pieces of flint for the purpose of making knives and arrows. Poor Neeakoodloo, on receiving two knives for himself and wife, appeared quite distressed at my refusing the dirty pieces of stone and fish-skins which he offered me; and fancying that I rejected them as not being good enough, he took a sharp flint, and began cutting up a large seal-skin, the only one in his possession, for my acceptance; on my refusing this also, he again warmly repeated his thanks for the knives.

"The women were slightly tattooed on the face in small dots, probably from their having no needles of sufficient fineness to draw a sooted thread under the skin in lines, as is the usual Esquimaux custom.

"The hands were not marked, and their hair was twisted into a short club, which hung over each temple. I purchased two little bone ornaments, which had been used as pendants to these locks, and on one of them were about a dozen small irregularly-shaped pieces of lead, strung alternately with square-cut pieces of the claw of some bird. The women wore no breeches, but had little thigh wrappers, and very high boots, which, with their very ragged jackets, resembled those of the natives of the Savage Islands.

"The costume of the men was also somewhat of the same kind as of the above people, but all had much shorter breeches, and their knees were more exposed. As they wore gloves, the reversed skin of the dovekie, merely dried, without farther preparation, and the long stiffened neck part pointed forward in such a manner as to be always in the way. The only other peculiarity consisted in each man having an immense mass of hair as large as the head of a child, rolled into the form of a ball, and projecting from the rise of the forehead. One of these bundles, which I caused a man to open, consisted of six long strings of his own locks, originally plaited, but now so matted with dirt, deer's fur, &c., as to resemble a

rough hair tether. These extraordinary tresses were bound tightly together at their base, and measured above four feet.

"I found that the place whence the salmon were procured, was a rapid little streamlet, running over a gravelly bed, at about a hundred paces from the tents. Its breadth might be about forty yards, and a dam was erected across it, behind which the fishermen stood and speared the salmon as they advanced up to the little wall. At half a mile from the tents, was a large winter hut standing near the sea-beach, but I had no time to visit it. On our return to the boats, I desired the natives to open their salmon stores, and bring a quantity of fish after us, which they gladly acquiesced in, and we carried off a large and most welcome supply to the ship. Not one of the strangers begged, or became in any way troublesome, but even to the moment of our departure, conducted themselves so as to shew us how grateful they were for our presents to them.

"From their total want of iron, and from their extreme poverty, I am led to imagine that these people had never before seen Europeans; although it is not improbable they may have observed the Hudson's Bay ships pass at a distance in the offing, on some occasions, when they may have been driven by bad weather a little out of their annual course. The good behaviour of these poor savages was therefore quite natural to them, and the fearless confidence which led Neakoodloo to put himself into our power, is the strongest proof of their ignorance of guile or treachery.

"At four A.M., on the 29th, the wind being light and contrary, with continued rain, I landed with two boats to procure water abreast of the ship, on a flat lime-stone beach, lying in long irregular ridges to seaward; and the tide having ebbed a little, the small rippling sea marked the position of the shoals by breaking on them. Near our landing-place were the remains of a large Esquimaux establishment, and had it not been for the state in which we found some stored provisions, I should have imagined that no person had been there for some years. These hoards were carefully deposited in small buildings, such as I have before described, and consisted of the bodies of skinned birds, suspended by the legs, pieces of walrus, carcasses of seals, bags of blubber, and one leathern sack full of king-ducks, uncased, and with all their feathers yet on, smelling most offensively. On a high pile of stones, near the beach, were placed a broken bow, a flint arrow, and knife, with a coarsely-constructed spear, and some fragments of skin and walrus flesh. These articles may probably have been the property of some man who lay buried near the pile, but I could discover no grave. Not far from this, and near a very small hut, built of peat, was a large inverted cooking-pot, composed of thin slabs of lime-stone, very clumsily cemented together; and beneath it was a flint knife, a piece of ivory, and a short splinter of decayed drift wood. Some sledge runners, of the whale's jaw, lay buried beneath a few large

stones; and as they were quite black with soot, it is probable they had answered the purpose of roof-rafters to some winter-hut. Several other long spars of bone were lying round in the same smoky state; and as no wood is procured in this desolate region, they may be considered as the store timber of the poor Esquimaux. Eight or ten double piles of stones, for the purpose of supporting canoes, were erected along the beach; and farther inland stood six large bone, or winter, huts, in a very dirty dilapidated state; and as mosses and grasses were growing on their seats and sleeping places, they must have been long forsaken. Of the immense quantity of bones which lay scattered around, those of the deer were most numerous. At a short distance from the shore, on one of the shingle ridges which intersected the swamps, I found a flint knife lying near a small pile of stones, under which was another knife, an arrow, a dark flint for making cutting-instruments, and two little bits of decayed wood, one of which was modelled like a canoe. Close to this was a larger mound, which contained a dead person, sewed up in a skin, and apparently long buried. The body was so coiled up, a custom with some of the tribes of Esquimaux, that it might be taken for a pigmy, being only two feet four in length. This may account for the otherwise extraordinary account given by Luke Fox, of his having found bodies in the islands in the 'Welcome' which were only four feet long.

"Near the large grave was a third pile of stones, covering the body of a child, which was coiled up in the same manner. A snow buntin had found its way through the loose stones which composed this little tomb, and its now forsaken, neatly built nest, was found placed on the neck of the child. As the snow buntin has all the domestic virtues of our English red-breast, it has always been considered by us as the robin of these dreary wilds, and its lively chirp and fearless confidence have rendered it respected by the most hungry sportsmen. I could not on this occasion view its little nest, placed on the breast of infancy, without wishing that I possessed the power of poetically expressing the feelings it excited. Both graves lay north-east and south-west. Before going on board I placed boarding-pikes, men's and women's knives, and other articles, which might be useful to the poor Esquimaux, on the huts and various piles of stones.

"The beach, above high water-mark, is composed of large masses of shingle lime-stone, in which were several imperfect fossil remains, and a few pieces of madrepore were also picked up. The greatest attraction, however, was in the quantity of fine flints and pretty veined agates, which lay broken all along the beach. It would appear from the weapons found on this day, as well as others purchased before, that the natives only make use of the dark-coloured flints, which may be in consequence of their finding the veined stones more liable to split."



In later times a number of short visits to Southampton Island must have been made by whalers wintering in Hudson Bay, although no printed records of such visits are extant. A number of specimens that can now be identified as coming from Southampton Island are figured in J. E. Nourse's "Narrative of the Second Arctic Expedition made by Charles F. Hall." I found a harpoon-head from that island in the Sloane collection in the British Museum, and another one in the Sturgis collection in the American Museum of Natural History. It is not known what has become of Lyon's collection.

Captain Comer collected a number of interesting objects among the tribe whom he met with on the southwest coast of Southampton Island. The natives still use bow and arrow. They have no guns, and they possess very little iron. The points of their arrows and harpoons are made of flint, which is chipped with a bone flaker (Fig. 83), the handle of which is made rough so as to give a firm grip. In one specimen the handle is wrapped with sennit in order to give a firm hold. A pad made of seal-skin folded in several layers belongs to this implement; and attached to one specimen by a string is a wide ring of leather, which is worn over the joint of the fourth finger of the right hand. The flint which is to be worked is placed on the skin pad in the hollow of the left hand. The flaker is firmly grasped by the right so that the fourth finger is near its tapering end. Then flakes are removed from the flint by pressure, the second joint of the fourth finger, which would strike the flint, being protected by the ring. Arrow-points, harpoon and lance points, and knives, are made of this material. It would seem that the Eskimo first make the diamond-shaped forms shown in Fig. 84, *a-d*. By flaking the base of these, arrow-points with slender stems are made (Fig. 84, *e-l*). The elongated points (Fig. 84, *r, s*) may have been used as knives. A supply of these points wrapped simply in a long strip of seal-intestine, and the flaker, are generally carried in the tool-pouch

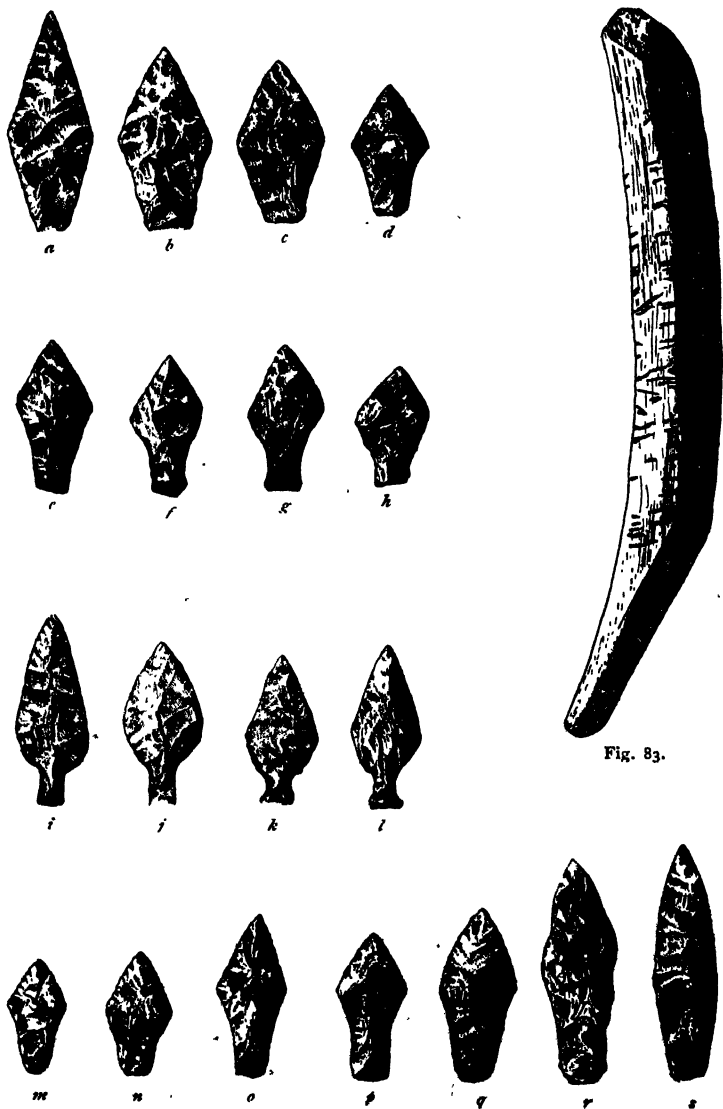


Fig. 83.

Fig. 84.

Fig. 83 (2123 a). Flaker for making Arrow-points. Length, 20 cm.

84. Flint Arrow-points.  $\frac{1}{2}$  nat. size. a (2123 b), b (2123 j), c (2123 f), d (2123 d), e (2123 b), f (2123 d), g (2123 c), h (2123 g), i (2123 c), j (2123 h), k (2123 i), l (2123 h), m (2123 f), n (2123 i), o (2123 c), p (2123 b), q (2123 d), r (2123 d), s (2123 b), t (2123 b).

of the quiver, which is of the same type as that of Cumberland Sound and Smith Sound.<sup>1</sup>

The bow (Fig. 85) is much longer than the toy bows that are known from other parts of eastern America. Those in Captain Comer's collection vary from 120 to 130 cm. in length. They are made of wood, and have a strong sinew backing. This is the type called by

Murdoch the Arctic type.<sup>2</sup> The specimens show that originally the complicated method of backing found in arctic Alaska was also used by the Central Eskimo (Fig. 86).



Fig. 85. Bows and Arrows. *a* (1897), length, 123 cm.; *b* (1897), length, 130 cm.; *c* (1897c), length, 80 cm.; *d* (1897b), length, 80 cm.

Fig. 86 (1897). Detail of Sinew Backing of Bow.

<sup>1</sup> Boas, *l. c.*, p. 508; Kroeber, *l. c.*, p. 277.

<sup>2</sup> Report of the U. S. National Museum for the Year 1884, pp. 307 ff.

The bow shown in Fig. 85, *a*, consists of a single piece of wood 4.5 cm. wide and about 2 cm. thick on the middle line, somewhat flatter on the back than on the inner side. The backing is made of twisted sinew, which is placed three and a half times up and down the back of the bow, around the knobs to which the bowstring is fastened, forming seven strands. These are held together near the ends of the bow by a cross-tie, the string being wrapped twice around the strands and tied around notches in the sides of the bow. At one end the tip of the bow is strengthened by a piece of seal-skin placed under the backing. At the same end, 7 cm. from the tip, to a point 15 cm. from the same, both the inner and the outer sides of the bow are strengthened by a strip of whalebone, which is firmly lashed to the bow. This strengthening lies also under the sinew backing. The same end is still further strengthened by a strip of whalebone running from a point 10 cm. from the end to a point 50 cm. from the end of the bow, which is placed along the back of the bow over the strengthening previously described, but under the sinew backing. It is held in place only by the secondary backing, which will presently be described. The longitudinal backing described before is strengthened by a secondary series of strands, beginning about 20 cm. from the ends of the bow. The method of application of these is shown in Fig. 86. The inner side of the centre of the bow is strengthened by a piece of wood 22 cm. long, which is firmly secured by a wrapping of sinew string. Both the secondary and primary backings are twisted several times after application, evidently by means of a toggle, with which the strands are divided into two sets of equal number, and which is used for giving the required twist. After the twist has been applied, it is secured by means of a sinew string passed three times between the two halves of the backing before removal of the toggle, and finally tied once around the whole backing. The bowstring has a loop at each end, by means of which it is fastened over the knobs of the bow. It is made of twisted sinew. On each side of its centre it is wrapped with sinew. The distance be-

[*June, 1901.*]

tween the wrapped places is about 9 cm., while the wrapping itself extends for a distance of about 5 cm.

The bow illustrated in Fig. 85, *b*, is quite similar to the one just described. It is 130 cm. long. The backing is of a similar description, but the only strengthening of the bow consists of a piece of whalebone extending from the end of the secondary backing, 12 cm. from the tip of the bow, to a point 28 cm. from the tip of the bow. At the other end a strip of whalebone extends from a point 13 cm. from the tip of the bow to 21.5 cm. from the tip of the bow. At this end the bow is further strengthened by a piece of wood or whalebone firmly lashed to its inner side before application of the backing. The sinew backing of the bow is twisted in the middle, as described before, and held in place by a sinew string passed five times through the twisted backing, and tied a few times around it. There is no strengthening in the middle of the bow.

A third bow ( $\frac{8}{10}$ ) is 124 cm. long. It is also of the same make. It is strengthened on one side, a distance of 26 cm. to 39 cm. from the end, by a strip of wood attached on the inner side. At the corresponding point of the opposite end of the bow, it is strengthened by a close wrapping of sinew string. The back is strengthened by a single strip of whalebone, 13 cm. long, in the centre of the bow. The backing is twisted in the manner described above, but the fastening of the wrapping is much more elaborate than in the preceding cases, there being seven strands that pass between the two sections of the backing. The wrapping is then continued over the bow and the backing by nine more strands, and carried on eight times more around the backing alone, and is finally closed by winding the sinew twice around this whole central wrapping between the backing and the body of the bow. Evidently the maker found, after the backing was applied, that it was not quite tight enough, and for this reason applied a number of transversal wooden wedges between the backing and the body of the bow, over and just outside of the places where the body of the bow is strengthened as above described. On one side the backing was

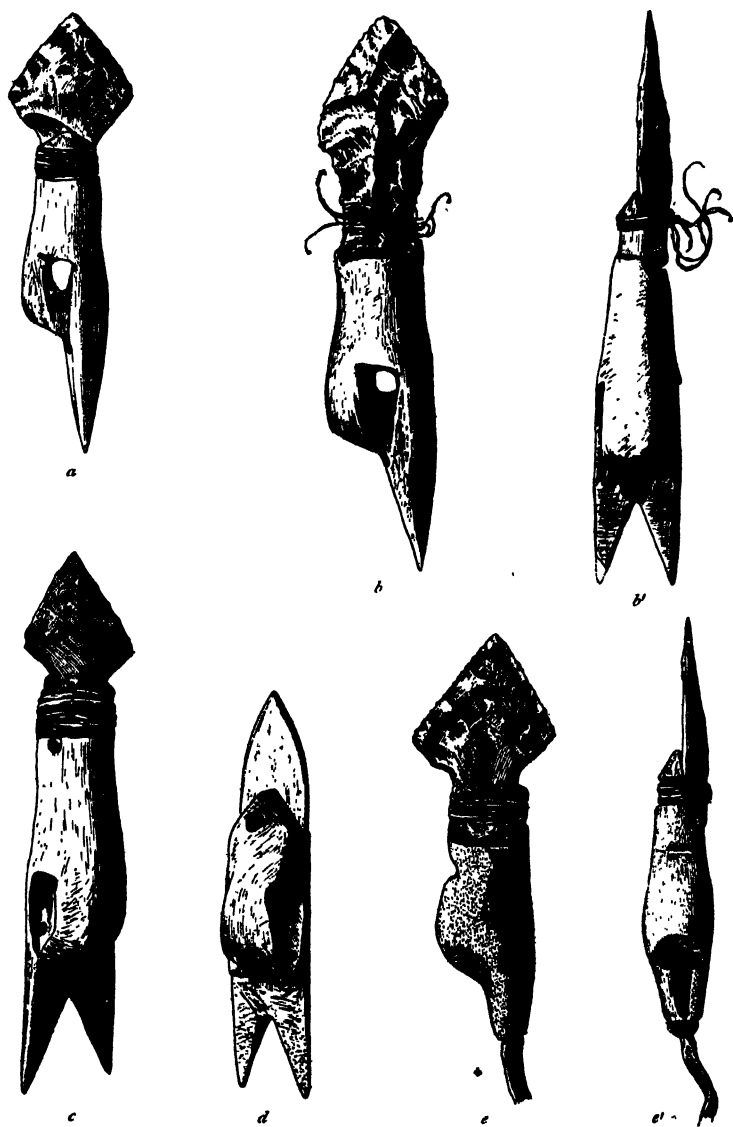


Fig. 87. Harpoon-heads.  $\frac{1}{2}$  nat. size.  
 a (2227), b (2228), c (2229), d (2230), e (2231).

provided with a protective wrapping of sinew string before the wedges were driven in.

The arrows range in length from 55 cm. to 95 cm., the bone foreshaft being about one-fourth of the total length. Among 20 arrows, 8 are about 92 cm. in length, and 8 others are about 82 cm. in length. The tip of the foreshaft is cut out on one side to receive the base of the flint head, which is fastened with a wrapping of sinew. The splice between foreshaft and shaft of the arrow is generally slanting, but in one case at least (Fig. 85, *c'*) the foreshaft is inserted in the shaft. While all the modern arrows of Cumberland Sound are feathered with two feathers, there are a number in the present collection that have three spiral feathers, but attached to the characteristic flat rear end of the arrow. The nock is always strengthened by a wrapping of sinew.

The harpoon-points are of two distinct types, — one with a single barb (Fig. 87, *a*), the other with two barbs (Fig. 87, *b-d*). The stone points are either parallel or at right angles to the axis, around which the head turns when



Fig. 88 (5115).  
Lance with  
Flint Head.  
Length, 293  
cm.

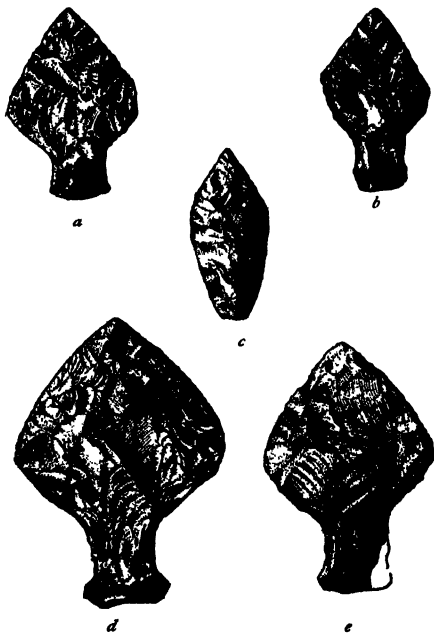


Fig. 89. Flint Points for Harpoons and Lances.  $\frac{1}{2}$  nat. size.  
*a* (5115c), *b* (5115a), *c* (5115c), *d* (5115b), *e* (5115c).

disengaged from its shaft. It would seem that the single-barbed point shown in Fig. 87, *e*, serves the same purpose as the detachable lance-head used in Cumberland Sound, which was described on p. 14. The kayak lance (Fig. 88) is quite similar to the one used in Cumberland Sound,<sup>1</sup> except that it has a flint head. In both lances and harpoons the attachment of the foreshaft to the main shaft is identical with the one used by other Central tribes.<sup>2</sup> A small piece of ivory is always inlaid in the shaft just above the place where the lines that hold the movable foreshaft pass through the wood. The flint points of lances and harpoons are quite large (Fig. 89). .

No flint knives, such as are described by Captain Lyon, were collected by Captain Comer. He secured, however, the back of a knife (Fig. 90). This is a long piece of bone with a slit on one side, into which the stone or metal blade was inserted. The same method of attachment was used in the ancient woman's knives of slate (see p. 28) and also in the knives of meteoric (?) iron from Smith Sound, one of which is said to be in the possession of Lieut. R. E. Peary. Their snow-knives are also very primitive (Fig. 91). They are made of whalebone or of ivory. The whalebone blade (Fig. 91, *b, c*) is lashed to a wooden handle, while the ivory knife shows a much more intricate method of joining. Both the bone handle and the ivory blade are cut off square (Fig. 91, *a*). They are perforated a short distance from the joint, and these perforations are joined by means of grooves formed of closely adjoining drill-holes. We have here an example of the use of the drill in place of the saw in cutting off lengths of bone and ivory. It is remarkable that these Eskimo should not have made any saws from the flint which is so abundant in their country.

An axe (Fig. 92), probably made for breaking frozen meat, consists of a heavy bone blade lashed to a wooden handle, and held more firmly by wooden wedges driven in between the lashing and the handle. Captain Comer also secured a small slate whetstone (Fig. 93) which was used for sharpening metal tools. It looks as if at one time it might have served as a knife.

<sup>1</sup> *L. c.*, p. 494; also Fig. 432, p. 496.

<sup>2</sup> *L. c.*, Fig. 420, p. 489.



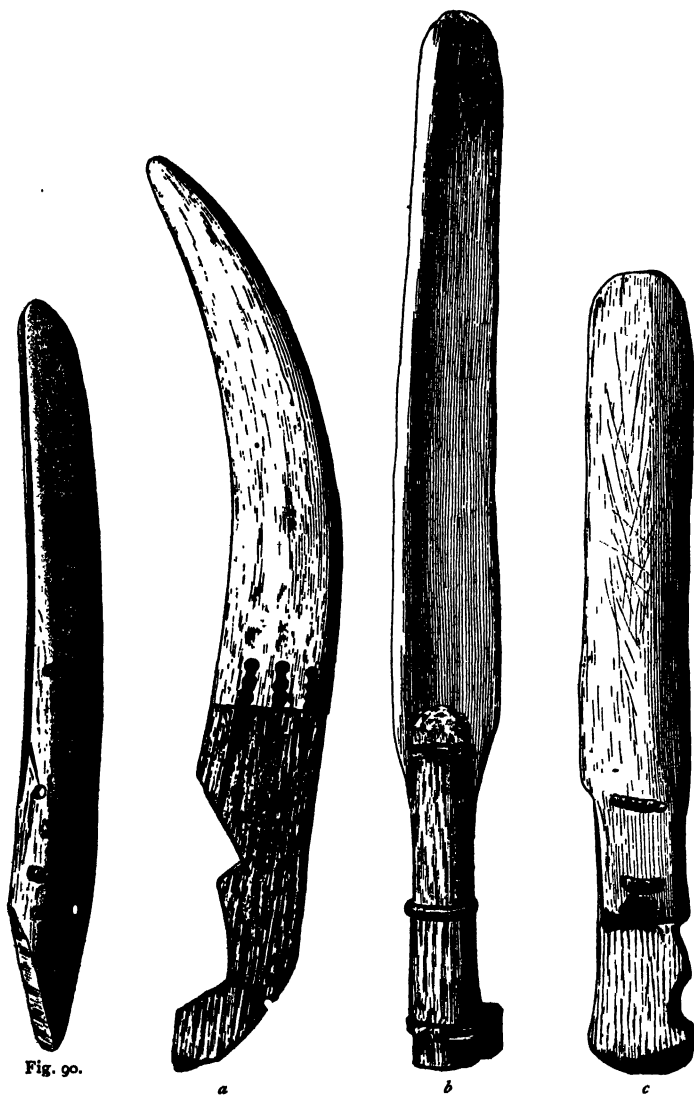


Fig. 90.

*a*

Fig. 91.

*b*

*c*

Fig. 90 (1887) Back of Knife. Length, 22 cm.  
Fig. 91. Snow-knives.  $\frac{1}{2}$  nat. size. *a* (1882), Made of bone; *b* (1882), *c* (1882), Made of whalebone.

Knives are carried in seal-skin pouches provided with a bear's tooth, which may be used for whetting (Fig. 94).

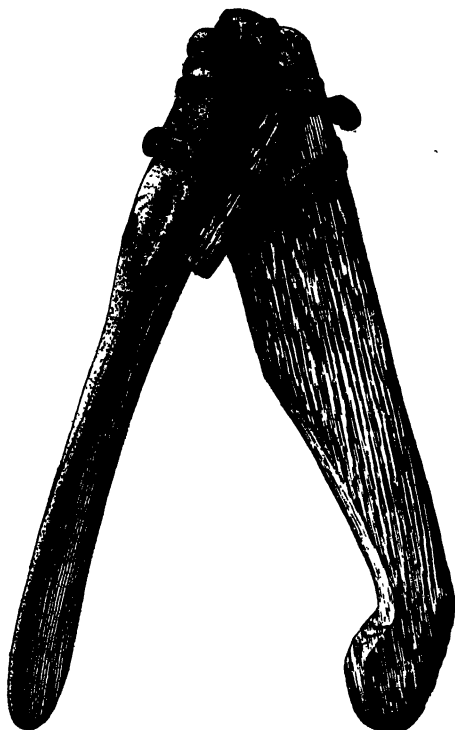


Fig. 92 (1883). Bone Axe. Length of blade, 39 cm.  
(See p. 69.)

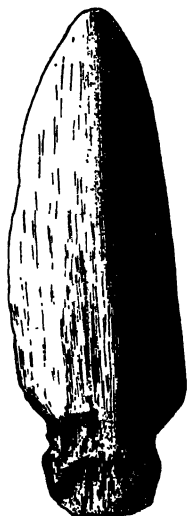


Fig. 93 (1886). Whetstone. Length, 13.5 cm.  
(See p. 69.)

A toboggan made of whalebone (Fig. 95), similar to those described by some early travellers, was also secured. The strips of whalebone are tied in a knot at their thin ends. At four points they are joined by means of narrow strips of whalebone, which pass through slits in the bottom of the toboggan. These slits are made by splitting off the upper layer of the whalebone, so that the cross-lashing does not appear on the lower side of the toboggan, which in this manner is kept perfectly smooth.

The eyes for stringing the traces of the dogs to the sledge (Fig. 96) resemble those used by other tribes.

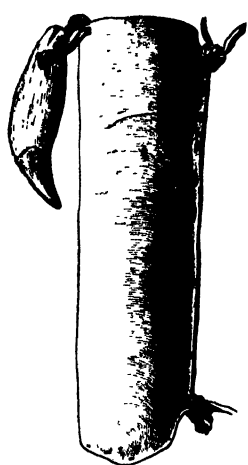


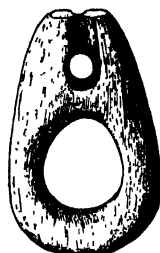
Fig. 94.



Fig. 95.



a



b

Fig. 96.

Fig. 94 (aff. b). Knife-case. Length, 25 cm.  
 Fig. 95 (aff. b). Toboggan. Length, 141 cm.  
 Fig. 96 (aff. b). Eyes for Dog's Traces.  $\frac{1}{2}$  nat. size

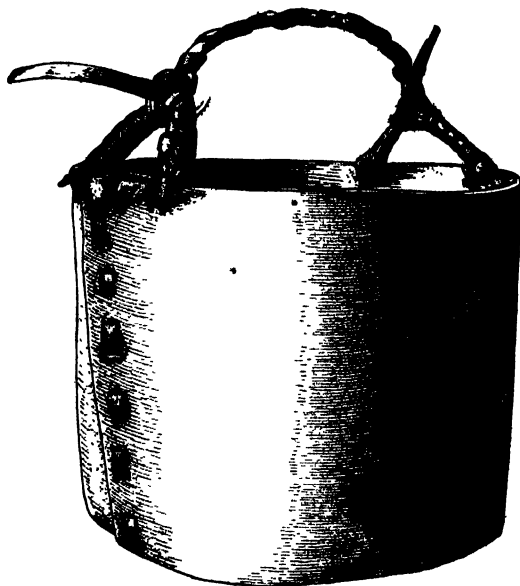


Fig. 97 (31128). Whalebone Cup. Diameter, 16.5 cm. ; depth, 12.5 cm. (See p. 75.)

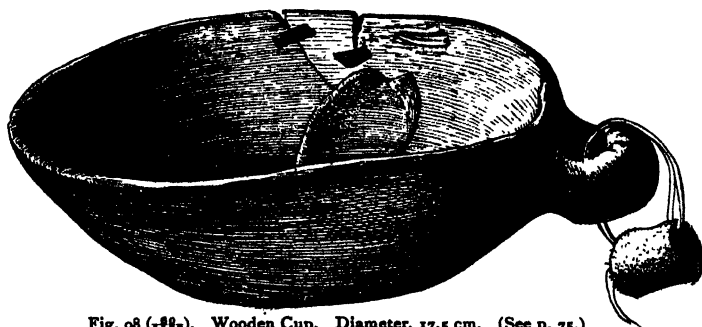


Fig. 98 (11112). Wooden Cup. Diameter, 17.5 cm. (See p. 75.)

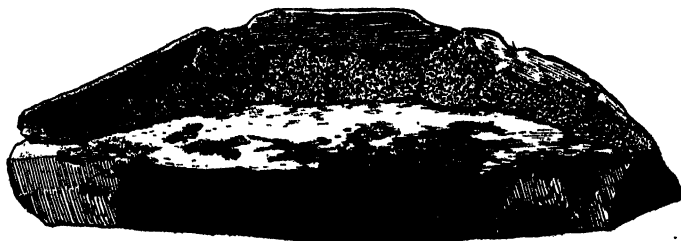


Fig. 99 (31117). Lamp made of Limestone. Length of front edge, 37 cm. (See p. 75.)

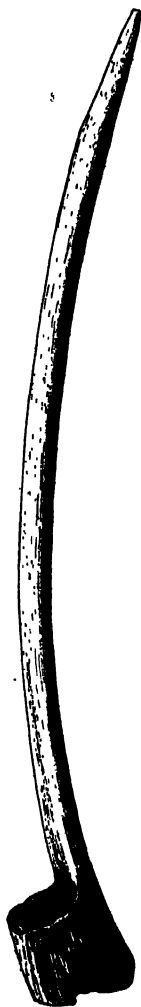


Fig. 100 (5887).  
Meat-Fork. Length,  
25 cm.

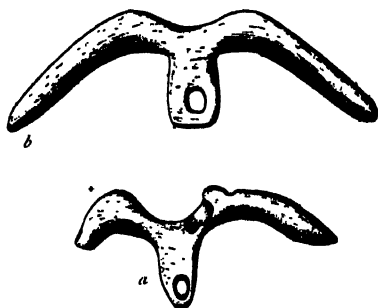


Fig. 101 (5888a,b). Buttons. Nat. size

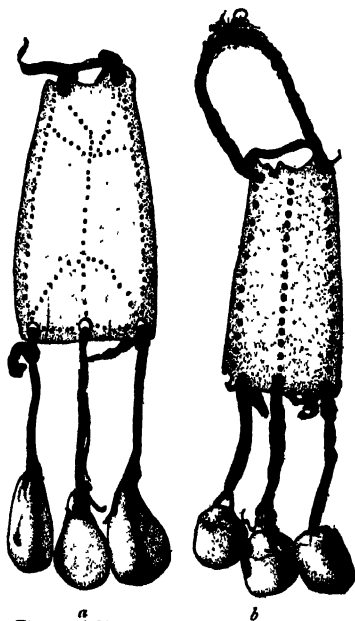


Fig. 102 (5889a,b). Hair-ornaments.  $\frac{1}{4}$  nat.  
size.

Almost all the cups and dishes of this tribe are made of whalebone (Fig. 97). The bottom is generally made of bone, to which the whalebone is sewed. The sides are closed with whalebone sewing, and the handle is made of the same material. A wooden dish is shown in Fig. 98. It is interesting as showing a curious patch made of leather and cemented to the wood.

Owing to the absence of soapstone, the lamps and pots of this tribe are exceedingly crude. They are made of slabs of limestone cemented together with a mixture of oil, soot, and blood (Fig. 99). The shape of both lamp and pot is evidently derived from that of the soapstone lamps and pots of other tribes. The slabs composing the bottom and sides of the pots are sewed together with whalebone. One pot in the collection is 47 cm. long, 23 cm. wide, and 13 cm. high. The thickness of the limestone slabs of which it is made is less than 10 mm.

The implement shown in Fig. 100 is probably a fork for lifting meat out of the kettle.

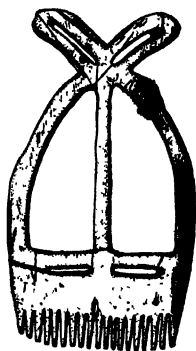


Fig. 103 (5887). Ivory Comb. Length, 9.5 cm.

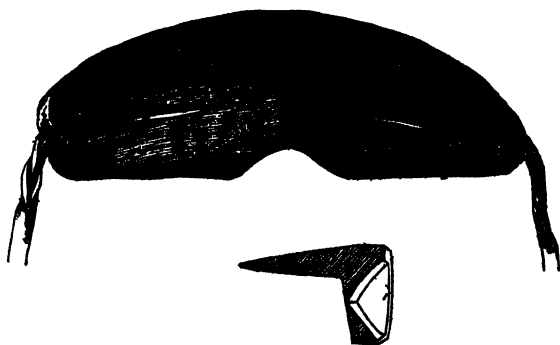


Fig. 104 (5885). Snow-goggles. Width, 14.5 cm.

No new information in regard to their clothing was obtained. A few buttons (Fig. 101) probably served for attachments to needle-cases or for holding coils of lines (see p. 55). The curious hair-pendants described by Lyon are evidently still in use (Fig. 102). Of these, several were obtained. All

are made of ivory, and ornamented with dots. A small ivory comb (Fig. 103) resembles those used by other tribes. The type of snow-goggles (Fig. 104) is identical with that commonly used in Cumberland Sound.

The whole tribe seems to number only 57 souls. Captain Comer describes some of their winter huts as built of the skull-caps of whales, converging at their tips. In the centre is a platform built up of limestone, on which the lamps are placed, while the beds are all around the walls of the hut.

#### WEST COAST OF HUDSON BAY.

The implements used by the Kinipetu and Aivilik are, on the whole, very much alike, and may be described together. The kayak used by the tribes of the west coast of Hudson Bay differs from the kayak of Davis Strait and Baffin Bay in being much lighter and in having a rounded bottom. Instead of the flat bottom described above, the kayak has rounded ribs, which are attached to eight longitudinal strips (Figs. 105, 106). The kayak is covered with the inner skin of the seal, and for this reason is much lighter than the kayaks of Greenland and Baffin Land. The kayak of the Aivilik is shorter than that of the Kinipetu, and its stem and stern projections are, comparatively speaking, lower. The kayak of the Kinipetu has a very long, flat stem projection and a long, rising stern projection. It is painted with a number of black and red bands. Following is a list of measurements of a Kinipetu canoe in the Museum ( $\frac{5}{8} \frac{1}{17}$ ).

Total length.....	860 cm.
Length of bow projection.....	104
Length of stern projection.....	106
Bow to centre of manhole.....	463
Stern to centre of manhole.....	397
Length of manhole.....	44
Width of manhole.....	42
Greatest width of deck.....	47
Height of extreme end of bow over bottom.....	15.5
Height of extreme end of stern over bottom.....	28
Height of deck at centre of manhole.....	30
Elevation of front beam of manhole.....	42
Space between ribs in manhole.....	8
Space between ribs fore and aft of manhole.....	15
Weight.....	36 lbs.

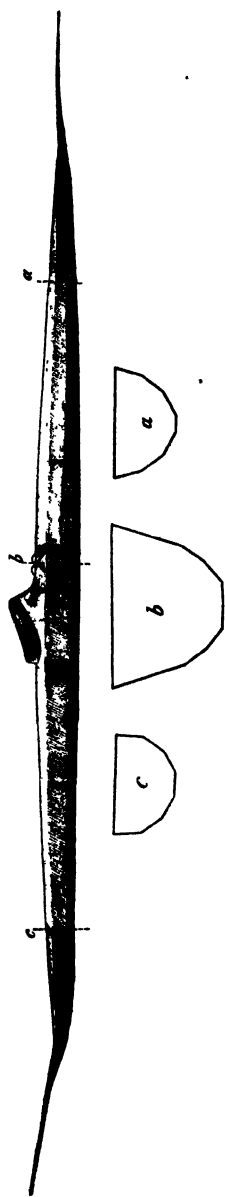


Fig. 105 (5187). Kinipetu Kayak. Length, 860 cm.



Fig. 106. Models of Kayaks.

*a* (5185a), Aivilik lake-kayak (length, 75 cm.); *b* (5185a), Aivilik sea-kayak (length, 80 cm.); *c* (5187), Kinipetu kayak (length, 104 cm.).



The Aivilik build their kayaks for hunting caribou in ponds with a rounder bottom than those which are used for seal-hunting in the sea. The paddle of the Kinipetu kayak has a longer blade than that of the Aivilik kayak (Fig. 107). The blades are painted red, their tips black.

The kayak harpoons differ in detail from those used by the Eastern tribes. Most of them have a wide barb provided with a number of notches (Fig. 108). The blade is generally parallel to the barb, but in some cases it stands at right angles to it. The harpoon-shaft resembles in every respect the one described before.<sup>1</sup> The bladder-dart is used in hunting seals from the kayak (Fig. 109). The bladder is attached to the shaft nearer to the butt-end than to the tip. It is tied to a wooden support attached to the shaft. The bladder has a special mouthpiece with a stopper, similar to the mouthpiece by means of which the seal-buoy is blown up. The point of the bladder-dart resembles the ordinary harpoon-point (Fig. 108, *e*). The harpoon-line is tied to the middle of the shaft, rolled up around it, and passed through a small loop near the tip of the harpoon-shaft. After the animal has been hit, the harpoon-point becomes disengaged, and gradually unrolls the line which is wound around the shaft. The bladder-dart is thrown with the throwing-board (Fig. 110), which is still ruder in form than the throwing-board of Cumberland Sound. It is provided with a notch for the thumb, and a hole for the first finger, but it has no grooves for the other fingers.

No winter harpoons for hunting seals at their holes were obtained by Captain Comer, probably for the reason that this mode of hunting is not much practised on the west coast of Hudson Bay, since the Eskimo hunt principally near the edge of the land-floe. When locating the breathing-hole of a seal under the snow, the Aivilik use a curved probing-bone (Fig. 111), which is thrust into the snow in order to ascertain the centre of the breathing-hole of the seal, and to make sure that the seal still visits it. If the hole is deserted, it is covered with ice. After the breathing-hole has been located, a very delicate rod of ivory, attached to a fine string of sinew and a

<sup>1</sup> See p. 13.

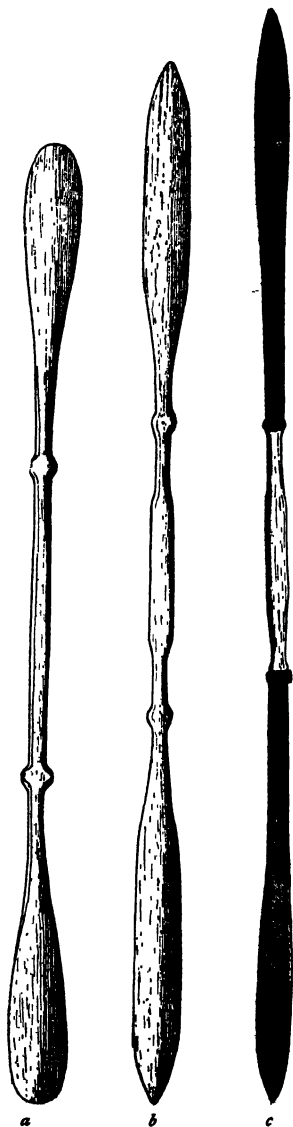


Fig. 107. Models of Paddles.  
*a* (1887c), Aivilik lake-paddle (length, 38 cm.); *b* (1887b), Aivilik sea-paddle (length, 41 cm.); *c* (1887b), Kinipetu paddle (length, 44 cm.).

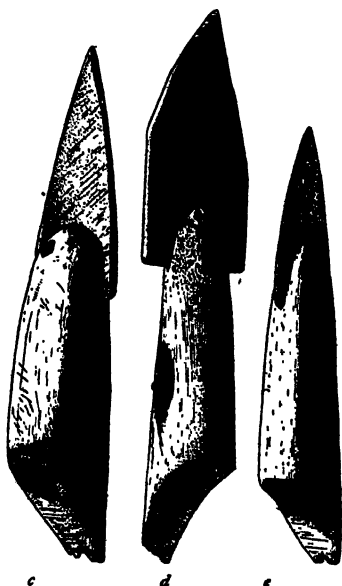
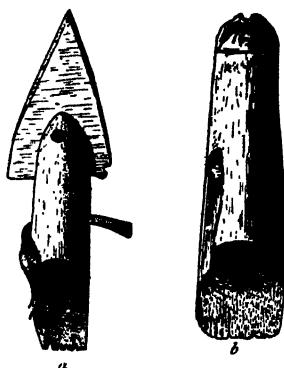


Fig. 108. Harpoon-points. About  $\frac{1}{2}$  nat. size.  
*a* (1887a), *b* (1887a), *c* (1887a), *d* (1887a), *e* (1887a).

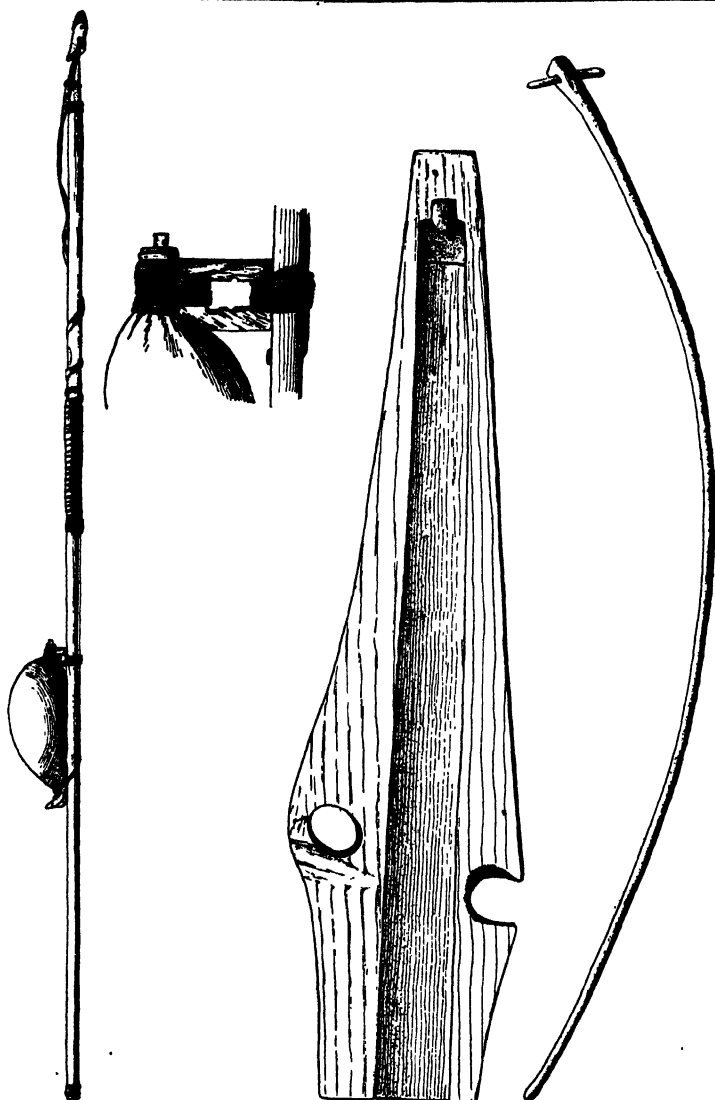


Fig. 109.

Fig. 110.

Fig. 111.

Fig. 109 (1883). Bladder-dart. Length, 211 cm. (See p. 78.)

Fig. 110 (1883). Throwing-board. Length, 52 cm. (See p. 78.)

Fig. 111 (1883b). Probe for Seal-hole. Length, 65 cm. (See p. 78.)

leather ring, is inserted in the seal-hole (Fig. 112). When the seal reaches the breathing-hole, it strikes the light rod, and by this means the approach of the seal is indicated.

In hunting caribou in ponds, the Kinipetu use a very long harpoon with detachable point (Fig. 113). The harpoon has an iron foreshaft. The harpoon-head is connected with the harpoon-shaft by two strings made of sinew.

The bows are made of musk-ox horn riveted together in the middle. In many cases the tips are made of separate pieces. The bow represented in Fig. 114, *a*, consists of two pieces of musk-ox horn, joined in the centre of the bow by a V-shaped joint through which four iron rivets are driven. Each end has a tip of bone placed under the horn with a slanting joint and riveted to it. The back of each tip is covered with skin, which extends a little farther than the bone tips. Over these is applied a sinew backing of the same kind as that found on Southampton Island (see p. 65). A sinew string is wound nine times up and down the whole length of the bow. Then the two sets of strands are twisted in the centre, and the twist is secured by a cross-tie, the strands of which pass several times between the two sets of twisted sinews, then around the body of the bow, and finally a number of times under the backing and over the cross-tie which secures the twist. The central twisted part of the backing is furthermore held together by a sinew string tied several times around it between the backing and the body of the bow. At each end the wrapping is secured by a number of secondary strands or rings of the same character as those described before (p. 65). These are here also held in place by a number of notches in the sides of the bow. On the inner side, at a distance of 9 cm. from the middle, are two very small horn pegs placed in an eccentric position, the one a little to the right, the other a little to the left, of the middle line of the bow. They protrude about 3 mm. above the surface. Possibly they may serve to hold the bowstring in position when the bow is strung.

The specimen illustrated in Fig. 114, *b*, differs somewhat from the one before described. It consists of two pieces of

[October, 1901]

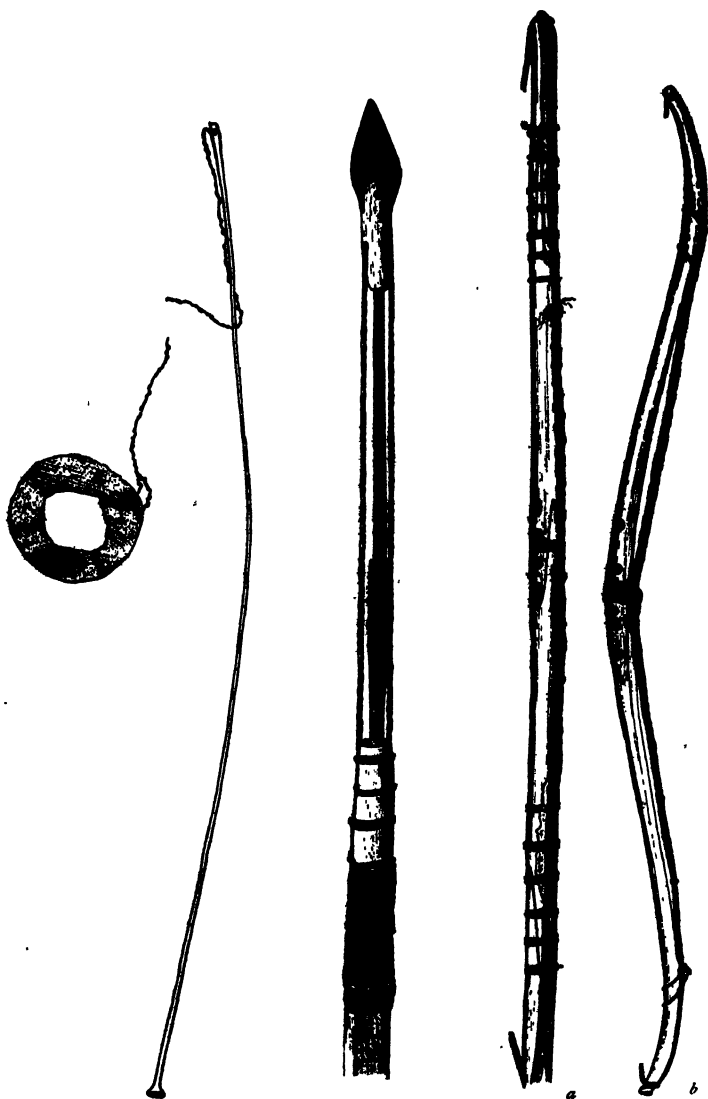


Fig. 112 (1882). Seal Indicator. Length of rod, 27 cm.

Fig. 113 (1882). Carbon-harpoon. Length, 27 cm.; length of forehaft and point, 35 cm.

Fig. 114. Bows.  
a (1882). Length, 90.5 cm.;  
b (1887). Length, 83.3 cm.

horn with slanting joint and copper rivets. The primary backing is strung seven times up and down the bow, and is fastened in the middle as before described. There are only two windings at each end to hold the backing in place, although the side of the bow is provided with three notches to hold these fastenings.

A third bow from Boothia Felix ( $\frac{1}{2}$  nat. size) resembled the one first described, except that the primary backing is not twisted. A finger-stall of seal-skin is attached to the bowstring. It was evidently used in spanning the bow.

For twisting sinew backing, a toggle with ends bent in opposite directions is used (Fig. 115, *a*). The strands are spread apart by means of a marline-spike made of bone, for insertion of the toggle (Fig. 115, *b*). No arrows were collected



Fig. 115. *a* ( $\frac{1}{2}$  nat. size), *b* ( $\frac{1}{2}$  nat. size).  
Twister and Marline-spike.

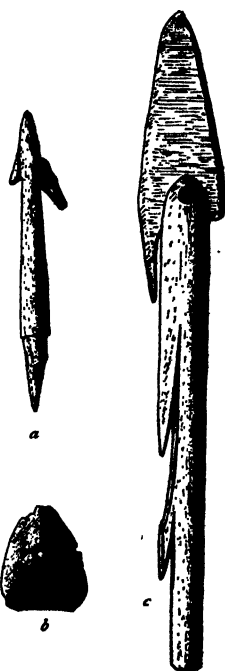


Fig. 116. Arrow-points.  $\frac{1}{2}$  nat. size.  
*a* ( $\frac{1}{2}$  nat. size), Bone point; *b* ( $\frac{1}{2}$  nat. size), Slate arrow-head; *c* ( $\frac{1}{2}$  nat. size), Bone point with iron head.

by Captain Comer, but a few foreshafts and points are contained in the collection. One of the foreshafts is barbed. The point is made of metal (Fig. 116, *c*). In olden times slate

points were used in place of metal points (Fig. 116, *b*). The bone point (Fig. 116, *a*) shows that in some cases at least the points were inserted in the shaft, not lashed to it, as is usual on Southampton Island and in Cumberland Sound. The bone foreshafts of arrows, and other wooden or bone shafts, are straightened by means of a bone implement (Fig. 117), which is provided with holes of various diameters, the shaft being inserted in the hole of proper size.

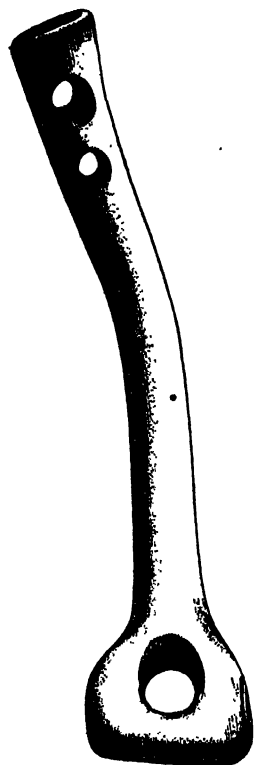


Fig. 117 (2898a). Straightener for Arrow-shafts. Length, 33 cm.

In fishing, the three-pointed fish-spear<sup>1</sup> is employed extensively. Generally it is provided with a very long shaft, and in some cases the points are made of musk-ox horn (Fig. 118). A peculiar form of fishing-tackle is used by the tribes of the west coast of Hudson Bay. The fish-line is made of braided sinew. It is attached to a peculiar bone reel, on which it is wound when not in use. The hook consists of a piece of bone to which, at the present day, a metal hook is attached



Fig. 118 (2898a). Barb of Fish-spear. Length, 13 cm.

(Fig. 119, *a*). The same form of fishing-tackle is used for attaching decoys, such as small carved ivory fishes, teeth, etc. (Fig. 119, *b*). These are used in connection with the large three-pronged spear. An old form of bone fish-hook is shown in Fig. 120. The fish, after being caught, are strung up on thongs by means of a needle, which is passed through gills and mouth (Fig. 121).

<sup>1</sup> See p. 26.

Captain Comer collected a curious snare made of whalebone, which is said to be used by children in catching fish in brooks. The snare is attached to the end of a stick. Its free end is connected with a long fine thread made of sinew, and it is said that the fish are caught in passing through the noose of the snare (Fig. 122).

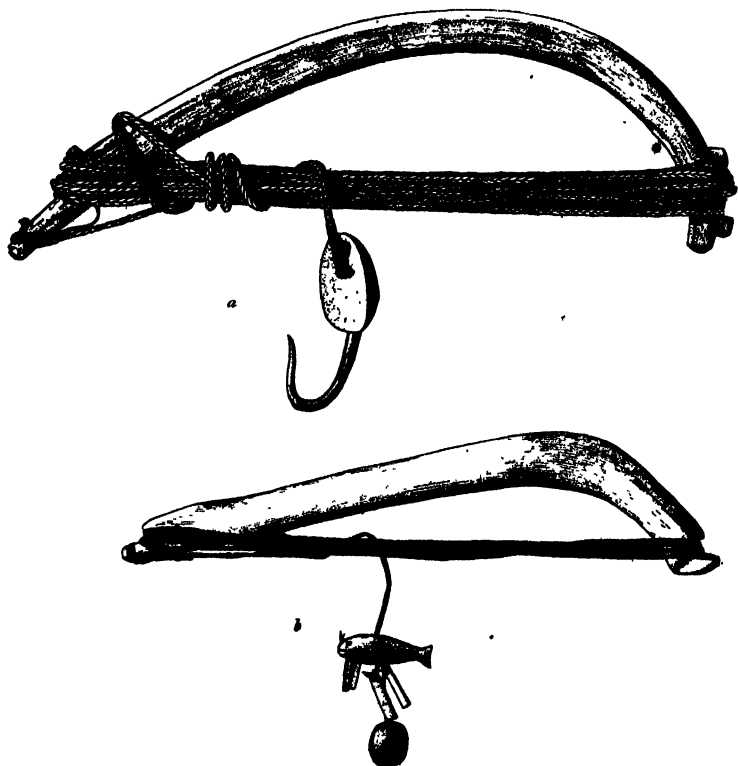


Fig. 119, *a* (1882), *b* (1882). Fishing-tackle.  $\frac{1}{2}$  nat. size.

Fish are often caught through holes cut in the ice. These are cleared of small pieces of floating ice by means of a scoop made of musk-ox horn (Fig. 123). The scoop is tied to a long handle, which fits into a groove on its lower side.

Among the series of knots collected by Captain Comer, no





Fig. 120 (1887b).  
Fish-hook. Length,  
8 cm. (See p. 84.)

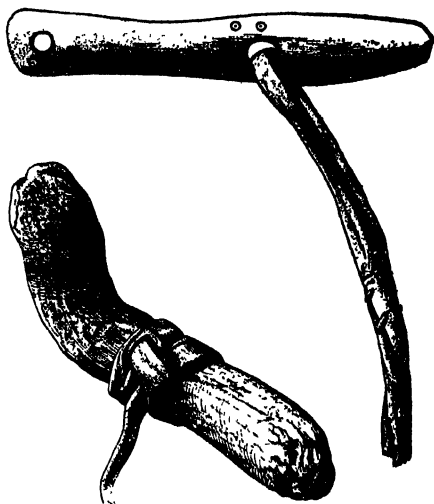


Fig. 121 (1887). Needle and Line for stringing Fish.  
Length of needle, 12 cm. (See p. 84.)

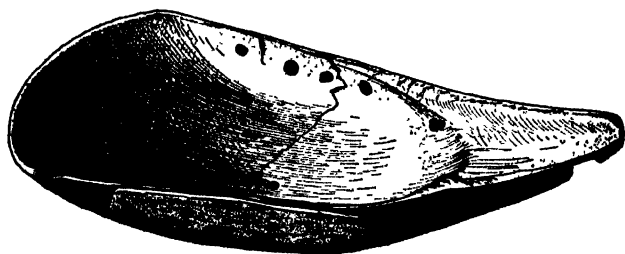


Fig. 123 (1887). Ice-scoop. Length, 20 cm.

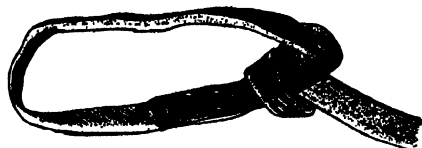


Fig. 122 (1887).  
Fish-snare. Length  
of handle, 48 cm.

Fig. 124, a (1887), b (1887). Knots.

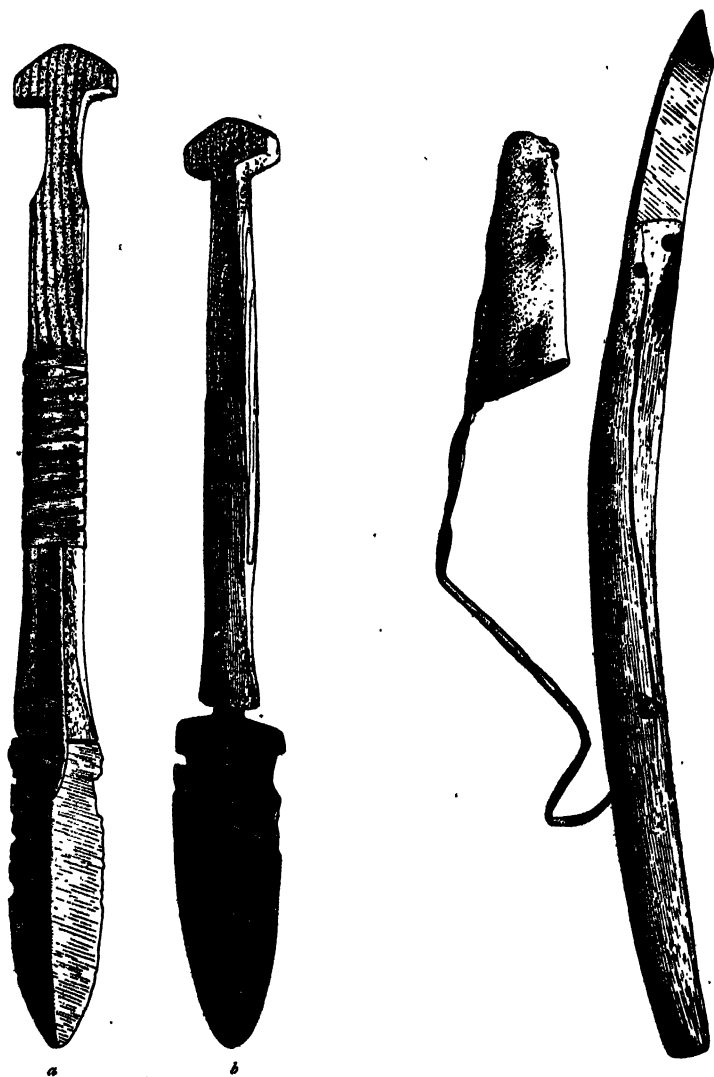


Fig. 125, *a* (1882), *b* (1887). Double-bladed Knives.  $\frac{1}{2}$  nat. size.

Fig. 126 (1887). Carving-knife. Length, 41 cm.

essentially new forms were found. The only difference between the knots of this region and those of Cumberland Sound consists in the fact that instead of using slits, the Eskimo seem to prefer to turn over the ends of the lines, and to make loops by sewing the end to the standing part (Fig. 124).

The old double-bladed knife is still extensively used by the people of this area (Fig. 125).

Some of the large double-bladed knives collected by Captain Comer are of the same type as those found by Parry in Iglulik in 1821. We find here also the use of the long crooked knife, which is so characteristic of the natives of the North Pacific Ocean (Fig. 126). This knife has a very long handle, and the blade is generally protected by a leather shaft. The handle has no grooves for the fingers, such as are found on knives from British Columbia and Alaska. Teeth mounted on the ends of pieces of wooden shafts are used for whetting knives (Fig. 127).

The axe illustrated in Fig. 128 has a mounting similar to that of the primitive bone axe described on p. 69. The blade is made of metal; but, without any doubt, in former

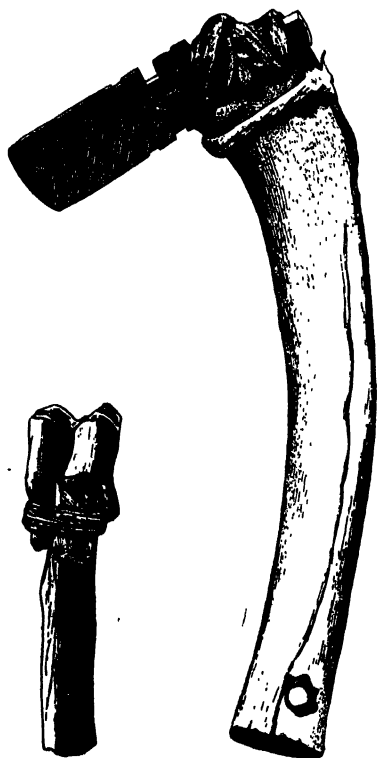


Fig. 127 (1892).  
Knife-sharpener  
Length, 9 cm.

Fig. 128 (1892). Axe.  
Length, 25 cm.

times bone axes were used in this region also. The end of the handle is perforated, probably for suspending the axe from the sledge or in the house.

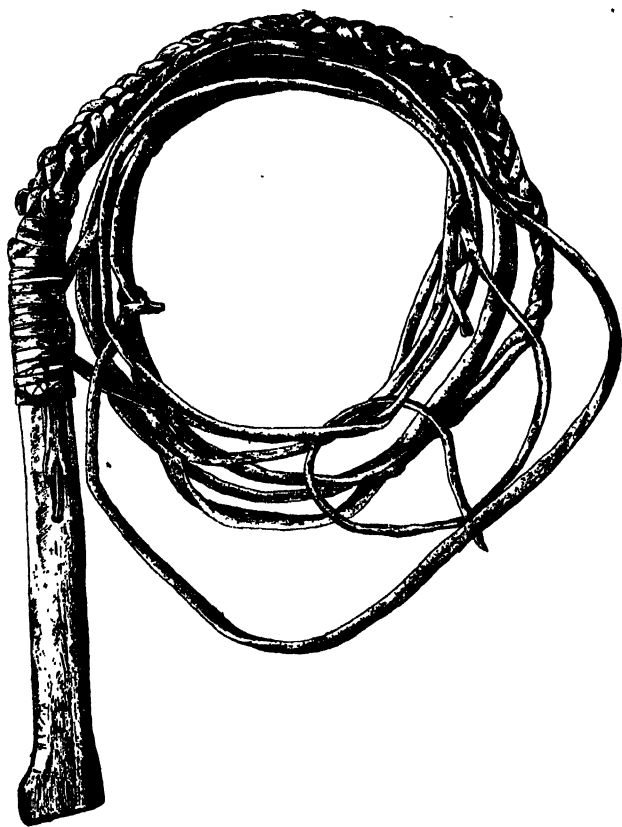


Fig. 129 (1882). Whip. Length of handle, 28 cm.; of thong, 600 cm.



Fig. 130 (1882). Detail of Lower End of Whip-thong.

In olden times, when wood was scarce, sledges were sometimes made of walrus-hide cut lengthwise, rolled up tightly, and then frozen. Cross-pieces of bone were tied to the runners. The shoeing was made of a mixture of powdered moss and water. This shoeing was covered with ice in the same manner as described in my paper on the Central Eskimo.<sup>1</sup> At the present time, sledges about 16 feet long are used, the runners being from 18 to 22 inches apart. The runners begin to turn upwards about 3 feet from the front end, the tip being 8 inches high. The cross-pieces extend 4 inches over each side, and have rounded ends. The shoeing is made of whales' jaws. The runner itself is two inches wide, and is covered with hoop-iron. In order to prevent the runners from splitting, a number of bolts or long spikes are passed through them. When dragging home a piece of walrus, three ribs are sometimes stuck into the meat to serve as runners.

The whip used by the people of the west coast of Hudson Bay is similar to the one used in Cumberland Sound (Fig. 129). The length of the handle of the specimen here de-

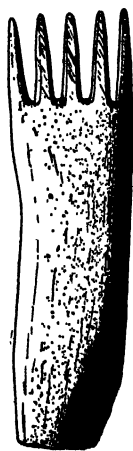


Fig. 131 (1798). Fur-comb. Length, 12 cm.

scribed is 28 cm., while the thong is 6 m. long. The method by which the handle part of the thong is increased in thickness is somewhat complicated. The extra thickness is obtained by braiding in additional strips of thong. The details of the method of insertion are illustrated in Fig. 130. After three additional thongs have been inserted (*b, c, d*), a fourth thong (*e*), which is not split, is pulled in at one side, and out at the other side between the braids.

The implements used for preparing skin differ somewhat in form from those used in Cumberland Sound. A bone comb with wide teeth is used for combing caribou-skins, and to remove the loose hair (Fig. 131). The inner side of the skin is scraped with a bone scraper made of the split leg-bone of the caribou (Fig. 132).

Other scrapers, which serve to remove the flesh and soften the skin, are shown in Fig. 133. While the implement described before is used with its long edge, like a beaming-knife, the second form is used with its narrow edge, like the metal and stone scrapers described on pp. 32-34.



Fig. 132 (s883). Skin-scraper. Length, 27 cm.

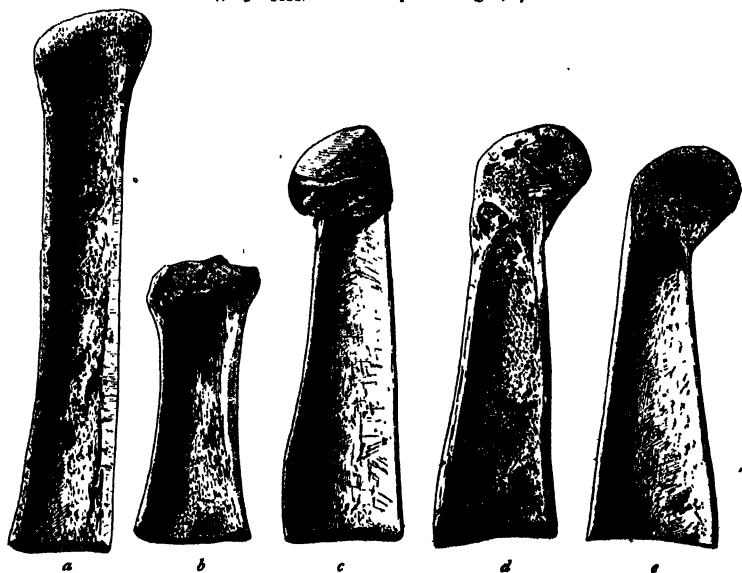


Fig. 133. Skin-scrapers made of Bone.  $\frac{1}{2}$  nat. size. a (s883), b (s883), c (s883), d (s883), e (s883).

The handle end is sometimes covered with skin and moss (Fig. 133, c). The Eskimo evidently prefer, on handles to such implements, a knob extending towards the left-hand side. In one specimen (Fig. 133, d) this is secured by lashing an additional piece of bone to the end of the handle. It is interesting to note that the handles of stone scrapers of the Kinipetu (Fig. 134) are fashioned in the same way. The stone blade is inserted in the handle. Probably the antler is steamed, and

the stone pushed into it while hot. In a few specimens (Fig. 134, *a*, *b*) a metal blade is substituted for the stone blade. Quite a number of scrapers of the Kinipetu are made entirely of stone (Fig. 134, *e*). These have the same general shape as

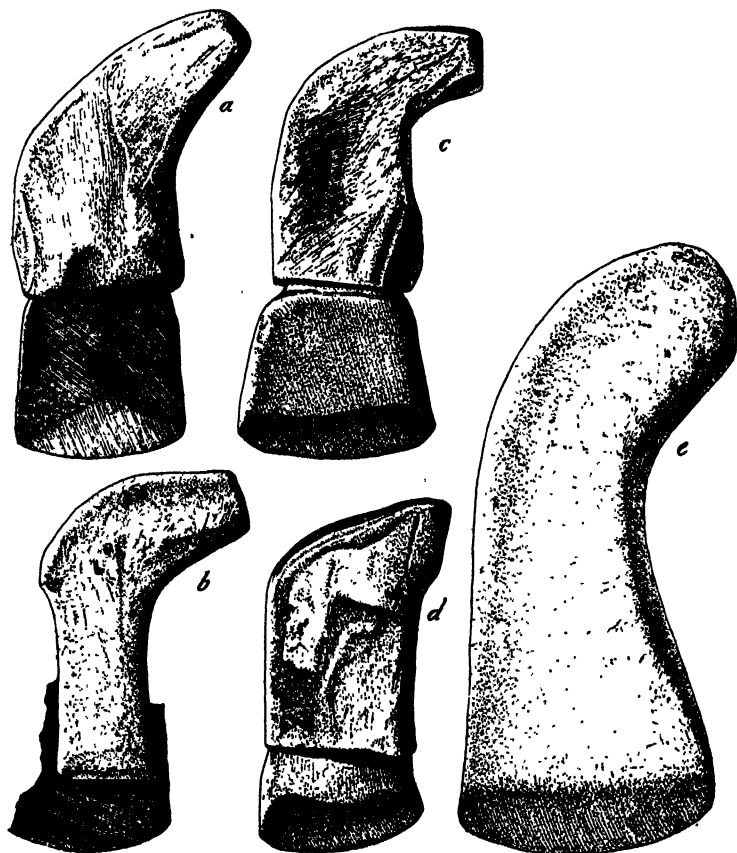


Fig. 134. Skin-scrapers made of Stone and Metal.  $\frac{1}{2}$  nat. size. *a* (5888*a*, *b*), *b* (5888*c*), With iron blades; *c* (5888*e*), *d* (5888*b*), With stone blades; *e* (5888*b*), Made of stone.

the bone scrapers, and the stone scrapers with bone handles, the end of the handle being turned to the left. I presume these peculiar stone scrapers are a later development from forms previously described. The water is squeezed out of

wet skins with hollow bone scrapers, some of which have handles snugly fitting the fingers (Fig. 135).

The needle-cases used on the west coast of Hudson Bay have not the tubular form so common among Eskimo tribes, but consist of small cases of wood or ivory of peculiar form (Fig. 136). Most of them are somewhat rectangular in cross-section, and inlaid with black horn or wood. Some are made of ivory, and carved in the form of whales (Fig. 136, c). One needle-case consists of a small leather bag filled with moss, into which the needle is pushed (Fig. 136, d). The needle-cases from Cumberland Sound described before (p. 34) are of different design. Almost all the needle-cases from the west coast of Hudson Bay have numerous

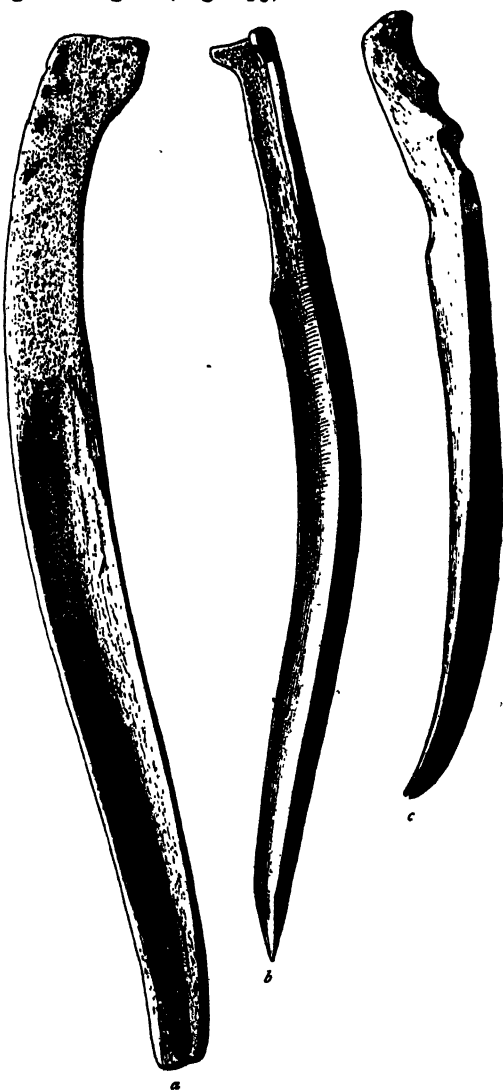


Fig. 135, a (1711c), b (1711a), c (1711b). Implements for squeezing Water out of Wet Skins.  $\frac{1}{4}$  nat. size.



carvings as attachments, and most of them are provided with a toggle in the form of a kayak, which serves to hold the thimbles (Fig. 136, *b*, *d*). The general style of these needle-cases recalls those of Smith Sound.<sup>1</sup>

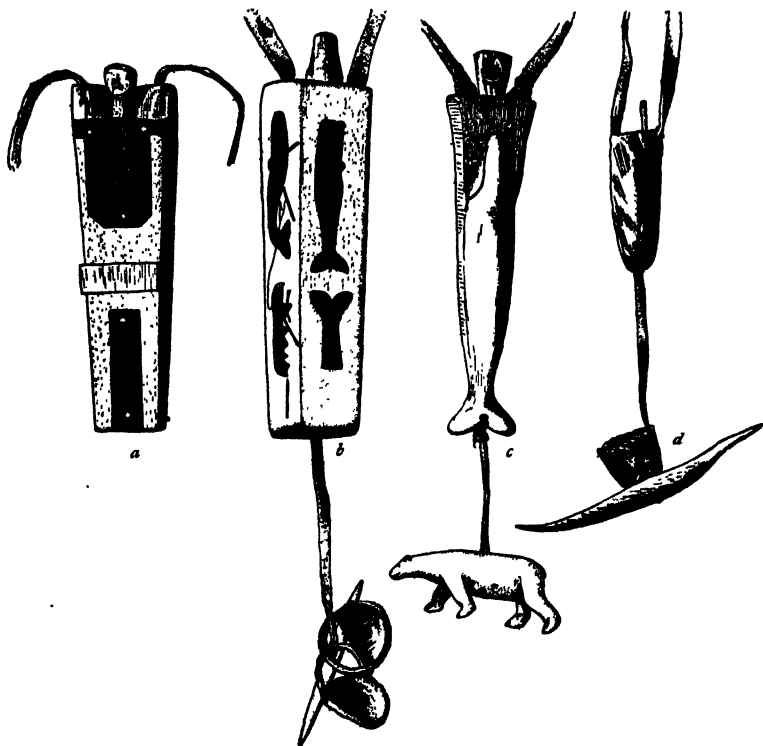


Fig. 136. Needle-cases  $\frac{1}{2}$  nat. size. *a* (5781a), *b* (5781b), *c* (5781c), *d* (5781d).

The Eskimo of the west coast of Hudson Bay live for a considerable part of the winter in snow houses. In selecting snow for building, they use a probe (Fig. 137) for determining the suitability of the snow. The one figured here is made of bone, and has an ivory point. Captain Comer had made a few models of the ancient form of snow-knife (Fig. 138), which was similar to that of Southampton Island. In one specimen

<sup>1</sup> Kroeber, *J. c.*, p. 286.



Fig. 137 (1772r).  
Snow-probe.  
Length, 82 cm.

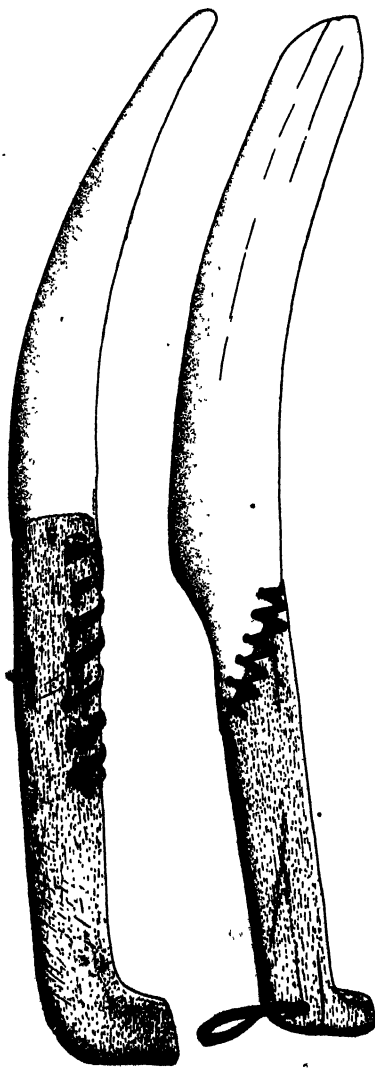


Fig. 138, *a* (1772c), *b* (1772b). Snow-knives.  $\frac{1}{2}$  nat.  
size.

figured here, the joint between the ivory knife and the bone handle is slanting (Fig. 138, *b*), while in another specimen (Fig. 138, *a*) the ivory extends some distance along the bone handle to which it is sewed. After the snow vault for the house is finished, the Eskimo cover a considerable portion of

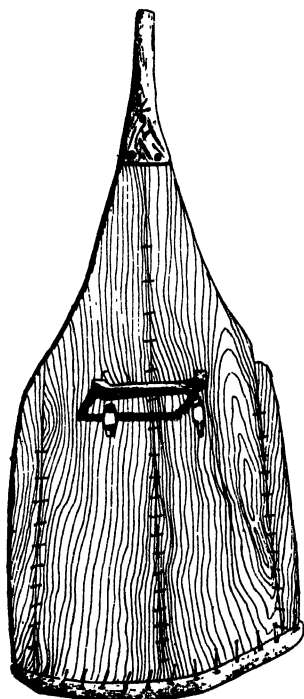


Fig. 139 (1897). Snow-shovel. Length, 77 cm.

it with loose snow. For this purpose a snow-shovel (Fig. 139) is used, which is made of a number of strips of wood sewed together. The shovel has a bone handle and bone edge. In the middle a second handle is provided for the left hand. The snow house differs from that of Cumberland Sound in that the bed platform is not in the rear of the house, but at the side (Fig. 140). Captain Comer describes a snow house built Feb. 21, 1898, for three families consisting of twelve people, as follows: The main room had a diameter of 7 m., and was 4 m. high. The length of the floor was 4 m., and its width 2 m. The window, which was over the entrance passage, consisted of two pieces of ice, each 75 cm. by 45 cm. The entrance passage consisted of three elongated vaults, each

3.5 m. long and 2 m. wide at the widest part. A store-room was attached to each side of the main building. One was used for provisions, the other one for clothing. The store-room used for provisions generally faces northward.

Formerly the Aivilik built houses of bones of whales and of turf. Some of these may still be seen at Nuvuk in Repulse Bay. The skull-bones of five whales were used for the foundation of one of these.

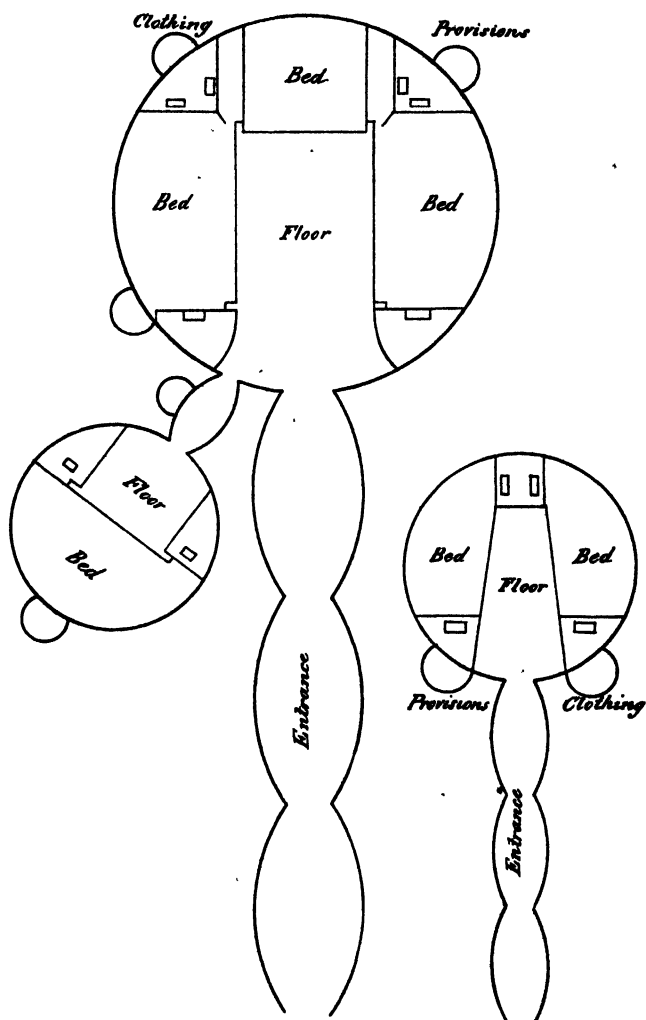


Fig. 140. Plans of Snow Houses.

The household furniture consists of bedding made of caribou-skins, lamp, pot, dishes, leather buckets, ladles, and spoons. The lamps are of the same shape as those previously described (p. 41).

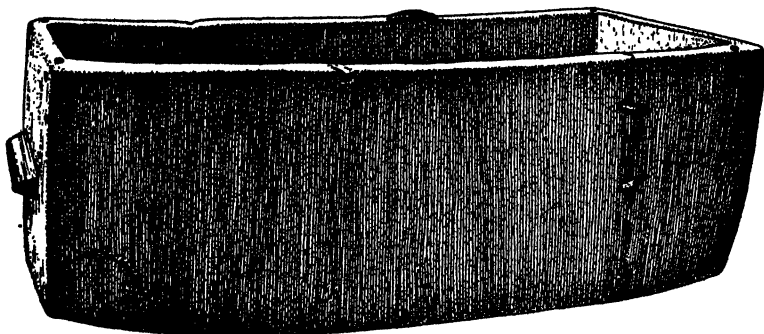


Fig. 141 (5197). Kettle from Boothia Felix. Length, 46 cm.; width, 24 cm.

The collection contains a kettle of the Netchillik from Boothia Felix (Fig. 141), which is of the same form as the one from Iglulik illustrated by Parry.<sup>1</sup> Buckets are made of seal-skin (Fig. 142). Generally a cup made of seal-skin stands alongside of the bucket. Dishes are made of wood (Fig. 143). Some of them are oval, shallow trays, while others are rectangular in outline, with thin sides and thick ends. They are sometimes edged with ivory either all round or only at the ends. Almost all the spoons and ladles of these tribes are made of the horn of the musk-ox. Most of them are of the characteristic type represented in Fig. 144, *a*, while some have longer handles bent at a sharp angle (Fig. 144, *b*). Spoons with long handles, made of the same material, seem to be quite rare (Fig. 145). Smaller spoons are more rounded (Fig. 146).

Before entering the snow house, the Eskimo carefully remove the snow and frost from their clothing by means of a wooden snow-beater (Fig. 147). The winter clothing is not taken into the hut, but deposited in a store-room outside.

The collection contains a great number of small bone implements, most of which are provided with a hole at one end for

<sup>1</sup> *Journal of a Second Voyage for the Discovery of a North-west Passage* (London, 1824), p. 548.



Fig. 142 (uŕŕŭ). Bucket. Depth, 26 cm.

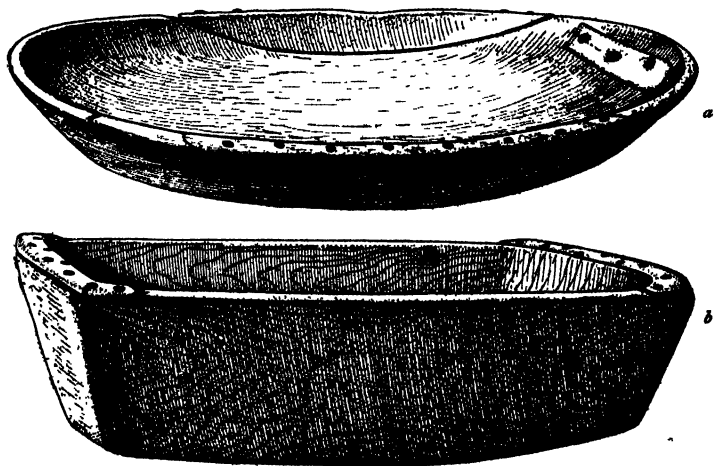


Fig. 143, *a* (uŕŕŭ), *b* (uŕŕŭ). Dishes.  $\frac{1}{2}$  nat. size.

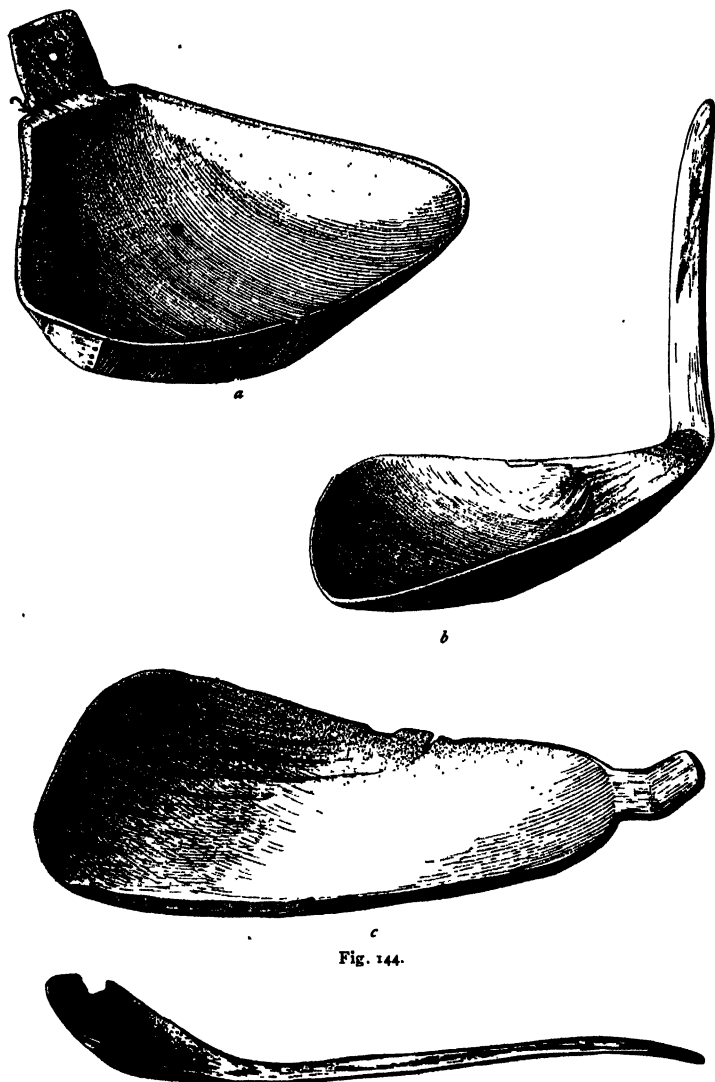


Fig. 144.

Fig. 145.

Fig. 144. Ladles of Musk-ox Horn. *a* (7187b), Length, 19.5 cm.; *b* (7188), Length of bowl, 16 cm.; *c* (7187c), Length, 18 cm.

Fig. 145 (7188). Horn Spoon. Length, 38 cm.



Fig. 146, (1887b), *b* (1887a). Horn spoons.  $\frac{1}{2}$  nat. size.



Fig. 147 (1887b).  
Snow-beater.  
Length, 30 cm.



Fig. 148, *a* (1887a), *b* (1887l), *c* (1887l). Marrow-extractors.  
 $\frac{1}{2}$  nat. size.



suspension. These are said to be used to extract the marrow from bones (Fig. 148).

When blubber is scarce, the Aivilik and Kinipetu burn turf and moss. This is dug with a bone spade (Fig. 149).

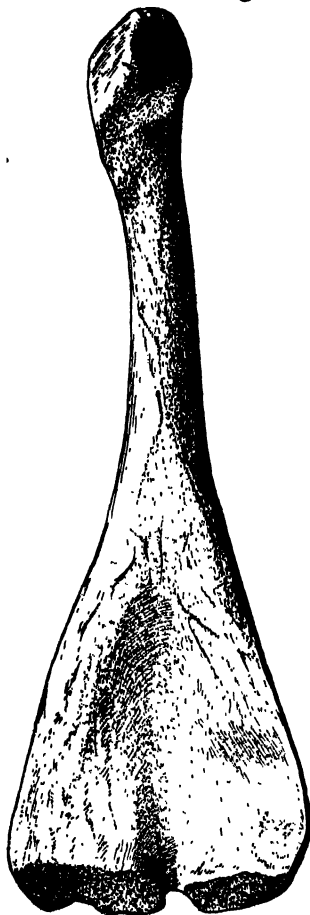


Fig. 149 (v 88a). Bone Spade. Length, 37.5 cm.

The clothing of the Aivilik and of the Kinipetu differs very much from that of the Eskimo of Cumberland Sound. It seems that they do not wear any seal-skin clothing, but caribou-skin is worn in both summer and winter. The inner garments are also made of caribou-skin, and are of the same cut as the outer garments. The cut of the Kinipetu clothing is the same as that of the Aivilik; but the Kinipetu seem to have obtained cloth of European manufacture for a considerable period, probably by trade with Fort Churchill. They use strips of colored cloth, particularly black and red, for ornamenting their fur jackets. The man's jacket reaches to the middle of the thighs. It has a slit on each side, reaching about up to the waist. The hind flap is about four inches longer than the front flap (Plates I, II). The man's jacket of the Kinipetu differs from that of the Aivilik in that it often has a very long tail which reaches to the ground

(Fig. 150). It has no slits on the sides. The trousers are practically of the same cut as those of Cumberland Sound. The men wear over their stockings outer shoes made entirely of the skin of caribou-legs (Fig. 154, a, c).

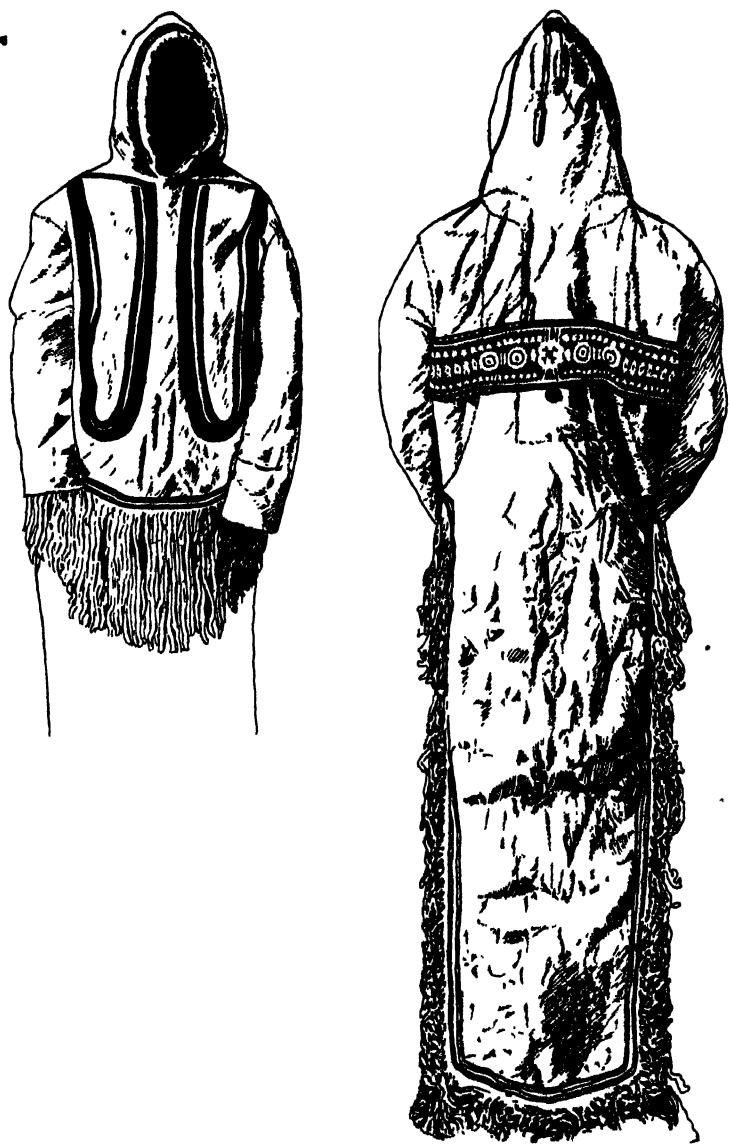


Fig. 150 (1888). Man's Jacket, Kinipetu.

The dress of the women (Plates III, IV) consists of a jacket (Figs. 151, 152), very short breeches, long stockings reaching,

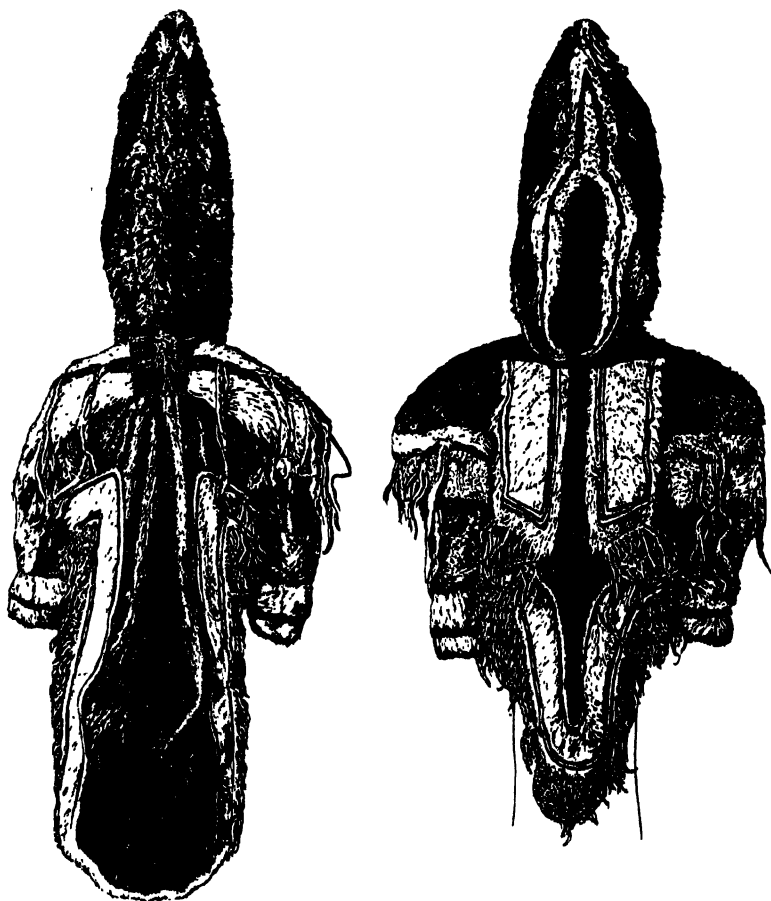


Fig. 151 (151a). Woman's Jacket, Aivlik.

up to the hips, and shoes. The jacket has a rather short, pointed flap in front, and a very long flap behind. The hood is large, and has a small opening. On each side, in front, a skin loop is provided, which serves for attaching a thong that passes along the back. This thong serves to support the

child when carried in the hood. The thong is fastened to the loops in front by means of two large wooden buttons. The needle-case is generally worn suspended from two pieces of skin, and attached to the same loops. The breeches reach to

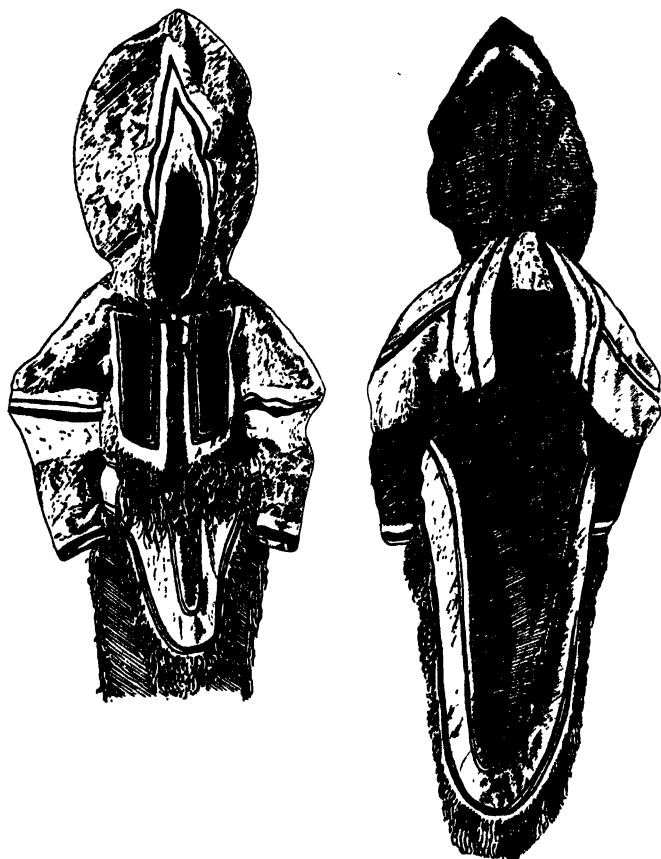


Fig. 152 (2889). Woman's Jacket, Avvik.

the lower part of the thigh. By far the most remarkable of the women's garments are their stockings (Fig. 153), which bulge out enormously just below the knee. When the foot part of the stocking is worn out, it is removed, and a new one sewed on. Over the stockings are worn seal-skin slippers,

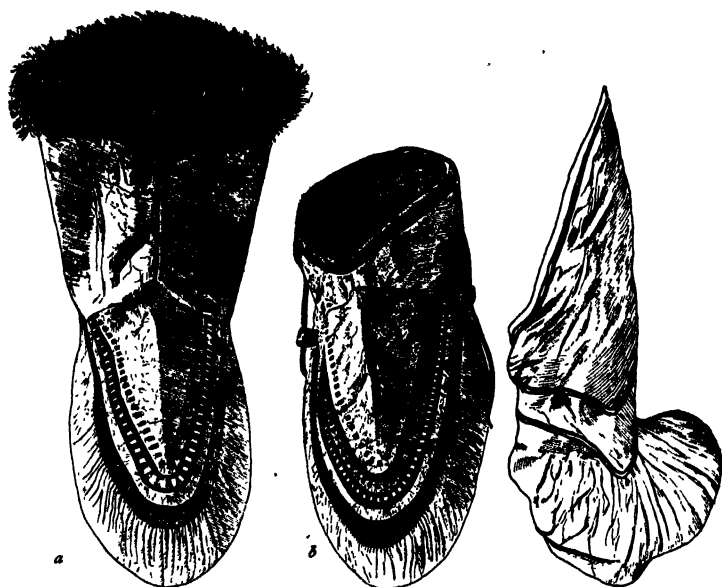


Fig. 153.



Fig. 154.

Fig. 155.

Fig. 153 (1887). Woman's Stocking, Aivilik.  
Fig. 154. Shoes. a (1887), b (1887) c (1887), d (1887).  
Fig. 155 (1887). Shoe from Victoria Land.

which reach a little above the ankles (Fig. 154, *b*). The hair is either done up in two knots, one over each ear, or wound around two sticks, and wrapped with caribou-skin edged on one side with light and dark strips. Over the forehead an ornament made of brass is worn.

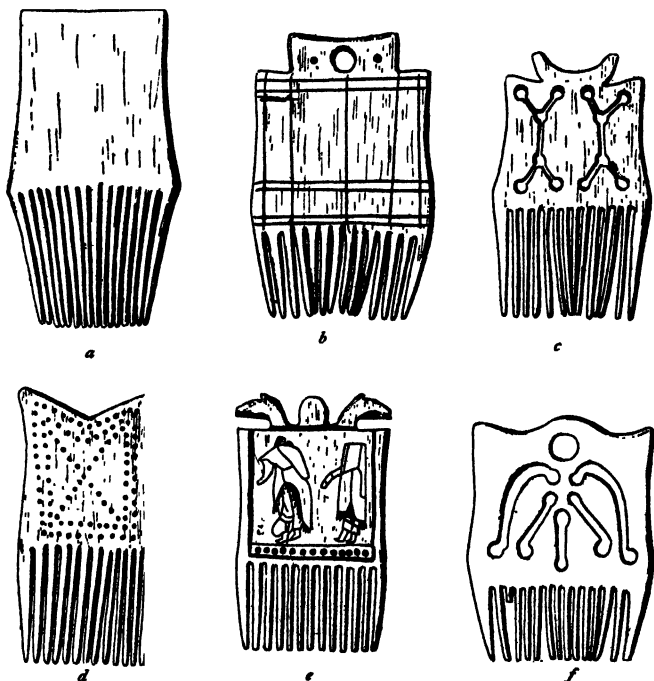


Fig. 156. Ivory Combs.  $\frac{1}{2}$  nat. size.

*a* (1992), *b* (2092), *c* (2092), *d* (2092), *e* (2092), *f* (2092).

In winter, when travelling over ice and dry snow, slippers with caribou-skin soles with the hair on are worn (Fig. 154, *d*). These are often sewed over with spirals and zigzags made of sinew, in order to give a firmer footing on the slippery ground.

Captain Comer obtained a pair of shoes which are said to come from Victoria Land, west of Back River (Fig. 155). These are made of seal-skin without hair, and are elaborately creased in front. Ivory combs are very much used by the tribes on the west coast of Hudson Bay (Fig. 156). Most of

the modern combs have etched designs or other forms of elaborate decoration. Among all these tribes, the women tattoo their faces and their arms. The designs show slight variations among the different tribes (Figs. 157, 158).

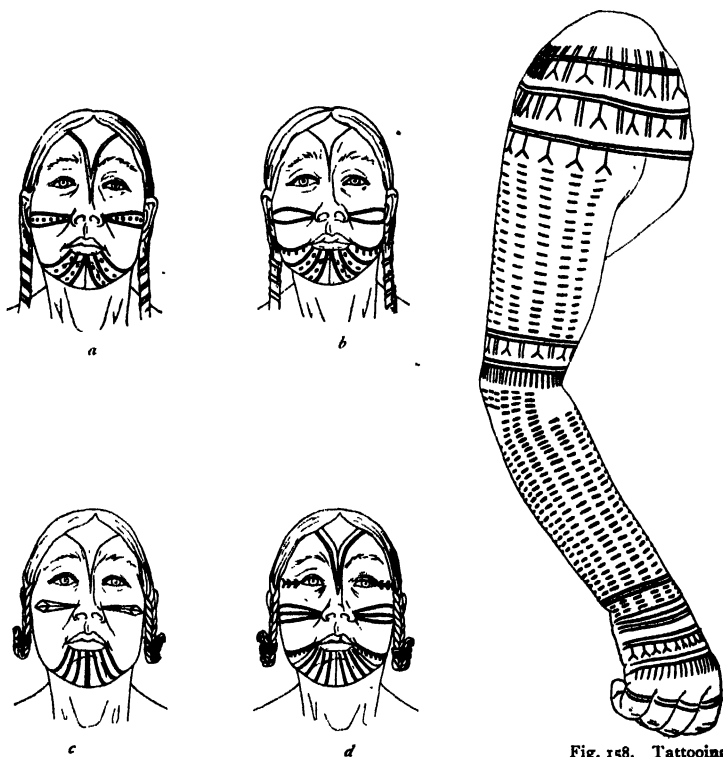


Fig. 157. Styles of Tattooing on Face.  
*a*, Kinipetu; *b*, Aivilik; *c*, Ponds Bay; *d*, Boothia Felix.

Fig. 158. Tattooing  
 on Arm, Aivilik,  
 Iglulik.

Snow-goggles are used in spring. They show a very great variety of form, and differ quite considerably from those found in Cumberland Sound and Smith Sound. The pair of snow-goggles represented in Fig. 159, *a*, is almost identical in design with the one from Iglulik figured by Parry.<sup>1</sup>

While almost the whole culture of these tribes is purely

<sup>1</sup> Parry, *l. c.*, p. 548.

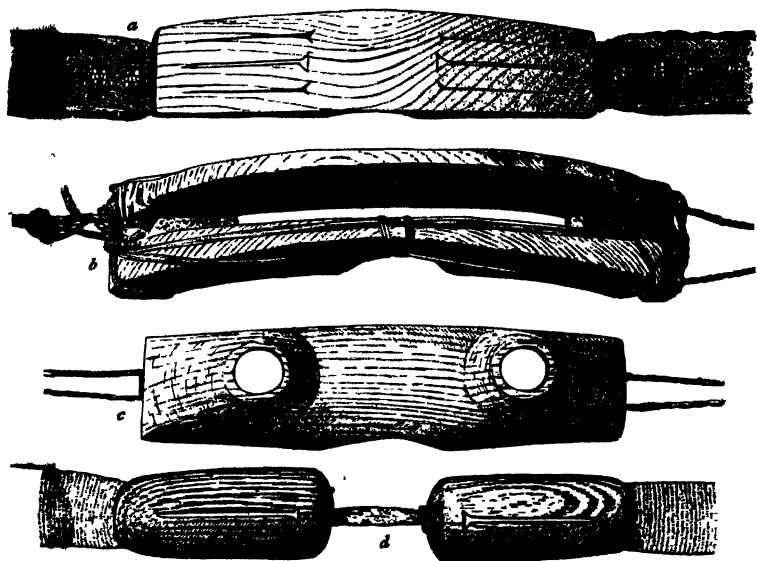


Fig. 159. Snow-goggles.  $\frac{1}{2}$  nat. size.  
 a (ufla), b (ufla), c (ufla), d (ufla).

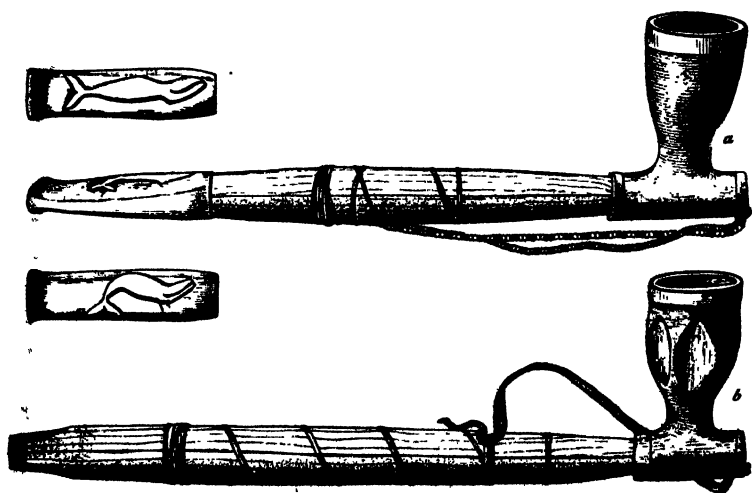


Fig. 160. a (ufla), b (ufla). Pipes.  $\frac{1}{2}$  nat. size.



Eskimo, their pipes show a very strong Indian influence (Fig. 160). They are made of soapstone, and resemble in their general type and make the pipes of the neighboring Indian tribes. So far as I am aware, no other eastern Eskimo tribes make pipes of their own.

Most of the games of these tribes are similar to those of the Eskimo of Cumberland Sound. In the game *nugluktuk*,<sup>1</sup> a piece of ivory with a hole in the centre is suspended from the top of the snow house. To its lower end a line with a heavy weight is attached, which serves to hold the piece of ivory steady. The men gather around this implement, each holding a small stick with a sharp point. A knife is laid down, which forms the stake of the game; and at the word "*a'tē*," all the men try to hit the hole in the tooth with their little sticks. Whoever succeeds in hitting the hole wins the knife. Then he places another stake near by, and the play is resumed, while he himself is barred from taking part in the game. Anyone has the right to take hold of the ivory with his naked hand at the risk of having it gashed with the darts of the spears. If two persons hit the hole at the same time, it does not count.

Women gamble with a musk-ox dipper, which is turned swiftly around. The person away from whom the handle points wins the stake, and has to place a stake in her turn.<sup>1</sup>

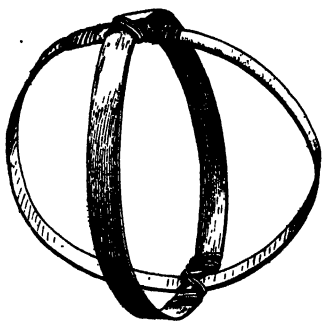


Fig. 161 (17511b). Rings of Whalebone.  
Diameter, 8 cm.

Another game is as follows: A large cake of ice is formed in the shape of a top (*kipekutuk*) with a flat surface and a dull point which fits into a shallow hole. One man sits down on the piece of ice, while two others spin it around by

means of sticks. This game is often indulged in at the floe edge, when waiting for the pack-ice to come in with the tide. Generally a man who is the butt of all the others is in-

<sup>1</sup> Boas, *I. c.*, p. 568.

duced to sit on this top, and is spun around until he is made sick.

Small hoops of whalebone (*terkutuk*) are joined crosswise (Fig. 161). Then they are placed on the ice or hard snow when the wind is blowing. The young men run to catch them.

Boys play hunting seals. Each of them has a small harpoon and a number of pieces of seal-skin with many holes. Each piece of skin represents a seal. Each of the boys also

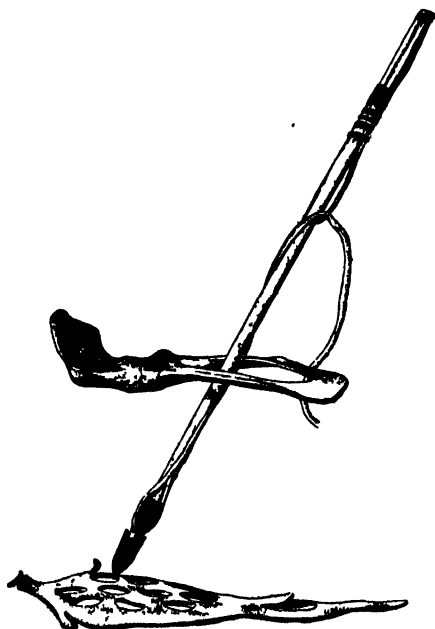


Fig. 162 (987b). Game of Sealing. Length of harpoon, 32 cm.



Fig. 163 (987c). Game of Cup-and-Ball.  $\frac{1}{2}$  nat. size.

has a hip-bone of the seal. Then one boy moves the piece of skin which represents a seal under the hole in the hip-bone, which latter represents the blowing-hole in the ice. While moving the piece of skin about under the bone, the boys blow like seals. Whoever catches with the little harpoon the piece of skin in one of the holes retains it, and the boy who catches the last of the pieces of skin goes on in turn with his seals. The little harpoons are made by the fathers of the boys, the pieces of skin are prepared by their mothers (Fig. 162).

A game of blind-man's-buff is described as follows: One of the women closes her eyes, and gropes around, trying to find another one, who endeavors to keep out of her way. As soon as she takes hold of one, she opens her eyes and strikes her a blow on the head with the side of her fist. Then the one who is caught tries to catch another woman.

The bones from the seal-flippers are also used for a game. Each bone represents a certain animal or an old or a young person. They are divided into two equal parts. One bone is

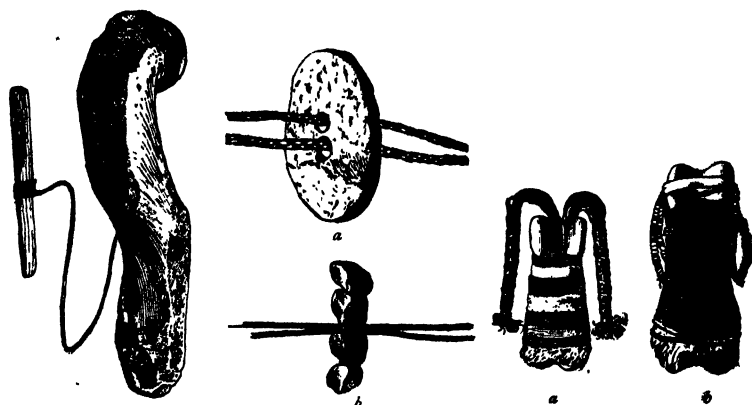


Fig. 164 (a). Game of Cup-and-Ball.  $\frac{1}{2}$  nat. size.

Fig. 165, a (a), b (b). Buzzes.  $\frac{1}{2}$  nat. size.

Fig. 166, a (a), b (b). Dolls.  $\frac{1}{2}$  nat. size.

picked up from each pile, held up a few inches, and then let drop. Should one land right side up, it is looked upon as though it had thrown the other down in a fight. The one which fell wrong side up is then set aside, and another from the same pile is tried with the successful one in this way. This is carried on until one side wins. Then the last bone to win is called the bear, being the strongest of all. The player who has lost the game so far takes the bone, holds it to his forehead, and lets it drop. If it should land right side up, it is looked upon as though the bear had thrown him. Otherwise he is stronger than the bear. Children also use these bones for playing house.

The game of cup-and-ball is played with an implement

quite different from the one used in Cumberland Sound (Fig. 163). The ball consists of a narrow piece of musk-ox horn

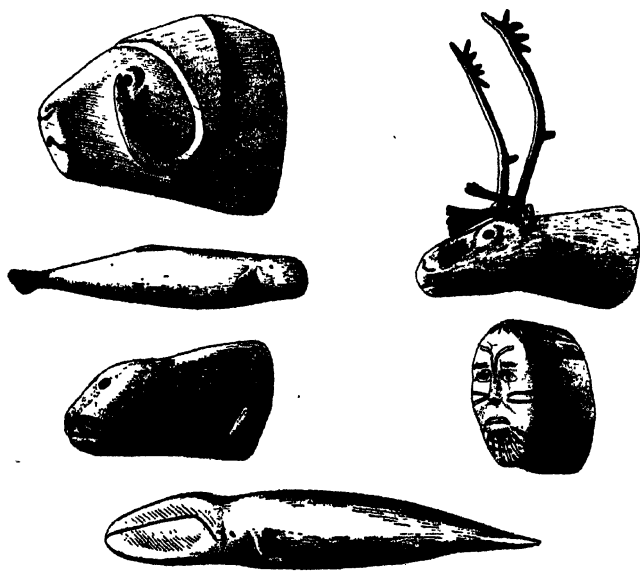


Fig. 167. Ivory Carvings.  $\frac{1}{2}$  nat. size.  
(1111), (1112), (1113), (1114), (1115), (1116).

with four holes drilled into its short edge. It is caught on a wooden or bone pin. This game is also played with the shoulder-bone of the seal (Fig. 164). Buzzes are made of bone (Fig. 165), and are spun by means of a string made of sinew. Girls play with small dolls made out of bones, and dressed in strips of caribou-skin or wool (Fig. 166).

The Aivilik and Kinipetu make a great many carvings in ivory and in soapstone. A few of the best-executed carvings are shown in Fig. 167.

One rather curious specimen (Fig. 168) is a flat ivory pendant used as an ornament on a woman's jacket. It is said to [October, 1901.]

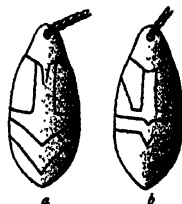


Fig. 168 (1117). Ivory Pendant, Front and Back Views. Length, 5 cm.

come from Victoria Land, and to show the cut and decoration of a woman's jacket from that district. The design on the front of the pendant represents the short front tail and the white spots on the breast part of the jacket, while that on the reverse side represents the long flap and the shoulder ornamentation.

## III. SOCIAL ORGANIZATION.

## WEST COAST OF HUDSON BAY.

It would seem that among the Aivilik a man may attain considerable influence, more so than is the case nowadays in Cumberland Sound. Captain Comer mentions one man, by the name of *Coo-nic Char-ley* (Kunuk ?, Kunuksialuk ?), who was a leader of this tribe. He had two wives. By one of them he had six children, by the other four. Three of his sons and one of his daughters lived to grow up. One of his sons, called Albert by the whalers, was also considered a leader of the tribe. He had three wives, by one of whom he had two children, by the second three, and by the last five. When he died, his nephew, on account of his ability, became his successor as a leader of the tribe. His name is Tesiaq, and he is called Harry by the whalers. Captain Comer continues: "Harry, when born, was blessed by his grandfather with much ceremony, that he might become a great hunter and whaleman. All skins taken by him should be prepared only by the very best workers. His guardian spirit would become angry at the woman who had done work on his skins carelessly, and cause her death."

Polygamy is customary. Among the tribes of Iglulik, Ponds Bay, and of Boothia Felix, polyandry is practised. Among the tribes of the west coast of Hudson Bay the woman goes to live in the house and with the family of her husband. The man never joins his wife's family.

Married couples who remain childless frequently adopt children, in order to have some one to care for them when old or sick. Sometimes a child to be adopted is purchased from its parents. In the summer of 1898 a party of natives from the Middle Savage Islands, who went to Chesterfield Inlet on a Scotch steamer, gave one of their children to an Aivilik family in exchange for a gun.

The hunter who first strikes a walrus receives the tusks and one of the fore-quarters. The person who first comes to his assistance receives the other fore-quarter; the next man, the neck and head; the following, the belly; and each of the next two, one of the hind-quarters. The dogs are given all they can eat while the walrus is being cut up, to encourage them to assist in hunting walrus.

A person who has unwittingly damaged the property of another regrets that he has been the cause of loss, particularly if the owner should comfort him by minimizing the importance of the accident. If, on the other hand, the owner should express his annoyance, the offender will take comfort, "because it is sufficient for one person to feel annoyed."

The meetings of strangers are accompanied by ceremonies which generally take the form of contests.<sup>1</sup> The strangers meet the whole tribe in the snow house, and one man of each party is selected for a trial of strength. They take off their shirts, and first one presents his shoulder or the side of his head to the other, who strikes it with full force with his fist. Then the other one presents his shoulder or head to be struck in his turn. In this way they continue until one of them gives in. The test is not accompanied by any ill feeling. The boys and the old men of the Aivilik often engage in these contests among themselves.

In former times, up to about 1880, the contests between the Netchillik and Aivilik were of a different nature. Each of the contestants would place the point of his knife against the other's cheek-bone, and then push with both hands until one gave in. Then each placed the point of his knife on the other's shoulder, and the same proceeding was repeated. A few years ago a Netchillik who could not endure the pressure of the knife of his opponent suddenly stabbed and killed him. He fled during the night.

The Netchillik are reputed to be quarrelsome and treacherous. Captain Comer mentions the case of a man who in a fit of rage tore his wife's clothes off. When she crouched on

---

<sup>1</sup> *L. c.*, p. 609.

the ground for shame, his father tried to interfere, when he turned on him, struck him, and tore his clothes. It is also said that boys often fight with their fathers. It seems worth while to mention these trifling facts, because they agree so closely with customs and ideas that play an important part in the traditions collected in Greenland.

When two persons meet who happen to have the same name, one of them will relinquish his name, and be given a present in return.

Orphans and aged people who become a burden to the tribe may be killed. Some instances of these practices are described by Captain Comer. A woman now living near Repulse Bay had an idiotic child. Though the child was cared for till it was about fourteen years old, it never grew, and was always carried on its mother's back. The child's father died about ten years ago, and the mother could hardly get a living, and no man wanted to take her with the child. Though she loved it, she realized that it would always remain a burden. The child's name was Nuliayoq, named after the ruler of all sea or land animals. When she decided that she must dispose of the child, she placed it on the ground and killed it by putting her foot on its chest. She afterwards became lame in that leg and foot. It is believed that the spirit Nuliayoq was offended by her. It might seem that the last statement implies that she did wrong in killing the child, but her action coincides with customs practised by other Eskimo tribes.

Among the Netchilik, people who become sick and infirm without prospect of recovery commit suicide or are hung.

When a travelling party run short of provisions, they sometimes leave a woman or an old person who may hinder their progress in a small snow hut, in which such person is walled up. In case the party succeed in reaching their destination and replenishing their stock of provisions, they return for the deserted one.

People who have made themselves obnoxious are disposed of by common consent. An angakok discovered that another angakok had wished a great many of the Eskimo to die. This matter was talked over, and it was decided that the



hostile angakok should be disposed of. One day, when he had made a hole in the ice of a pond, and was reaching down to clean out the broken pieces of ice, he was stabbed in the back by an old man, who received the thanks of the others for his feat. The wife of the murdered man went to live with a young man.

## IV. CUSTOMS AND RELIGIOUS IDEAS.

## CUMBERLAND SOUND.

In my description of the religious beliefs of the Central Eskimo<sup>1</sup> I explained that the mythological basis of many practices and beliefs of these tribes is founded on the Sedna legend. Captain Mutch has obtained a very full version of this legend, which will be found on p. 163. It is sufficient to recall at this place that Sedna was a girl who would not have a husband, and who finally married a petrel, that took her to his village. When her father carried her back in his boat, the petrel caused a heavy gale. In order to save himself, Sedna's father threw her overboard; and when she clung to the boat, he cut off the joints of her fingers one by one. As they fell into the water they were transformed into whales, ground-seals, and common seals. Finally he knocked out one of her eyes. Then she went to the lower world, of which she became the mistress. Her father, on reaching his village, lay down on the beach and covered himself with his tent. The rising tide swept over him, and he also went down, and now lives in Sedna's house.

This woman, the mother of the sea-mammals, may be considered as the principal deity of the Central Eskimo. She has supreme sway over the destinies of mankind, and almost all the observances of these tribes are for the purpose of retaining her good will or of propitiating her if she has been offended. She is believed to live in a lower world, in a house built of stone and whale-ribs. In accordance with the myth, she is said to have but one eye. She cannot walk, but slides along, one leg bent under, the other stretched forward. Her father lives with her in this house, and lies covered up with his tent. Her dog, which, according to one version of the

---

<sup>1</sup> *L. C.*, pp. 583 ff.

myth, was her husband, guards the entrance, being stationed on the floor of the house.

The souls of seals, ground-seals, and whales are believed to proceed from her house. After one of these animals has been killed, its soul stays with the body for three days. Then it goes back to Sedna's abode, to be sent forth again by her. If, during the three days that the soul stays with the body, any taboo or proscribed custom is violated, the violation (pitssé'te) becomes attached to the animal's soul, and causes it pain. The soul strives in vain to free itself of these attachments, but is compelled to take them down to Sedna. The attachments, in some manner not explained, make her hands sore, and she punishes the people who are the cause of her pains by sending to them sickness, bad weather, and starvation. If, on the other hand, all taboos have been observed, the sea-animals will allow themselves to be caught: they will even come to meet the hunter. The object of the innumerable taboos that are in force after the killing of these sea-animals, therefore, is to keep their souls free from attachments that would hurt their souls as well as Sedna.

The souls of the sea-animals are endowed with greater powers than those of ordinary human beings. They can see the effect of contact with a corpse, which causes objects touched by it to appear dark in color; and they can see the effect of flowing human blood, from which a vapor rises that surrounds the bleeding person and is communicated to every one and every thing that comes in contact with such a person. This vapor and the dark color of death are exceedingly unpleasant to the souls of the sea-animals, that will not come near a hunter thus affected. The hunter must therefore avoid contact with people who have touched a body, or with those who are bleeding, more particularly with menstruating women or with those who have recently given birth. The hands of menstruating women appear red to the sea-animals. If any one who has touched a body or who is bleeding should allow others to come in contact with him, he would cause them to become distasteful to the seals, and therefore to Sedna as well. For this reason custom demands that every

person must at once announce if he has touched a body, and that women must make known when they are menstruating or when they have had a miscarriage. If they do not do so, they will bring ill luck to all the hunters.

These ideas have given rise to the belief that it is necessary to announce the transgression of any taboo. The transgressor of a custom is distasteful to Sedna and to the animals, and those who abide with him will become equally distasteful through contact with him. For this reason it has come to be an act required by custom and morals to confess any and every transgression of a taboo, in order to protect the community from the evil influences of contact with the evil-doer. The descriptions of Eskimo life given by many observers contain records of starvation, which, according to the belief of the natives, was brought about by some one transgressing a law and not announcing what he had done.

I presume the importance of the confession of a transgression, with a view to warning others to keep at a distance from the transgressor, has gradually led to the idea that a transgression, or, we might say, a sin, can be atoned for by confession. This is one of the most remarkable traits among the religious beliefs of the Central Eskimo. There are innumerable tales of starvation brought about by the transgression of a taboo. In vain the hunters try to supply their families with food; gales and drifting snow make their endeavors fruitless. Finally the help of the angakok is invoked, and he discovers that the cause of the misfortune of the people is due to the transgression of a taboo. Then the guilty one is searched for. If he confesses, all is well: the weather moderates, and the seals allow themselves to be caught; but if he obstinately maintains his innocence, his death alone will soothe the wrath of the offended deity.

While thus the reason why the taboos are rigorously enforced by public opinion appears clear, the origin of the taboos themselves is quite obscure. It is forbidden, after the death of one of the sea-mammals that originated from Sedna's fingers, or after the death of a person, to scrape the frost from the window, to shake the beds or to disturb the shrubs

under the bed, to remove oil-drippings from under the lamp, to scrape hair from skins, to cut snow for the purpose of melting it, to work on iron, wood, stone, or ivory. Furthermore, women are forbidden to comb their hair, to wash their faces, and to dry their boots and stockings. All these regulations must be kept with the greatest care after a ground-seal has been killed, because the transgression of taboos referring to this animal makes Sedna's hands particularly sore.

It is very remarkable that the walrus is not included in this series of regulations. It is explicitly stated that the walrus, the white whale, the narwhal, the saddle-back seal, and the fresh-water seal are not subject to these laws, which affect only the sea-animals that originated from Sedna's fingers. The souls of the walrus and bear, however, are offended by the transgression of certain other taboos. There is a series of laws that forbid contact between walrus, seal, and caribou. It is not quite clear in what mythical concept these customs originate. There is a tradition regarding the origin of walrus and caribou which is made to account for a dislike between these two animals. A woman created both these animals from parts of her clothing. She gave the walrus antlers, and the caribou tusks. When man began to hunt them, the walrus upset the boats with his antlers, and the caribou killed the hunter with his tusks. Therefore the woman called both animals back, and took the tusks from the caribou and gave them to the walrus. She kicked the caribou's forehead flat, and put the antlers on it. Ever since that time, it is said that walrus and caribou avoid each other, and that people must not bring the meat of these animals into contact. They are not allowed to eat caribou and walrus meat on the same day, except after undressing entirely or putting on caribou-skin clothing that has never been used while hunting walrus. The winter clothing, which is made of caribou-skin, must be completed before the men will go off to hunt walrus. As soon as the first walrus has been killed, a messenger goes from village to village and announces the news. All work on caribou-skins must cease immediately. When the caribou-hunting season begins, all the winter clothing, and the tent that has

been in use during the walrus-hunting season, are buried, and not used again until the following walrus-hunting season. No walrus-hide, or thongs made of such hide, must be taken inland, where is the abode of the caribou. No caribou-skin must be cleaned while the people are living on the ice. Caribou-bones must not be broken until after the caribou-hunting season. Seal-bones must not be given to the dogs. At times they are put into the sea, so that they may be out of reach of the dogs.

Similar laws, although not quite so stringent, hold good in regard to contact between seal and walrus. The natives always change their clothing or strip naked before eating seal during the walrus season.

The soul of the salmon is considered to be very powerful. Salmon must not be cooked in a pot that has been used for boiling other kinds of meat. It is always cooked at some distance from the hut. Boots that were used while hunting walrus must not be worn when fishing salmon, and no work on boot-legs is allowed until the first salmon has been caught and placed on a boot-leg.

Walrus, caribou, and salmon may be taken into the hut through the same doorway, but they must not be eaten on the same day.

Among the Nugumiut of Frobisher Bay, seal may be eaten during the walrus-hunting season on the same day with walrus-meat only after one has changed one's clothing. Salmon may not be eaten on the same day as walrus is eaten. Seal, caribou, and salmon may be eaten on the same day. Walrus and caribou may be eaten on the same day. A person who eats walrus and caribou on the same day is called "*nokoeyewyourlow*."

If a person has been eating or hunting walrus, he must change his clothing before eating seal and before going caribou-hunting, else these transgressions will become fastened to the walrus's soul. When the caribou-hunting season begins, the winter clothing and winter tents are buried under stones, and new clothing is put on, and new tents are made. The old ones have become "*shongeyew*," that is, tabooed. Cari-

bou-meat and salmon and walrus-meat must not be put into the same boat. When there is any caribou-meat or caribou-antlers in a boat which goes walrus-hunting, the boat is liable to be broken by the walrus.

The fact that these taboos are not restricted to caribou and walrus suggests that the mythical explanation given above does not account for the origin of these customs, but must be considered as a later effort to explain their existence.

There are also taboos regarding the polar bear. The beings who guard the souls of the bears are called "*Angeakatille*" and "*Ochowjewtil*." They live in an enormous iceberg, which is said to be very beautiful. A bear's soul remains for three days near the place where it left the body. Among the Nugumiut it is customary, when a male bear has been killed, to take its bladder, milt, sweetbreads, and gall, and some man's tools, such as drill, knife, spear-point, and file, and hang all on a pole. There they remain for three nights. When a female bear has been killed, the same parts of the body are hung up, together with some woman's tools, such as knife, needle, thimble, cup, skin-stretcher, scraper, and a brass fillet for the head,—an ornament which was used very frequently in former times. They are very careful not to transgress any taboos during the three days after a bear's death, because it is believed that such transgressions will be punished very speedily, much more so than in the case of animals going to Sedna's abode.

The transgressions of taboos do not affect the souls of game alone. It has already been stated that the sea-mammals see their effect upon man also, who appears to them of a dark color, or surrounded by a vapor which is invisible to ordinary man. This means, of course, that the transgression also affects the soul of the evil-doer. It becomes attached to it, and makes him sick. The angakok is able to see these attachments with the help of his guardian spirit, and is able to free the soul from them. If this is not done, the person must die. In many cases the transgressions become fastened also to persons who come in contact with the evil-doer. This is especially true of children, to whose souls the sins of their

parents, and particularly of their mothers, become readily attached. Therefore, when a child is sick, the angakok, first of all, asks its mother if she has transgressed any taboos. The attachment seems to have a different appearance, according to the taboo that has been violated. A black attachment is due to removing oil-drippings from under the lamp, a piece of caribou-skin represents the scrapings removed from a caribou-skin at a time when such work was forbidden. As soon as the mother acknowledges the transgression of a taboo, the attachment leaves the child's soul, and the child recovers.

A number of customs may be explained by the endeavors of the natives to keep the sea-mammals free from contaminating influences. All the clothing of a dead person, the tent in which he died, and the skins obtained by him, must be discarded; for if a hunter should wear clothing made of skins that had been in contact with the deceased, these would appear dark, and the seal would avoid him. Neither would a seal allow itself to be taken into a hut darkened by a dead body; and all those who entered such a hut would appear dark to it, and would be avoided.

While it is customary for a successful hunter to invite all the men of the village to eat of the seal that he has caught, they must not take any of the seal-meat out of the hut, because it might come in contact with persons who are under taboo, and thus the hunter might incur the displeasure of the seal and of Sedna. This is particularly strictly forbidden in the case of the first seal of the season.

A woman who has a new-born child, and who has not quite recovered, must eat only of seals caught by her husband, by a boy, or by an aged man; else the vapor arising from her body would become attached to the souls of other seals, which would take the transgression down to Sedna, thus making her hands sore.

Cases of premature birth require particularly careful treatment. The event must be announced publicly, else dire results will follow. If a woman should conceal from the other people that she has had a premature birth, they might come near her, or even eat in her hut of the seals procured by her



husband. The vapor arising from her would thus affect them, and they would be avoided by the seals. The transgression would also become attached to the soul of the seal, which would take it down to Sedna.

The following stories are told to illustrate the effect of the concealment of a premature birth:—

Naxojassi had caught a seal. Kunu, his daughter-in-law, ate of it, although she had had a premature birth, of which, however, she had not spoken to any one. This transgression was fastened to the soul of the seal, and Naxojassi's soul was lost in consequence. *Aniksili* performed an incantation, and discovered that Kunu had had a premature birth, which she had not announced, that she had eaten of his seals, and that this transgression was now fastened to Naxojassi's soul. Kunu protested her innocence, and maintained that she had never had a premature birth. Her father, Kudlu, was very angry with her, and asked her to confess, since that was best, and since everybody would be pleased; but she did not yield. When Mikiju, Kunu's sister, and she herself were alone, the former talked with her earnestly, and finally obtained a confession from her. At this moment Kunu's mother came into the tent. Kunu went out, and her sister told all she had learned. Naxojassi, however, had died in the mean time. Some time afterwards Kunu's husband divorced himself from her, for fear that she might repeat her offence.

Tadlo, his wife, his sister *Panelo*, and his four children, lived at Kingawa. The names of the children were Kiutang, Tausawaping, *Shakko*, and *Awlakatwa*. Their mother's name was Kunariak. In winter they were starving, and all the children died. Tadlo had become lame. His wife and sister had to drag him to the seal-hole on the sledge, and take him back again. They did so day after day, but they were unsuccessful. Tadlo thought that there must be some cause for their misfortunes. One day he said to his wife and sister, "Did either of you ever give birth to a stillborn child, and did you not tell about it, or was there a time when you were menstruating and did not tell about it?" Then his sister began to

cry. His wife said, "I never gave birth to a stillborn child, and I always informed you when I was menstruating." Tadlo spoke again, and said to his sister, who was quite angry, "Confess, and do not be ashamed." Then she said, "Some time ago I gave birth to a stillborn child, and I did not inform you. When it was born, I threw it into the sea." Then Tadlo spoke, and said, "Oh, thank you!" although he was very angry at her, remembering the death of his children. On the following day they put the kayak and Tadlo on the sledge, and took them to the water-hole which keeps open through the winter. There Tadlo went into the kayak, and soon caught a seal. He towed it to the ice, put it on the sledge, and they all took just a little piece of it, for fear of over-eating. After his sister had confessed, his bad luck left him. In the evening they went home. Tadlo said, "It was not thus when I went to the seal-holes, and when I had to come home day after day without a seal. If you had spoken, it would have been better. But it is well that you informed us now, for Sedna does not like people not to confess." Tadlo did not go sealing again until he was strong enough to walk by himself. Then he went out in his kayak and caught more seals. In the evening he went home and told his wife and his sister that he had caught many seals. On the following day he rested, although he felt much stronger. Every day after that he went out on the water and caught seals. Now they had quite a number of spare seals, and he was able to walk and to work. Then he said to his sister, "It was not thus when we had our children. Why did you not inform us? If you had only spoken, our children would have been alive. Sedna saw it, and she would not give us seals." Now the ice had all gone, and Tadlo, while he was off on his kayak, saw a whale on the beach. He killed it, and fastened it to the shore. Then he went home and told his wife and sister that he had caught a whale. They were much surprised, and asked him where the whale was. He replied, "Over yonder on the beach." Then they both exclaimed, "We shall not be hungry any more!" On the following day they went to the place where the whale was fastened, and they filled many

skins with meat and blubber, until they thought they had enough. Another day he found a number of white whales on the beach, which he killed. Then he went home and told his wife and sister.

When bad weather and starvation continue for a long time, and the reason for Sedna's wrath must be discovered, the angakok may visit her in order to receive her instructions and wishes.

One time in the early autumn, while the ice was forming, gales of wind kept breaking it up, piling the floes over each other. Snow fell to a great depth, so that the people could not go out sealing. Finally a man by the name of Tadlo was the only one who was able to hunt. He gave of his seals to all the people. At last one of the men became strong enough to join him, and to obtain some seals also. The people thought there must be some cause for the famine, and they asked Tadlo to visit Sedna, and to ask her what caused the bad weather and the starvation. He agreed, and his soul went down to Sedna, while his body staid in the hut. After a while his soul returned to his body. He awoke as from a stupor, and told them that when he asked her why she made such dreadful weather, she said, "There are two women among you who are not good." Then Tadlo ordered these women to be called into the hut. He continued his incantations all the time until some one told him that they had come. Then he asked one of them, "What did you do? Sedna told me that you did not inform the people when you were menstruating." She replied, "I did not inform the people. I did not know enough to do so." Then the angakok said, "Now it will be well, since you have told me." Then he said to the other woman, "Sedna told me you were bad. What have you done?" She replied, "I had a premature birth, but the child was so small that I did not tell any one." The angakok replied, "It is well now, since you have confessed. We are all hungry now, and have very little food. I thank you for telling me. In a short time we shall have better weather, and shall have enough to eat."

During that night the wind was very strong, and on the following morning all the rough ice was driven out of the fiord. But during the day the wind fell, and towards night it was calm, and new ice covered the water. That day did not bring them any food. When the following day dawned, the ice was not yet strong enough to walk on. Night followed, and day came again. Now they tried the ice, and found it strong enough; and all those who were able to walk went sealing. In a very short time a seal was caught. Tadlo told the men to take it to the huts, and he called every one to partake of it. He asked them not to divide it, but to eat it entirely. He told them to keep the skin, bones, intestines, and blubber. These he ordered to be put into the skin, and to be cast into the sea. Sedna had told him to do so. On the following day the men went sealing again and caught a number of seals, which they took to their huts. They did not throw away the skins, intestines, and bones. On the next day they caught still more seals. The weather was fair every day. They thanked Tadlo for his help. They caught so many seals that they could not take them ashore. They just put them up, head down, on the ice, so that they could easily see them when they wished to fetch them.

Other infractions of taboos are punished in similar ways, as illustrated by the following tale:—

The people had their snow houses on the ice near Aqba'q-tūng. A woman had cleaned a one-year-old caribou-skin while living there. In consequence of this, one night the floe broke up right under their houses. The people were unable to escape on their sledges. They took their cups, knives, harpoon-lines, and spears in their hands; and their dogs followed them. Then they started for the shore. They travelled day and night for many days. They were suffering from hunger and thirst, and were finally compelled to drink their own urine, which they passed into the cups. After some time, many of them lost their strength, and died on the ice. Finally only *Okoko*, and his two wives *Punyepung* and *Ata-tootjavung*, and also *Kouttoolaw*, and his wife *Escemingeyen*, [November, 1901.]

survived, and reached the shore. It was springtime when they reached the land. They came to a lake, and drank a little of the water; but they were afraid that the urine which they had drunk before might make them sick; therefore they made themselves vomit by putting their fingers down their throats. They took a little more of the fresh water, and made themselves vomit again, until they thought they had vomited all the urine. Then they took a drink of the fresh water. They went off, and after some time reached the house of a man named Aniriaksa'pik. They told him of what had happened. Some of the friends of Aniriaksā'pik were among those who had died, and he was thankful that they told him of their fate. He gave *Okoko* a sledge and a dog to enable him to reach his home.

The Eskimo believe that man has two souls. One of these stays with the body, and may enter temporarily the body of a child which is given the name of the departed. The other soul goes to one of the lands of the souls. Of these there are several. There are three heavens, one above another, of which the highest is the brightest and best. Those who die by violence go to the lowest heaven. Those who die by disease go to Sedna's house first, where they stay for a year. Sedna restores their souls to full health, and then she sends them up to the second heaven. They become *omiktū'miut*, or inhabitants of *Omiktu*, in which place there are many whales. It is not quite certain that the second heaven and *Omiktu* are the same, as it is also stated that only the lighter souls that leave Sedna's house ascend to the second heaven. Those who die by drowning go to the third heaven. Their souls are very strong and healthy. People who commit suicide go to a place in which it is always dark, called "*Kumetoon*," and where they go about with their tongues lolling. Women who have had premature births go to Sedna's abode, and stay in Alipā'q, the lowest world, which is under the sea, and not far from Sedna's house. It is said that some souls go to *Tukeychwen*, a place of which no full description is given.

In the spring, Alipā'q is much nearer to the earth than at

other times of the year. When it is summer here, it is winter there. When it is winter here, it is summer there. Every fall and every spring the earth turns over. The winter is on the lower side. For this reason the seasons in Alipāq are the reverse of what they are here.

The souls of the deceased stay with the body for three days. If a taboo is violated during this time, the transgression becomes attached to the soul of the deceased. The weight of the transgression causes the soul pain, and it roams about the village, endeavoring to free itself of its burden. It seeks to harm the people who, by their disobedience to custom, caused its sufferings. It brings heavy snowfalls, sickness, and death. Such a soul is called a "tupilak." Toward the middle of autumn it hovers around the doors of the huts. Those who can see the tupilak are called "*eo*yew." When an angakok discovers the tupilak, he calls the people, who assemble, and prepare to free it of its burden. All the angakut (plural of angakok), go in search of it, each a knife in hand. As soon as they find it, they stab it with their knives, and thus cut off the transgressions. Then the tupilak becomes a soul again. The knives with which it was stabbed are seen by the people to be covered with blood.

The soul may also be offended by singing and dancing during the first days after death. It is told that one autumn the people were at *Kimasu*, hunting whales. They had plenty of food. They had built a large dancing-house, where they went at night to amuse themselves. During the winter an old woman named *Pisekse* died, leaving a son to mourn for her. He staid in their stone house for four days after her death. Then she was buried. Meanwhile the people continued to sing and dance in the dancing-house. One day a woman came to see the young man. He asked her to tell the people not to make so much noise in the singing-house; but they did not mind his request. He asked them once more to wait until the third night after the death of his mother was over. He was afraid her soul might become angry. The people did not mind what he said. Then the old woman's soul arose from her grave. After the third night,

one of the people who had been in the singing-house died. When the young man heard of it, he said, "I expected it. I told them not to make so much noise." On the next morning another person died. The following day three people died, and the day after four more died. A great many people died, until only a few were left. Finally a young man became sick, and when he knew that he was near his death, he said, "Don't make any more people die." The following year many people were sick on the north shore of Cumberland Sound. All this was owing to the soul of the old woman being disturbed and having become a tupilak.

After the three days are over, one soul goes to its place of destination, either to heaven or to Sedna's abode. The other soul stays with the body. When, later on, a child is named after the deceased, this soul enters its body and remains there for about four months. It is said that the soul enters the body because it is in want of a drink. It is believed that its presence strengthens the child's soul, which is very light, and apt to escape from the body. After leaving the body of the infant, the soul of the departed stays near by, that it may re-enter the infant in case of need. When a year has elapsed after the death of the person, his second soul leaves the grave temporarily and goes hunting, but returns frequently. When the body has entirely decayed, the soul may remain away for a long time.

When the soul of a person lies down, when it becomes so light that it leaves the body, or when sins become attached to it, the person must die.

If the souls of children are not strengthened by those of a deceased friend, they are apt to fly away or to lie down. When a child has been made ill by a sin committed by its mother, the angakok may, after confession of the sin, see the soul rise from its recumbent position, although the child is still sick in bed. If people should eat of a seal from which the mother of a new-born child has partaken, the child's soul might become so light that it would fly out of its body.

Evidently the Eskimo believe in the possibility of transmigration of souls. There is one tradition in which it is told

how the soul of a woman passed through the bodies of a great many animals, until finally it was born again as an infant.<sup>1</sup> In another story it is told how a hunter caught a fox in a trap, and recognized in it the soul of his departed mother.<sup>2</sup> In still another tale, the soul of a woman, after her death, entered the body of a huge polar bear in order to avenge wrongs done to her during her lifetime.<sup>3</sup>

The persons who can see the souls of men and of animals, and who are able to visit Sedna, are called *angakut*.

When a person becomes an *angakok*, a light covers his body. He can see supernatural things. The stronger the light is within him, the deeper and farther away he can see, and the greater is his supernatural power. The light makes his whole body feel well. When the intensity of this light increases, he feels a strong pressure, and it seems to him as though a film were being removed from his eyes which prevented him from seeing clearly. The light is always present with him. It guides him, and enables him to see into the future and back into the past. When an *angakok* dies, the light leaves his body. The light which left him goes into another person, making him an *angakok*. To the eyes of the *angakok* the earth is but a thin shell. He can see everything that is under it. He can also see inside of persons; but he cannot see through drifting snow, through fog or rain. While there is a very great pressure of light on the *angakok*, he visits Sedna. This visit is called "*nikkatto*."

It is also said that long ago there were no *angakut*. When a man was sick, his friends would send for a man who knew how to blow off disease. He would blow at the invalid and poke him. The person who blew at the sick one did not speak. He simply blew, touched the patient, and went out. Those who were left with the patient would say, "Come out of him," meaning that the sickness should come out of his body, while they blew at the same time to remove the smell of the person who had blown first.

At one time a number of people died in a village. There

---

<sup>1</sup> See p. 232.

<sup>2</sup> See p. 234.

<sup>3</sup> See p. 252.



was a man at that place who felt something in his body that wished to come out. He said to the other people who were around him, "I see another sky, and in it I see the souls of those who have left here, — birds, seals, ground-seals, whales, caribou, walrus, and every animal that is known to have lived." That person was the first angakok. He was able to see the souls going and coming when other persons could not see them. He tied his own legs together at the ankles and thighs, and then passed a thong under his thighs and over his neck; and other persons fastened his hands behind his back. After he was thus secured, he said, "If I am unable to untie these knots, you will know that I know very little. You will hear a noise coming from my soul, as though a stiff piece of skin were creaking." Then he asked the people to shut their eyes. He shouted, "Haik, haik!" and rose right up on his feet. The people heard a creaking noise, and his soul went up. It remained no great distance above where his body was. The people heard continually a noise like the creaking of skin. Then his soul returned to his body, and his body rose again. Then he told them, "My soul went through the roof; there is a hole in it you cannot see." Thus he had proved himself to be an angakok.

Captain Mutch makes no mention of the relation between the angakok and his guardian spirit, the tornaq.<sup>1</sup>

Many tales are told of the feats of angakut, some of which belong to the stock of folk-lore common to most Eskimo tribes.<sup>2</sup> The power to kill through the mere wish,<sup>3</sup> to know people's thoughts,<sup>4</sup> to kill by a glance of the eye<sup>5</sup> or by the terror of their appearance,<sup>6</sup> to know the whereabouts of game,<sup>7</sup> to prevent the fire-drill from producing fire,<sup>8</sup> to find lost objects,<sup>9</sup> to accomplish work by the mere wish,<sup>10</sup> are believed to belong to them.

They can see the sins of men, the dark color of objects that have been in contact with dead bodies, and the vapor arising from menstruating women.

It is one of their chief duties to cure the sick and to pro-

<sup>1</sup> See p. 154.

<sup>2</sup> See p. 249.

<sup>3</sup> See pp. 240, ff.

<sup>7</sup> See p. 242.

<sup>4</sup> See p. 241.

<sup>8</sup> See p. 243.

<sup>5</sup> See p. 246.

<sup>9</sup> See p. 244.

<sup>6</sup> See p. 242.

<sup>10</sup> See p. 246.

pitiate Sedna and the souls of offended animals. This subject has been described in connection with the Sedna beliefs.

A number of additional points, however, remain to be mentioned. When an angakok finds that the soul of a child does not like the name that has been given to it, he gives the child the name that belonged to its soul in a previous existence.

One of the most curious methods of divination applied by the angakut is that of "head-lifting." A thong is placed around the head of a person who lies down next to the patient. He is called the "*keleyak*." The thong is attached to the end of a stick which is held in hand by the angakok, called in this case the "*keleyew*." Then the latter summons the soul of a dead person. As soon as it appears, the head of the *keleyak* becomes so heavy that it cannot be lifted. Now he asks, "Is the soul of so and so present?" If he mentions the correct name, the head cannot be lifted. Then he continues to ask questions as to the nature and outcome of the disease, which are supposed to be answered by the soul of the dead person, which makes it impossible for the head to be lifted if the answer is affirmative, while the head is raised easily if the answer is negative. As soon as the soul of the departed leaves, the head can be moved without difficulty.

The people also believe in witchcraft (*ilisineq*). When a man has divorced himself from his wife, she may make him sick. They believe that an angakok can bewitch his enemies if he wishes to do so. If a person who used to bring home a seal or two every night in the winter is all of a sudden unsuccessful, the people know that he has been bewitched. The person who bewitched him has the power to make the seals avoid the hole at which the person is waiting, and go instead to the hole at which he himself is waiting. It is said that it is as though he put a small hook down at the edge of his own seal-hole, and by this means drew the seal to himself.

It is believed that people whose minds are deranged have supernatural powers. The following tales set forth the ideas held in regard to this subject:—

Among a boat's crew who one summer went to Lake

Netchillik to hunt caribou, was a man by the name of *Ekkoma*, whose mind was deranged. He had no desire for food, and had not eaten for a long time. The boat had reached the lake, and the crew were discussing which direction to take. Some one suggested that they should go towards Lake Amaqdjuaq; but *Ekkoma* said, "You may go there if you like, but there are plenty of caribou right here." Indeed, soon they saw many caribou.

After a time, when there were no more caribou to be seen, they prepared to move once more; but *Ekkoma* exclaimed, "No, there are caribou here. Stop here." They went ashore and found many caribou. So it happened that whenever they spoke of places where caribou might be, *Ekkoma* always made the same remark, and his words always proved true.

The time drew near for them to return to their winter quarters near the sea. A few of the crew had been successful, but one in particular, whose name was *Koobelwakjew*, was not very well pleased. When the others spoke of returning to winter quarters, he grew angry. *Ekkoma* observed him, and then went up to him, and said, "Come, now, be merry! Tomorrow you will cut a sufficient number of caribou on a small island" (meaning one of the islets towards the head of Lake Netchillik). They camped one night, and the next day they started in the direction of the island mentioned by *Ekkoma*. They went quite close to it. As the island was flat, and not very high above the level of the water, they did not think there would be any caribou there; so *Koobelwakjew* said to *Ekkoma*, "Where are the caribou that you told me yesterday were on this islet?" The boat was just passing around the end of the islet. Then *Koobelwakjew* saw the antlers of many caribou. As soon as they noticed the boat, they raised their heads, jumped up, and took to the water. The boat followed, and the crew killed them all. They stopped some time at that place, and did not start for winter quarters until the skins were all dried.

One day, on their way home, they were short of fresh water. Among their number were an old woman and her adopted son, who had not yet grown to manhood. The boy was almost

ready to cry, because he was very thirsty. In the evening, after it had grown dark, the boat rounded the point of an island, on which they intended to camp. They went into an opening, and looked for water. *Ekkoma* and the boy remained in the boat together. The people did not find any water, for it was all frozen. Then *Ekkoma* said, "I will go up and look for water. If I go, I shall find it." He went ashore, and soon he came back and told them to fetch water. They went to the same place where they had been before, and now they saw water. *Ekkoma* said, "Give the water to the men and to the boy. If you give it to the women, it will all disappear. Let them melt some snow."

The people pitched their tents on shore, the old woman and the boy occupying one by themselves. They looked for a good place to fasten their boat, but could find none except on another point. Then *Ekkoma* said, "Shall I go? Shall I go? If I look, I shall soon find a place." He soon found a place, and told them to go and fasten the boat there. Then they found a place like a pole to fasten the rope to.

There is another tale regarding the same subject:—

*Anulukasa* lived at *Akbakto*. She had a son named *Kinguya* who was mad. He left his mother's house and was lost. His mother cried for him very much, wishing him to come back, until she herself lost her senses. She went looking for him in distant places. While she did not take any spare clothing along with her, in course of time pieces of clothing came back to her home singly, while she herself did not return.

Amulets are much used. Bear's teeth,<sup>1</sup> pieces of skin with which the person had been first cleaned when an infant,<sup>2</sup> are used for this purpose. The skins of the golden plover and of *Phalaropus rufus* are pulled over the bow end of the frame of the kayak to secure good luck.

Before the hunter sets out, his wife or mother puts a piece of meat or blubber on the kayak. This symbolizes that he will bring back much meat and blubber.

<sup>1</sup> See p. 143.

<sup>2</sup> See p. 140.

The same end is sought in the following manner: the hunter's wife or mother throws into the water a piece of meat which she spears with the hunter's harpoon.

When breaking steatite from a quarry, the people deposit a trifling present at the place, because otherwise the stone would become hard.

Pyrites are believed to drive away spirits, as is illustrated in the following tale, told by an Eskimo:—

One winter a number of us arranged to go and bring walrus-meat down from the caches. We were coming back slowly; and, in order to urge on our teams, we began crying, "Ha, ha, ha! the moon begins to come to us! the moon begins to come to us!" We were not thinking that it was really so, but just wished to urge on our teams. About this time the moon began to rise, and it looked as though she were nearer than usual. She appeared to be coming nearer all the time. We went along, and the stillness became dreadful. Finally we could not bear it. We could not hear the sledges move on the ice at all, and we thought of striking the sledge-runners with our whip-handles. And that made us feel better for the time. But soon after we all came to a sudden stop. We were thoroughly frightened, the moon seemed so near, and it seemed as though she were coming right down. Some one shouted, "Is there any *angakok* among us?" But there was not any. However, one of us said, "When I was a little boy, my mother said to me, 'When you are a man, and you are afraid of a spirit coming towards you, put a small piece of pyrites at the end of your whip. It will be the same as if you were harpooning the spirit.'" Then he took his whip in his left hand, and when he threw it forward, the pyrites at its point made a great noise. The moon then looked to us as if she had begun to move back again to her usual place. Our fear left us, and we continued our journey homeward, and soon reached here.

**RELIGIOUS CEREMONIALS.**—The most important object of the religious ceremonies of the Eskimo is to appease the wrath

of Sedna, of the souls of animals, or of the souls of the dead that have been offended by the transgressions of taboos. This is accomplished by the help of the guardian spirits of the angakut. The most important ceremony of the Eskimo is celebrated in the fall.<sup>1</sup> At that time Sedna visits her people. She gives them food in abundance if they do as they have been told. At that season the people try to divine the future through their angakut. They gather in one of the houses, among them three angakut who are to visit Sedna. They begin their incantations, and then their souls go down to Sedna's house. They ask her if they are to have plenty of food and good health. Then Sedna reproaches them for all the transgressions that they may have made in previous times, but promises them that if they will keep her laws, she will send them plenty of food and good health. Finally the souls of the angakut return, and they report the instructions and promises of Sedna. They also tell them that soon she will come.

Now the people keep perfectly quiet. One of the angakut holds the harpoon and line, such as are used in kayaks. When Sedna is near enough, he throws his harpoon at her. Then she slides back to her abode. The people try to accelerate her return by exchanging wives. The soul of one of the angakut follows Sedna, holding a large knife, and he stabs her. Then his soul returns to the body. Then the people cry for light; and when the lamps are ablaze they see that the harpoon, the knife, and the floor are covered with blood. Then they know that they will have plenty of food that year. Sedna feels kindly towards the people if they have succeeded in cutting her. If there is no blood on the knife, it is an ill omen. As to the reason why Sedna must be cut, the people say that it is an old custom, and that it makes her feel better, that it is the same as giving a thirsty person drink. Possibly the object is to cut off the transgressions that are attached to her, as is done in the case of the tupilak.<sup>2</sup>

On the following day Sedna sends her servant, who is

---

<sup>1</sup> *L.c.*, pp. 603 ff.

See p. 131.

called Qailertetang, to visit the tribe. She is represented by a man dressed in a woman's costume and wearing a mask made of seal-skin (Fig. 169). She is believed to be a large woman of very heavy limbs, who comes to make good weather and "to make the soul of men calm like the sea." She carries harpoon-line, harpoon, and drag, because she is a seal-hunter, but she also carries a skin-scraper. She is dumb, but she sees

everything the people do. She likes to see them enjoy themselves, and at her advent a festival is celebrated.

Captain Mutch gives the following description of this festival:—

On this day all the people have attached to their hoods a piece of skin (*koukparmiū'-tang*) of the animal which their mothers used when cleaning them when they were born. The skins of ptarmigan, golden plover, *Stercorarius* sp., goose, owl, and others, are used for this purpose. If they should not wear this piece of skin, they would be subject to sickness; and severe punishment would be inflicted upon them if they should wear the skin of any other kind of animal.

Their souls would become light, and would leave the body. It is said, that if they wear this piece of skin, they are "made new."

Then they run around all the tents, shouting, "Hoo, hoo, hoo!" until the owner comes out and gives them some trifling present, generally something to eat. It is said that their cries cause their souls to stay longer in their bodies.

Then the people take a long rope, the ends of which are tied

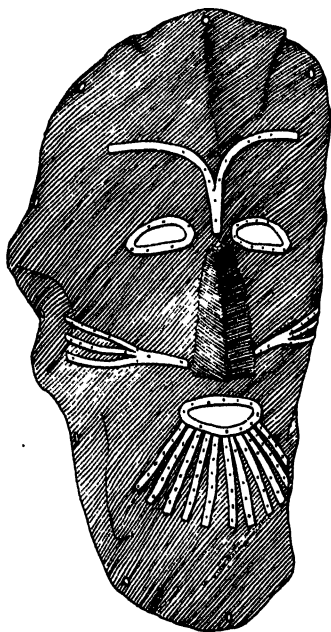


Fig. 169 (1880). Mask of Qailertetang. Height, 32 cm.

together. They arrange themselves so that those born during the summer stand close to the water, and those born in the winter stand inland; and then they pull at the rope to see whether summer or winter is the stronger. If winter should win, there will be plenty of food; if summer should win, there will be a bad winter. Then they place a tub near the Qailertetang, and every one brings some water and empties it into the tub. Now one after another comes and sips a little of the water, and says, "I was born in such and such a place during the season of —," whatever place or season it may be; and they wish for calm weather, and that the souls in their bodies may be calm, like the weather, for then they will be healthy and have long life.

Then the men are placed by the Qailertetang in a row, opposite to the women. The Qailertetang takes one of the men by the hand and leads him to one of the women. She joins their hands, and the two run away, while the Qailertetang pretends to try to catch them. Then they go to the man's house. Thus they continue until all the men and women have been mated. This, however, is not an actual exchange of wives.

The autumnal festival is celebrated in a somewhat different manner by the Nugumiut of Frobisher Bay. Three masked persons, representing supernatural beings, make their appearance. Two of these are called *Ekko* and *Ekkotow* (Fig. 170, *a*, *b*). They first walk around the huts, and then they are led into the dancing-house. In moving about, they jump violently. The *Ekko* carries a kayak-scraper in his hand, and pretends to strike the people with it. After they are led into the dancing-house, he goes to each man and woman, who go round the snow block in the centre of the dancing-house, crying, "Hoo, hoo, hoo!" Then the *Ekko* lowers his head, as though he were intending to butt them, and the couple run away. After the people have all been driven out of the dancing-house, the angakut undress the *Ekko* and *Ekkotow*. The third of these beings is called "*Noonagekshoun*" (Fig. 170, *c*). He carries a spear in his hand and a drag on his back, and is bound all over with ground-seal lashings. A great many objects are hanging down



from his dress. His face is covered with dog-skin. He appears in the spring and in the autumn, and, like *Ekko*, brings health to the sick, and fair weather, and consequently plenty of food to the people. He also distributes the women among the men. The *Ekko* and the *Noonagekshoun* do not speak, but they make signs to the people to indicate what they wish to say. At the end of the performance *Noonagekshoun* points his sharp-pointed hood at the people, as though he were going to butt, and they run away from him.

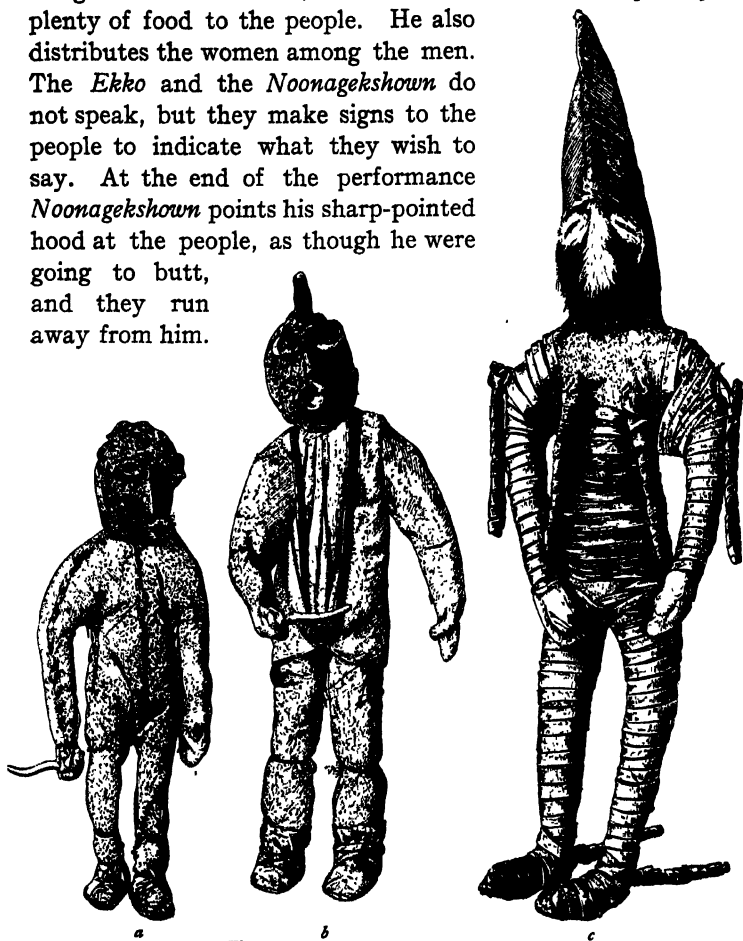


Fig. 170. Models of Masked Figures.

a (sffz), Ekkotow; b (sffz), Ekko; c (sffz), Noonagekshoun.

**CUSTOMS REGARDING BIRTH AND DEATH.**—The regulations regarding birth are closely connected with the belief that the vapor arising from the mother is offensive to the souls of sea-animals

According to tradition, in the early times of our world two beings, called *Akkoolookjo* and *Omernetoo*, gave advice to the people, saying that when they should become numerous they would have to obey certain customs. *Omernetoo* said, "When a woman is with child, she shall wear the teeth of the wolf as amulets. She shall attach them to the back of her inner shirt, and after the child is born she shall place them on the edge of the hood to prevent harm coming to the child's soul. A woman who has a young child has a string which is fastened to the front part of her shirt, and passes under the lower part of her jacket. The other end has a clasp made of a bear's tooth, which serves to fasten it, and at the same time to protect the child's soul until it grows stronger. When the child is able to walk about alone, that string must be fastened to its jacket or shirt, and the tooth must be sewed to the back of the shirt. Care must be taken that the tooth shall not be lost, because it keeps the soul from danger.

"A woman who is with child may eat of any part of the seal except the kidneys, because they make it dark for the child in the womb. She fastens her front hair at the sides with rings of thread, else it might strangle the child." *Akkoolookjo* said, "When a child is born, the mother shall not eat of the seal's intestines, else she will die."

She also said, "A woman who has a new-born child, and who is not yet clean, shall not touch the meat of seal killed by any one except her husband, unless it be caught by a boy or by an old man. If she eats of a seal caught by a person not her husband, it may cause the death of one of her relatives. After the birth of a child, women shall not go visiting until they are clean. At that time, about two or three months after the birth of the child, they shall also change their dress. The mother puts away her own clothing and that of the infant, also her blanket. This is called '*keeneatoon*.' If the mother does this, she is respected by every one, and is allowed to visit the houses. If a woman who has a child less than one year old eats the intestines of seals, she will waste away without feeling sick. A year after the birth of a child, when the moon is in the same phase as at the time of birth,

the mother will go to every door of the village in which she is living, and may visit a few huts. After that she is at liberty to partake of any part of the seal or of any other animal."

After a death has occurred, the body is buried at once. The person who prepares a body for burial puts rabbit's fur into his nostrils to prevent the exhalations from entering his own lungs. He wears some of the dead person's clothing, and then drags the corpse away. After he has reached the place where it is to be deposited, he cuts the thongs by means of which it is fastened, and returns to the house from which the body was taken. There he has to stay for three days and three nights. The male relatives may leave the house for a short time, but the women must stay inside all the time. On the fourth day they take a cup, knife, and a small harpoon-head to the grave, that the soul of the dead one, if it should wish to go sealing, may have the implements ready. The relatives of the dead person continue to sleep in the house for another night, while the other people are under no taboo. The soul of the deceased is supposed to leave the house after the fourth night. On the fifth day the relatives take their clothing to a place some distance away. If there is a scarcity of skins, they may retain part of the clothing. The clothes of those people who happened to be in the tent when the person died are also deposited at the same time. The tent itself is destroyed, the cover being deposited at a distant spot.

Should a person who lived with the deceased keep and wear any clothing he had on while the breath was leaving the body, it will appear of dark color to seals or to other animals which he is going to hunt. If he should go out hunting sea-mammals wearing this clothing, the seal's soul would see it, and would keep away, because his clothes are darkened by the breath of the dead person.

The following actions are forbidden for three days after a death has occurred: to work or move caribou, walrus, seal, ground-seal, bear, intestines; to work on iron, wood, bone, stone, ice, snow, heather; to empty the oil-drippings from

lamps, to clean lamps. Women must not comb their hair, and must not wash their faces. Sexual intercourse is also forbidden.

After the burial the relatives visit the grave, and there talk among themselves as they would at home, and as if the dead one were still among them. They tell one another how good he was, and how much they think of him, and that one of the women, if she should have a child, would name the child after the deceased. They promise to come again, after having caught a seal, a caribou, or a salmon, and to bring something to their friend, because they have a great desire to please him. After catching game, they take part of it, eat it at the grave, and leave a portion for the dead one.

When the people move from one place to another, they look about among their property to see if there are any skins obtained by one who died during the year, and which they have omitted to put away. If they are able to do without these objects, they leave them behind.

#### WEST COAST OF HUDSON BAY.

Captain Comer's notes show that among the natives of the west coast of Hudson Bay a deity called Nuliyayok takes the place of Sedna. Lyon<sup>1</sup> has given the tradition referring to her, which agrees in all essentials with the Sedna legend. He also mentions that she is sometimes called *Ai-willi-ay-oo* (Avilayok), the name given to Sedna in the tradition recorded on p. 163. She is the mistress of both sea-animals and land-animals, and withholds them if offended by the people. Captain Comer thinks, however, that there may be two deities of the same name, one of which has control of the land-animals, while the other has control of the sea-animals. This would agree with Captain Lyon's description of the beliefs of the Iglulik tribe, who call the protectress of land-animals *Pukimna*. The Aivilik say that Nuliyayok is particularly sensitive to transgressions of taboos made near Wager River. She will then wait at the entrance to the inlet, and upset the

---

<sup>1</sup> Boas, *The Central Eskimo*, etc., p. 585.

boats and kayaks. All accidents and misfortunes are ascribed to her wrath. If these people try to assist a starving family, and are prevented from doing so by bad weather, this is thought to be proof that Nuliayoq wants the sufferers to perish. Sometimes Nuliayoq will ask the deity of lightning to strike those who have offended her.

Thunder-storms are believed to be produced by three sisters,—Kadlu, who makes the thunder; Ignirtoq, who makes the lightning; and a third one, whose name could not be ascertained, who makes the rain. During thunder-storms the women make to each of them an offering of a small piece of white-tanned seal-skin, into which a needle is pushed, and of pieces of ivory. These are deposited at some distance from the village, and are believed to be taken away by the sisters, who use them for making thunder.

Earthquakes, or subterranean noises, are also believed to be sent by angry deities.

The Moon, who is thought to be a man, is supposed to watch the actions of man, and is said to like the industrious.<sup>1</sup>

The souls of the dead go either to the lower world or to heaven. The former is the abode of Nuliayoq, and of her father, Anautalik. It is very warm there. The souls of those who have transgressed taboos go to this country, where they are made unhappy by Anautalik. The souls of the good and of those who commit suicide go to heaven, where they play football with a walrus-skull, which has life, and manifests its enjoyment of the game by chattering with its jaws. The Northern Lights are the spirits above at play.

It is believed that the souls of the dead, if they so choose, may return and be born again. An old man who died in 1896 said at his death that he would be born again by a certain woman. Some time after this the woman gave birth to a girl, who was believed to be the old man returned. Another man, who died in 1885, said that he would be born again as a child of his own daughter. The latter had one son; and soon another son was born, who was looked upon as the dead one returned. There was one woman who had no children,

---

<sup>1</sup> See p. 160.

and who wished to take this boy. The mother did not want to give away her son; but the other people, thinking that she might have another one, advised her to let him go, and she did so. Shortly after this there was a famine in which many people died, among them this child. Instead of burying it wrapped in caribou-skins, she dropped it, almost naked, into the snow. This act is supposed to have enraged the dead man, who prevented his daughter from having more children.

The taboos of this region are quite similar to those found in Cumberland Sound, and many of them also have reference to the Nuliayoq legend.

The remarkable notion that confession of the transgression of a taboo will atone for the sin committed, is common to the Eskimo of the northwest coast of Hudson Bay and of Cumberland Sound. Captain Comer tells a story which makes this quite clear. A famine which prevailed in 1883 was believed to have been brought about by a woman who had failed to announce a miscarriage, and who had continued to eat seal-meat. The angakok discovered her transgression, but, since she refused to confess, Nuliayoq punished the whole tribe by withholding the food-supply and sending bad weather. Many people starved; and it was not until the woman herself died that Nuliayoq was pacified. Immediately after her death the weather moderated, and seals and salmon were caught in abundance.

Following is a list of taboos and regulations recorded by Captain Comer:—

No work must be done for three days after a bear or ground-seal has been killed. The women must not comb their hair. The bedding must not be disturbed until late on the day when a ground-seal has been caught.

Frost must not be removed from the window until after the head of a newly-captured seal has been cooked. The family must not move camp until after the whole seal has been cooked.

When a seal is brought into the snow house, a piece of snow is dipped into the kettle and held over its mouth, allowing the melting snow to drip into it. This signifies giving a drink to

the seal, and is intended to please Nuliayoq. After the seal has been cut up and put away, a handful of snow is put down in the place where the seal was carved. The snow is then stamped down in this place.

Women who have lost a relative must not work on fresh skins, while work on dry skins is permitted. They must not cut the hair off from seal-skins, except from seals caught before the ice formed in the fall. They must not mention the names of any animals.

No work on caribou-skins must be done during the walrus-hunting season, or while the people are living on the ice. If the camp should be moved to the ice late in the fall, before the work on caribou-skins is quite completed, the women must take the skins to the shore every day, and complete their work there. If clothing made of caribou-skins must be patched up with new skins before the snow houses are occupied in the fall, the tent cover must be turned inside out while the work is being performed. The meat and skins of caribou killed in the fall of the year, and cached for winter use, must not be eaten on the same day with walrus-meat. They must not be taken into a snow house standing on the ice of the sea through the doorway, but through a hole cut in the rear. All bedding made of caribou-skins must be taken in the same way when the snow house is built. Caribou killed in mid-winter during the walrus-hunting season may be eaten together with walrus-meat, and may be taken into the snow house through the doorway. After the full moon of March, caribou meat and skins may be taken into the hut through the doorway.

No work on skins of seals caught in winter during the walrus-hunting season must be done until the seals have pups (in March).

Before going out sealing for the first time in the season, the natives gather some dried seaweed or kelp, set fire to it in the snow house, and hold their clothes and their harpoons over the smoke, saying, "Mammakpoq!" This is believed to drive away the odor of caribou-skin, which seals dislike. Then the key-block of the snow house is cut with a knife in all directions. This is believed to bring good luck and to drive away sickness.

Soon after the sealing begins, a piece of white caribou-skin and a bit of thread are carried out and deposited on the ice.

No work on seal-skins must be done during the caribou-hunting season. Seal-meat and caribou-meat must not be eaten on the same day.

Hair of caribou-skins must not be cut during the musk-ox-hunting season.

There are a number of other taboos that do not seem to have any immediate relation to the Sedna myth.

The tusks of walrus caught during the winter must not be taken out of the skulls until the latter part of April, when the ground-seals have their pups. Work on old tusks may be done.

Work on iron is forbidden during the season for hunting musk-oxen (March). It was said that the ill luck of a hunting-party was due to the fact that one of the men had sharpened his lance with a file, while in another case a man caused ill luck to his hunting-companion by making a hole in his knife when attaching it to a new handle. Captain Comer also states that no work on iron must be done until the seals have their pups. If work of this kind is unavoidable, it must be done by a woman.

A person who, during a famine, has eaten human flesh, should never afterwards eat bear-meat, because it is believed that bear-meat resembles that of men, and that to eat it will keep alive the desire for human flesh.

A person who has recently lost a relative by death must not pluck ducks, else the birds will keep away from the hunters.

Steatite must not be worked while the people are living on the ice.

A man who hunts caribou in ponds in his kayak deposits small pieces of seal-skin under a stone as an offering to Nuliayoq.

When the natives of the Aivilik and Iglulik are off hunting on the ice, the bedding must not be raised up, as it is believed that that would cause the ice to crack and drift off, and in that way the men would be liable to be lost. After the return of the men, the bedding may be taken up and brushed.

I mention here the belief that in cutting a line in two, the



knife should not be drawn straight across, but a little slanting. This will prevent the line from snapping.

The fear of the effect of contact with menstruating women or with women who have had a miscarriage is found here also. Women in such condition must be isolated.

It is said that a woman did not inform the people of a miscarriage. In consequence a famine set in. The people moved camp in order to try another hunting-ground. On their journey the woman was killed by Nuliayoq, who took her down to her abode.

Another case is told of a woman who was accidentally shot in the leg. The mishap was interpreted as her punishment for not having told of a miscarriage.

If a woman should become tired while travelling, it is believed that she is being punished by Nuliayoq for the transgression of some taboo.

To kill an albino caribou would bring sickness and death to the hunter. It is said that an Eskimo a few years ago shot a white caribou, and, although he was warned not to do so, he pursued it in his kayak, and killed it. A few months later he was covered with boils, and died. The Eskimo say that if he had eaten out of a dish by himself, and had refrained from eating certain parts of the caribou-meat, he might have escaped death; but since he did nothing by way of repentance, Nuliayoq caused his death.

A number of proscriptions have reference to certain localities.

No woman is allowed to look at a large pond near Iglulik while it is open. Should she do so, she would become blind. The men like to hunt caribou in this pond. While they are staying there, their huts are put up behind a hill, out of sight of the pond. When a caribou is killed, they take it ashore and break off one antler, which is pushed into the ground with the foot. When a man who is hunting alone has killed a caribou in this pond, he must not eat of it until he finds some company.

When travellers approach a hill in Tununirn, they must turn a somersault. Only old people are exempt from this custom.

In olden times Marble Island was a low black rock on which the ice used to be piled up. One day a widow was looking out to sea. When she gazed at the piles of ice, the ice became displeased, and was turned into stone. A hole which the water had melted through the ice may be seen in the rock at the present day. When the people go to this island in winter, they step from their sledges a short distance from the shore, and crawl up on their elbows and knees. When they visit the island in the summer, they do the same, after landing.

Captain Comer records some interesting customs practised in Iglulik. When the sun first returns after the winter night, the children who have watched for his re-appearance run into the houses and blow out the lamps. Then they receive from their mothers presents of pieces of wick.

While the sun is going south in the fall, the game of cat's-cradle is played, to catch the sun in the meshes of the string, and to prevent his disappearance. When the sun is returning, the game of cup-and-ball is played to hasten his return.

These two customs, in connection with C. F. Hall's remark that the Nugumiut of Frobisher Bay kindle new fires at the time of the winter solstice,<sup>1</sup> are the only evidence that I have found of what might be called sun or fire worship.

Various kinds of amulets are in use. Pieces of skin or cloth are sewed on the under-garments by the wife of the angakok to drive away sickness. This service is paid for like all other services of the angakok. The tip of a caribou's tail sewed to the coat will secure good luck in caribou-hunting. Many boys have tips of caribou-tails sewed to their coats to make them good hunters.<sup>2</sup>

A gull's feather, dipped in the oil-drippings under the stone lamp, is placed between the harpoon and the harpoon-line. When the hunters come to a place where the walrus has broken the ice, they suck the feather and spit in the hole in the ice, to prevent the walrus from knowing that the hunter is near.

When hunting walrus, a seal-skin float is often attached to

---

<sup>1</sup> See Boas, *The Central Eskimo*, p. 607.    <sup>2</sup> For other amulets of children, see p. 143.

the line. The walrus will sometimes attack it and destroy it. If a dried, newly-born lemming is put inside the float, the walrus will not touch it.<sup>1</sup> The natives say that if whaling-boats would carry a dried lemming, the whale would not hurt the boat.

It is believed that some seals, when coming up to their hole to breathe, break away the young ice that may have formed over the hole with a stone held in one of their flippers. If a hunter strikes such a seal, and seizes the stone with his hand before the seal can drop it, he must not look at it, but must throw it over his shoulder. Then, after having killed the seal and landed it on the ice, he may pick up the stone. This insures good luck in sealing. The stone turns into pyrites when thrown over the shoulder.

It would seem that the hair of a successful hunter is considered as a charm. This is suggested by the following incident told by Captain Comer: "We had taken a number of whales, much more than have been taken for many years from here, which has given some of the natives the impression that I have some particular power. One woman came to-day with a pair of new boots to give me, wishing I would in some way do something for her boy, so that he would not be lazy, but get game in plenty, when older. Not knowing what was best to give, I asked some of the older natives. They told me to give her a lock of gray hair from each temple, also a small piece from each wristband of my shirt, which I did, and she was more than pleased."

A number of charms and current beliefs may be added here:—

If a white stone is put into the mouth of a musk-ox or a caribou after it has been killed, its fat will increase.

When a hunter meets two caribou bucks whose antlers have become locked in a fight, he should take off his boot-strings and his belt. This is supposed to keep the bucks until they can be despatched.

---

<sup>1</sup> A seal-skin float (Cat. No. 917) from arctic Alaska, in the collections of the Museum, has a dried skin of a small mammal attached to the inside. This may be considered as evidence that the same belief exists among the Alaskan Eskimo.

If a person born during a storm should fall into the sea, or even get wet with salt water, a storm would ensue.

When a sick person sneezes, it is considered a sign of approaching recovery.

The Aivilik believe in a monster called tupilak (Fig. 171), which is said to look somewhat like a bear.

The Netchillik of Boothia Felix are believed to be able to make out of snow an artificial monster in the shape of a bear. They put bear's teeth into its mouth, and the figure is believed to come to life, and to kill the enemy of the maker. At another place Captain Comer says that the Netchillik are believed to be able to transform a bear's skull into a tupilak,

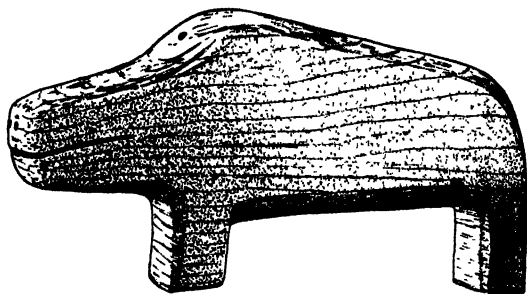


Fig. 171 (1882). Model representing the Tupilak. Length, 15 cm.

but that some people have the power to make the tupilak turn back and destroy its maker. This idea agrees closely with that of the tupilak of the Greenlanders,<sup>1</sup> and suggests that the tupilak of the Aivilik may also correspond to it.

It is believed that success in hunting may be obtained by means of magic formulas. One man who is very successful in catching salmon stated that his grandmother had taught him what to sing when fishing. This song for salmon is also effective for seal; but for ground-seal he must sing another one, and still others for musk-oxen and for caribou. He had not taught these songs to his children, but intended to do so before he died.

A person who wants to become an angakok must receive the

<sup>1</sup> Rink, *Tales and Traditions of the Eskimo*, p. 53.

power from an old angakok, who puts his hands upon his head and thus transmits the power to him. Others, it is said, placed worms on their fore-arms, and allowed them to eat the flesh of the arms. When the wound healed over, the person would have become a great angakok.

The angakut, by the help of their guardian spirits, are able to discover the causes of disease, famine, and other misfortunes, and to bring relief to the sufferers. The guardian spirits mentioned by Captain Comer as belonging to certain angakut are a large bear with a man's head, a bear living under ground, and a being with the head of a walrus.

When the angakok prepares to summon his guardian spirit, the lights are extinguished. During his trance he is able to see through the back of his head, and thus discovers all that is hidden from the eyes of ordinary people. When he sees malignant spirits, he summons his guardian spirit, who assists him in overcoming them and driving them away.

When an angakok is asked to drive away sickness, he must be paid in advance, because this pleases his guardian spirit, who will then be induced to respond readily to the summons of the angakok.

During his incantations the angakok wears a string tied around one of his feet, which is believed to protect him against sickness. In the snow hut, in which the incantations are held, a number of small skin jackets about three inches long are suspended. Pieces of colored ribbons are attached to them. After the ice opens, they are deposited in lonely places, whence the guardian spirits are believed to take them away. In these incantations a drum is used which is made of a large wooden hoop covered with deer-hide (Fig. 172).

One angakok who was trying to cure a child fasted all day in order to please his guardian spirit.

The methods of discovering causes of bad luck and of disease are similar to those practised in Cumberland Sound. In cases of famine the last resort is a visit to Nuliyaoq. According to Captain Comer's description, the angakok summons his guardian spirit, who, in the case described, had the shape of a huge bear, and together they started for Nuliyaoq's

abode. On the way they fell in with a tupilak,<sup>1</sup> which tried to prevent them from reaching Nuliayoq; but finally it was vanquished, and they induced Nuliayoq to send good weather and plenty of seals.

The angakok is also believed to have the power to visit the moon. It is said that the great-grandfather of the present leader of the Aivilik<sup>1</sup> was watching at a seal-hole. He was sitting with his legs tied together. It was night-time, and the moon was full. All of a sudden he saw a sledge coming toward him. It stopped a short distance from the seal-hole, and the man on the sledge motioned him to come. Then he cast the strap off his legs, went to the sledge, sat down on it, and off they went. Soon he felt that his sledge was moving up through the air. After some time they came to a high wall of ice. They landed on top of it, and saw another wall of ice ahead. In this there was an entrance, through which he was told to go.

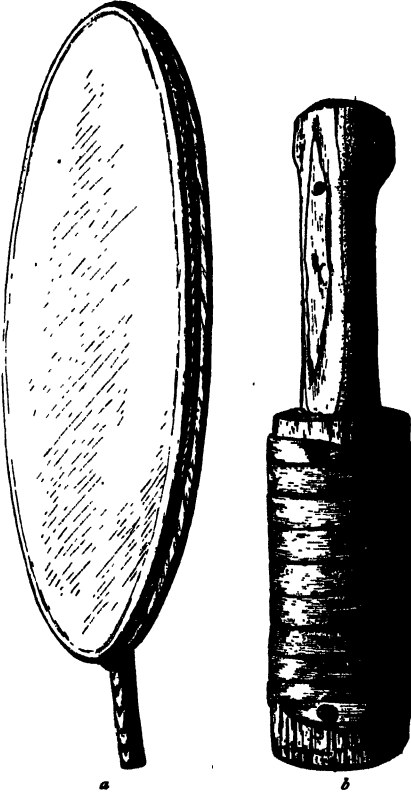


Fig. 172. *a* (sfig. a), Drum; *b* (sfig. b), Drumstick. Diameter of drum, 87 cm.; length of drumstick, 27 cm.

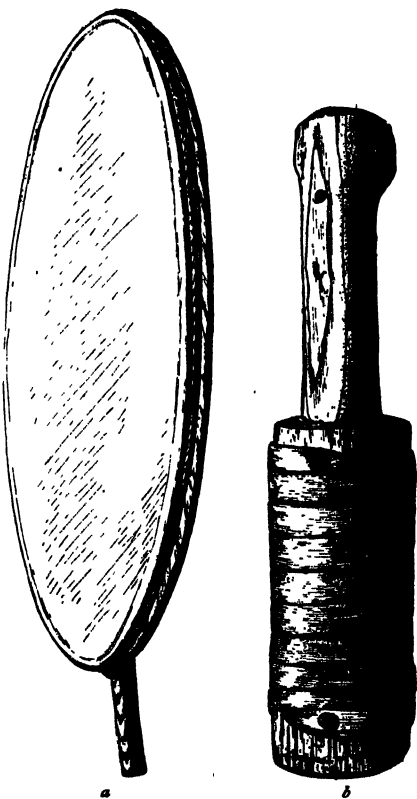


Fig. 172, *a* (*g*<sub>27</sub><sup>20</sup> *a*), Drum; *b* (*g*<sub>27</sub><sup>20</sup> *b*), Drumstick. Diameter of drum, 87 cm.; length of drumstick, 27 cm.

was afraid. Inside he saw a house. A woman and a little boy were sitting there. The latter asked his mother for some meat. She gave the boy a piece, and offered some to the

<sup>2</sup> See p. 153.

<sup>9</sup> See p. 115.

visitor; but the latter turned his back to her, and hid the meat, thinking that if he should eat it he might not be able to return. He was so much frightened that he ran out through the air till he reached the seal-hole which he had left. He looked at his harpoon, and sat down again. Soon a hunter who was watching a seal-hole near by caught a seal. The man who had returned from the moon helped him to haul it out. They ate the liver and returned home. Soon afterward the man who had visited the moon became sick, and one of the angakut discovered that he had visited the moon, who was offended because upon his return he had eaten seal-liver. The man nodded assent to this, and soon recovered.

I will insert here a few descriptions of incantations given by Captain Comer, because it is not quite clear what part of the performance is a general feature of these ceremonies, and what may be individual peculiarities of certain angakut or of particular incantations.

On the evening of the 7th of April some of my natives told me that if I wanted to know where our hunters were, I could find out through a Kinipetu who is considered quite a great angakok. I was directed to give him about a pound of meat from the rear part of a caribou's ham. This, it was said, he would give to his guardian spirit. I gave him the meat, and told him that I wanted to know where my natives were, who had been musk-ox hunting for some time, and were expected back.

I was told when he was ready, and went out. He had come to the snow hut of one of my Aivilik natives. The men sat along the edges of the beds, the children farther back next to the wall. The young and middle-aged women had their heads covered, while those of the girls and old women were uncovered. The angakok had a strap around his waist, to which were attached a number of strips of caribou-skin belonging to his guardian spirit, which will be placed later in the season under some stone, whence the spirit is supposed to take them. He went outside; and while he was gone, two hatchets which lay on the floor were put away out of sight.

In a few minutes he came in. It seemed that his guardian spirit could not be interested. The angakok said something to one of the women. She made some reply, and pretended to throw something away, with the remark, "Begone, begone!" probably addressed to some evil spirit. Then all the natives said the same. Then the angakok went out again, and then all commenced shouting, "Go on, go on!"

The guardian spirit of this angakok has a head like a walrus. When the angakok came in, it was found that his guardian spirit, instead of having gone to see my natives, had visited my home; and the angakok described how my house was near a large stream, and that there was an island in sight; and he said that I was not to go on that island for a long time after I got home; if I went, I should be taken sick, and might even die. I told him that there was a large stream near where I lived (the Connecticut River), and that there was an island in sight (Long Island). This seemed to please him and also the other natives, for they felt as though he had given proof of being a great angakok.

He then went out again; and then the people cried again, "Go on, go on!" He was heard outside groaning and making strange noises, and soon came in muttering to himself. He kept his face covered with his hands, came up to me and shook hands; then he went to where a woman was with a child, shook hands with the latter, then went out. Then more cries of "Go on!" Soon he came again, holding two small sticks to his face, to represent walrus tusks. He appeared wild now, and seemingly tried to injure the bystanders. I pretended to be afraid of him, and drew back farther, when one of the natives told me he would not hurt any one. After going round and bumping up against every thing and every body, he went out again. Again more cries of "Go on!" Soon he re-entered and described where his guardian spirit had seen the hunters. They were one day's travel south of Wager River, and there were a number of other people with them. They were also all well.

Then one of the Aivilik natives performed an incantation. When he came in, he hopped around on the floor, and went



out again. Then more cries of "Go on!" When he came in, he told that the natives were much nearer, and would be there in three days.

Then I was told that the meeting was closed. Then the two angakut stood still and shook hands with the other natives as they went out, or I might say the others shook hands with them. I did as the others did.

In February, 1898, a Kinipetu angakok performed an incantation. He went out of the house, and I helped the people to hide some object. When he came in, he told where it was. This was repeated several times. Then the lights were put out, and he would leave the house without their noticing it. In one of his trances he saw that some sickness was approaching. He said that it might be warded off by shooting guns the next morning in a northeasterly and northwesterly direction, and the people were to pray at the same time (*cashen*). The mate of the schooner had lost a gold stud; and the angakok said that if he should find it, it would forebode death. The angakok also said that the whalers would see a number of walruses in the spring, and that, if they should not attempt to catch the first one, they would have good luck.

It seems that the incantations of the angakut are always performed in the evening. After each of these ceremonies the people must exchange wives. The women must spend the night in the huts of the men to whom they are assigned. If any woman should refuse to go to the man to whom she is assigned, she would be sure to be taken sick. The man and the woman assigned to him, however, must not be near relatives. The following day is spent in games. This celebration seems to be somewhat similar to the fall festival of the tribes of Davis Strait.<sup>1</sup> The men and women first rub noses, and then spend the day playing nugluktuk and roulette.<sup>2</sup> On this day the bedding must not be disturbed until late in the day.

The method of discovering the cause of sickness by head-

<sup>1</sup> See pp. 139, 140.

<sup>2</sup> See p. 110.

lifting<sup>1</sup> is also practised in this region. Parts of the body affected by pain are also pricked with a sharp instrument for a considerable time. It is believed that then the disease will leave quickly.

When strangers arrive who have lost by death some of their friends, a piece of cloth or skin is torn in strips, which are sewed to the shirts of each person. At another place Captain Comer mentions this as a custom practised whenever strangers arrive, and states that the strips of cloth or skin are fastened to the girdles of the men among the newly arrived party.

It is not clear whether witchcraft is considered as distinct from the art of the angakok. Captain Comer mentions one case in which sickness was ascribed to witchcraft. A few years ago an old man had his toes frozen so that they had to be cut off. When a boy happened to see his feet, he remarked, "Oh, you have no toes, have you?" This made the old man, who was an angakok, angry, and he wrought a spell to make the boy and others sick. The boy is weak-minded up to this time, and this is supposed to be due to the spell of the angakok.

It is perhaps due to their belief in witchcraft<sup>2</sup> that some people avoid touching the clothing or bodies of others.

CUSTOMS REGARDING BIRTH, CHILDHOOD, AND DEATH.—A woman who is with child must always be careful to do just as she would have the child act. If she wants the child to be clever and careful, she must be so herself. She is not allowed to eat of a caribou shot through the heart, or of a seal that died under water without having come up once to breathe, or of a walrus the intestines of which have been cut. This law must also be observed by the mother of an infant. Therefore the natives make it a point not to kill seals outright, but to let them blow once before despatching them. Families who are expecting a child to be born live in a hut by themselves, although their porch may lead off from that of a larger hut.

---

<sup>1</sup> See p. 135.

For three months after the child is born, the mother must stay in her house. During this time she is not allowed sexual intercourse. A woman who has an infant boy keeps a kettle full of snow, which she melts over the lamp. She holds him in her lap while eating. She puts a small piece of meat to the child's mouth, and then places it in a bag. When the bag is full, the contents are thrown away, and it is filled again in the same way. This is believed to please the child's guardian spirit (tornaq). At night a piece of meat is placed in a dish near the child. If the child's guardian spirit should visit it at night, he would look for food, and, if he should not find any, would eat first the mother's vital organs, then the father's, and finally those of the other natives. To have anything left after eating would bring hunger to the child when it became a man. No fat must be on the meat which the mother eats, else the angakok's power to remove sickness from the child will be impaired. After she has finished eating, she pulls gently, first on the right leg and left arm, and then on the left leg and right arm, of the child. Then the child is placed in a sitting position, and it is put through the motions of paddling a kayak. Then the mother darts her fork into the dish out of which she has been eating. This represents harpooning a seal. Next the child's hands are put through the motions of pulling a bow and shooting an arrow. This ceremony is repeated after each meal. All this is believed to make the child a successful hunter.

If part of the intestines of a fox is placed on the feet of a baby boy, he will become active and skilful in walking safely over thin ice.

By putting strips of caribou-skin round the wrists of a baby girl, she will become skilful in cutting and sewing the skins.

A child's head must not be washed.

In winter, at the appearance of the new moon, boys must run out of the snow house, take a handful of snow, and put it into the kettle. It is believed that this helps the hunter to capture the seal and to bring it home. The boys are told by their parents that this act pleases the man in the moon, who is watching them; that when they grow older and go sealing,

the seals will come to them to be caught, for it is understood that seals do not like to be caught by lazy people. This practice is kept up throughout the winter.

Boys begin to go sealing at an early age. When a boy kills his first seal, he has to perform certain ceremonies. As soon as the other men see that he has harpooned a seal, his jacket and shirt are taken off, and the seal, even before it is dead, is dragged across the boy's back. Then it is cut up, and each man takes a piece. The boy's father takes the head. When they come home, the meat is cooked and eaten. Then the boy's mother gathers all the bones and throws them into a seal-hole. It is believed that these bones will become seals which the boy is to catch in later life.

In one particular case a boy's grandfather gave the instructions for this ceremony before the boy went out on his first seal-hunt, and also directed that some caribou-meat should be cooked with the seal-meat, because that would make the boy successful in caribou-hunting.

After a boy had killed his first caribou, his mother gave a piece of the meat to each person, and along with it a few beads cut off from her clothing. He must give the skin to an old man for his clothing. By so doing, the favor of Nuliayoq is obtained, who will help the boy in future when hunting. After this, the mother is allowed to trim her clothing with white and black edging.

Boys must not play cat's-cradle, because in later life their fingers might become entangled in the harpoon-line. They are allowed to play this game when they become adults. Two cases were told of hunters who lost their fingers, in which the cause was believed to be their having played cat's-cradle when young. Such youths are thought to be particularly liable to lose their fingers in hunting ground-seal.

Adolescent girls must not eat eggs.

Graves are generally made of stone, but sometimes the body is only wrapped in caribou-skin. An angakok, named by the whalers Tom Palmer, had been buried in this manner. When Captain Comer visited his grave, he found no bones, and was told that Nuliayoq had taken them. A number of objects, [November, 1901]

such as matches, lead, and a horn spoon, were deposited at the head end of the grave. Before leaving the body, the visitors walked around, muttering prayers.

Animals do not like to be looked at by widows:<sup>1</sup> therefore widows must not look around. If a widow sees a musk-ox, the latter turns itself to stone, a bear to a wolf, a fox to a rabbit. A wolf which a native saw in 1898 is said to have been a bear until a widow had seen it. A rabbit was found in a trap set for a wolf. It was believed that this was the wolf transformed into a rabbit. In this case, however, it is not expressly stated that the transformation was due to a widow seeing the wolf.

There is an island some distance up Wager River which resembles a whale. According to tradition, a woman who had lost her husband saw a whale at that place, upon which the whale was turned to stone.

A woman who has lost a child must not work on fresh skins, else she will die.

---

<sup>1</sup> See also p. 157.

## V. TRADITIONS.

## TALES FROM CUMBERLAND SOUND.

1. *The Sedna Myth.*

In Padli lived a girl named Avilayoq. Since she did not want to have a husband, she was also called Unigumissuitung. There was a stone in the village, speckled white and red, which transformed itself into a dog and married this girl. She had many children, some of whom were Eskimo, others white men, others Inuarudligat, Ijiqat, and Adlet. The children made a great deal of noise, which annoyed Avilayoq's father, so that he finally took them across to the island Amiteaqdjuausiq. Every day Avilayoq sent her husband across to her father's hut to get meat for herself and her children. She hung around his neck a pair of boots that were fastened to a string. The old man filled the boots with meat, and the dog took them back to the island.

One day, while the dog was gone for meat, a man came to the island in his kayak, and called Unigumissuitung. "Take your bag and come with me!" he shouted. He had the appearance of a tall, good-looking man, and the woman was well pleased with him. She took her bag, went down to the kayak, and the man paddled away with her. After they had gone some distance, they came to a cake of floating ice. The man stepped out of the kayak on to the ice. Then she noticed that he was quite a small man, and that he appeared large only because he had been sitting on a high seat. Then she began to cry, while he laughed and said, "Oh, you have seen my seat, have you?" (According to another version, he wore snow-goggles made of walrus-ivory, and he said, "Do you see my snow-goggles?" and then laughed at her because she began to cry.) Then he went back into his kayak, and they proceeded on their journey.

Finally they came to a place where there were many people and many huts. He pointed out to her a certain hut made of the skins of yearling seals, and told her that it was his, and that she was to go there. They landed. The woman went up to the hut, while he attended to his kayak. Soon he joined her in the hut, and staid with her for three or four days before going out again sealing. Her new husband was a petrel.

Meanwhile her father had left the dog, her former husband, at his house, and had gone to look for her on the island. When he did not find her, he returned home, and told the dog to wait for him, as he was going in search of his daughter. He set out in a large boat, travelled about for a long time, and visited many a place before he succeeded in finding her. Finally he came to the place where she lived. He saw many huts, and, without leaving his boat, he shouted and called to his daughter to return home with him. She came down from her hut, and went aboard her father's boat, where he hid her among some skins.

They had not been gone long, when they saw a man in a kayak following them. It was her new husband. Soon he overtook them; and when he came alongside, he asked the young woman to show her hand, as he was very anxious to see at least part of her body; but she did not move. Then he asked her to show her mitten, but she did not respond to his request. In vain he tried in many ways to induce her to show herself; she kept in hiding. Then he began to cry, resting his head on his arms, that were crossed in front of the man-hole of the kayak. Avilayoq's father paddled on as fast as he could, and the man fell far behind.

It was calm at that time, and they continued on their way home. After some time they saw something coming from behind toward their boat. They could not clearly discern it. Sometimes it looked like a man in a kayak. Sometimes it looked like a petrel. It flew up and down, then skimmed over the water, and finally came up to their boat and went round and round it several times, and then disappeared again. Suddenly ripples appeared, the waters began to rise, and after a short time a gale was raging. The boat was quite a distance from

shore. The old man became afraid lest they might be drowned; and, fearing the revenge of his daughter's husband, he threw her into the water. She held on to the gunwale; then the father took his hatchet and chopped off the first joints of her fingers. When they fell into the water, they were transformed into whales, the nails becoming the whalebone. Still she clung to the boat; again he took his hatchet and chopped off the second joints of her fingers. They became transformed into ground-seals. Still she clung to the boat; then he chopped off the last joints of her fingers, which became transformed into seals. Now she clung to the boat with the stumps of her hands, and her father took his steering-oar and knocked out her left eye. She fell backward into the water, and he paddled ashore.

Then he filled with stones the boots in which the dog was accustomed to carry meat to his family, and only covered the top with meat. The dog started to swim across, but when he was halfway the heavy stones dragged him down. He began to sink, and was drowned. A great noise was heard while he was drowning. The father took down his tent and went down to the beach at the time of low water. There he lay down, and covered himself with the tent. The flood tide rose over him, and when the waters receded he had disappeared.

The woman became Sedna, who lives in the lower world, in her house built of stone and whale-ribs. She has but one eye, and she cannot walk, but slides along, one leg bent under, the other stretched out. Her father lives with her in her house, and lies there covered up with his tent. The dog lives at the door of her house.

## 2. *The Woman who married the Dog.*

At Padli there lived a man whose name was *Apasinasee*. He had a daughter who did not want to take a husband. Finally her father grew angry, and said to her one evening, "You who do not want to take a husband, why not marry my dog?" His daughter did not reply. Early in the morning he spoke to her in the same way, but his daughter remained silent.



The following night a man came into the hut who wore trousers of red dog-skin. He sat down next to the girl, and then lay down with her. He cohabited with her, and when the following morning he left the hut, he dragged her along, as dogs do. It was her father's dog that had assumed the shape of a man. That day the father said to his daughter, "Now you have a husband." During the day the dog did not enter the house, but in the evening the same man with the dog-skin trousers appeared, and sat down with the girl.

Thus they continued to live for some time. Soon the woman found herself with child; and when her time came, she gave birth to a litter of young dogs. When they began to grow up, they made a great deal of noise, and the woman's parents became tired of them. Therefore her father took the young woman, the pups, and the dog to a small island. He told the dog to come across every day to fetch meat for his family. The young woman hung a pair of boots around his neck, and, after her father had filled them with meat, the dog swam back to the island.

They continued to live in this manner for some time; but finally the old man became tired of supplying the young dogs with meat; and one day, when the dog came across, he filled the boots with stones, and just covered the top with meat. The dog began to swim back, as he was wont to do; but when he was halfway to the island, he sank, and while sinking was heard to cry, because he was so anxious to reach his wife and his little ones. When the dog reached the bottom of the sea, Sedna took him into her house.

Now the woman was all alone with her dogs on the island, and the old man went across regularly to supply her with seal-meat. Finally he complained to his daughter, saying that he was tired of supplying the pups with meat. Then she became angry, and resolved to avenge the death of her husband. She said to her pups, "When my father comes back, go down to the beach and lap the blood off the cover of his kayak. Then attack him, and devour him." When the father arrived, bringing meat for the pups, they ran down to the beach and lapped the blood off the cover of the kayak. The old man

scolded them, and tried to drive them away. Then they attacked him, and devoured him.

The woman felt sorry for her pups, because she had no food for them. She took the sole of one of her boots, made masts of whalebone, and transformed it into a ship. She gathered material of different kinds, which was to serve for their provisions. Then she told some of her children to go aboard, and said, "Whatever country you may reach, you will make things beautiful for yourselves. You are crying for food all the time, and I have nothing to give you." When a fair wind from the north began to blow, she pushed the ship offshore, and the pups sailed away over the ocean. It is not known to what place they went. Then she sent off another part of her brood, and said, "Go inland, and live on caribou." They became the Ijigat. They are much larger than men, and live on caribou only. She sent forth still another part of her brood, and told them to go away. "You may eat anything you find," she said to them. They became the Inuarudligat. They are about as high as the knee of a man, but very strong, so that they can drag a walrus up to their tent. They use the ears of fox-skins for the children's dress. The last of the brood staid with the woman, and became the ancestors of the Eskimo.

(Mr. Peck's version is identical with the foregoing. It closes as follows: The mother liked to look upon the icebergs when they rose out of the sea, and her life seemed to her but short, because her children were away such a long time.)

### 3. *Origin of the Walrus and of the Caribou.*

A long time ago a woman transformed her old seal-skin jacket into a walrus. She put antlers on its head, and then put it into the water. It looked very well. Then she transformed her trousers into a caribou. The black part became the back of the animal, while the white part became its belly. The waistband was used to make its legs, and the connecting parts of the trousers were used to make its loins. Then she put tusks in its head. It looked very well, and she set it free. When the caribou saw a man, it went up to him and killed him

with its tusks. Then she called both the walrus and the caribou to come to her. She took the tusks out of the caribou's head and put them into the walrus's head, and she took the antlers from the walrus and put them on the caribou's head. She also took out some of the caribou's teeth, and she kicked its forehead so that it became flat, and so that the eyes protruded. In this way she punished it for having killed the man. Then she said to the caribou, "You shall never come near the walrus. Stay far away inland." Ever since that time, whenever a caribou smells a man, it is afraid.

#### 4. *Origin of the Narwhal.*

Once upon a time there lived north of Padli a woman who had two step-children,—a blind boy and a girl. One day a bear came to their house and looked in at the window. The mother gave a bow and arrow to the blind boy, and aimed the arrow for him. Then she told him to shoot, and he killed the bear. He said, "Indeed, I have killed it." The step-mother replied, "No, no, your arrow only struck the side of the window." The blind boy heard the growling of the bear grow weaker and weaker, until the animal fell over, and tumbled down from the roof of the house into the snow. The woman went out and skinned the bear, but she told the girl not to mention it to her brother. Although the woman had now plenty of meat, she kept the blind boy starving. The girl, when eating, would sometimes hide a piece of meat under her sleeve, and give it to her brother when her mother was absent.

One day the blind boy said to his sister, "Don't you see a pond not far away from here?"—"Yes," she replied, "I see a small lake."—"Are there any birds on it?"—"Yes, there are some."—"Then take me by the hand and lead me to the lake." When they reached there, they saw two birds, and the boy asked his sister to go home, and leave him alone. Soon the birds came ashore, and one of them said to him, "Sit down on top of my kayak!" He did so, and the bird paddled away with him to the middle of the lake. Then suddenly the bird dived with him, and staid below water for quite a while. When they came up again, the boy found himself on top of a

kayak, and the bird asked him, "Can you see now?" He replied, "No, I cannot see;" but he could discern a shimmer of light. Then the bird dived with him again, and staid under water much longer. When they came to the surface, the bird asked him again, "Can you see now?" The blind boy replied, "I can see better now, but not very well." They dived again, and staid under water still longer. When they came up again, the bird asked him, "Can you see now? Can you see that lake and the things that look like pins in the water?" The blind boy replied, "No, I cannot see them." They dived once more, and staid under water a very long time; and when they came up the bird asked once more, "Can you see those things like pins standing in the water?" The blind boy replied, "Yes, I see them." Then the bird took him ashore. The boy had a very keen eyesight now.

He went to his mother's tent, and saw a bear-skin drying outside the house. He said to his mother, "Where did you get that bear-skin?" She replied, "I got it from people who were passing in a boat."

He got his harpoon-line and his other hunting-implements ready, and went to hunt white whales. He said to his mother, "Won't you go with me? I am going to hunt white whales." She agreed. When they reached the floe-edge, he said to his mother, "Make fast the end of the line around your waist, and hold on to it when I harpoon a white whale. You shall help me hold it." Now a white whale emerged. It was of a dark color. Then the woman shouted to her stepson, "Harpoon that one!" But he replied, "No, it is too strong." Quite a number of white whales emerged, but he waited until a very large one came near, then he speared it with his harpoon. Then he pretended to help his mother hold the line, but gradually he pushed her on to the edge of the floe, and the whale pulled her under water. When the whale came up again, the woman also rose to the surface; and she cried and shouted to her stepson, "Don't you remember the time when I cleaned you when you were a child?" The white whale dived again, and took the woman along. Then they heard her crying, "Luk!" and her head went under water.

When the whale came up again, she lay on her back. She took her hair in her hands, and twisted it into the form of a horn. Again she cried, "O stepson! why do you throw me into the water? Don't you remember that I cleaned you when you were a child?" She was transformed into a narwhal. Then the white whale and the narwhal swam away.

The boy returned to the shore. He left that place with his sister, and they went travelling for a long time. Finally they came to a place where they saw a snow house. When they came close to it, the boy built a house for his sister and himself. Then he requested his sister to go into the other snow house and ask for a drink of water. The people in the snow house, who had very long finger-nails, were afraid of the strangers. They thought they were not real people; and when the girl asked for a drink of water for her brother, one of them said to her, "Take off your jacket, and take the water out of the bucket." She took off her jacket and her shirt; and while she was reaching out to take some water, they scratched her until her skin was torn. She began to cry. When her brother heard her cries, he ran into the house, and killed the people with his knife. He kept his sister wrapped up in rabbit-skins until her wounds were healed. He took her on his back, inside of his jacket, and travelled on with her. After they had journeyed for a long time, he met some people, the Ikingan, who were very kind to them. About this time the girl was able to walk.

The people were standing outside of their huts, and the girl saw a great deal of caribou-fat lying about. She took up a piece and began to eat it, when they cried out, "Don't eat that! It is dirt. Come into the hut; we have plenty of food there." She went in, and saw plenty of meat, of which she and her brother ate. She found that the people did not eat any meat, but just took a piece of fat, which they chewed and spit out again. They had no anuses.

The girl married one of these men. Soon she was with child. One day her mother-in-law made some thread of caribou-sinew, which she plaited. The young man asked, "Why are you making that thread?" The woman replied, "It is

for your sister, — to sew her up after they have taken out her child." The young man said, "That is not necessary. She does not need to be sewed up; she can give birth by herself." And the people were surprised to find that her child was born without her being cut open. It was a boy, and they were well pleased with it. It had an anus. They shouted to the mother, "What are you going to call the child?" And when one of the women replied, "*Porlolee*" ("mittens"), another one thought that she was asked to put on mittens. She did not understand that this was to be the child's name. When the people saw that the child had an anus, they wanted to have one also. They put some pegs into the ground, and sat down on them vigorously, thus forcing them into their bodies, and made anuses for themselves. Only a few of them died by the operation: most were successful.

#### 5. *Origin of the Agdlaq.*

Once upon a time a man, his wife, and his two daughters, lived in a snow house. For some reason the father disliked his elder daughter, and made up his mind to dispose of her. He built a snow house for her, and closed the door with a snow block, intending to let her starve to death; but her younger sister, who loved her, made a small hole through the wall of the snow house, and passed pieces of seal-meat to her. After some time the elder sister said, when the younger one was giving seal-meat to her, "I am not like other people. Hair is growing all over my body and on my limbs."

After a while the elder sister also said to her, "Do not bring me any more meat." She replied, "I shall continue to bring you meat, for I want you to live."

Soon the father and mother discovered the girl giving seal-meat to her elder sister. The father said, "It is not well that you give her food. She is not nice. It is best to let her die. Do not give her any food." But the girl insisted on giving some of her own seal-meat to her elder sister.

One day when she took seal-meat to her elder sister, she looked into the house through the hole, and saw that her

sister's body was covered with hair. The elder sister knew at once that the girl had seen her, and she said, "Leave, this place! I shall soon go out of this snow house." She made a number of wooden pegs, and gave them to her younger sister, saying, "When you move from this place, you will hear something pursuing you while you are travelling. Then lie down on your face, and put these pegs around you. I am going to turn into an agdlaq. I shall pursue you; but by the pegs I shall recognize you."

About this time the father decided to desert his elder daughter. The people loaded their sledges and left. When they had been on their way for some time, the girl heard something following their steps. She ran ahead, lay down on the snow, put the wooden pegs around her, as she had been told to do by her sister, and hid her face in her hands. She staid there for some time. Soon the agdlaq came up to her; but when it saw the pegs it turned back. After some time she ventured to look up, and, going back to the sledges, she found that her father and mother had been killed by the monster. Her elder sister, who had been transformed into an agdlaq, had killed them.

#### 6. *The Echo.*

A young girl refused to take a husband. Finally the people grew angry, broke up their tents, and deserted her. The day after they had left she saw the men sealing in their kayaks. She had climbed a steep cliff, where they saw her standing. Then she shouted to one of the men, "Come and fetch me! I will marry you." But they did not believe her. Then they heard her saying, "I wish my feet would be turned into stone!" and they were turned into stone; "I wish my hips would be turned into stone!" and they also were turned into stone; "I wish my arms would be turned into stone!" and they too were turned to stone; "I wish my chest would be turned into stone!" and then it became stone; "I wish my head were turned into stone!" and it too became stone. Now she was entirely transformed into stone. And

there she is still. The people hear her when they pass by in their boats.

#### 7. *Origin of Death.*

There were a great many Eskimo on Midliqjuaq. There were also a great many people in all the other places. At that time there had never been a death. There were but few islands, which were floating about. They did not touch the bottom of the sea. The people on Midliqjuaq came to be so numerous that the island became top-heavy, and turned over. Thus a great many of the people were killed. A long time after this event had happened the waters began to recede, and the islands went aground. These were the first deaths; and ever since that time, man has continued to die. At the time when the waters receded, a whale was left ashore, and walruses were left at Lake Netchillik.

#### 8. *Origin of Sun and Moon.*

In a village a woman lived in a hut all by herself. One evening, while the people were assembled in their dancing-house, a man went to the woman, put out her lamps; and compelled her to cohabit with him. After this he came every night at the time when the people were in the dancing-house. The woman wished to know who he was. She asked him often, but he did not tell his name or utter a sound. Since she was unable to induce him to tell, she resorted to a ruse. One day, after he had come, she rubbed her fingers across the bottom of one of her pots, and then across the left side of his face. After a while he left her. Soon she followed him, and when she came out of the house, she heard much laughter in the dancing-house. She went in, and there saw that the people were laughing at her own brother, who bore the marks of her fingers on the left side of his face. Then she took a knife, cut off her left breast, and offered it to him, saying, "Eat this." She took up a piece of wood, such as is used for trimming lamps, and lighted it. He also took a trimming-stick in his left hand, lighted it, and followed her. She went out of the house and ran around it, pursued by her brother.



Finally the latter fell. The flame on his stick went out, while hers continued to burn brightly. They were wafted up to the sky. She became the sun, and he became the moon.

9. *The Orphan Boy and the Old Man.*

*Outakalawaping* was an old man. An orphan boy named *Elaakjewwakjew* used to visit him; and as soon as the old man saw him, he would shout, "Why did you eat your mother's tail?" Then the orphan boy would run away. Once upon a time he went into another house; and one of the boys, who knew what the old man was in the habit of saying, advised him, when the old man should again say, "Why did you eat your mother's tail?" to reply, "Why did you put your first wife in the crack in the ground-ice? Why did you put her in the crack in the floe-ice?" The boy went back into the old man's house, and when *Outakalawaping* said again, "Why did you eat your mother's tail?" he retorted, "Why did you put your first wife in the crack in the ground-ice? Why did you put her in the crack in the floe-ice?" Then the old man jumped up and tried to catch the boy, who ran away. The two continued to run for a long time until they began to rise in the air, and became two stars; but the orphan boy is still being pursued by the old man.

10. *The Hunters transformed into a Constellation.*

Once upon a time a bear was being hunted by seven (ten?) sledges. The traces of a number of dogs had been cut, and the dogs were in hot pursuit. When they had come up close to the bear, some of the men jumped off their sledges, and ran, urging the dogs along. One shouted to another, "Your mitten has fallen off from the sledge! Go and get it! You can see it by the moon's light!"<sup>1</sup> While the sledges were thus hurrying along, one of the men said, "I do not feel my feet touching the ground;" and another one rejoined, "The runners of my sledge are rising." They were transferred to the sky, and became constellations.

---

<sup>1</sup> It seems that the man thus spoken to jumped off, and was left behind.

II. *Origin of Thunder and Lightning.*

Two girls, *Kweetoo* and *Kadlu*, were out playing one night while their father and mother were in bed. They made so much noise that the father ordered them to go farther away from the hut. After they had gone some distance, one said, "Let us play making ground-seals."—"No," replied the other, "the people would catch them: let us make lightning, that they cannot catch."

They continued to ask each other what to do. Every time the first girl proposed to make various animals, such as caribou, whales, *agdlaq*, polar bears, and white whales; but the other always answered, "No, the people can catch them: let us make lightning, that they cannot catch." Finally they both agreed that they would make lightning.

Now they jumped on some ice the water under which had evaporated, so that it was hollow underneath. One girl stamped on the ice, and the noise of her feet sounded like thunder. The other one urinated, and thus made the rain.

The people heard the noise of the thunder, and saw the lightning flash and the rain fall, but they did not see the girls who made it. Wherever they went, they heard the thunder, and saw the lightning and rain, but they did not know whence they came.

---

*Kadlu* and *Kamaluninga* make thunder-storms. The women give them a piece of whitened skin and flint. Sometimes *angakut* go to visit them. Once upon a time an *angakok* visited *Kamaluninga* at her house. After he had been there for a short time, she arose and went to look for something inside the tent. The *angakok* became afraid, and went away wondering what she was looking for. Other visitors were treated in the same way. In their country the air is exceedingly cold in winter, but it becomes warm in spring, and they go sealing. They do not leave their hut much till spring. At that time the sides of their huts crack like gunshot. They crack still louder when summer is approaching.

The visitors see the lightning, which is of the size of kayaks, flashing about in every direction. The two women do not allow the thunder to touch the earth, but send it along not far from the ground. If the thunder should touch the ground as one touches it with the toes of one's boots, lightning would flash out of it. When they wish to hunt caribou, they throw their thunderbolt, which touches the ground where the caribou are. It is said that when the two sisters were young, they stole a boy, whom they still keep.

### 12. *Origin of Fog.*

*Nareya* was a huge man, who lived in the interior of the country. When running down caribou, he wound his body with thongs to prevent him from running too fast, and to steady his belly, which was of enormous size. He overtook the caribou easily, and knocked them down with stones. He would eat the meat of three caribou at one meal, then he would go to the river, where he had a place scooped out large enough for his belly, lie down, and drink of the water until he had enough. He used to lie there until he felt hungry again.

One day a man who was out caribou-hunting came to the place at the side of the river where *Nareya* was lying. The man watched him for a long time, until finally *Nareya* looked up and saw him. He arose at once, and ran after the man, who tried to escape; but *Nareya* overtook him and killed him. When the hunter did not return to the village, his friends became very anxious, and one of them went in search of him. He did not find him; but on his return, he discovered that the bodies of the dead had been taken away from the graves. Finally he came to the place where *Nareya* was lying, at the side of the water.

Then he went home and told what he had seen. The people did not know what to do. One of them offered to pretend to be dead and to have himself buried under stones. He expected that he would be taken away like the bodies of the dead, and that he would thus discover the robber. The people carried him out of the house, and covered him up with

stones. When it was nearly morning, *Nareya* discovered the new grave. He took the stones off, fastened a thong around the body in two places, put it on his back, and carried it away. When he came to his home, he took off the rope and put the body down.

The man, who was an *angakok*, pretended to be dead; but when he thought nobody was looking, he blinked with his eyes, and saw *Nareya*, his wife, and his child, in the tent. Now the man knew that this was the monster that had been taking away the bodies of his friends, and he thought that he must also have killed the caribou-hunter. He heard *Nareya* tell how he had eaten three caribou, and even more, in a single day. *Nareya* told his wife to make a fire and to cook the body which he had brought, meaning the man who had pretended to be dead. While the woman was starting the fire, the child thought he noticed the eyes of the man moving. He said so; but *Nareya* replied, "Never mind. Yesterday, when I brought the body here, it seemed to be very heavy." Now he turned to his wife and asked, "Is the water hot?" When she answered in the affirmative, the man jumped up and knocked *Nareya* down. Then he ran away as fast as he could.

Soon *Nareya* recovered, and pursued him. The man, by means of sorcery, made various things to allure his pursuer and to distract his attention. *Nareya* stopped for a time, but soon continued his pursuit. When he had nearly reached the fugitive, the latter, by means of sorcery, made a great many berries. When *Nareya* saw them, he stopped, and picked and ate a great many. Meanwhile the man had run over a hill. When he reached the foot of the hill, and saw the monster gaining upon him, he made a river. *Nareya* reached the river, and, on seeing the man on the other side, he asked him, "How did you cross?" The man replied, "I drank all the water until I was able to wade through the river." Then *Nareya* lay down and began to drink. He almost emptied the river, went across, and when he came to the other side, shook the water out of his sleeves. His stomach was so full of water that it made him burst, and he died. A mist arose

from him, and from it all the mist and fog originated. The man lost his way in the fog, but after some time it cleared away, and he reached home safely.

13. *How Children were formerly obtained.*

*Akkalookjo* and his wife *Owmirneto* were living at *Kinerto*. They had no children. One day *Owmirneto* went out early. She found a baby girl, which she took home and brought up as her own. When the child was almost grown up, *Owmirneto* found another baby girl, which she took and brought up as her own. When this child was almost grown up, she found a third one; and after a number of years, when the third also was almost grown up, she found a fourth one. All these she brought up. When the first girl was grown up, and able to look after a child herself, she went out early one morning, before her mother. She found a baby boy, whom she took home and brought up as her own child. When this boy was almost grown up, *Owmirneto* and the first and second girl whom she had found went about looking for children; and *Owmirneto* found another baby child. When this one was almost grown up, *Owmirneto* and the two girls whom she had found first were again looking for children. Her first daughter found another girl. About this time her third daughter began to look for children too, while *Owmirneto* had grown so old that she did not look for any more to bring up. About this time the third girl found a child; and when this one had grown up, the first girl found another one.

So far, the second girl had been unsuccessful, although she was very anxious to find a child. When the last one had grown up, the third daughter found a child, and so they lived on for many years. Finally they decided that the second girl should marry the boy which the first girl had found. Although she now had a husband, she still continued to look for children. Finally she found a chrysalis. She allowed it to suck the blood from her own body. Therefore she needed a vast amount of food, and she had to go to the houses of her neighbors to ask for it. Her husband was so young that he

did not go sealing yet. When she had eaten enough, she went home, and let the chrysalis suck her blood. While she was outside, she left the chrysalis in her stocking and in one of the legs of her trousers; and when she came back, it would suck the blood from various parts of her body.

The chrysalis was growing all the time, and now entirely filled the stockings and the trousers. The larger it grew, the oftener she had to go and ask for food. Her husband staid in the house all the time. He sat on the bed and trimmed the lamps. It was very warm inside, and he sat without a shirt on. One day the chrysalis became hungry while the woman was away. It left its bed, and began to suck blood out of the man's side. It hurt him, and he threw it into the porch, where the dogs were. He heard them howling when they were bitten by the chrysalis. Very soon they stopped. They had killed it and devoured it. Its blood was spattered all over the porch and over their pelts. When the woman came back, she saw the blood, and asked her husband, "Is that the blood of the chrysalis?" She looked at her trousers, and found that the chrysalis had disappeared. Then her husband told her what had happened. He said, "That was not a human being. Why did you want to raise it?" She cried, went to bed, and soon she died.

#### 14. *Ititaujang.*

One day a man, while out caribou-hunting in the interior of the country, heard the cries of women. Although he searched everywhere, he could not see any one. Finally he came in sight of a small lake, in which he saw four women bathing. They had taken off their boots and their jackets. The man kept in hiding behind some high ground for a time, and then crept up to the lake cautiously. On the shore he found the women's clothes, of which he took possession. Now the women observed him. They cried and asked him for their clothes. He gave them to three of them, but those of the last one he kept. The other women put on their boots and jackets, and at once they were transformed into geese,

and flew away. The remaining woman asked again and again for her jacket; but instead of giving it to her, he merely asked, "Will you be my wife?" She did not reply, but only asked for her jacket. He said again, "Will you be my wife?" She retorted, "They have all left me. Give me my jacket." Again he asked her, "Will you be my wife?" and finally she consented, but still continued to ask for her jacket. He said, "Do you really want to be my wife?"—"Indeed, I will," she answered. Then he asked her to go home with him, and they lived together as husband and wife.

After some time she gave birth to a boy. When the boy was large enough to walk about, the people caught a whale. They were all carrying the meat ashore, the goose woman among them. Suddenly she noticed some of the blood of the whale on her dress. Then she began to cry. She left the people, took her child, and went along the beach. Soon she found some feathers, which she placed between her fingers and between those of the boy. At once both were transformed into geese, and flew away. The people who had seen the transformation called to the man, whose name was Ititaujang, saying that his wife and child were flying away. Then he left the whale and followed them to the land of the birds, away beyond the horizon.

After he had travelled for some time, he saw two large rocks which shut and opened. He tried to go around them, for fear of being caught between them; but he was unable to do so, and had to pass between them. After he had succeeded in passing them, he went on, and came to two wolves, one on each side of his path, which were eating something. He tried to go around them, but was unable to do so. He had to rush through between them. He went on, and came to a large pot full of boiling meat. He could not go around it, but had to pass over it, and was nearly scalded in trying to do so. He went on again, and came to a large lamp. He could not go around it, and had to step across it. After going on for a long time, he saw a man's pelvis lying on the ground. He tried to go around it, but he had to cohabit with it and then step right over it.

After he had passed this last obstacle, he went on for a long time. Finally he saw a man. When he looked at him, he noticed that he could look through his body. He had no intestines (?). He became frightened, and went around and approached the man from behind. The man's name was Ixalu'qdjung. He was standing at the bank of a brook, chopping chips from a piece of red wood with his hatchet. There was also a piece of white wood lying by his side. When Ititaujang approached him, Ixalu'qdjung asked, "Where do you come from?" The traveller replied, "I come from that direction," pointing towards Ixalu'qdjung's back. The latter rejoined, "If you had come the other way, I should have killed you with my hatchet." He did not want any one to see that he had no intestines. Then Ititaujang asked, "Do you know where my wife is?" Ixalu'qdjung replied, "Listen!" Then they heard distant voices, and that of the lost wife among them. The people were on the other side of the river. The traveller asked Ixalu'qdjung to help him to cross the river, which was very deep. Then Ixalu'qdjung cut off a piece of wood and gave it to him. He said, "This is your kayak; shut your eyes, and do not open them until you reach the other shore." The traveller went aboard; but when he was some distance from shore, he opened his eyes a little. At once the kayak disappeared under him; but when he shut his eyes again, he found himself again in his kayak.

Finally he reached the other shore, and went on until he saw some huts. Then he saw a boy coming towards him, and recognized his son. The boy ran back to the hut, and said to his mother, "Father is coming!" But his mother merely said, "He will never find us here." The boy ran back to his father, who said to him, "Tell my wife to come here." The boy ran back again, and said to his mother, "Father has arrived. He wants you to come and see him." The mother said to the boy, "Go and tell him not to come here. The ground here is boiling." By that time the man had arrived at the door of the hut, and he entered. Inside he saw his wife and an old man. The latter said, "Bring me the chest with the feathers." The woman gave him the chest; and as soon



as he took it, the woman, the child, and the old man were transformed into birds. Then the man became very angry. He took his knife and cut open his wife's belly while she was flying away, and eggs fell out of it.<sup>1</sup>

15. *Kiviuq*.

Once upon a time there was a boy who lived with his grandmother. They were very poor. Since they had no seal-skins, the old woman made a shirt of skins of sea-gulls for him. One day he was playing with the other children of the village, who made fun of him on account of his poverty, and tore his shirt. He ran home crying, but his grandmother quieted him and mended his shirt. Day after day the boys tore his clothes, until finally the old woman had used up all her thread, and was unable to mend them. She was very sorry for the boy. She was a great *angakok*, and determined to take revenge on the people who maltreated them. She told the boy what to do. Then she wrought a spell. The floor of their hut disappeared, and in its place was an underground channel leading down to the sea. The boy was transformed into a young seal, which swam through the channel and re-appeared in front of the village, in the sea. Soon the people saw it, and went in pursuit in their kayaks. The young seal went on and on, luring the people farther and farther away from the land. Suddenly a gale of wind arose, and all the pursuers were lost, except one, whose name was *Kiviuq*. He had a bird-skin amulet in his kayak, which prevented its capsizing.

After a while the gale subsided. *Kiviuq* was very tired, and did not care what became of him. He was sitting idly in his kayak, when suddenly the amulet made a noise. *Kiviuq* looked up, and thought he beheld land not far away. He paddled toward it, but soon he saw that what he believed to be land was only the crest of a high wave. Several times he thought he saw land quite near ahead. Finally a low coast appeared, and when he came nearer, he saw that he had reached a small island. It looked quite reddish. He went

<sup>1</sup> See another version on p. 328.

ashore, and fell asleep. After he had taken a good rest, he went in search of people.

After travelling for a long time, he came to a place where he saw one hut. Kiviuq went up to it, and found an old woman inside. She asked him to enter; and when she saw that his boots were wet, she offered to dry them for him. She invited him to lie down and sleep. Kiviuq looked about in the house, and saw a great many heads. One of these spoke to him, saying, "The old woman eats all the strangers who enter her house." Meanwhile the old woman had gone out, and had made a fire outside. She acted as though she were going to prepare a meal, although Kiviuq did not see any meat in her hut. Then the head continued to speak, saying, "Take a slab of stone, and put it under your jacket, then lie down on your back and sleep." He obeyed, lay down on his back, and pretended to be asleep. The old woman looked into the house, and when she believed her visitor to be asleep, she took out from under her jacket her tail, which looked like a dog's tail, sharpened her woman's knife, and stepped up to the sleeper. She intended to stab him in the heart and in the stomach. She climbed up to the bed, straddled over him, and sat down with full force, bringing her knife down upon his heart, and her tail down upon his stomach. But she was not able to do him any harm. She broke her tail on the slab with which he had covered himself. Then she cried, "Oh, my tail, nin, nin, ne!" Now Kiviuq jumped up, and the old woman ran out of the house.

Kiviuq tried to take his boots and stockings down from the drying-frame, in order to put them on and run away; but as soon as he stretched out his hands they rose in the air, and when he withdrew his hands they fell down again. He tried several times, but every time they rose, and remained out of reach. Then he shouted to the old woman, and asked her to give him his boots and stockings; but she retorted, "Take them yourself; you see where they are." Kiviuq replied, "I have been trying to take them, but every time I stretch out my hand, they fly up into the air, and fall back as soon as I withdraw it."—"Yes," retorted the old woman, "I put

them on the drying-frame." When the old woman refused to give them to him, Kiviuq called to his guardian spirit, a bear, to come. As soon as he had called the bear, it was heard growling at a distance. Meanwhile Kiviuq tried again to take down his boots, but every time he tried they rose up into the air. Then he tried to use the fork to take them down, but the fork turned around and pricked him. Then he called again for the bear to come and kill the old woman. The bear was heard much nearer now, and the woman grew frightened. She ran into the hut, took down the boots, stockings, and slippers, and gave them to Kiviuq. He put them on, and tried to run out of the hut, but in vain. When he reached the door, it suddenly shut, and he was closed in. No door was to be seen. When he went back into the interior of the hut, the door appeared again. Again he tried to rush out. He succeeded in escaping, although the door shut so suddenly that it tore off part of the tail of his jacket. He ran down to his kayak, but the old woman took hold of its bow and almost upset it. Kiviuq shouted, "I shall kill you with my harpoon!" The old woman retorted, "I shall kill you with my knife!" Then Kiviuq threw his spear at her, but it only grazed her hair, as she dodged quickly. She let go of the kayak, and Kiviuq paddled away as fast as he could.

He travelled on for a long time without seeing anything. Finally he came to a place where he heard a noise on shore, but he did not see any huts. He heard some one crying, "Help me ashore!" He landed and looked about. After a long search he found a mouse in a pool which was surrounded by steep rocks. The mouse was not able to get out. He helped it, and then went back to his kayak and paddled away.

He travelled on for a long time without seeing any one. One day he heard some one crying on shore, "Come and take the dirt from my eye!" He went ashore, pulled up his kayak, and tried to find the person who was crying; but he only saw the arm-bone of a seal, and noticed that the small hole in the bone was full of dirt. He cleaned it out, and went off.

After a long time he saw a hut on shore. He landed and

went up to it. In the hut he found an old woman and her daughter. Near the door of the hut he noticed a large piece of driftwood, which was the younger woman's husband. When the wood wished to go sealing, the young woman put it into the water, and it went off by itself. After a while it came back, towing the seals. The young woman would go down, and carry the seals on her shoulders up to the hut. Kiviuq was invited to enter, and he married the young woman. The piece of driftwood shouted that it was jealous of him; nevertheless he staid there as the young woman's husband.

One day Kiviuq told his wife that he had lost his mittens while sealing, and asked her to make a new pair for him. After a few days he said again that he had lost his mittens, and repeated this several times. As a matter of fact, he had not lost them, but only wanted his wife to make him several pairs of new mittens. He intended to return home, and wanted to use the new mittens on his return journey, to replace each pair after it had been worn out by paddling.

One day while Kiviuq was off sealing, the old woman said to her daughter, "There are lice in your head. Let me louse you." The young woman held her head down, and then her mother took a peg (such as is used in drying skins), and drove it into her head through her ear. When the young woman was dead, her mother skinned her, and put on her skin. Now she looked just like the young woman. Soon Kiviuq arrived, bringing a saddle-seal in tow. The old woman went down to the beach, intending to take the seal back on her shoulders, but her knees trembled under her. She was not as strong as the young woman. Kiviuq knew at once what had happened, and went away never to return.

He travelled a long time in search of his home, and finally discerned some huts. It was his own village. Those who had been children when he went away were now grown up. Kiviuq's wife had taken another husband, but now she deserted him, and returned to Kiviuq. All his children had grown up. His oldest son was a good hunter, and was now in command of a whaling-boat.

16. *Qaudjaqdjuq*.

Once upon a time there was a boy named Qaudjaqdjuq. He had no father and no mother. His only friend was the Man in the Moon. The people treated him badly. He had to fetch salt water for them, not between the ground-ice, but he had to go to the floe-edge. He had to carry the water in a bladder. He had no mittens, although he had to bring the water such a long distance.

One time, when he had been sent out for water, the ice broke, and he went adrift. After drifting about a long time, the ice carried him back to the shore, and he reached a village. There he fared no better than he had before. The people made him sleep in the porch, among the dogs; and when the men and women went in and out, they stepped on his hands and feet. He had to take out the lamps, clear away the dirt, and clean the lamps and pots with his clothes. One day, when Qaudjaqdjuq was all alone, he said, "Brother Moon, up there, come down to me in the morning." Very soon the Moon came down with his dog-team, bringing his wife.

There was a large dancing-house, built of stone, in the village. The people assembled there every night. They had one large chamber-pot in this dancing-house, and it was Qaudjaqdjuq's duty to empty it whenever required. He was unable to carry it with his hands alone; he had to hold it with his teeth also. When he came back into the dancing-house, after having emptied the pot, the people used to hang him by his nostrils to a pair of bear's tusks; therefore his nostrils were exceedingly large. The Man in the Moon and his wife went with the people into the dancing-house. Qaudjaqdjuq was hanging from the tusks. After some time the people told the boy to take out the pot. Then the Man in the Moon said to Qaudjaqdjuq, "Let me try. I will take it outside for you." But he upset it, and the urine ran all over the floor. Then the people grew angry. They left Qaudjaqdjuq and his brother alone in the house, and walled up the doorway with large boulders.

The Man in the Moon asked his brother to bring in his seat

from his sledge. The boy went to the door of the dancing-house, and asked one of the people to hand him that seat. The people were still engaged in walling up the doorway, but one of them passed the seat to him. There was a dead ermine in it. The Man in the Moon restored it to life; then it ran out between the bowlders with which they were closing in the door. As soon as the people saw it, they ran after it, and in their eagerness of pursuit they stumbled over one another, and one of the men was killed. The ermine went back into the dancing-house. The bristles around its mouth were covered with blood. After a short time the Man in the Moon sent it out again. Again the people pursued it, and in their eagerness fell over each other, and another person was killed. The ermine escaped into the dancing-house again, and the Moon Man saw that its mouth was covered with still more blood. When entering the dancing-house, the ermine tore away the ground from under the bowlders that had been put up in the doorway. Then the Man in the Moon and Qaudjaqdjuq were enabled to get out.

They went away some distance from the village. They were very careful not to leave any tracks behind, to let the people know where they had gone. When they were all alone, the Man in the Moon said to Qaudjaqdjuq, "I am going to whip you; and when I ask you, 'Do you feel sore?' you must answer, 'No, I am not sore.'" Now the Man in the Moon took up his whip, and whipped the boy until he fell down. Then he asked him, "Do you feel sore, brother?" Qaudjaqdjuq replied, "No, I am not sore." The boy arose again, and the Man in the Moon whipped him a second time until the boy fell down. Again he asked him, "Do you feel sore?" Qaudjaqdjuq replied in the same way as before. Now he was very much larger. The Man in the Moon whipped him a third time, and asked him the same question; and Qaudjaqdjuq replied that he did not feel sore at all. This time he did not fall over after he had been whipped. He had grown much larger. Thus the Man in the Moon whipped him six times. Then he had become a very large and strong man.

The Man in the Moon then wished for three bears to visit

the village. It did not take long for the bears to come. When the people saw them, they were afraid, and said, "Where is Qaudjaqdjuq? Let us give him to the bears to feed on." They did not know that Qaudjaqdjuq had become a strong man. After they had called him several times, he replied, "Here is the little boy." He came down to the huts, and the people were much surprised when they saw him. They shouted, "Qaudjaqdjuq is a large man now!" Two women who had not yet seen him, but who heard the people shouting, did not believe it. Qaudjaqdjuq went down to the bears. He took one of them by its hind-legs, struck it against the ground, and killed it. The second and the third bear fared no better. Then the people were much afraid of him, and ran away in all directions. But he pursued them, and, as soon as he overtook a man, he took him up, struck him against the rocks, and thus killed him. When he took hold of them thus, he would say, "Do you remember when you made me clean your dirty lamps, and when you made me empty your dirty pots, and when you hung me by the nostrils from the tusk? Have you forgotten how you threw a piece of walrus-head at me, as you would at a dog, and how you gave me no knife to cut with?"

There were two women in the village whom he liked. He used to clean their lamps best. Now he asked both of them to become his wives. Then the women said to him, "You used to make all your clothes dirty wiping our lamps." He retorted, "My clothes are very nice now," although he still wore the same suit that he had used when he was a poor little boy. The two women replied to him very quickly, but one of them more quickly than the other. Qaudjaqdjuq just squeezed the slower one a little, but he hurt her very much. After a while Qaudjaqdjuq said to his wives, "Give me that stick when it is lighted." One of the women was very quick, while the other one did not give it to him at once. Then he struck her on the shoulder. He always found this woman slow, and, on account of being struck so often on her left side, her left shoulder became lower than her right one. The other woman began to squint in her right eye, because she was always looking stealthily in that direction.

17. *Mangegjatuakdju.*

Mangegjatuakdju lives underground in a gravel-bank. Once upon a time the children in a village were disappearing, and nobody knew what became of them. One day two little girls who had lost their way were wandering in the direction of her house. One of these girls was carrying a child in her hood. They had been playing, and gathering various kinds of things, and in that way did not notice that they had come right into the entrance of the house. When Mangegjatuakdju saw them inside of her house, she shut the door. Now the two girls looked about inside, and saw a corpse. Quite a number of human heads were lying about, and decomposed matter was running down from the noses of the skulls. Mangegjatuakdju was sitting on a platform at the side of the doorway through which the children had entered. She was biting a stone, and had her eyes shut, and her hands over her ears. The children said, "Go on biting as hard as you can, and shut your ears." The old woman did not move. Then the children became afraid of her, and tried to run away; but the door of the house was shut. Then they determined to try to make a hole in the roof. They found a small seal-bone, with which one of the girls began to scrape away the sand on the roof of the hut. The other one stepped up close to Mangegjatuakdju to prevent her from seeing what they were doing. The child in the hood had taken a human jaw which was lying on one of the shelves, and was playing with it. During all this time the children shouted and made a noise, so that the woman might not hear them trying to make a hole in the roof. Once Mangegjatuakdju opened her eyes; then they covered the hole up with a leg of one of their trousers, that she should not see what they were doing. When the hole was large enough, one of the girls climbed up, with the help of her friend who was carrying the young child in her hood. During all this time they continued to shout, to prevent Mangegjatuakdju from hearing what was going on. Then the girl who had remained in the hut handed the child up through the hole, and finally climbed out herself, assisted by her friend. When the last



girl had just reached the outside of the hut, Mangegjatuakdju discovered that they were escaping. She took hold of the tail of the girl's jacket, but it tore off. After the children had once got outside, they ran away as fast as they could. Mangegjatuakdju put her head out of the hole in the roof, and shouted after them, "Oh, come back! I shall not hurt you. Indeed, you know how to escape from my house." But while she was shouting, she held a hatchet in her hand. When the girls reached home, they told all they had seen, and then the people knew what had become of their children. They resolved to kill Mangegjatuakdju.

The men took a rope, and followed the girls, who went ahead, gathering up playthings which they found on the ground. Soon they found themselves in the door of Mangegjatuakdju's house. Then one man went in, holding one end of the rope, while the others remained outside, holding the other end. The man who went in was a good whaler; and the people said as he was going in, "Does not this man know how to catch whales? Let him cut off the nails of your toes." Then Mangegjatuakdju held out her foot and asked him to cut her nails. She said, "If you cut the nails on my toes, I will look for the lice in your head;" and while she was speaking, she hid her hatchet under her. The man pretended to cut her nails, but in reality put the rope around one of her feet. As soon as he had done so, he shouted, "It is done!" and raised his head. Then the men outside began to pull at the rope, and hauled her out of her hut. When they had succeeded in getting her as far as the doorway, she braced her feet against the sides of the door, but the men pulled so hard that they broke her legs. The men pulled away; but Mangegjatuakdju shouted, "Let me speak to you!" She said, "My kidneys are like flint." The people pulled away again. Again she shouted, "Let me speak to you!" She said, "My intestines are like beads." The men kept on pulling, but she shouted, "Let me speak once more!" She said, "My liver is like copper; my heart is a hammer." Finally the men hauled her out of the house, and she died. Her back was worn through by being dragged over the ground. Then they cut her open to see if what she

had said was true. They found that her heart, her liver, her kidneys, and her intestines were like those of any human being.

18. *The Emigration to the Land beyond the Sea.*

There were a number of families living at Qenertung, and others at Ixa'luin, near Ixaluaqdjung, not far from Qenertung. In the spring of the year the people of Qenertung used to move to Operniving to hunt seals. At Qenertung lived a man and his wife who had a young son, and the woman's mother lived with them. The man was the only hunter at this place. After some time the people from Ixa'luin moved to Qenertung, and put up their huts there. Then all the men went out sealing together. At noon they generally took a bite of the seals that had been caught. They lived in this way for some time, when one day the man who had been at Qenertung all winter caught a seal, a small portion of which he gave to the other men. In the evening he cut it up in his hut, and invited them to partake of it. Some of the men remained outside, while one of their number assisted in carving the seal. Suddenly the host saw that the trousers-legs of his companion were shaking, and this frightened him. When the seal was all cut up, he went outside to wash his hands with snow. Then one of the other men jumped up and tried to throw him, but was unable to do so. He called for assistance; and the person who had helped cut the seal came out of the hut, took the man whom they were attacking by the feet and threw him down. Then he killed him with his knife. They dragged the body away from the hut.

Then the murderer forced the man's widow to cohabit with him. Early in the morning he went back to his own house, and every night he spent with the widow of the murdered man. One day she said to her mother, "My son would be able to kill that man if I were to hold him fast." Her mother agreed. Then the woman told her son to kill their enemy when opportunity should offer. The boy was afraid to do so, but his mother urged him on until he consented. The boy's grandmother said, "You do not need to be afraid. You can easily escape from them. We shall leave as soon as he is

killed, while it is dark, and we shall be far away before they know anything about it; and if they should catch up with us, I can cut the ice and set it adrift." Then his mother told him what to do.

In the evening the man came into the house again. The woman pretended to be in love with him, and embraced him. When he lay on her, she held him with her arms and her legs. Then the boy took his knife and stabbed him from behind. As soon as he was dead, they harnessed their dogs to their sledges and started. They were far out to sea before the people discovered the murder and started in pursuit. The dogs of the pursuers, however, went much faster than theirs, and they soon began to catch up with the fugitives. The old woman was lying on the sledge, and to all appearances did not notice the approach of their pursuers; but the boy was afraid, and began to cry, "Where is the one who promised to break the ice when our pursuers were gaining on us?" Then the old woman raised her head, and said, "I am here, my boy." Now the dogs of the pursuers were close up to them. Then she raised her bare hand, and extended only her little finger, which she moved as though she were drawing a line between the two sledges. As she moved it, the ice broke, and drifted away; fog rose from out of the water; and they were safe from their pursuers. The old woman told the boy to stop driving the dogs, as they were now out of danger. They drifted about for some time, but finally reached the opposite side of the sea. There they built a hut.

Every day the old woman went outside. Finally she met a man, who came to her and entered the house. He asked her to marry him, and she consented. After some time she gave birth to a girl. The old woman and the man had been talking of making a kayak. One day the man found a piece of driftwood, which he buried in the damp sand on the beach. After a while, when he went to take the wood out, he found that it had increased very much in bulk. It was enough for the framework of a boat. He began to build a kayak; and when it was finished, the old woman said, "This is not like the kayaks which I used to see." The man replied, "I do not

know how to build any other kind." Then the boy wished to have a kayak also, and he built one like those he used to see in his own country; but the other man was not pleased with it, and, fearing that some accident might happen to the boy, he cut a hole in it, put in a large stone, and pushed it into deep water, where it sank. Then he built another kayak of the same pattern as his own, and gave it to the boy. When the girl was old enough to marry, the boy took her for his wife. Both families continued to increase, and their descendants still live in the land beyond the sea.

### 19. *The Spider.*

*Kungoyah* was out caribou-hunting and came to Kōukte'-ling. There he discovered a small house. He went stealthily up to the window and looked in. He saw a woman inside preparing caribou-skins. She cleaned them beautifully. Her name was Ai'sivang ("Spider"). As he stood in front of the window, his shadow darkened the hut. He heard her saying to herself, "Why is it so dark? A cloud must be near by." She took up a knife and cut off one of her eyebrows, and ate it. She continued cleaning the skin while the blood was dripping down. Then she took up some object and drew it across her eyebrow. Suddenly the blood stopped, and the eyebrow looked as though it had never been cut. *Kungoyah* wished to enter the house. He left his quiver and his bow outside, but found the passage too small for his head to go through. Then Ai'sivang shouted, "Open your mouth!" He<sup>1</sup> opened his mouth, and now he was able to enter. As soon as he was inside, Ai'sivang came close up to him; but he, out of fear, cut off her head. She fell down, and he saw her body gradually dwindle until she became a spider. He was very much afraid, and left the house as quickly as he could. When he was outside, he looked in at the window again, and saw her the same way as before, cleaning the caribou-skin. He went away. Then Ai'sivang ran out of her house and shouted to him to come back; but he returned home and told of his adventures.

<sup>1</sup> More probably the passage. — F. B.

20. *Ijimagasukdjukdjuaq*.

Ijimagasukdjukdjuaq and his wife lived in a large village. He was a cannibal. He used to ask his wife to go out and gather heather, and when she came back he would tell her to cook human flesh for him. The woman never ate human flesh. He killed a great many people, and finally only his wife and he himself survived. Then he resolved to kill her.

One day he sent her out to gather heather. The woman, however, was afraid of her husband, and resolved to flee from him. She filled her jacket, her boots, and her trousers with heather, and set them up, telling them to cry out if he should stab them. Then she wished for snow to fall. She had hardly made the wish, when snow began to fall, and continued until it was so deep that it entirely covered her. In the evening Ijimagasukdjukdjuaq went out to look for his wife. He found her clothing, filled with heather, sitting on the ground, and he believed it to be his wife. He tried to kill her with his knife, and the figure cried out as though it felt the pain. Soon, however, he discovered his mistake. He thought that his wife must be near by, and probed the snow all around with his knife, but he did not find her. Then he returned to his hut. As soon as he had left, she came forth from under the snow, shook the heather out of her clothing, and put it on again. Then she ran away.

After a time she saw a piece of ice set up as a fox-trap. She went inside to rest, and to wait until the man to whom the trap belonged should come. Some time afterwards she heard steps; a man arrived, and, behold! it was her brother. They went together to his home, where there were quite a number of huts, and she staid there. After some time, Ijimagasukdjukdjuaq went in pursuit of his wife. The people cried, "Here Ijimagasukdjukdjuaq the cannibal is coming!" Ijimagasukdjukdjuaq replied, "Who told you so?" They shouted back, "The woman who passed here in a boat told us so." They did not tell him that his wife was staying with them.

In the evening the people went into the dancing-house, and invited him to join them. In the dancing-house they had two

supports put up and a tight-rope stretched across. Ijimagsukdjukdjuaq's brother-in-law said to his friends, "Bring in my harpoon. I want to go caribou-hunting to-morrow." Meanwhile the other people were swinging on the tight-rope. They had their hands tied to a stick by which they hung across the rope, and the people were laughing to see them swinging. Finally Ijimagsukdjukdjuaq's turn came; and while he was hanging from the tight-rope, his brother-in-law killed him with his harpoon.

### 21. *The Monster Gull.*

One day a Nugumiut was out caribou-hunting. While he was wandering about looking for caribou, he saw a monster sea-gull walking towards him. The gull picked him up, placed him on its back, and flew away towards the sea. Then the man became very much afraid, and thought of trying to kill the gull with his knife. He kept on stabbing it with his knife until he succeeded in piercing the skin and opening a vein. Then the gull's blood began to flow. The bird died and fell into the sea. The man tried very hard to pull out one of the feathers from its wing. After he had taken one out, he pulled out a second one, and made a paddle by tying the quills together. Then he paddled the gull to the shore. After working for a long time, he saw that he was nearing shore. Finally he succeeded in reaching land. From that time on he was no longer afraid of anything. He hurried home to tell the people how the monster sea-gull had taken him out to sea, and how he had killed it.

### 22. *Koodlowetto, the Giant.*

At *Anganichen*, beyond Aggo, lived a man of monstrous size, whose name was *Koodlowetto*. His sister was as large as he. One day he went hunting, and came to a place where a number of walrus had made a hole through the ice. He got ready to harpoon them, and as soon as one appeared, he harpooned it. Then he took hold of his line, and got in position to hold the walrus when it should dive. While he

was standing there, he stumbled on a small piece of ice which was probably thrown out by the walrus when they made the hole. He fell down, and, as the end of his line was fastened round his left wrist, he was dragged into the water. He was so large, however, that he was able to take hold of the ice at one side of the hole with one hand, while he held on to the opposite side with the other. Thus he held on until the line eased up. Then he was able to crawl out of the hole, haul in the walrus, and kill it. When he reached home, he told the people what had happened. Another day he went off with the other people to seal. In the evening a man by the name of *Ikalakjew* passed him on his way home. He invited him to sit down on his sledge; but as soon as he sat down, the sledge broke to pieces, and both had to walk home.

### 23. *The Giantess.*

In Saumia lived a female monster, *Inupassaqdjung*, as tall as the island *Kikertaqdjuaq*. She used to straddle one of the fiords to look for catfish, as she said; but she really meant to catch whales. Whenever she saw one, she lifted it up in the hollow of her hand, and conveyed it to her mouth. One day some Eskimo had caught a whale, and while they were trying to kill it, the giantess came along and lifted them all up,—boats, whale, and people. The whale was striking about with its tail, which amused her, and she cried, "Lil, lil, lil!" When it was dead, she landed whale, boat, and men on the shore.

In the winter she asked a man to become her husband. She said to him, "Place a stone beside me, and if you see a bear, take the stone in your hands, and strike my head with it until I wake up." After she had been asleep a short time, the man saw a bear coming. He took a stone, struck her head with it until she awoke, and showed her the bear that was approaching on the ice. She cried, "That is not a bear, it is a little fox." When it came nearer, she took it up. It was a bear, although she called it a fox. She said to her husband, "Do you see those bunches of seaweed? When you see the

spaces between them filled, that you may call a bear." What she called seaweed were two islands with an enormous space between them. She went to sleep again. After a while he saw something coming which filled the space between the islands. He took a stone and struck the head of the giantess until she awoke. He shouted, "There is a large bear yonder!" She jumped up, saw the bear, and said, "Indeed this is a bear!" Before she went in pursuit, however, she put her husband inside the loop at the side of her boot, which is used for tightening the shoestrings. She took a stone and killed the enormous bear with it. Then she took it ashore, flensed it, and put the meat away. They had no house, but they lived on the land, the sky being their roof.

Forte coniunx coire voluit. Illa negabat, cum diceret eum in vaginam certe incasurum. Vehementius autem obsecrantem comas suas comprehendere iussit. Tamen in vaginam incidit. Mane viro frustra quæsito, lente meiebat, si forte eum inveniret. Ad extremum ossa eius humi decidebant, ex quo intellexit eum in vagina plane elixum esse. Postea terræ adfixa concrevit.

#### 24. *The Cannibal Woman.*

One day a man was driving past a place where a woman was living. She went to meet him, and bit him to death. The man had a friend who went in search of him. After he had travelled about, searching in vain for his lost friend, he came to the place where the woman was living. When she saw him, she said, "I want you to come to me and to sleep with me." The man thought at once that she intended to kill him. He took hold of her with one hand, and with the other he untied the lashing from his sledge, and then bound her to it. Then he started off for his village. There he told the people that he had found this woman, who had certainly killed his friend; and he stabbed her with his knife. Then he discovered that she was an *amawallow* [?].



25. *The Man in the Moon.*

Once upon a time there was a man who did not treat his wife well. One day he even struck her, although she was with child. Late in the day he went sealing. It was a bright night; the stars and the moon shone clearly. Then the woman addressed the Man in the Moon, asking him to come down. In the morning she heard some one talking to dogs, and saw a sledge drawn by two dogs. It was the Man in the Moon, and his dogs Teriē'tiaq and *Kanageak*. The Man in the Moon shouted to her, "Come outside!" She obeyed, and he asked her to sit down on his sledge. Then he told her to shut her eyes, and not to open them until they arrived at their destination. She shut her eyes, and off they went upwards through the air. After a short time the Man in the Moon said, "Now open your eyes." She replied, "I thought we had arrived." She looked about, and saw a snow house. They entered. Inside she found everything very nice. The man invited her to stay with him. He said, "You will sit on the left side (facing the door) of my house." He himself sat down in front of the lamp, on the right-hand side of the house. After some time he asked her to come to him, and he showed her a hole close to his seat, through which she could look down to the earth. She could see her husband seated outside of the door of his house, his clothing covered with ice and snow. He had just returned from sealing, and had found that his wife was gone. She was very much surprised to see everything so clearly, although such a long distance off.

Then the Man in the Moon said to her, "A woman named Ululiernang will come in very soon. Do not laugh at anything she may do, else she will cut out your intestines. She is very fond of such food. If you feel that you cannot help laughing, put your left hand under your knees, and then raise it with all the fingers bent down from the second joint except the middle finger, which you must extend." He had hardly finished speaking, when Ululiernang came in. She had a flat dish and a woman's knife. She put them down, and began a number of antics. She took the front flap of her jacket, made

it into a round shape, and put it to one side, as though she were going to say, "Don't move off that way!" and she cut many capers, trying to induce her to laugh. When the visitor felt inclined to laugh, she took her hand from under her knee, with all the fingers shut except the middle one, and showed it to Ululiernang. Then the latter said, "I am much afraid of that bear." She thought the woman's hand looked just like a bear's paw. Then the man and the woman had meat for their supper.

After some time the Man in the Moon told the woman it was time for her to go back to earth. He said to her, "After your child is born, you will hear a noise as of something falling. You must then go and see what it is." Then he took her back to earth, to her husband's hut.

Her husband told her how badly he had felt when he found she had gone. He had thought her dead. Then she told her husband all that had happened.

After a while her child was born. It was a boy. Her husband was off sealing, and she was alone. Then she heard something fall, and went out to see what it was. She found a caribou's ham, which she took into the hut. In the evening her husband arrived, and when he saw the caribou-meat, he asked her where she had obtained it. She told him that it fell down from heaven. She said, "It is from the Man in the Moon. He told me that he would send me something." After some time, when the meat had all been eaten, the man went off sealing again. The woman had no oil for her lamp. Suddenly she saw some oil dripping, first into one lamp, then into the other. When the lamps were full, she cried, "That's enough!" She knew that this also was a gift from the Man in the Moon. In the evening her husband arrived. He was surprised when he saw the oil, and asked his wife where it came from. She replied, "The lamps filled of themselves, and when I saw there was oil enough, I said, 'Stop!'"

On the following day her husband went out sealing again. While he was away, she heard something fall down, and, on going outside, found another caribou's ham. In the evening her husband returned. He had caught a seal. He asked,

"Have you more caribou-meat?"—"Yes," she replied, "the Man in the Moon has given me some more." In the evening her husband saw the lamps filling with oil.

On the following day, when out sealing again, he caught another seal and brought it home. While he was cutting it, he said to his wife, "There is plenty of seal-meat here. Why don't you eat some? I caught it." The woman, who up to this time had eaten only of the caribou-meat given to her by the Man in the Moon, did take some of her husband's seal. From that time on, no more caribou-meat fell down from heaven, and her lamps were no longer filled with oil. Soon she became sick. The caribou-meat was all gone, and she died. Her child died also. The change from caribou-meat to seal-meat diet while the child was still young was so injurious that it caused the child's death.

#### 26. *Stories about Dwarfs.*

A man was hunting young seals with his dogs when he met a stranger who was very small. It was evening when they met. They walked along for some time before either spoke. Finally the man asked the stranger, "Where is your harpoon, your spear, and your seal-hook?" The latter replied, "I use only a knife when I go hunting." The dogs were anxious to get home, and he allowed them to run ahead. In a short time they were quite a distance away. Then the man asked the stranger to kill one of the dogs with his knife. The stranger replied, "I do not want to kill your dog;" but the Eskimo insisted, because he wanted to see him use his knife, which was shaped like a harpoon. Finally the stranger took his knife, which had a string attached to the end of the handle, whirled it round like a sling, and threw it at the dogs. They were so far away that they could hardly be seen distinctly. Then the man saw that one dog only was running on; and when they came up to the place, they found the other one dead. The knife had entered its flank, and had come out at its neck. The stranger said, "I did not wish to kill your dog. See what I have done!" He was an inuarudligang.

*Pupekalle* and his son were out caribou-hunting in Akudnirn in summer. One day, while they were off in their kayaks, they saw a great many people, who came up to them. They were afraid, and paddled away in their kayaks as fast as they could. The huts of the strangers were far away from the sea. They had spears of about an arm's length, the heads of which resembled the spear-heads of the Eskimo. They swung them around their heads, and threw them at *Pupekalle* and his son, who were trying to escape. *Pupekalle* paddled in a zigzag course, so as to make it difficult for his pursuers to aim at him, while his son kept on in a straight line. At times their missiles almost struck them, and finally *Pupekalle's* son was killed. The father went home and told his people, crying, how his son had been killed. He staid for a long time, mourning the loss of his child. Some of the people did not believe *Pupekalle's* story, but thought that he himself had killed his son.

The people staid at the same place during both fall and winter. In winter *Pupekalle* made a great many arrows, and then told his friends that the next summer he should go to avenge the death of his son. When summer came, one of his friends wished to accompany him; but *Pupekalle* said, "I was alone when I met these people, and I want to meet them alone;" but finally he accepted his friend's offer to accompany him. They travelled for a long time, until they saw a few huts. There they stopped. *Pupekalle* told his companion to wait outside, and said, "Perhaps they will kill me. Then go back and tell the people what has happened to me. When night comes, I shall go down alone to meet them." In the evening he went down to the huts. He entered the first one, and found a knife lying just above the entrance. He took it, and struck the people with it, as though he were striking dogs with a stick. He killed them all. They were all young people. Then he went into a second hut. There he found men and women. He killed them all with his knife. Some of the men would raise their arms to defend themselves, but he cut them all to pieces. After he had killed all the people, he went into a third hut, in which he found many

women and a few men. He killed most of them also. He spared only two women, who said they were really people, not dwarfs like the others. One of these women was with child. Then *Pupekalle* called his companion, and told him what he had done.

His friend went to sleep; *Pupekalle*, however, staid awake all night. When it was almost morning, the woman who was with child arose, thinking the two strangers were asleep. She took up one of the lances, and swung it at *Pupekalle*, trying to kill him; but it struck the roof. Then *Pupekalle* killed her with his knife, so that her child fell out of her womb. The other woman said, "I am not like her." But *Pupekalle* was afraid that she might try to kill him, and he murdered her also. In the morning they took out of the huts whatever seemed desirable to them, and went home.

---

An old woman and her grandson were living all alone. Their people had deserted them. They were staying in a small side-room of a large hut. In the evening a number of dwarfs arrived. They entered at the door, and when they did not see a light, they thought that the house was deserted. They brought in the walrus-meat that they had on their sledge, made their beds, and went to sleep.

The old woman heard the dwarfs talking, and finally noticed that they had become quiet. Then she said to her grandson, "Go into the porch, where they have their meat. Touch your tongue, and draw your finger along the meat where it lies on the ground, touching both the meat and the ground, and be careful not to make any noise." The boy did so, and then crawled back to his grandmother.

The dwarfs were up again with the dawn, and prepared to depart. While the man was getting the sledge ready, his wife was taking the meat out of the porch. She found that one of the pieces of meat was very heavy, so that she could not lift it. She shouted to her husband, "Yesterday it was not heavy, but now I cannot lift it." Her husband retorted, "Then leave

it here," and they went off. The old woman and the boy were now supplied with food enough to keep them for a long time.

(According to the version recorded by Rev. E. J. Peck, this story runs as follows: An old woman and a boy were left in a house. A dwarf arrived, carrying some bags of meat, and said, "Is any one here? I wonder if there is a person here that is asleep." While the dwarf was asleep, the old woman said to her grandson, "Grandson, spit upon one of his bags." The boy spat upon a bag. When the dwarf awoke, he tried to take the bag away, but it stuck to the ground. Then the dwarf said, "One of my bags is fast. This is the case, for I thought there was a person here. But, never mind, take it!" Then he went out.)

#### 27. *Stories about Adlet.*

A man and his wife lived among the Iglumiut. They had been travelling about for a long time hunting. Finally they came to a place where there were a great number of huts, but no signs of people. They looked in at the doors of several of the huts, but did not see any one. On the roof of one of the huts was a box which was full of beads, and a few beads were on top of the box. The man put out his hand to take some to look at, and as soon as he touched the box, it broke, and the beads scattered about. The couple went into all the huts, and finally found an old woman. She did not notice them, for she was blind. They saw that her nostrils kept twitching all the time. Suddenly the woman said, "I smell a man." The man said, "We are not going to do you any harm." And the woman shouted, "*Merkinook*" (this was the name of her son), "two people have come. They are not going to do us any harm." Then she invited the man and his wife to sit down by her side and rest, and again she shouted to her son, "There are two people here, but they will not do us any harm." The visitor told her to stop calling; but she paid no regard to him, and called her son again. Soon he arrived in his kayak, and a great many other people came with him. They were Adlet. They did not wear any shoes. *Merkinook*

was their chief. He went into the hut, and fastened the door on the inside. His people wanted to kill the two strangers. They were howling outside like dogs, and took their whaling-lances and tried to stab the visitors through the window, but *Merkinook* told them to stop. He broke off with a stone the points of their lances as soon as they pushed them into the house. Finally the people desisted, and went to their huts. *Merkinook* said to the two strangers, "My people need very much sleep; but when they have rested, we will accompany you on your way home." On the following day all the people arose and went off together with the two visitors. They went on until night came; then they separated, and the Adlet returned home. When the two visitors looked back at the Adlet, they saw them moving very fast, as though a herd of caribou were running. The Adlet were in the habit of cutting out part of their insteps in order to increase their speed.<sup>1</sup> The old blind woman suggested to the strangers to submit to the operation, because otherwise they might be killed by the people.

---

The Adlet had a camp in Aggo. One day a man and his wife who had been caribou-hunting reached their village. They wished to see who was living there, and went to the door of one of the huts. They found an old blind man guarding the hut while the people were off hunting. When the strangers entered the hut and closed the door, the old man howled like a dog that is afraid of another dog, and said, "I smell a man." The hunter replied, "Yes, we are men." Then the Adla asked, "Have you a knife?" The hunter replied, "I have a knife, but I do not intend to do any harm to you." Then the Adla felt relieved, and he invited them to sit down by his side. The hunter and his wife saw that there were also two women in the house. They were the wives of the old Adla's sons. The old Adla said, "I cannot see very well. I thank you very much for not harming me with your knife. My two sons are out sealing. They always come home before the others. They

---

<sup>1</sup> See p. 205.

live in this hut. They asked me to watch it while they are away. I shall ask them to protect you against the other Adlet. They are their chiefs." When the sons arrived, their father told them that there were strangers in the house, — a man and a woman. He said, "They might have killed me and your wives, since we were not able to defend ourselves. They do not intend to harm any one." When the Adlet came home, one son took his stand in the doorway, while the other stood on the floor of the house. The people knew at once by the smell that people had arrived at the village. They were howling like dogs when they know their meal is ready. They were told, however, that they must not enter the hut, so they returned to their own homes. On the following day the Adlet went off again sealing. In the evening they returned, and the two sons again protected the people against the other Adlet; but there was hardly any noise that night. Finally the Adlet became accustomed to them, and they even went hunting together.

One day the old man told the husband, "If you love your wife, and if you pity her, you must do as follows: 'Quæ simul atque menstruare cœpit, cura ut in omnia deinceps tuguria eam de ducas. Tum viri egressi, cum renonem adportaverint, ubi recumbat, cum ea coibunt. Sic omnis sanguis impurus expelletur.' " Ille paruit, et filiis Adlæ senis adiuvantibus per omnia tuguria eam circumducebat, dum sanies omnis emitteretur. Finally she was so weak that her husband had to carry her along; but, since all the bad blood was now out of her body, she became, after she had recovered, exceedingly strong and fleet of foot.

Then the old man told the woman to run a race with their dogs. He told her to run around a high hill and back again. They started, and in a short time were out of sight. It was not long before they were seen again returning, and both the dogs and the woman arrived at the same time. She was able to run as fast as a caribou. One day, when the man and the Adlet returned from hunting, the two sons of the old Adla said that they were surprised that the man could not run as fast as they did. Then the old Adla told them to take him to



a lake. He took off his boots, and let him sit with his legs in the water up to the knees, until his legs became numb. Then they took him out of the water, and the two sons of the old Adla cut a piece out of his instep about as long as the width of a hand; and they pressed out some blood and some white matter. Very soon the wounds healed up. Then the man was able to run as fast as the Adlet. Some time passed, when one day the old man said to the hunter and to his wife, "You are thinking about going to your home."—"Yes," replied the man. When the two sons of the Adla heard of this, they were sorry. They gave them the dogs with which the woman had raced around the hill, saying, "When you reach the sea, and catch your first ground-seal, cut it up into a rope and let the dogs bring it back." Then the man and the woman started. After some time they came to a place where they saw some people who seemed to be very fierce. They were afraid, and ran away pursued by these people. When the man grew tired, he rode on the back of one of the dogs. His wife was able to run as fast as a caribou. In this manner they easily escaped. Soon they saw the people return to their huts. In time they reached their own country. Then the man went hunting, and as soon as he caught a ground-seal, he cut it up into a rope and wound it around the dogs' necks. Some time after this, when out caribou-hunting, he met some of the Adlet. They told him that the dogs had brought the ground-seal to their home. The man and the woman thanked the Adlet for having made them strong, and fleet of foot.

---

At Abaqtung lived a man who had two wives. One day, while he was sealing, three Adlet—a man, his wife, and their son—arrived at his hut. They went in and sat down, and the woman took off her breeches. Then they began to eat seal, crunching the flesh and bones. After a little while the young man looked out of the window-opening, and then continued eating. After a short time the woman said, "I did not bring in the wood I was carrying."

Up to this time the two Eskimo women had been sitting

silently by. Now one of them winked to the other one, and said, "I will go outside and clear the ventilator." She went out and climbed to the top of the house, and while there she waved her arms as a signal for her husband to come. He saw her and hastened home.

The Adlet continued to eat for some time. Meanwhile the owner of the house returned. He was watching the visitors from the outside. Soon the young man again looked through the window-opening, and saw the Eskimo watching outside. He tried to run away; but as soon as he came out of the hut, the man shot an arrow into his side, and he fell down dead. After a little while the old Adla looked out of the window. He also saw the Eskimo watching, and tried to escape, but an arrow killed him when he left the hut. The woman still continued eating for some time after the men had gone away; but she also saw the man, and escaped at once without taking time to put on her breeches. The Eskimo did not succeed in killing her. The owner of the house put the bodies away, and covered them with snow. Then his wives told him what had happened. That night a gale of wind was blowing, and the Adla woman was without her breeches. They were large enough to make a pair for each of the Eskimo women.

---

*Unoko* and *Makulu* lived at *Kumakdju*. One time, in summer, they heard something breathing not far from their tents. Their dogs howled, and acted as though they were much afraid. They crawled up on top of the tent. Then the men heard another peculiar noise, as though somebody were carrying a young dog away. On the following morning they saw footprints of Adlet. It looked as though they had worn a piece of skin on the sole of each foot. It is said that the Adlet do not wear boots.

---

*Eavarnan* was an Adla girl who lived with the Eskimo. From time to time she went to visit her own people, and slandered the Eskimo. The latter used to go off hunting. One day they went out in their kayaks to hunt seal. When the

weather was fine. the Adlet used to go hunting in the same manner; but that day they went up to the tents of the Eskimo and killed all the women. *Eavarnan* did not go back with her people, but waited for the Eskimo to return; and when they arrived, she went to the edge of the water, and shouted, "Who wants to marry me?" Several shouted back, "I will marry you!" But when they came ashore, they found that all their wives had been murdered. Then two of the men took *Eavarnan* by her arms, which they cut off close to the shoulders. She ran away with blood streaming from the wounds. Then the men said, "She thought herself so pretty! And she thought that we cared for her, but all we can see is blood streaming from the stumps of her arms."

After some time the men decided to avenge the death of the women, and two men started out for the village of the Adlet. One of the two men had beautiful clothing made from the skin of a fresh-water seal; the other one wore his usual clothing. They went secretly in a roundabout way to the village of the Adlet, and found the men all at home. There was one large tent and many small ones. They saw all the people going into the large tent. When they were all in, the man who had the fresh-water-seal clothing went in at the door, while the other one staid outside watching. The man succeeded in reaching the door unobserved, and found all the people eating from a large dish which was placed in the middle of the house. He was bold enough to step right among them, and to kill them all. Then he shouted, "That is nice!" They gathered all the property of the Adlet, carried it home, and reported what they had done.

---

It was in Akudnirn. One day a man, and his wife *Mumatchea*, went out young-sealing. She carried a child on her back. After they had travelled along for a while, their dogs took a scent, and soon they came to a village of the Adlet. The Adlet saw the strangers coming, and went down to the shore to meet them. The Eskimo were afraid, and while still at a distance from the shore, they stopped their dogs. The

woman got off the sledge, her husband covered her with snow, and placed the sledge over her so that she was hidden between the runners. It was in vain. The Adlet found her, and, by order of their chief, took sledge, man, and woman to their village. The Eskimo were taken into the chief's house.

On the following day all the Adlet went off sealing. While they were away, the Eskimo were left in charge of the chief's wife. When it was time for the Adlet to return from sealing, their wives cut up some meat. They spread it on seal-skins that they had stretched and pinned to the snow hut, much the same as if it had been for dogs. The Eskimo remained all spring, and *Mumatchea's* husband went off sealing with the Adlet. After a while the chief's wife was with child.

When they were away sealing, and *Mumatchea's* husband caught a basking seal by crawling up to it and harpooning it, the Adlet watched how he did it, for they had never before seen a seal caught in that manner. Then they went home. After they had arrived, the chief said to the Eskimo man, "All my men think a great deal of you. They have never seen a man catch a seal the way you did to-day. You are very skilful." After this the chief and his wife were much in love with the Eskimo, and the chief and he went sealing together.

One day while the men were out sealing, the chief's wife gave birth to a child. As soon as the child was born, the chief's brother had intercourse with the mother, who did not tell her husband of his brother's act; but the chief had known it at the time it was done, while he was off sealing. He was very angry. He said to the Eskimo, "Go home! that harm may not befall you." He was breathing fire from his nostrils.

The Eskimo family started. When they were a short distance from the Adlet camp, they saw a great fire rising from it. The chief had probably burned his wife and his brother.

## 28. *Stories about Tornit.*

A long time ago the country was inhabited by the Tornit, who were a tall and strong race of people. They lived in large stone houses. They did not know how to dress skins. After

[December, 1901.]

a caribou had been killed, they would wet its skin and wrap it around their bare bodies in order to dry it. Their beds were made of skins that had neither been cleaned nor stretched. They kept seal-meat next to their bare bodies, under their jackets, until it became strong and rancid. Then they would eat it. When one of their number had a severe headache, they would drill a hole through his skull, from which blood and matter oozed out. This operation cured the headache.

---

A number of Eskimo, a tuneq, and the sister of the latter, went to the island Kaxodlu, near Padli, to catch fulmars. The tuneq climbed the steep island. He caught a great many fulmars which were nesting on the cliffs. When he thought he had enough, he walked to the edge of the cliff and tried to descend. When he looked down, he thought he saw his sister's lower parts bare, and whichever way he looked he saw the same thing. Therefore he staid on the cliff. He lived on young fulmars as long as he could catch them, but finally he died.

After he had been dead a long time, an Eskimo whose name was *Tumoovat* climbed the cliff, and there, not far from the edge of the precipice, found the bones of a human being.

After the brother's death the tuneq woman said that she had not told her brother when he climbed the cliff that she was menstruating, and that she urinated while he was on top of the hill, and that this was the cause of his misfortune.

---

A number of Tornit were living in Saumia. Near by lived another race of people called *Ketch-wey-ews* or *Ken-wey-ews* (Hawks). The latter had long nails, and were a wicked, murderous band, who finally turned into birds of prey.

Among the Tornit was a great angakok. One day his friends told him that four Eskimo were approaching who were returning from the caribou-hunt. He was asked to go out to meet them. The angakok rubbed his hands on the bottom of

his cooking-pot to blacken them, and then joined his friends, who stood looking at the four strangers. One of these had on a new jacket made of the skin of young seals, the flesh side of which was white. The angakok went to meet him, and expressed his admiration of the new jacket, passing his blackened hands over it until both back and front were of nearly the same color as the bottom of the pot on which he had blackened his hands.

The visitors did not take offence at the blackening of the new jacket, and this was considered by the Tornit as proof that they intended no evil. They were invited to enter the huts, that they might be saved from the clutches of the Hawks, who would have devoured them if they had staid outside. After several days they went on caribou-hunting. They lived to hand down the tale to the present generation.

---

The Eskimo were sealing in Ugjuktung. Suddenly they saw a large bear coming towards them, of which they were very much afraid. But soon they saw that the bear was being pursued by two Tornit, father and son. The son came nearer and nearer to the animal until he caught up with it. He took it by its hind-legs, threw it over his back, and ran away. The father shouted to him to stop, saying that he was stealing the bear from the people; but the young man kept on running until he reached some rough ice. There he struck the bear against the ice, knocking its brains out. Then he began to laugh heartily, bending his body up and down. The father was staying with the Eskimo, and told them that he thought it very bad on the part of his boy to run away with the bear. But they were quite satisfied, saying that they did not kill it,<sup>1</sup> and had been afraid of it. Then the two Tornit went away. The Eskimo went home and told their children of what had happened.

---

<sup>1</sup> The Eskimo say, that, according to the custom of the Tornit, the game belongs to the hunter who sees it first. According to the custom of the Eskimo, the game belongs to the hunter who hits it nearest to a vital part. The bear belongs to the hunter who is the first to wound it.

29. *Story about Adlet and Tornit.*

A man and his wife were travelling about in winter in the country of the Iglumiut. One day they saw a number of dwellings. The man said to his wife, "I will go and see what kind of people are living there." He went to the huts, and looked through the window-opening. Then he saw a great many boys and girls playing in the house. They were Adlet. The man went to the door, snatched up a knife, and killed all the children except one boy, who escaped, ran to the parents of the children, and told them what had happened. The Adlet were all assembled in their dancing-house. Then they ran to the door of the hut in which all the children had been murdered, and tried to enter through the door and the window. When the man saw them coming, he made a rush, and succeeded in escaping. Although the Adlet are fleet of foot, the man was still fleetier. After he had run for some time, a gale arose, and the snow began to drift. Then the Adlet gave up the pursuit and returned home. Some of them were frozen to death in the gale. When the woman saw her husband being pursued, she ran away in the opposite direction, and kept on for some time. Then she turned to join her husband. On the third day they met again. The woman said to her husband, "I was afraid you might have been killed." But he told her what had happened, and how he made his escape.

They travelled on for some time, and came to a place where there were several dwellings. The man said to his wife, "Let us see who is living here;" but before he reached the snow houses, he saw the people coming out of them. They were real men. Then they both went down to meet them, and the man said, "I was not sure whether you were men or Adlet." Now he told them of his adventures. The people invited them into their houses; and when night came, they all went to sleep. But the man and his wife were unable to sleep because of large lice which tormented them. On the following day he told the people that it was too hot in the house for his wife's health, and he built a house for himself. There they

lived some time, and the man went hunting with the other people. Finally they decided to move on.

They travelled for many days. Then they came to a large stone house. A tuneq and his wife were living there. The tuneq was hunting walrus. He was so strong that he could haul a whole walrus up to the shore as a man hauls up a small seal. He kept his walrus in a large stone cache. When, after a while, the visitor expressed the wish to continue his travels, the tuneq advised him to stay until the end of the summer, since the heat and the mosquitoes would kill him if he should venture out. Then he told the man that he was storing all this walrus-meat for summer use, since it was impossible to leave the hut in the summer on account of the heat and the mosquitoes.

The visitor remained with the tuneq for some time; but finally he became tired of staying in the house, and insisted on going caribou-hunting, if only for a single day. The tuneq warned him, saying, "It is still too warm. The mosquitoes will kill you." The man took his advice and staid at home. After some time, however, he became impatient again, and, notwithstanding the tuneq's warning, he insisted on going out. The tuneq said, "I do not want you to die; the mosquitoes are dreadful, they will certainly kill you;" but the man replied, "I will only go for a single day. I will kill them with my stick." About this time it was nearly autumn. The man went out, saying that he would just try, and if he found it too hot, he would return at once. Evening came, but he did not return. They waited day after day, but he did not come. When it began to be cold, the tuneq went out and searched all over the country for his friend. Finally he found him dead. He had his stick in his hand, and many mosquitoes were lying dead beside him, but they had sucked out all his blood. Then the tuneq went home and told the woman how her husband had died.

### 30. *The Ijigan.*

Once upon a time two women had lost their way, and finally came to Aukinerbing, where there was a village of Ijigan.



When the latter saw the two women, they asked them to come in and stay with them. In the fall of the year they sent them back, and conveyed them to the sea. When the two women came home, the mother of one of them said, "I thought you were dead, you have been away so long a time. What did you have to eat when you were hungry?" In the winter the people moved to Sauniqtung, and in the spring they moved on to *Oupanlitoon*. One day a number of them were playing ball, among them the two girls who had lived with the Ijiquan. They had no skill in the game. They could not catch the ball. All the other people were running and jumping about, and making a noise, because they delighted in the game; and they asked the two girls, "Why are you so slow in your movements, although you have lived with the Ijiquan?" Then the two girls caught the ball, and said, "We are very anxious to play well, but we cannot do so." Then one said to the other, "Let us try to see how quick we can run." Their hair was not braided, but was hanging down their backs loose. They began to run around the island, and ran as fast as caribou. Their hair was streaming behind. They had gone around the island in a very short time. Then they came down to the ice again, jumping and running. The people were much amazed at their swiftness. The ball-players said one to another, "The Ijiquan have made them capable of running so fast. The food which they gave them made them fleet of foot."

### 31. *The Takeychwen.*

*Kingatcheta* and *Kevung* were two men who lived at *Kingawa*. *Kolane* was the wife of the former. One day a great many men were out sealing in their kayaks. When they rounded a point of land, they saw a boat fast to a whale. They saw the people lancing the whale, but within a short time whale and boat had disappeared behind a point of land. After some time they reached the dead whale, and saw that it was covered with seaweed. All the men were afraid. But *Kingatcheta* and *Kevung* wished to examine the whale. When they came near, they saw that what had looked like seaweed were

harpoon-lines, and that the people in the boat, who had killed the whale, were *Takeychwen*. When the *Takeychwen* saw that the whale was dead, they paddled up to it. They had been very angry on seeing the numerous kayaks of the Eskimo approaching, fearing that they would have to divide the whale with them; but they welcomed the two men who had had the courage to come. They invited them to take home some of the whale-skin. The two men did so, and took the whale-skin to their wives, to whom they told what they had seen.

### 32. *The Foxes.*

At Agagidjen there once lived a mother and her daughter, a young girl. One day the mother said, "I wish some living being would come!" Soon she heard a sound like the feet of some animal approaching quite close to the dwelling. The daughter ran out to see what it was. When she returned, her mother asked her what she had seen. She replied, "There are a number of caribou." The mother said, "I do not want them." The girl went out and said to the caribou, "My mother does not want you. Go away!"

After the caribou had left, the mother called out as before. Again they heard the noise of something coming. The girl ran out to see what it was, and returned to her mother, telling her that there were rabbits outside. The mother said, "I do not want them. Go out and tell them to go away." The girl went out and sent them away.

Once more the mother heard a noise, and the girl went out and came back. Her mother asked her what was making the noise, and said to her, "Go and tell them I do not want them. Let them go away." The girl went out and sent them away.

She repeated her call, and again there was a noise. The mother told the girl to go out and see what had arrived this time. The girl went out and then ran in again. When her mother asked, "Who is making that noise?" she replied, "There are many bears." The mother said, "Run and tell

them that I do not want them." She ran out and sent them away.

The mother called out once more. Again they heard a noise of feet, but this time the sound was much lighter. The girl ran out and saw an ermine. Her mother ordered her to send it away.

Then the old woman called again. They heard the sound of feet, and the girl was sent out to see who was there. She returned and said that there were many foxes. Now the mother said, "Tell them to come in." The girl went out and invited the foxes in.

They entered. The girl staid outside till the house was quite full of foxes; in fact, so full that there was no room for more, and not air enough to breathe, so that they all died from suffocation. The girl had remained outside, and made a place on the porch for herself to sleep in. She skinned the foxes, and made clothes of the skins. She had no needles and no thread, but in place of them she used strings to fasten the skins together. The flesh of the foxes she used for food. When every part of her dress — jacket, shirt, trousers, and stockings — was made, she left the place where they had been living. She followed the shore until she reached the head of Cumberland Sound. There she met people with whom she staid.

### 33. *The Raven and the Gull.*<sup>1</sup>

Once upon a time a hunter came to the house of the Raven. He entered, and saw an old man who said, "Haak! Surely you are hungry. We are generally hungry when we wander away from home." Now he asked a boy to bring in some human flesh. The boy brought it in. The old man cut off a piece, and gave it to the hunter. The latter said, "I do not like that kind of flesh;" and the old man retorted, "Give it to me, I can eat it." After he had finished eating, he said to the boy, "Bring in some whale-skin;" but it was really fowl's dung. He gave it to the Eskimo, who said he could not eat it. "Give it to me," said the old man, "I can eat it." Then he told the

<sup>1</sup> Compare p. 301, and *Journal of American Folk-Lore*, Vol. II, p. 128.

boy to bring in scrapings of whalebone. He offered this to the Eskimo, who, however, said he could not eat it. The old man said again, "I can eat it, give it to me ;" but after he had finished eating, he said, "My stomach aches," and he vomited everything he had eaten. A short distance away there was the house of the Gull. The hunter was invited to enter. He went in, and the Gull gave him dried salmon, which he was glad to eat. Then he left and went home, and told how the birds had fed him.

#### 34. *The Girls who married Animals.*

Once upon a time a young woman who lived at Qamauang was playing. She took up the shoulder-blade of an owl, and said to her playmates, "This is my husband." Another girl pointed at a whale-skull, and said, "This is my husband." The first girl had hardly spoken when the owl's bone arose, and became alive. It flew away toward a precipice, taking the girl along, and sat down on top of the cliff. The Owl went out for food. The father and mother of the girl had their hut at the foot of this precipice. During the absence of the Owl the girl gathered some grass, and made a rope to lower herself down by. Every now and then she tried it to see if it would reach the foot of the cliff. One day, when she knew that it was long enough, she sent the Owl away to fetch food; and when he had left, she threw down her line. Her father fastened the end of it to a rock, and she slid down to the foot of the cliff, and went to her mother's dwelling. When the Owl came back and found his wife gone, he was very angry. He went to the hut, and cried for his wife. The father of the Owl's wife said, "Come to the window, and there we will have a chat." The Owl did as he was bidden. The father said to the Owl, "Sit down here. Spread out your wings." Then he took his bow and shot an arrow through the Owl's heart. As soon as the bird was dead, it was transformed again into a bone.

The whale's bone, which the other girl had wished for a husband, also came to life again. She had to live in the Whale;

and whenever she went outside, a line was fastened to her, because the Whale was afraid she might escape. One day, when she was walking about outside, she saw a boat. She fastened the line to which she was tied to the shore, and went aboard. The Whale did not know that his wife had escaped. The steersman of the boat was the girl's father, who took her home at once. When the boat had gone quite a distance, the Whale became aware of her escape, and began to pursue the boat. Then the woman took her hair-string and threw it into the water. The Whale saw it, became furious, and tried to tear it to pieces. Meanwhile the boat succeeded in getting away some distance from the Whale; but he continued his pursuit, and came quite close. Then the woman threw one of her mittens into the water. Again the Whale flew into a rage, and tore up the mitten, making the sea foam. When he continued to pursue the boat, the woman threw one of her boots into the water. He tore up the boot, and meanwhile the boat had almost succeeded in reaching the coast. He rushed after them, and when he came close up to the boat, the woman threw her leggings into the water, and while he was tearing up these, the people reached the shore. The Whale, after tearing the leggings, continued his pursuit, and ran right up to the shore. When he was stranded, nothing was to be seen but a whale's skull.

A third girl had wished another bone to become her husband, but the bone did not respond.

35. *Origin of the Red Phalarope and of the Web-footed Loon.*<sup>1</sup>

*Katsu*, an old woman, had an adopted son. One day while the boy was out in his kayak there arose a strong land-breeze. The boy tried hard to reach the shore, but in vain. For three days he struggled against the wind. The old woman, who saw him, ran up and down the beach, crying, "Grandson, paddle, paddle harder!" His face became quite red from the effort, and blood began to stream over his cloth-

---

<sup>1</sup> Compare p. 343, and *Journal of American Folk-Lore*, Vol. VII, p. 49.

ing. Still the old woman continued to shout to him, "Grandson, paddle, paddle, paddle harder! I have no other boy. Paddle harder!" And then she burst into tears, wailing, "Ah, ah, ah! Ah, ah, ah, kayalau!" She wore long boots; and as she had been walking up and down the beach a great deal, the soles began to turn up. The boy's strength gave out, and he began to drift away. He became transformed into a phalarope. The woman kept on walking until the soles of her boots were all turned up, and her clothing was covered with blood. She was transformed into a loon.

### 36. *The Owl and the Lemming.*<sup>1</sup>

One day a Lemming woman was playing about not far from her burrow, when an Owl man saw her and placed himself right in front of the entrance to her hole. The Owl stood with one foot on each side of the doorway, and shouted to his people, "Bring two sledges! I have some game that will require two sledges when I have killed it. It cannot go into its house, because I have shut the door." Then the Owl sat down in front of the doorway. The Lemming was jumping about in front of her den, endeavoring to get in. Then she said to the Owl, "Look up to the sky above you. Spread your legs a little. Spread them out a little more. Bend your head back." The Owl did as he was told, thinking all the time of the great feast he was going to have after he had killed the Lemming. Very soon he stood with his feet one on each side of the doorway, his legs bowed out, and his head turned back, looking up to the sky. He did so in order to please the Lemming for the few moments she had left to live. The Lemming continued to jump about at a safe distance; but now, when she saw that the Owl's legs were far apart, and his head bent back, she made a rush for her hole, and went in between the Owl's spread legs. Then the Owl shouted to those who were coming along with their sledges to turn back home, as his game had escaped.

---

<sup>1</sup> Compare p. 319, and *Journal of American Folk-Lore*, Vol. X, p. 111.

37. *The Bear and the Caribou.*<sup>1</sup>

When I was hunting to-day, I saw a large Bear meet a Caribou. The Bear asked the Caribou to try whose arm was the stronger. The Caribou consented. They linked arms, and the Bear said, "Yours is so much smaller than mine, I am afraid I shall break it." The Caribou retorted, "It is strong enough for me to run and jump with." The Bear saw that his arm was ever so much thicker than the Caribou's. Now they began to pull, until finally the Bear's arm broke. The Caribou left the Bear in great agony.

38. *The Ptarmigan and the Snow Bunting.*<sup>2</sup>

One evening a boy asked his grandmother to tell him a story; but she only replied, "Go to bed and sleep. I have no story to tell." Then the boy began to cry, and insisted that she should tell him a story. Then the old woman began to rock herself from side to side, and to say, "I will tell you a story. I will tell you a long story about the lemming without hair, that was in that place in the porch there. It wanted to stay under my arm to keep warm. It had no hair, and it cried, when it jumped up to go to its bed, 'Too, too, too!'" The boy became frightened, and ran away. He was transformed into a snow bunting. The old woman searched for him everywhere, but could not find him, and finally she gave up looking, and sat down to cry. The tears ran down her face, and she kept rubbing her eyes until they became quite red and the skin came off. She had a small skin bag which she put on her chest, close to her neck. She became a ptarmigan.

39. *The Owl and the Raven.*<sup>3</sup>

Two old women, the Owl and the Raven, were chatting together. The Owl said, "I wish you could make my eyes very sharp;" and the Raven said, "I should like to trim your

---

<sup>1</sup> Compare p. 319.

<sup>2</sup> Compare p. 302, and *Journal of American Folk-Lore*, Vol. X, p. 109.

<sup>3</sup> Compare p. 320, and *Journal of American Folk-Lore*, Vol. VII, p. 49.

dress." The Owl agreed, and the Raven took some soot from her lamp, and made the spots which we now see on owl-feathers. The Owl was very patient until she was told that the decoration of her dress was finished. Then the Owl asked permission to decorate the Raven's dress. First she made for her boots of whalebone. The Raven agreed, but soon began to hop about. The Owl told her frequently that she could not do her work well if she did not sit still, but to no purpose. The Raven would move from one foot to the other, and jump about. Finally the Owl said, "I am going to spill all the oil in my lamp over you, if you do not sit still." Since the Raven continued to hop about, the Owl became impatient, and emptied the lamp-oil over her. Thus the Raven became black all over, and flew away, crying, "Qaq, qaq!"

#### 40. *The Foxes.*

At a certain place there was a family of Foxes. They were very hungry. The old Fox was off sealing. Late in the evening he returned and said to his wife, "I tried to find a seal-hole, and I got on the scent of one. Whenever I ran with my nose down on the ice, I did not notice the scent, but as soon as I raised my head I noticed it. I ran a long way, but still I have not yet found the place." He asked his wife to make foot-protectors for the young Foxes, and early the next day they all started. When running along the ice, they took the scent, and soon found that it came from a dead whale which lay in the ground-ice. They went right into the whale, and lived on its meat. Then they were well supplied. They lived in a house that was all meat.

One day they saw a number of Wolves coming. The Foxes were afraid of them. They thought the Wolves might want to stay there too, to enjoy the whale-meat. In order to drive them away, the old Fox thought he would resort to a ruse. He jumped on top of the whale, and shouted to the Wolves, "I smell a whale here, but I cannot see it! There are only rocks here." The Wolves believed the Fox, and departed. When they had gone, the Fox ran back into the whale, and



said, "I thought it was a whale." He had caused it to appear to the Wolves to be a rock.

41. *A She-Bear and her Cub.*

In a certain village lived an old woman who had adopted a bear cub which during the winter used to go sealing with the people. While the latter were harpooning, the bear cub would catch the seals with its paws. It used to be very successful. When it returned from sealing, it would stop in the porch of the hut until its mother brought some blubber to feed it. In time the cub grew up, and the people decided to kill and eat it. The old woman knew that the people wanted to kill and eat the cub. She warned it, and asked it not to go sealing again. Nevertheless the cub went off. While sealing, the people tried to kill it, but it made its escape and ran home to its mother. It entered the house, and sat down on the bed, trembling with fear. Then the mother asked it to escape. At first the cub did not consent; but its foster-sister, a girl, sitting on her mother's lap, cried, and begged it to run away and save itself. Before the cub ran away, the mother asked it to get some seals for its sister, that she might not starve. During the summer the mother went in search of the young bear. When she had been away some time, she hid behind some high rocks, and saw a bear coming, carrying a seal. The bear came up to her from the shore, and put down the seal, then it went away again. The woman carried the seal to her hut. Another time the mother saw the young bear bringing a ground-seal to the shore. She was hiding behind the rocks, and the young bear could not see her. The bear put down the seal, took a rest, and went away again. After this it did not return again.

42. *The Man who married the Fox.*

(A Tale from Qamauang.)

Once upon a time there was a man who went out sealing, while his wife went to gather heather. She came home in the evening, having gathered only a very little. After some

time the man became suspicious that there might be some reason why she did not gather more heather than she did; but he dismissed the matter from his mind again. When she continued to bring small quantities of heather, he became suspicious again.

One day, when he had plenty of seal-meat and blubber, so that he did not need to go hunting, he made up his mind to follow the woman. He saw her going to a small pond. When she reached the pond, she threw small stones into it, shouting at the same time, "Come and show your penis!" After she had continued to do so for some time, a man's penis appeared above the water. She took off her boots and trousers, placed it between her legs, and used it. Finally the penis disappeared again in the pond.

The woman put on her clothes and went back, and when she had disappeared, her husband did as he had seen his wife doing. He threw stones into the water, and called upon the penis to show itself. After he had done so for some time, it appeared. Then he took off his boots and trousers, and took it between his legs. Then he cut it off with his knife. Then the whole pond was red with blood. He put on his clothes, went home, and found his wife outside the hut. She had lighted a fire, and was cooking seal-meat. The man did not speak to her about what he had seen and done; but when she went into the hut to fetch something, he threw the man's penis into the boiling kettle, among the seal-meat. After a while, when the meat was done, the man took the penis out of the pot, and handed it to his wife. She did not recognize it, but, since it did not taste like seal-meat, she asked her husband, "What is this that I am eating here? It is not seal-meat." — "Why," he replied, "it is your lover's penis." She simply shouted, "Oof! It is much better than young seal."

The man made up his mind to take revenge upon his faithless wife. One day he pretended to go out hunting, but, instead of searching for seals, he collected all kinds of insects, — spiders, beetles, and others. These he collected in his mitten; and when he came home, he placed the mitten under

the blanket on the bed, unobserved by his wife. In the evening, when they went to bed, the insects came out of the mitten, and crawled into all the openings of the woman, and made holes through the thinner parts of her skin, through which they crawled into her body. They ate her up entirely, and crawled out of her ears, nose, and mouth. Thus she died. Her husband buried her, covering her body with whale-ribs and stones. He lived all alone for a long time. Then he went sealing, and hunting other animals.

One day, when he arrived home in the evening, he found that some one had cooked seal-meat for him, which was still warm. He was much surprised, not knowing who had done it. Another day, returning from the hunt, he again found seal-meat cooked. It was quite hot, but he did not see anybody. The third day, when he returned, the seal-meat was still boiling, but there was no sign of a woman. Another day, when he had gone out hunting again, he saw, on his return, a pretty young woman coming from his wife's grave. She did not see him. She went to his hut, and began to stretch a fox-skin outside of the hut. Then she went back to the grave. As soon as she was out of sight, the man took the fox-skin from the drying-frame. She felt at once when he touched it. She came forth and asked for the skin; but he replied, "You are my wife now." But she remained silent, and asked again for her fox-skin, saying, "Give me my fox-skin; it has a bad smell." The man kept the skin, and said, "You shall be my wife." She did not give any answer, but merely asked again for her fox-skin, saying that it had a bad smell. The man replied, "You shall be my wife; and if I should notice a strong smell, I will not mention it." The woman persisted in asking for her fox-skin. The man asked her again, "Will you be my wife?" Now she consented, speaking in a low voice, but again asked him for her fox-skin. Then the man repeated his request for her to become his wife. This time she freely consented. Then he invited her to go into the hut, and when she again asked for her fox-skin, he gave it to her. They lived for some time in the hut, and they loved each other.

Once upon a time a man, the Raven, and his wife came and erected their hut near by. In time the two families became very friendly. One day the Raven said to the man, "Let us exchange wives." The other one objected for a long time, but finally yielded to the Raven's importunities. But he asked the Raven to promise not to mention anything about a smell, if he noticed that his wife smelled strongly. Then they exchanged their wives for the night. They went to bed, but the Fox woman did not allow the Raven to touch her. Finally he grew angry, turned his back on her, and said, "What a bad smell there is!" Then the woman began to cry. She arose and took from a small bag which she had with her a small fox-skin. She began to rub and to chew it in order to soften it, intending to put on the skin; but, since she was in a hurry to put it on, she did not stop to finish the leg parts. Then she put it on, and the Raven saw only a fox running out of the house. Then the Raven regretted that he had broken his promise, and was afraid that he might lose his own wife.

Meanwhile the Raven's wife had been with the Fox's husband. He found that her body was covered with dirt, and that she smelled very bad; and he shouted, "Oh, how bad you smell!" Then he went out of his hut, and he saw the foot-prints of his wife in the snow. She had not had time to put her hands and her feet into the fox's skin, and had for this reason retained her hands and her human feet and her boots. He followed her tracks, and found that they ended at a small hole in the stones of an old hut. He stamped with his foot over the hole and called her. Although she knew it was her husband calling, she spoke as though addressing her children: "Go out and see who is there." Then an insect came out of the hole. When it appeared, the man said to it, "Smoke is coming out of your head." In this way quite a number of insects and worms were sent out of the hole, and to each of them he said the same. Finally his wife asked him to come in. She told him to shut his eyes, to turn both sides of his jacket inward, and to come in backward. He complied with her instructions, and backed into

[*November. 1901.*]

the fox's hole. When he got inside, he saw a large dog in one corner of the room. It was his wife's son. His wife appeared to him again in human shape as he had known her. The fox's hole seemed to him like a hut. What he believed to be a dog was really a spider.

#### 43. *The Insects.*

One winter all the people of *Shomucktown* (an Eskimo camping-place) moved to another camping-place, leaving behind two women, a mother and her daughter. The mother's name was *Gwedlaping*, and the daughter's *Pet-all-ow-a*. *Oweekshaw*, the son of *Gwedlaping*, had left with the rest of the people, who were all hunters.

The people had left nothing for the women to eat, who gathered insects (*Ea-kan*) for food. One day while they were out looking for insects, the old woman was attacked by an ermine, which bit her on several parts of her body. Her skin fell off, disclosing a fresh, new skin underneath, such as a much younger person might have. The insects had taken compassion on the poor old woman, and had asked the ermine to bite off the old skin, that she might be rejuvenated. The daughter was grateful to the insects for doing so much for her mother.

After a time the people sent for the two women to come to their new camping-place, but, as they had never sent them any food since they had been away, the women did not go. They went instead to live with the insects, and both took husbands from among them.

One day while the women were living with the insects, a man on a sledge came up to the old hut in *Shomucktown*. No one was to be seen there, and he wondered what had become of the two women. As he was unable to do more than conjecture, he went back and told *Oweekshaw* that he had seen nothing of his mother or sister, but that their boots and other things were inside their hut.

The next year the women went to the camping-place where the people had gone. They told them how kind the insects

had been to them, — how they had given them food, and had asked them to come and live with them; how the old woman had remarked to them that she should look much better if she could only be made younger-looking, and how they had told an ermine to bite all her old skin, and cause it to fall off. And the old woman added, "You can see for yourself how I am."

#### 44. *The Boy who lived on Ravens.*

Many people were living at Niutang. One time, when they were quarrelling, they murdered a man who had not intended to kill any one.

When he was buried, his widow lived all by herself, and subsisted upon what little the people would give her. After some time they moved to Katsag, leaving the woman behind. The night before they left, one of the men went into her hut, and she thanked him for having called.

The widow was with child, and soon it was born. They had very little food. One day, while she was walking close to the house which she had built for herself, she saw a great many ravens go into it. Then she closed the door, took up a stick, went in, and killed them all except one, which tried to escape from her by jumping to and fro. She tried to catch it, but the raven became smaller and smaller, until she could hardly see it; after many efforts, however, she succeeded in killing it also. Then she put the ravens outside to freeze. Now they had enough to live on for some time.

When the supply was nearly exhausted, she went out again, and soon saw a great many ravens going into her hut. She did as before, — fastened the door, and killed them. They lived entirely on raven-meat. The boy grew up very quickly, and soon was able to go sealing. One day, when he returned from a sealing trip, his mother discovered that his face looked quite black. He had been living on raven-meat, and had become himself like a raven.

Now the mother thought of avenging the death of her husband. She said to her boy, "I think you are now able to look out for yourself. You must avenge the death of your

father." Then the boy replied, "I want to go and see those people who killed him." Before he set out, his mother took the body of a dog, and set it up as though it were alive. She opened its mouth, so that the animal looked like a very fierce dog that wanted to bite people. Then the mother wished to divine whether it would be well to attack their enemies. She said, "I will set up the body of the dog. If it stands up, we will go; if it falls down, we will stay here." They put the dog down, and it stood as though it were alive. Then they went on, and built a house not far from the shore.

The boy had made a great many arrows, and early in the morning he said to his mother, "Go on shore and tell those men to come here. Tell them that I am ready to be awakened. But do not go into the houses, only call them through the windows." The woman went, and stepped up to the windows while the people were still in bed, and said, "My son sends me to tell you to come down to him. He is ready to be awakened." Then she went back. The men jumped up, and went down to the ice. They were intending to kill the boy, who had set up the dog near his hut. The men began to shoot their arrows at him, but he dodged them, jumping about like a raven. When they had spent all their arrows, he ran so as to be between the men and the village, and began to kill them with his arrows. On the following day, when the bodies of his enemies were all frozen, he set them up, and then went to his mother and told her to look at them. They looked just like people sealing on the ice. Then he took one of the women that he liked best for his wife, and went to live in Niutang.

#### 45. *The Visitor.*

In Kingnait lived a man by the name of *Attongey*, who wanted to travel through the country with a large team of dogs. He made some harnesses, and went to a place where there were a number of good-sized stones, some red, some white, others brown, and some speckled. These he was going to harness up.

When he was ready to start, he cried out, "Haa, haa, haa,

*Attongey!* Haa, haa, haa, *Attongey, Attongey!*" At once the stones were transformed into dogs, which came at his call. He fastened them to his sledge and started off. After he had gone a long distance from home, he arrived at a village. Here he stopped and fed his dogs. Two old women came down from the houses to see him. They wanted a little of the meat that the dogs were being fed with, and picked some up from the ground. Then *Attongey* spoke to them, and said, "You are like ravens." At once the women jumped like ravens, and cried "Qaq!" and again picked at the meat. *Attongey* hit them with a stick, saying, "Go away from here if you are ravens." They went home at once. One of the old women was quite angry on account of the treatment she had received, but she did not say so to *Attongey*.

After *Attongey* had fed his dogs and put his harnesses in order, he went up to the huts and entered one of them. Meanwhile the old woman whom he had whipped took the brains of a man and of a wolf and mixed them together. Then she sent her grand-daughter to the hut where *Attongey* was staying, to ask for some blood to mix with the brains. She told the girl not to say what she wanted it for; but the girl, who was very young, said, "Please give me some blood. Grandmother told me not to tell you that she is going to mix it with the brains of a man and of a wolf." She obtained the blood, and carried it to her grandmother. When the old woman had mixed the blood and the brains together, she told the girl to invite the stranger to the house. *Attongey* accepted the invitation. When he arrived, the old woman handed him the mixture she had prepared for him, telling him to eat it all. He sat down and ate it all. Then he put the dish in which the food had been given to him between his legs, and when he took it away it was full. He passed it to the old woman and ordered her to eat it. She was sure that she saw him eat all the brains, and she thought that what he had just handed her was from his stomach. She ate it, and then put the plate between her legs. When she took it away it was still empty. When she saw that it was empty, she put it back between her legs; and when she took



it away again, it was still empty. The old woman tried again and again, but always found the plate empty.<sup>1</sup> She died soon after.

The people at this place had plenty of sledges, but no dogs. *Attongey* resolved to escape from them. Therefore one night he cut the lashings with which the bars of the sledges were tied to the runners. He cut them on the lower side of the bars on the inside of the runners, so that the people should not notice what he had done. Then he got his dog-sledge ready, and, when all was done, he re-entered the snow house, and played cup-and-ball with the people. The carving that they were using was very pretty. First he sat down while playing with it; but after a while he arose, went out with it, and started off. Soon he was quite a distance away from the place. The people jumped on their sledges and followed after him. They drove their sledges along with sticks. Soon they very nearly caught up with *Attongey*, and they cried out, "Give us our cup-and-ball!" When they came quite close to *Attongey*, their sledges broke down, owing to the lashings being cut. *Attongey* made considerable headway before his pursuers had repaired their runners. Once more they nearly caught up with *Attongey*, when their sledges broke down again. In their eagerness of pursuit, they had only placed the cross-bars on the runners, without properly lashing them. Again they set up the sledges and followed. By this time *Attongey* was far ahead. Soon they were close beside him, when the sledges broke down again. At last they gave up the pursuit and returned home. *Attongey* finally reached his own village.

#### 46. *The Huts of the Skeleton People.*

At Padli there lived many people, and during the winter they were very hungry. One day one of them was walking about on the land, when he came to a house where a man named *Kooloome*, and his wife, were living. *Kooloome* was out sealing. The visitor entered the house, and, behold!

<sup>1</sup> This passage is not quite clear. It seems to imply that the man pretended to eat the mixture, but in reality let it drop into the plate, and that the woman tried to imitate him.

he saw plenty of seal-meat in different places. He was given some cooked seal. When it was time for the woman's husband to come home, she told the man to lie down under the inner skin lining of the house, where she would cover him over, and she warned him not to make any noise.

Soon her husband came home. He said, "Where is the rest of the cooked meat? Who has eaten it?" The woman never ate anything, for she had no stomach. Only *Kooloome* ate of the game that he obtained. Therefore he was surprised and angry to see all the meat gone. When she saw his bad humor, she said, "A man came here and said that near by there are a great many people who have resolved to kill you." She continued, pointing to the place where she had hidden the visitor, "The man who came to-day is there." *Kooloome*, who had calmed down, said to the man, "Come here! I am not going to use my knife on you." The man went to *Kooloome's* side, and *Kooloome* asked him whether it was true that the people wished to kill him. The visitor replied, "They want to kill you, but I do not;" and then he told *Kooloome* that the people were very hungry. *Kooloome* said to him, "Many thanks for coming and telling me of the evil designs of your friends. I have no desire to harm you. You may come and take all the seal-meat that is here, for I intend to leave this place; but when you come back for it, and take it home, do not tell where you got it."

The visitor returned home. He did not take the meat with him. When he was outside, and about to bid them farewell, behold! those that he thought were real people were only bones. No wonder that the woman had no stomach! They had looked like real people.

The wanderer returned to his hungry friends. At night he went back to the hut of the bones to fetch the meat, but he never mentioned to the other people where he went. For a long, long time he continued to go at night for seals. One time during the winter the people were again very hungry. There were hardly any seals to be had. When he went again to the hut of the bones to fetch meat, some one saw him, and soon every one knew that he went out nights and returned with a

load of seal-meat. The people asked him, "Where do you get your seal-meat? Go, and we will follow you to the place." He went, and they followed. When they found the hut of the bones, they took all that was there, and the man to whom the meat was given by the bone people had but a small share of it. The people looked at the house, and asked the man who lived there and caught seals. He replied, "His name was *Kooloome*. Both he and his wife left soon after I first saw them. The woman told me that she had no stomach and never ate anything."

47. *How Boats formerly passed over Land.*

A long time ago, before there was any rise and fall of the tide, and when many places were covered with water where there is now dry land, a boat's crew were steering along the coasts of Cumberland Sound. When they came to a narrow strip of land that obstructed their passage, they spoke to the land, and asked it to open a channel for their boat to pass through. Then the steersman told the crew to shut their eyes and go on pulling. They kept their eyes shut long enough to allow the boat to pass through the strip of land. They knew, that, if they should open their eyes too soon, the land would shut in on them. When they all felt sure that they were clear of the land, they opened their eyes, and the channel through which they had passed had closed again.

They arrived at their destination, and commenced work on their seal-skins. The women chewed them, and the men rubbed them and wrung them until they were soft. Nowadays the men do hardly any work of this kind.

48. *Transmigrations of the Soul of a Woman.*

In one of the villages of Cumberland Sound a woman lay dying. It was winter. When the people knew that she would not recover, they left her alone. A wolf passed by while she was still alive, and swallowed her. After some time she passed out of the wolf. A fox came running by while she was lying on the snow, and she went into it. She

lived in the fox for some time, until she was digested by it, and passed out. While she was lying on the snow a bear came by, and she jumped into the bear. She passed through the bear, and lay on the ice. It was spring, and the sun's rays warmed her body, so that she melted into the ice, and fell down into the water. Then a seal came, and she entered it. After some time she passed through the seal, and floated on the water. Then a ground-seal came. She entered it. After she had passed through it, and was floating about in the water, a walrus came. She entered it, and became a walrus. She joined the other walruses which were blowing in the water. After a little while they all descended to the feeding-ground. She tried to go with them, but was unable to dive. When the other walruses came up again, she asked them, "Why am I unable to go to the bottom of the sea?" They replied, "When you go down, you must strike your flippers straight upward. Don't try to go down slantingly." When the walruses descended, she followed, and now she was able to reach the bottom of the sea. Soon they came up again, and went ashore to sleep and to rest. Soon the other walruses went again to the water, while she staid on the rocks. Then a caribou went by, and she entered it. She joined the other caribou, and went inland to feed. She was not able to jump and run, however, as the other caribou did. Then she asked them, "Why am I not able to run and jump as you do?" They told her to look straight at the horizon, and to force herself forward with her hind-feet. Thus she learned how to act, and thenceforth was able to run and to jump in the same way as the others did.

While the caribou were resting, a number of Eskimo hunters came along. The caribou knew their enemies at once. They went to the lake, and jumped into the water, thinking their pursuers would not follow them there. But the men had their kayaks, and killed all of them. They towed the caribou ashore, cut them, and buried them under stones, that they might be brought to the village in the winter. The woman felt very badly when the stones were heaped over her. She thought, "How long shall I have to lie here? How

long will it be before they come back in the winter?" After she had lain there some time, one of her hips began to feel very tired. She was unable to turn over, or even to move the least bit. After she had waited for a long time, she heard some people coming. She knew it, although she had passed through so many animal forms. Her meat had remained soft, while all the other caribou were frozen hard. But when the Eskimo came, she hardened herself; and when the stones were taken off, she looked just like frozen caribou-meat.

All the meat was put upon the sledges and taken to the huts. Then the people ate it. She was eaten by a woman. Then the woman was with child, and after a little while gave birth to a girl. When the child was born, it tried to speak, but it could only cry. When it was old enough to speak, the child said, "Now I am able to tell you what I tried to say when I was born; but I could not speak then, for when I tried to speak, I only cried." Then she told them of all that had happened to her.

49. *The Soul which had entered a Fox.*<sup>1</sup>

It was in Akudnirn. *Okingwa's* mother had died less than two months before. One night, when he was seated at the breathing-hole of a seal, he heard a peculiar noise, and gradually he made out that some person was calling him by name. He heard a voice saying, "Come and let me out of the fox's trap! The door has fallen, and I cannot get out. Why did you take the grease from my oil-lamp and bring it here? When I touched it, the door fell down." The voice kept on crying, "My son *Okingwa*, come and let me out of the trap! The door fell down when I touched the grease which you took from my oil-lamp. Te-ye-ye-ye-ye-ya!" Then *Okingwa* went to his trap and let out the fox. He knew that it was not a fox, but his mother's soul. When he came home, he told the people that he did not wish to kill the fox, because he knew it was his mother.

---

<sup>1</sup> Compare p. 303.

50. *The Man who caught the Ground-Seal.*

One day in the early summer two young men from *Shamaneto* or *Shoumane* went sealing in their kayaks. The name of one of them was *Koocharoun*. One day *Koocharoun's* friend caught a ground-seal. At *Koocharoun's* request they towed it to a piece of ice, and were about to cut it up when *Koocharoun* killed his companion. Then with his sealing-line he fastened the ground-seal to the body of the man and threw it into the water, and both sank.

After he had thus disposed of the body, he went home and told that his friend had been lost. The father of the latter, who was highly respected by the people, went in search of his son, while his mother remained at home crying.

In winter the people built a dancing-house; but the lost boy's father and mother did not join the others, because they were still mourning for their son. They built a house some distance away from the dancing-house.

The people assembled in the dancing-house nearly every night, *Koocharoun* among them. One night when *Koocharoun* was standing in the centre of the dancing-house, the one whom he had killed entered, went up to him, and said, calling him by name several times, "You know, when I caught a ground-seal, that you made me fast to it, and sank me in the water;" then he disappeared in the ground. *Koocharoun* turned ghastly pale, and nearly fainted. Again the drowned man appeared beside the murderer, repeated the same words as before, and disappeared. *Koocharoun* followed him, the soles of his boots being the last that was seen of him.

Now the murdered man returned, and remained in the dancing-house, where he told how *Koocharoun* had murdered him. He had returned to life.

The parents of the murdered man had not yet heard of the return of their son, nor that he had been murdered by *Koocharoun*. The people did not dare to tell them of what had happened. They were afraid that the father might accuse them of not telling the truth, and might kill them. Finally

some one suggested that a certain old woman should go and inform them. Although she was much afraid, the people prevailed upon her to go. She entered the parents' house, and said, "Your son has come, and is in the dancing-house. Come and see him." The father, taking her words as an insult, quickly asked his wife to pass him a knife, saying that he wanted to kill the woman for thus insulting them. The wife gave it to him, but begged of him to wait, saying, "Let us go and see him of whom she speaks." The man handed the knife to the old woman, and told her to use it to sharpen her knife on. Then they all went to the dancing-house. There the parents saw their son. Then they returned home, and left their son in the dancing-house. The father took his large sledge and put on it walrus-tusks, a kayak, and many other things, for he owned considerable property. The place where his hut stood was on the brow of a hill. The father sent the sledge, with all the goods on it, off down the hill, and asked the people to come out and to gather up the load which was scattered when the sledge upset. The son went home with his father and mother well pleased. Here the story ends.

#### 51. *Tales of Spirits (Tornait).*

A man had two wives and an adopted daughter. In the spring they went up to Lake Netchillik with their dog-teams, and reached there in time for hunting caribou, salmon, and geese, of which they got a great many. They were now on their way back to Tininiqdjuaq. One evening the man had finished making a snow house, and the women had taken all their utensils inside through a hole cut for the purpose. They had spread the beds, and were trimming the lamps, and beginning to boil the meat. The dogs were still fastened to the sledge, and the man was engaged in finishing the entrance to the snow house. Suddenly he heard several bursts of laughter. He shouted to the women, "Why are you laughing?" He received no reply. He asked again, and still there was no reply; the women only continued to laugh. Then he went

into the house to find out the cause of their merriment. He cut a hole at the place where he was intending to make the doorway. When the hole was large enough, he saw the women on the bed. They were on their knees, with their heads bent down, and their arms covering their heads. On the floor he saw a terrible something, with a head running from the shoulders up to a point. It had risen from under the ground. The man was so much frightened that he started his dogs and his sledge at once, and hastened to Tininiqdjuaq. The dogs had been running for some time when they saw the spirit pursuing them, and they ran on ever so much faster; but nevertheless the pursuer gained on them. Now he was not very far distant. Then the man threw one of his mittens at him. The spirit stopped, while the sledge kept on until Tininiqdjuaq was reached. Then the man told the people what had happened.

On the following morning he started, accompanied by a number of men, to see what had become of the spirit. They took their bows and arrows and their spears along with them. They were not far from the place where the man had thrown his mitten at the spirit, when they saw something on the ice. They stopped their sledges and walked up to it, their bows and arrows ready for use. There they saw the spirit. He was perfectly black. The mitten which the man had thrown at him had struck him under his chin. They tried to take it away, but were unable to move it. The spirit was quite dead. His legs were very short, and his body was long. Then they continued their journey, and finally reached the house which the man had left the night before. They found the women still in the same position as he had left them, but quite dead. Then they took all the skins and belongings to Tininiqdjuaq. They were very sorry for the women.

---

An old woman and her adopted child were living alone at Anarnitung. One night the old woman saw the wall of her stone house opening from side to side, and they could see the stars through the opening. The lamps nearly went out. The child was in bed. It felt cold, crawled down



under the blanket, and pretended to be asleep. The old woman asked the child, "Are you asleep?" but the child did not reply. It was afraid to answer. The old woman herself became very much frightened. The lights were almost extinguished. Now she made up her mind to go outside and find out the cause of what was happening. When she arrived outside of the door, she saw something standing beside her skin boat. Its head ran into a point from the shoulders. Its body was very large and black. When it saw the old woman, it moved away. Then she returned into the house. The child came forth from the blanket, and asked her, "What did you see?" The lamps were now much brighter without having been touched. She did not want to frighten the child, and said, "I did not see anything," and sat down on her seat. The rent in the side of the house closed again. They staid on for a long time. One day towards the close of winter a sledge arrived, and on the following day they were taken by their visitors to the nearest tent. Then the woman told of all that had happened during the winter.

---

The people of Anarnitung had started for some other place to go hunting. One old woman and her grandson had been left behind. The people told them that before many nights they would send a sledge to bring her and the boy; but nobody came. One dark night the old woman heard a noise on the snow, as though a large block of snow were being moved towards her hut. It came to the window, and when it was close by, the old woman saw something very red. The window fell down, and the lamp went out. The old woman tried to rekindle her lamp. Meanwhile her grandson had crawled under the blanket, and pretended to be asleep. She was very much afraid, and in order to revive her spirits, she put some of the oil-drippings from the lamp into her mouth. Then she went out into the porch, and heard the same noise as she had heard before; but it was moving away, and she saw something red like a

star. She went back into the hut, and there she found the boy sitting up. The lamp was burning again, and the child asked his grandmother if she had seen anything. But she said, in order not to frighten the child, that there was nothing outside. After some time a sledge came, and she told the people of what had happened.

Many people were wintering at Qamaqdjuin, in Saumia. There was one man, whose name was *Akoto*, whose daughter was very sick. Since they had no provisions, he could not stay with his sick child, but had to go sealing. The ice was rough, and the snow deep. He had been seated at the breathing-hole of a seal for a whole day, and in the evening he succeeded in catching the animal. He covered it over with snow, and went back home; but as the night was very dark, he missed the track. After he had gone for a long time, he saw light coming from three windows. He wondered what it might be. While he was still on the ground-ice, a man came from the huts and spoke to him about the sick girl. He said, "I have never visited your place, but a short time ago I learned that your daughter was sick. My name is *Anasato* ('breath'). Give her my name, and she will become strong again. Her lungs are sick. It is a good name to give her." After he had finished speaking, another man came from one of the huts, and said, "My name is still better. Your daughter's lungs are very sick. My name is *Showloya* ('wind'). Give her my name, it is a good one. I have always been healthy. I have never been sick. If anything bad comes near a man, my name blows it away from him." The two men went back to their houses, and *Akoto* went on his way, and finally found his hut. It was morning when he reached there. Then he told the people of his adventure. They gave the sick girl both of these names, and she grew quite strong and healthy.

#### 52. *A Skull as a Good Omen.*

One day in the early autumn a man named *Kating* went from his tent in Sauniqtung to a hilltop a short distance

away from the village. While there he saw a boy running from one tent to another, gathering arrows. Finally he saw him enter one of the tents, in which he remained. The people of the place all wanted to have *Kating* killed. Therefore the boy was sent to gather the arrows, which *Kating* might have used to defend himself. *Kating* became frightened, and went down to his tent. There his wife, *Atchina*, told him that his people wanted to kill him, and advised him to escape in a boat.

He went to the place where the boats and kayaks lay, and his wife took his bow and arrows down to him; but he did not notice them, because he was intent on watching what the people were doing in their tents. When *Atchina* had taken all their belongings down to the boat, they started off. After they had gone some distance, they landed for the night, and put up their tent. Now for the first time *Kating* thought of his bow and quiver, and found that they had been forgotten. He asked his wife where she had put them, and she told him that she had laid them beside him.

At dark they started in their boat to fetch the bow and the quiver. The people were all asleep when they arrived; but the tide had risen, and the beach on which the weapons lay was covered with water. They looked down into it and saw the quiver floating end up, and whirling around in the water. They took it, and started to return to their tent, when *Kating* saw a skull of some being at the bottom of the water. Then he said to his wife, "*Atchina*, I think I shall live for some time."

They reached their own tent, and continued their journey without taking time to sleep. Their enemies pursued them.

### 53. *Tales of Angakut.*

One summer in Isortuqdjuaq, in Kingawa, the people were nearly starving to death. *Ashewaahallow* was a great shaman. The people wanted her to visit Sedna in order to tell her that they were starving. She consented, and after some incantations, her soul went down to Sedna. After

some time her body revived, because her soul had come back to it. Then she told the people that Sedna had promised to send two young whales, and that one of them would be without a tail. She added that the whales would come as soon as the weather became calmer. On the following day, when the men were off in their kayaks, a young whale without a tail appeared, which they killed; and soon another one came, which they also killed.

In Akudnirm lived an old man named Ningiu. He had a wife and two sons, one of whom was called Kudlu. Ningiu was a very wise and powerful man.

One day he was at work not far from his tent, near a large boulder. He was working on a piece of wood which he was going to use for his sledge. Two men, who had come from another camp not far away, intending to kill Ningiu, were stealthily approaching him from behind the boulder. They believed themselves unobserved; but Kudlu and his brother were watching them through a hole in the tent.

All of a sudden Ningiu, who had not looked up from his work, shouted, "Come here!" The two men came forth and halted; but he invited them to come nearer. Then he asked them, "Where do you come from?" They replied, "We come from over yonder," pointing in the direction from which they had come. "What do you want here?" They replied, "We did not come for any particular purpose." The strangers, seeing that they were discovered, departed without attacking Ningiu. One of them had hidden under his jacket a knife with which he intended to kill Ningiu. Then Ningiu thought, "I wish the man who wants to kill me were dead!" As soon as the strangers reached home, the man who had hidden the knife under his jacket became sick, and very soon died.

His friends wondered why he had died so suddenly. They thought that Ningiu must have bewitched him, and thus have caused his death. Therefore they resolved to kill him. They started, and when they reached Ningiu's tent,

they asked him, "What did you do to those men who came here a short time ago? When they came back, one of them became sick, and very soon died." Ningiu replied, speaking very slowly, "I was not desirous that they should come to kill me. They came to kill me. When I asked them, 'Where do you come from?' and 'What do you want here?' they only said, 'We came from over yonder. We did not come for any particular purpose.' But they wanted to kill me. And when they had gone, I only wished that the one who had intended to kill me would die." Then the strangers left without taking vengeance upon Ningiu.

Another year Ningiu went caribou-hunting all alone. There was a very large boulder inland far away from the sea. Two men from the same camp to which Ningiu belonged were hunting in this region, and were sitting at the side of this large boulder. Ningiu saw them without being discovered, and he went up to them in the shelter of the rock. When he reached it, he could see them through a fissure under the stone. While he was looking at them, one of the young men looked back and observed him. As soon as he saw him, he fell to the ground dead. The other one wondered what might have been the cause of his friend's sudden death. He also looked back, and when he saw Ningiu, he reeled back and almost fell to the ground. Ningiu arose laughing, while the young man was stumbling about. Ningiu's laughing prevented him from falling. Now, Ningiu simply wished the dead man to arise again, and his wish came true. Then he said to the young men, pointing in various directions, "There is plenty of cariboumeat." They went in the directions he pointed, and found great abundance of caribou. Ningiu returned home.

After he had rested a while, he went hunting with his son Kudlu. One night, while Kudlu was asleep, Ningiu was talking to himself. When Kudlu awoke, he asked his father who had come to the place where they had been sleeping. But Ningiu replied, "Stop! Don't inquire. Let us go look for caribou to-morrow. If you were to see them to-morrow, your eyes would become sore."

On the following morning they started, and soon saw two caribou, a dam and a fawn. Ningiu said to his son, "I will go up to them. Wait here." He went up slowly toward the caribou, which perceived him. Then he stood still, and looked at the animals with his head bent to one side. The caribou were on the point of running away, but they stood quite still. Suddenly they made a start. Ningiu did not move, but simply looked at them, and suddenly they fell down dead. When they reached home, Kudlu told the people what he had seen, how his father stood still, and how the caribou gazed at him spellbound, and how they fell dead after they had just started to run away. He believed that his father had a double [?].

After some time Ningiu became sick and was near unto death. He did not know the cause of his sickness. At that time the people were almost starving. One day Ningiu said to the people, "I am going to die. Then Kudlu will catch his first ground-seal and his first whale, and you will no longer be in need." Soon after that he became unconscious. He died and was buried. His family staid in the tent for three nights. After that Kudlu and his brother went sealing in their kayaks. While the brother caught a common seal, Kudlu succeeded in killing a ground-seal. On the following day they went hunting again, and Kudlu in his kayak caught a whale. They towed it home and had plenty to eat.

---

*Owleyjen* and *Akuto* lived near *Padli*. Once upon a time, while hunting caribou, they met some people who were also hunting, and they all made houses for the night. *Owleyjen* was the first to finish his house. He and his friend had no lamp with which to cook their food. Therefore he said, "Shall we not get a lamp and oil from the other hunters?" And *Akuto* replied, "Yes." Then *Owleyjen*, who was an *angakok*, wished that the fire-drill of the hunters would not work. These people tried very hard to make fire with their fire-drill; but they used up the drill without having any success. Finally they said to one another, "These two

hunters may have a piece of wood with which we may be able to make fire." One of them went to ~~see~~ *Owleyjen*, and said to him, "We have been trying to make fire here. Our fire-drill is used up. Have you a piece of ~~wood~~?" *Owleyjen* replied, "If you will give me a lamp and ~~oil~~, I will make fire for you." The man returned, and took ~~a~~ lamp and oil to *Owleyjen's* hut; and as soon as he brought it, *Owleyjen* said, "I want them to trim their lamps right." The people tried again to make fire, and their fire-drills worked at once. The man who had brought *Owleyjen* the lamp and the oil now brought him also a light, saying that they had succeeded in obtaining fire. *Owleyjen* and Akuto laughed at their success in obtaining a lamp and oil. The following morning they returned the lamp and went home.

Some time in the spring these people met again. The women were sewing a cover on a kayak. While they were at work, one of them lost her needle, which fell down into the moss, and they were unable to find it. Then *Owleyjen* came up to them while they were looking for the needle. He asked, "What are you looking for?" And when he heard that one of the women had lost her needle, and was told that it had fallen down at some point, he asked to be allowed to look for it. He walked off some distance and lay down on the ground. He looked through his hands, but not towards the ground, and said, "I see it over there!" The people were surprised because he was able to see it. Then he walked slowly towards them. As soon as he reached the spot where the needle was, he fell down and picked up a handful of moss. Then he went slowly back to the kayak, and shook the needle out of the moss on to the cover.

At Kingawa there lived a man named *Utsunang*, and his wife *Ishamaloo*, an *angakok*. Another man, named *Kunak*, and his wife *Kumangan*, lived at the same place. *Utsunang* needed a piece of wood to make a kayak. *Kunak*, who owned a piece of wood, refused to give him any, and left with his wife, erecting his tent on a small island.

During the next night Utsunang heard a noise. It sounded as though a piece of wood had drifted ashore. Early in the morning he arose and went outside. He found a piece of driftwood, and expressed his delight at finding it. He asked his wife to cause the seals to come to his place, since now he would be able to make a kayak, and to hunt them.

One day Kunek came to Utsunang's hut, and told him that he would give him some of the wood for which he had asked before. Utsunang replied, "Before, when I asked you for some wood, you became very angry. Why do you want to give it to me now?" Kunek retorted, "Yes, I was angry." As a matter of fact, Kunek had seen the large piece of wood which had drifted ashore, and wished to have some of it. Therefore he had come to offer Utsunang some of his wood. He continued, "I want very much to have part of that wood!" pointing to the piece of driftwood that had come ashore. Then he continued, "If you don't give me part of it, I shall stab you." Utsunang said, "I don't desire to be killed," and gave him a piece of the wood, and Kunek took it home. On the following morning, Utsunang saw an animal floating on the water, and drifting toward the shore near his hut. He went down, and saw that it was a ground-seal large enough to make a cover for his kayak. On the following day he again saw an animal floating on the water, which was thrown ashore near his hut. It was a seal. He found a seal every morning. Now he had enough skins to cover his kayak. On the following morning a white whale drifted ashore, which furnished them with sinew to sew the cover with. When it was finished, they had plenty of food. One day a number of visitors came, and he told them this story, — how he had quarrelled with Kunek, and how he had been furnished with wood, with skins to cover his kayak, and with sinew to sew the cover with.

---

At Isortuqdjuaq, in Kingawa, lived a female angakok, named *Eterseot*, who had two husbands. Not far from her place lived a man. *Kowertse*, who had lost his wife. *Ko-*



*wertse* believed that *Eterseoot* had caused his wife's death, and he made up his mind to kill her; but people warned him, saying that she was a powerful *angakok*. She never sewed any of her clothing, but simply cleaned the skins, cut them, and put them under her bed. Then, when she needed them, she found them finished.

*Kowertse* believed that *Eterseoot* had been the cause of his wife's death; but, as a matter of fact, she had never even wished her dead. *Kowertse* travelled to *Isortogdjuag*, and *Eterseoot* went to meet him. When they met, she said, "I know why you have come here, and what you intend to do."—"Yes," retorted *Kowertse*, "I intend to kill you." He took his knife and stabbed her several times. Then *Eterseoot* cried for some one to come, but *Kowertse* continued to cut her until he was sure that she would die.

*Kowertse* left her and went to one of the huts. Several people went to *Eterseoot*. She said to them, "I cannot recover, but put me on a skin, and carry me into my hut." She asked them to put her down in the rear of the hut, and repeated, "I cannot recover." But she did not remain there long. She raised herself, and walked to the place where she used to sit, and she was hale and well again, as though she had never been cut with a knife. No scar or wound was to be seen on her body.

On the following day, when her husbands went out of the house, they heard that *Kowertse* was sick. Soon they sent some one to ask *Eterseoot* to cure him. She went at once, and, when seated at his side, she whispered into his ear, "*Kowertse*, what ails you?" and he did not respond. Then she repeated, "What ails you?" Still he did not respond. Then she said, "Yesterday you were dreadful. You cut me, and tried to kill me. My name means 'backside.' I am sure you have cut your own backside." Then she went home and told the people that she thought *Kowertse* would soon die. She said, "He cut me with his knife, and still I am alive and whole; but he is sick, although he has not been cut or scratched." Very soon he died.

A great angakok and three other men with their wives left the sea one spring to go hunting caribou. When they left, every one was in good health; but they had not been away more than a few days, when one of the men became sick and died. In the fall, when the hunters returned, they found a grave. They knew at once that it was a new one, and that some one must have died. The angakok said to his companions, "Shall I restore him to life?" At once he began his incantations. He blew on the face of the dead man, who very soon began to breathe, and arose, although he had been dead for some time. He went along with the others, who were very much surprised to see the dead man return. They all praised the angakok, who was able to blow life into the dead. They said, "He is the only great angakok." The man who was restored to life lived to be very old.

One time in the winter a man wished to be made an angakok. He asked the great angakok to initiate him, to which the latter consented. He said, "You must die first. That is the best way of becoming an angakok." He died, and the people took him away and covered him with stones. They left him on the ground for three nights. The people spoke only in whispers. They were much afraid. After the third night the angakok told them to bring back the dead man. They found the body frozen hard; and when they tried to bring him in at the door, they could not do so, because one of his arms was bent. They had to cut off a part of the door to bring him in. Then the angakok made them lay the body down on the floor. Now he began to move around the body, speaking to it. He kept the body at his right hand side. After he had gone once around it, he blew into the collar of the jacket. He went around it once more, lifted the sleeve of the jacket, and blew into it. He went around again, and blew under the legs of the trousers. He walked around once more, and blew on one foot. Then he went around again, and blew on the sole of the other foot, next under the other leg of the trousers and under the other sleeve, and finally on the face. Then the body was

alive again, and the man arose. Now he had become an angakok.

This same great angakok was able to cure people by taking out the diseased parts of their body, and substituting the same parts from a rabbit.

54. *The Old Woman who transformed herself into a Man.*

At one of the camping-places of the people lived a very old woman and her adopted daughter, in a stone house. During the winter the people moved off to a more suitable hunting-ground, and left the two alone. They lived there for some time, and there was nobody to hunt for them. Then the old woman transformed herself into a man, and married the girl. Then she cut off her toes, and transformed them into dogs; and she made a spear, a harpoon-head, and lines from other parts of her body. Then she cut off the lowest part of her belly,<sup>1</sup> and made a sledge out of it. Now she went sealing. She caught her first seal at the side of the lamp. It tasted so badly of urine that they could not eat it, and gave it to the dogs. In the evening they went to sleep together. On the following day she caught a seal in the doorway, but it tasted nearly as bad as the first one, and they gave it, too, to the dogs. In the evening they slept again. The next day the old woman went sealing again, and caught a seal at the entrance of the porch. It was a little better than the preceding, although they could not eat it. They slept again, and on the following day she caught a seal in the ground-ice. She took it home, and cut it. It was much better, but still they could not eat it. They slept again, and the following day she went off with her sledge and her dogs. Now she caught a seal on the floe-ice. When they cut it, they found that it was very good, and they ate of it. They went to bed, and on the next day the old woman went out again on the floe-ice sealing, and she caught another seal, which was very good. They lived in this way for some time. Sometimes she went hunting

---

<sup>1</sup> See p. 323.

with her dogs, and sometimes she went afoot. After some time the young woman was with child.

One day a stranger arrived while the old woman was off sealing. She had left the sledge and the dogs at home. The visitor asked the young woman, "Whose dogs are these?" She replied, "My foster mother's." He asked, "Whose sledge is this?"—"My foster mother's."—"Who caught those seals?"—"My foster mother." And she told him of all that had happened. Suddenly they heard some one speaking to the dogs with a man's voice. It was the old woman who had returned from sealing. She was at the house-door; and when she was about to enter the hut, she saw the legs of the visitor. As soon as she saw them, she knew that a man was inside of the house. She felt ashamed, and suddenly she was transformed into an old woman. She was so weak that she had to ask her daughter to help her into the house. Then the man went home and told the people what he had seen.

55. *The Man who transformed himself into a Woman.*

*Powmenakjwane* was a harpooneer at Saunituqdjuaq. One day he caught a seal. The line fell foul of his penis, and he broke it. Owing to this accident, he was compelled to give up whaling and to stay ashore. He thought he was of no further use as a man, and decided to transform himself into a woman. He made woman's clothing for himself, put it on, and then wanted to have a husband. His mother said to him, "Next year you must make another suit of clothing for your own use." [?] He did so; and one day, while his mother was out visiting, he put on his new suit. When she came back from visiting, he had on his new clothing, and arose and said to her, "Tell me if there are any bad parts to my clothing." She looked at him and said, "They look very well; but when you were born, you were a male, not a female." This made him very angry. He flew into a rage, and tore off the skin from his face, so that the bone was laid bare. When his mother saw this, she fell dead. Then he put the skin back on his face.

Some years after the death of his mother, he adopted a child. The people were afraid of his supernatural powers, and wished to kill him. One day, when he was visiting in one of the houses, and eating seal-meat, his adopted child asked for a small piece of blubber to eat with the meat it was holding in its hand. *Powmenakjwane* replied to the child, "I have no blubber for you. I am a woman." But the child retorted, "I saw some time ago that you have a penis. You are no woman." *Powmenakjwane* became angry, and tore off the skin from his face. As soon as the child saw the skull-bones, it fell dead.

After some time a woman loaned her husband to *Powmenakjwane*. On the following day *Powmenakjwane* went out of the hut and exposed his privates to the sun in order to dry them. Then the woman who had loaned him her husband happened to come that way, and saw him. *Powmenakjwane*, however, had not noticed her; and she ran away as fast as she could, took off her garments, and covered herself with her blanket. She did not tell any one of what she had seen. *Powmenakjwane* followed her to her hut, and asked if she had seen him, which she denied. Then he asked her, "Did you tell any one that you saw me sitting there?" She replied, "No, I did not tell any one." Then *Powmenakjwane* was satisfied, and left her.

One day quite a number of people were eating whale skin and meat in *Powmenakjwane's* hut. The people noticed that there were human entrails under the lamp. They threw them out of the door, and the dogs ate them, and one of the dogs ate part of the heart. *Powmenakjwane* was eating of the whale-meat all the time, still he continued to feel hungry, so that finally he began to worry; and he said, "I must have lost my entrails. I have been eating for a long time now, and I do not feel satiated." Then he used his supernatural powers, and found that he had lost his entrails, which had been thrown to the dogs. As soon as he discovered this, he put on his boots, went out of the house, and caught the dogs that had eaten his entrails. He took them away from them, and replaced them in his own body;

but he was unable to find part of his heart, which had been eaten by a dog that some time ago had fed on a human body. Then he cried, "Oh! I cannot recover part of my heart, and I must die." Then he made a grave for himself of stones and whale-bones, and soon he was dead.

56. *The Woman who transformed herself into a Bear.*

Quite a number of Eskimo live at Nugumiut during the winter, but at other seasons they move camp to a place more suitable for hunting, or where they can be nearer their game.

There is a tradition concerning an old woman who had been left alone at this place with her grand-daughter, a young girl about six years old. The old woman's son and his wife had moved to another place, where they lived all by themselves. The old woman and her grand-daughter searched the huts for something to eat. At last they found a piece of bear-skin from close to the lips of the bear. There was no flesh on it.

One day the grandmother said to the girl, "We will go away and try to find your father's and mother's hut." They went on, but the girl soon grew tired. They rested awhile. Then the old woman said to the girl, "Go on ahead. Do not be afraid. If you should meet a bear, walk up to it and sit on its back."

The girl went on. When she was out of sight, her grandmother transformed herself into a bear, which followed the girl. When the girl saw it, she stopped, and the bear walked up to her. She sat down on its back, and they travelled on in the direction of the place where the girl's father and mother lived. At dark the bear reached the ground-ice. The girl slipped off from the bear's back. Then the bear spoke, and said, "When you are with your father and mother in their house, tell them that I should like to come inside during the night, as it is cold on the ice at night." When the girl had gone, the bear resumed the form of the old woman.

The child went to her mother's porch and said, "Grandmother has come. May she come in during the night, for

it is very cold outside?" The girl's father refused admittance to his mother. Then the child went back to the old woman, who asked her, "What did your father say?"—"He said 'Don't come here,' " replied the child. The grandmother told the girl to go up and tell him that her grandmother wanted to come in for a drink. The father said, "No, she shall not come in here." The girl went back to her grandmother and told her what the father said. The old woman replied, "Tell him that grandmother is hungry and wants to come in." The girl obeyed; but her father replied, "She shall not come in here." The girl went and told her grandmother, who whipped her with a small piece of rope, and thus transformed her into a bear. She also transformed herself into a bear. Then they both went up to the hut and broke into it. The man tried to kill the bears, first with his lance, then with his spear, and finally with his knife; but all his weapons broke, and the bears killed both him and his wife.

57. *The Woman who became a Bear and killed her Enemy.*

In Saumia lived an old woman named *Analookashaw*, who had a foster son who was her only support. One day the young man went off sealing with a man named *Pupewalow*. While the two men were out together, *Pupewalow* proposed to him to try their strength, and while they were wrestling he stabbed and killed him. It was known that *Pupewalow* had a grudge against the young man. *Pupewalow* did not mention to any one that he had seen or killed the youth.

The old woman was waiting for her foster son, and when he did not come, she went to *Pupewalow's* hut, and asked him where he had left her boy. *Pupewalow* said he had not seen him. On the following day the other men said to *Pupewalow*, "What did you do with *Analookashaw's* son? Where did you leave him?" But *Pupewalow* only said he had not seen him. When the young man did not return, the people thought that he had died. *Analookashaw* believed that *Pupewalow* had killed her son, although no one

had told her. She went to his house and said, "Is my son dead? Did you stab him or kill him?" He denied his guilt, but she knew that he had killed him, because she was an *angakok*. She continued, "Tell me if you stabbed him with your knife." But he replied, "I did not stab him, nor did I wish to do any such thing." *Analookashaw* went home.

Some time before his death, the young man had caught a bear, the meat of which was all consumed by this time, except a small part which was left on the skull. The old woman removed all the flesh from the head of the bear, put the skull into her hood, walked around all the huts, and finally entered *Pupewalow's* hut. Then she addressed him, saying, "Tell me, now. You did kill my son." She was close to his legs, and rested her arms on his knees. Then she opened her mouth with her hands, and asked *Pupewalow* to look and see that her teeth had been almost worn down, and that she had lost many. She said, "I shall die soon, and my soul will enter a bear. It will come and devour you if you do not confess that you killed my son. If you confess, I shall not wish to die; and you also may live if you confess." She moved about the hut, and *Pupewalow* saw the bear-skull in her hood, which she intended should come to life and devour *Pupewalow* for killing her son.

Now the other people became suspicious, and said, "Certainly, he did kill *Analookashaw's* son;" but he would not confess. During the same winter the old woman died and was buried. One day in spring, *Pupewalow* and another man were sealing close together, sitting at the breathing-holes of seals not far away from the winter village. *Analookashaw's* soul had gone into a bear which was sitting near the ground-ice. The bear was trying to find *Pupewalow*, but, since it was not able to see him from the ground-ice, it went up the hill. There the bear discovered him sitting at the seal-hole. It moved down the hill slowly until it came to *Pupewalow*. Suddenly the friend of the latter discovered the bear, and shouted to *Pupewalow* to look out; but the latter did not understand him. The other shouted a second time, "The bear is close to you. Look out!" This



time *Pupewalow* understood, and looked up; but at the same moment the bear jumped at him and knocked him down. As soon as he arose, it knocked him down again. His friend went to his assistance, but the bear meanwhile had killed him and torn him up. His friend did not venture near, but turned and ran home as fast as he could. He told the people what he had seen.

Those on shore had seen the bear killing *Pupewalow*, and they all ran away except *Pupewalow's* son and his adopted son. They took up their bows and arrows, intending to kill the bear. *Pupewalow's* son shot at the bear several times with his arrows, but missed it. Then he asked his foster brother to shoot at the bear. The latter hit it in the right leg, and then he himself shot it in the heart. Then the people returned. They saw that the bear's skin was worn and old; and some one said, "Do not skin it. It is not good, because it has killed a man." Then they went to the place where *Pupewalow* had been killed. They found his body all torn to pieces. Then they tried to track the bear, to discover where it came from. They traced it first to the hilltop, and from there to the ground-ice; but there were no further tracks, showing that it must have come from a crack in the ice. The first tracks were human, but gradually they changed into bear's tracks. After three nights the body of the bear began to move, and the people were afraid that it might arise again. *Pupewalow's* son cut off its legs with a knife, and threw them in different directions. Then the bear did not move again.

#### 58. *The Artificial Skull that frightened People to Death.*

There once lived at Kingawa, side by side, five families and also an old woman and her grandchild. All but one of these families were unkind to this old woman. Whenever any of them had seals, all they would give her was the backbone or hind-quarters, after all the good meat had been cut off. This the old woman would boil. In this way she lived for a long time. Once in a while her only friend would get

a seal, and then they would have a nice time, and she would be cheered up for a while.

Finally the old woman resolved to take revenge on her unmerciful neighbors. Out of bones she made a form like a human face, which she marked with soot. At dawn, shortly before the people left their houses, she placed it near the door of one of the huts. When the people came out, they nearly died of fright. After one family had all come out and seen it, she moved it to another door. First one and then another would come out, and, on seeing the face, would almost die of fright. From that time on, they treated her more kindly, and gave her meat with the bones.

The old woman finally took into her own house the skull or human face she had made, and made another, larger one. After some time the people moved away. Then she sent the large head after them. When they saw it, they all died. Her friends, however, did not desert her.

#### 59. *The Boy who harpooned the Whale.*

At Niutang, in Kingnait, there was an orphan boy. One day the people were in the house eating whale-skin. The boy was eating a piece of skin, and when he was cutting off the outer tough part, he said to the owner of the house, not knowing that the latter had missed a whale that day, "People say that it is difficult to drive a harpoon through the skin of the whale. It is not tough at all. It is very soft and tender." The man, thinking that the boy was making fun of him, became angry, and said, "Next time we go whaling, you will have to be harpooner." The boy replied, "I do not know how to harpoon whales." But the man insisted.

After some time, when the weather was fair, he said to the boy, "Come, we will go whaling to-day." But the latter retorted, "My muscles are not strong enough yet." He was compelled to go along, however. "Come," said the man, "you know that the whale-skin is not tough. You said so the other day. You think it is soft and tender, and that it is easy to drive a harpoon through it."

The boat was manned, and they went off. The boy was seated in the centre of the boat, next to the man who had compelled him to go along. After some time they saw a whale, but it did not come near enough. Then a very large whale arose. Now the boy was told to go ahead and throw his harpoon. He crawled under the thwarts to the bow of the boat. He stood erect, and took up the harpoon. Now he looked like a strong man. He waved his hand to the steersman to turn the boat a little. Then he raised his harpoon; and when he looked back, the others saw that his face looked like a man's face, and that he had a beard. He threw his harpoon deep into the whale's body, and then crawled back to his place. Now he looked like a boy again.

The men in their kayaks were ready to lance the whale when it should rise again; but when it came up, they found that it was dead. All the men said, "We have never before seen a boy kill a whale." They towed it ashore; and all talked about the boy who, although so small, had killed a whale with one thrust of his harpoon. It took days to cut up the carcass, because it was so large. Late in the fall the boy said, "I use only a whalebone knife when I eat whale-meat, whale-meat is so tender." Some time after this, when he was larger, he said, "I am still like a woman: I can only go out and sit about. I am not a man yet, although I harpooned a whale when I was a little boy."

60. *The Bear that was transformed into Geese.*

One day, at Saunituqdjuaq, a large bear came close to the shore. It did not leave the ice, but just stretched out its neck so that it rested on the shore. When the people saw it, they ran away and hid in a hole in the ground. Only an old woman remained in her hut, because she was unable to walk. She was afraid, and only cried, "Kengu'qdjuit!" ("Geese!"). The bear remained standing on the beach, rocking its head. It stretched out its head. When the woman cried out, "Geese!" for the first time, one of the ears of the bear fell off, and flew away as a goose. When

she cried again, the other ear fell off; and as she went on crying, one part after another of its body came off, and was transformed into geese.

---

Atawi'kdjuaq and his wife lived in Saumia. Their son was lost while hunting in his kayak, and the parents set out to search for him. They followed the shore of the sea along Saumia to the head of Cumberland Sound, down the west side, and then up to Lake Netchillik. They crossed the lake, and camped on the bank of its outlet. One day a huge bear came up to their hut. It was as large as a good-sized island. When they saw it coming, they were much afraid. The woman said, "O bear! this country is not fit for you to live in;" and, turning to her husband, she continued, "What kind of an animal fears man? We cannot get the better of that monster in its present shape. Let us transform it into geese!" Then she shouted, "Geese!" and immediately a cloud of geese arose from the bear's body.

#### 61. *The Hermit.*

One day a man who lived in Saumia asked two girls to accompany him while he went sealing. Soon he found a seal-hole, and sat down to wait for the seal to rise. Meanwhile the girls went ashore to look for ptarmigan. While they were running about, they saw a hut at a place where they did not know any people were living. They approached and looked in at the doorway. On one side of the hut, at the rear, there was an elderly woman, and a man and a woman were sitting in the front. The other side of the hut was vacant. The old woman said to the girls, "Where do you come from?" They told her how they had happened to find the hut. Then the younger woman, who was sitting in front, gave them some soup to drink, and all partook of it. After some time the man said, "My name is *Udlil-lowa*. I have killed a man, and now I live with my family all alone. We do not wish to live with other people." The

[*November, 1901.*]

younger woman looked as though she were suffering great pain. After a little while, the old woman said, "Will you be one of us? We are *Naaquaran*." Then the man asked, "Where is your home?" and the girls told him that they lived near by. They returned home, and told the people of their adventure. On the following day the girls tried to find the hut of the *Naaquaran* again; but when they reached the place, they found no one there.

### 62. *Karnapik, the Cannibal.*

One winter the people at Anarnitung were starving. Karnapik's daughter was dying, and he had given up all hopes of her recovery. Then he asked his wife to give him a piece of rope to tie her up in a blanket. He intended to take her out of the house through the porch. His wife, however, asked him to wait and keep her a little longer. After some time the daughter died. Her father was so hungry that he wished to eat of her, and, although he resisted the temptation for some time, both father and mother finally gave way and ate of her flesh. Thus they lived until they had eaten her entirely.

Then Karnapik took his daughter's thigh-bone and used it as a speaking-trumpet to call the people. He stepped in front of the door of his house, and shouted through the bone, "Kill some one!" Then the people killed one of their number, and they all ate of his flesh. When they had eaten it all, he again stepped in front of his house and shouted through his trumpet, "Kill another one!" This time they killed more than one person, and they all ate of the flesh. When they had finished, and became hungry again, Karnapik again used his dreadful trumpet, and shouted, "Kill another one!"

Now they had killed quite a number, and only a few people were left. They boiled the human flesh in Karnapik's house, and when it was done he invited the survivors to come and partake of it. When all the flesh was gone and the people became hungry, Karnapik again blew his trumpet, and

shouted, "Kill another one!" Thus their number became less every day. Karnapik's wife boiled the flesh, and invited the people to come and partake of it. After a few meals it was all gone. Finally only two persons were left. When Karnapik shouted through his trumpet, "Kill another one!" one of these killed the other one, and Karnapik's wife boiled the flesh. When all of this flesh was gone, Karnapik stepped out of the house. This time ~~he did~~ not shout through his trumpet, but went and killed the last survivor, whom he and his wife ate.

About this time two strangers who were roaming about the country came to Karnapik's house. One of them looked in at the window, and saw Karnapik eating human flesh. And Karnapik saw him, and said, "We are no longer human beings. We have become supernatural beings." They told the strangers how they had killed all the people in the village, and how they had used the speaking-trumpet made of the thigh-bone of their dead girl. The visitors, after hearing what had happened, left at once. Karnapik and his wife staid behind, not daring to join human beings again, since they knew they had become supernatural beings. Both of them probably died through want.

### 63. *The Man who drank too much Water.*

At *Kudlookto*, in Kingawa, there were a number of persons who were sealing and caribou-hunting. One day some of them went off to hunt caribou in the lakes. They killed a great many. They towed them ashore, cut them, and covered the meat to protect it from wolves, foxes, and birds, intending to bring it home in the winter. When the earth was covered with snow, they set out to bring the meat home. One man, by the name of *Orriotto*, chopped the meat with his axe, and passed it round to the others. He himself did not want anything to eat. When they reached home, he was very thirsty, and drank so much that he could neither sit nor lie, but he had to hold on to a rope, which was fastened from the top of the hut, to ease his weight while he

was resting on his knees. He was utterly unable to leave this position. He could not even pass his urine. It took him a whole day to recover. After this they went sealing. *Orriotto* wore a caribou-skin jacket with a hood different from those of this day. Every winter his face had been severely frost-bitten, but this year he was not frost-bitten at all on the face in the spring. At one time the people made a dish of a mixture of caribou-fat and seal-blubber, and everybody was invited to partake of it. *Orriotto* used a caribou's shoulder-blade for a spoon, but soon he said, "My spoon is too small;" and he used his hands in helping himself from the dish.

64. *The Woman who could not be satiated.*

In *Akbakto* there lived a woman named *Akpukatoo*, who had two children by a former husband. There was also another woman at this village, whose name was *Attoowo*, who was with child. *Akpukatoo* was continually craving something to eat, and used to go to all the houses, begging for food. She would go to a house and ask for whatever she saw, or help herself, putting pieces of seal-meat into her long boot-legs. Then she would go to another house and do just the same. When she saw soup boiling over the fire, or a pot full of boiling blood for dog's food, she would ask to be given some of it; and when the people said that it was not yet done, or that it was dog's food and not fit for man to eat, she would insist, or even take some of it without the permission of the people. For this reason her husband, *Ataaurala*, became afraid of her, and deserted her.

All the people moved away, leaving her and *Attoowo* behind; but the two women succeeded in following them. As soon as they arrived, *Akpukatoo* did as she had done before. Then the people said, "Surely she will finally want to eat man. She is never satisfied, no matter how much she may have had. She is eating, eating, all the time." Her children were not like their mother. They never asked for any food. The people were afraid of her; and one night

they walled up the door and window of her house, so that she and her children could not get out.

On the following morning the people left that place for another, where they staid until spring. About this time they thought *Akpukatoo* must have died, because she had not re-appeared among them; and when the snow had almost melted from the land, a few of them went to look for her. They opened the house, and found her dead. They saw that she had eaten her children, and had chewed off the soft ends of their bones. Then they went back, and said, "It is just as we thought: she has eaten human flesh."

#### 65. *The Women who lived by Themselves.*

Once a man named *Kiniksalao* wanted to marry *Kingoodlee*, his wife's sister; but the latter did not want him. Neither did his wife, *Nouletoo*, wish him to marry her sister. So he pondered what he had best do. He thought he would either kill his sister-in-law, or kill his wife and then marry her sister. The two women consulted their mother, *Nukatating*. They wished to leave the place, but their mother advised them to stay. Nevertheless they resolved to escape and live alone. Their mother felt sorry because they insisted. They took along a little sinew and some needles made of caribou-antlers. When they were quite a distance away, they saw a great many caribou. Then the man's wife put a stone into her mitten, and threw it at a caribou, but she did not kill it. Since they were unsuccessful in this, they made a long string out of their sinew. Then each of them took one end of the string, and hid, one on each side of the caribou-path. The caribou, coming along the path, would not see the string, and, as soon as they had stepped across it with their fore-feet, the women would lift it, and thus catch the animal between its legs. Then they would bring the ends of the string together, throw the caribou, and kill it. They succeeded in killing a great many in this manner.

Finally they moved on, and went down to the sea. There they built a stone house. After some time they found a



dead whale. They carved its meat and blubber, and were well supplied. A short distance from their house, near the window, they built a fox-trap, and caught a number of foxes. During the winter the man and one of his friends went in search of the sisters, and finally one evening reached the place where they had built the house. The two men looked in at the window, but did not speak. When the women saw their faces, they jumped up; but the wife said, "I think it is only a fox's tail." Her husband entered the house, and sat down next to her sister, who said, "You have made a mistake: there is your wife over there."

66. *Tale of an Agdlaq.*

Early one autumn three brothers went out caribou-hunting together beyond Aggo, not far from a large lake. They were all walking along together one day, when they saw an agdlaq pursuing them. The oldest said, "Let us go to the lake. It is frozen over, and the ice is slippery." Soon they were there. Then the oldest brother said to the others, "Go on. I will stay here and await the animal." He had a long pole, to the end of which he fastened his knife. The agdlaq was fast approaching. The man held his pole out toward the animal, which ran right against the knife. It came with such force that the man was pushed along over the ice in the position he had taken, in the direction of his brothers. As they passed along, the youngest brother shot an arrow at the animal, but it hardly pierced its skin. Then the other brother shot, but with no better result. The oldest brother, while being pushed along, drew his lance out of the animal and pushed it in again, which he hoped would kill it in time. Finally the animal fell down dead.

They divided the carcass, skin and all, cutting it into three pieces. Then they took off the skin, and dragged the flesh ashore. The parts were all covered up under the snow except one shoulder, which they dragged to their home. When they reached there, some of the other men had not yet returned from their day's hunt. Their father, too, was off

in his kayak, but he came back soon after their arrival. Those who were at home told the father that all his sons had nearly been killed by an agdlaq. The father said, "Neither bear nor agdlaq will kill my eldest son. He is so clever that no beast is able to catch him."

#### 67. *Tales of Bear-Hunters.*

One day the men of Padli were out seal-hunting, when they saw a bear coming toward them. Among the hunters was *Acherelwa*, a man whose dogs were very good bear-hunters. He set them loose to attack the bear. They kept it at bay, and made it lie down without so much as attempting to defend itself. The dogs began to tear its ears, and soon tore the animal all to pieces.

---

A man named *Kutshung* lived near Qamaqdjuin. One day he was off caribou-hunting; and while he was looking about for tracks, a bear came up to him from behind. *Kutshung* discovered the bear while it was still some distance off, and succeeded in reaching shelter. The bear had not seen him, but was on the scent of his track. When it came near enough, *Kutshung* shot it with his arrows. He hit its back-bone and lamed its hind-legs. Finally he killed it.

---

One autumn *Kulwa* was hunting caribou near Qivitung, when he saw a bear quite close by. He hit it with an arrow. The bear turned to attack *Kulwa*, who ran away. While he was running, he slipped and fell. Then the bear suddenly turned around and ran towards the edge of the water, looking back every now and then. *Kulwa* was just raising himself when the bear looked back for the first time. He pursued it, and might have caught up with it had it not jumped into the water and swam a short distance to a cake of ice, on which it died. The ice drifted away, and *Kulwa* was unable to get the bear.

---

Another day, in winter, while the hunters were sealing, a bear was seen. It ran ashore, and climbed a very steep hill before the dogs came up to it. The bear succeeded in reaching a place where it was protected from behind by a cliff. The hillside was so steep, that the dogs, when driven by the bear, would fall, and roll down. Then *Kulwa* said, "I will try to kill that bear." The other people warned him not to attempt it, because the bear was in a position very dangerous for the hunter. *Kulwa*, however, replied, "Bears do not bite me." He followed the bear's tracks, and, when he had almost reached the animal, he called his dog *Akko* to attack it. The dog succeeded in getting behind the bear, and compelled it to turn around. *Kulwa* watched his chance, and killed the bear with his arrows. Then all the other hunters came and had a share of the bear-meat. The people all praised *Kulwa*, saying that he knew how to kill bears. He was almost the oldest man among them. He told them how, when he was young, he used to go up to the bears with his knife in his right hand, and raise his left hand in front of his face, and how the bear would then try to bite the raised arm, but on account of its length could not do so. While the bear was trying to bite him, he watched his chance, and killed it with his knife.

---

*Oonoko*, *Weba*, *Mukkoolow*, and *Etchen* were living at *Qamaqdjuin*. One day a bear came into the entrance of *Oonoko's* hut, which was built of large stones. The people heard the dogs barking, and trying to jump on top of the hut. They were much frightened. *Oonoko* had had great success in sealing, and had a good supply of meat and blubber in his hut. He opened the door wide enough to pass a piece of blubber out to the bear. The bear devoured it. Thus he continued to pass out meat and blubber to the bear, but still the animal tried to come into the hut. *Oonoko* had in his hut a large penis-bone of a walrus. With this he struck the bear on the nose. Meanwhile *Weba* had gone down to the porch of *Oonoko's* hut, and shot the bear with

his arrows until he killed it. Then the men put a rope around its body, pulled it out of the porch, and skinned it.

---

*Outerertalow*, and his wife *Keewapek*, lived at *Keemesoo*. *Outerertalow*, although paralyzed on one side, would go bear-hunting all alone. He harpooned the bears with his sealing-harpoon, fastened his ivory knife to the end of his staff, and killed them with it. One day some men were out sealing, when a bear came up to them. They were much afraid; but *Outerertalow* went right up to the bear. When the animal tried to catch him, he jumped aside, and threw it with his harpoon. When it turned to catch him in his new position, he took up his lance and threw it again. After the bear was dead, the men came up to see it, and addressed *Outerertalow*, saying, "You are not afraid of bears!" He replied, "No, I am not afraid of a bear when I have my harpoon fastened in its body. I can jump aside when it comes toward me."

---

One time the people at *Padli* were packing up their sledges to move camp. An old woman started off on foot, expecting the sledges to overtake her. She had a staff in her hand. After she had travelled for some time, she saw a bear coming up to her, which tried to kill her. She took one of her rabbit-skin mittens, put it on the end of her staff, pushed it into the bear's mouth, and thus killed it.

---

Some people were living on a small island. One day the men went out in a boat to hunt walrus, which were seen not very far away. They left a woman named *Neneala*, and her two sons *Punyeyloo* and *Kuminik*, on the island. Suddenly the woman saw something moving. She thought it was a rabbit, and said to the boys, "Look at that rabbit!" But, lo! it was a bear. The boys were frightened, and ran down to the shore where the boat was expected to land, while *Neneala* ran up the hillside.

The bear first pursued the boys, but then changed its course and pursued the woman. She fell down and kicked the bear's head with her foot. Then the bear tore her breasts, and began to devour her. The people in the boat heard the cries of the boys; and when they saw the bear devouring the woman, they tried to frighten it away, but did not succeed. The boys jumped into the boat. *Koolek*, the woman's husband, wanted to go ashore to kill the bear, but the people dissuaded him, saying that he too would be killed. Finally they all left for another island near by. They could hear the bear growling day and night for three days. They left the place never to go back again.

---

One winter the floe-edge was distant one day's drive from Qivitung. Some Eskimo, while driving along, saw three bears on the ice. As the snow was hard and smooth, the sledges went along very fast. On one of the sledges were a father and his son. The bears were still so far away that they could hardly be seen. Then the father said to his boy, "Run ahead of the sledges and try to catch the bears!" The father knew that his son was very fleet of foot and a very good bear-hunter. The son started, and ran ahead of the sledges; but soon his speed slackened, and the sledges overtook him. Then his father shouted to him, "Run faster, my boy!" Thus admonished, the boy made another effort, and ran past the sledges until he overtook the first sledge; but then he began to fall back again, and his father admonished him again, saying, "When you are older, you will not be able to learn how to run. Learn while you are young." Again the boy made a start, but soon fell behind again. When he was near his father's sledge, he asked his father to throw his harpoon to him. The father did so. The boy took it up, and then ran away sideways from the sledges; and when some distance away, he ran ahead. Now he passed the sledges like a flying duck, and in a very short time caught up with the bears. When they saw the single boy coming up, they all attacked him; but when they tried

to bite and strike him, he jumped over them. Thus he kept the bears pursuing him for some time. Meanwhile the sledges were coming nearer. They saw the bears attacking the boy. But before the sledges had time to come up to him, he killed one bear with his spear, and then the second and the third one in the same way. The people said to him, "What did you do to your knees to learn to run so fast?" The boy replied, "My knees are light." Then they all went home, and the men told their wives how the boy had killed the bears.

#### 68. *Tales of Caribou-Hunters.*

*Nipatchee* had hunted caribou for many summers in the region beyond Padli. One day when he was out hunting, he discovered a great spar (from the description it was perhaps thirty-five feet long and twenty inches thick). The outside of it was stone, but the inside was good wood, which he used for making arrows. From that time on, he visited this place regularly to take wood from the spar for his arrows, which were so large that one could use them for a frame for stretching skins on to dry. He made points for his large arrows by roughly cutting out pieces of caribou-antlers. He kept the large arrows hidden from the people.

One time a few people from the same camping-place at which *Nipatchee* lived were out caribou-hunting, and found arrow-shafts that were much larger than those they were in the habit of using. When they came home, they told that they had found arrow-shafts so large that they could not be used by Eskimo. When *Nipatchee* heard them speak of the arrows, he said, "Perhaps they are mine. When I was up there ptarmigan-hunting, I lost one."

One time *Nipatchee* and his wife were off caribou-hunting, when the other people met them. When they saw a caribou at a distance, *Nipatchee* took an arrow and his bow and pursued it. The caribou heard him, and ran away as fast as it could. *Nipatchee*, who was very swift of foot, ran until he came close enough to shoot an arrow into the caribou.

The others then went up to him. When the caribou was cut up, they moved on to better hunting-grounds, where caribou were more plentiful. When they saw one, they let *Nipatchee* go off alone with a number of arrows. He caught up with the caribou, and killed it with his arrows. The other people followed, and cut up the caribou which he had killed. Then they moved on.

At the next hunting-place they saw two caribou. *Nipatchee* pursued them, and when quite close shot his arrow, which passed through both of them, and then bounded along the ground till its force was spent. The others went up to where the caribou were lying dead, and cut, cleaned, and ate them. Then they rested for some time. After a while they saw a great number of caribou. *Nipatchee* filled his quiver with arrows and started in pursuit. He had to run very fast, because the caribou had scented him. He killed one after another. When they were all dead, the other Eskimo came up to help in skinning and cutting them. It took quite a time to do so, because the bodies were scattered over a large stretch of ground. When they had finished, they started for home, and finally arrived at their village. The men who had seen *Nipatchee* hunting related how he used to run after the caribou, and said that they had never seen any one so swift of foot, and that he never missed a shot.

---

At Niutang, in Kingnait, lived two married brothers who did not go caribou-hunting with the other men. The people wondered why the two brothers preferred hunting in kayaks to caribou-hunting, and how they would obtain skins for their winter clothing. After some time the hunters returned to the village. They had not obtained enough skins for their winter clothing. Then the brothers said to each other, "The young eider-ducks are now flying about Kekerten. Let us go and get some for our winter jackets." They went off in their kayaks, but stopped at *Kutsaw*, which is not far from Niutang. They landed, and carried their kayaks

across land to Isortuaqdjuin. There is a lake near the head of this place. Here they watched the caribou crossing the lake, and they caught enough to make a pile of skins as large as a winter house, and meat enough to fill another large house. The hair was just right to make good winter clothing. The brothers, who had left their wives in the village, staid here for a long time.

One day a woman arrived at this place. She had walked all the way from Qamaqdju, which is a long distance off. Her name was *Kunengoo*. She told them that she had found the remains of a caribou which a wolf had caught, and that another time she had found a dead fox in a trap, and that she had eaten their meat. She staid with the men, and the elder brother asked her to be his wife. She consented, and after some time they prepared to go back to their home.

About this time the lake was frozen over. They asked *Kunengoo* to remain behind to watch their meat and their skins until they could come back for them during the winter. When they reached home, they told the people that they did not get any ducks, but that they got caribou near *Kut-saw*. They went sealing with the other men in their kayaks. They did not tell them about the great number of caribou-skins, nor about the woman. After a while the sea froze over, and they went hunting at the breathing-holes of the seals. After a short time a seal was caught, and the women began to prepare winter garments. As soon as there was snow enough on the land to travel to Isortuaqdjuin, they set out to fetch their caribou-skins and their meat. They asked their friends for three dog-teams and sledges besides their own, because they had more than they could bring on their own sledges. Their friends asked, "Where are we to get the skins?" And they replied, "From the lake at the head of Isortuaqdjuin." When the four dog-teams reached the lake, the other men asked the brothers, "Who is that woman?" Then the brothers told how they had met her during the summer. The people were surprised to see the great number of skins. They staid at the lake over night. The following morning the sledges were ready, and they all



started back. Soon they reached Niutang; and the people, to seeing the strange woman, wondered where she came from.

---

*Uktowyouakjew* was a man of small stature, but of great strength. He lived inland, not far from Qivitung, near a large lake, where he watched for caribou crossing from one side to the other. Then he pursued them in his kayak and killed them. When he was short of blubber, he would go down the river to the coast, and bring up a supply from the seals he had caught in the spring, the blubber of which he had put up in skin bags. One day, on his return from the sea, he had a bag of blubber tied to his kayak. The river was very rapid, but he was able to make his kayak go right up through the rush of waters. His paddle had holes for handles, not notches like the ordinary paddles.

One day three people arrived, — two young men and their mother, *Kookalejwak*. After a while the older brother tried to seduce *Uktowyouakjew's* wife. *Uktowyouakjew* knew it, but he did not remonstrate. He merely said to his wife, "Why should you be content to have me for a husband all the time?" But she warned the brothers, telling them that her husband was very strong, and that he was very angry. But they did not believe that he was a strong man, because he looked so small. *Kookalejwak* said to him, "You are too small: my sons are much larger than you are. Your muscles are very slight. All you can do is to sit down in front of the lamp and cook seal-meat." Thus she taunted him every day.

One day these people were in their kayaks, hunting caribou on the lake. The two brothers were pursuing two caribou. Then *Uktowyouakjew* jumped into his kayak, and shouted to his wife to bring his paddle. He made his kayak fly as though it had wings, and very soon he overtook the two persons. He shot along right between their kayaks, and was moving so fast that the rush of the water upset them. Then he took the caribou by their antlers, and drowned them by holding their heads under water. He towed them back to the shore, and then helped the brothers

out of the water. He cut up his caribou, and said to the old woman, "Your sons look like men when they are in their kayaks. You think no other man is their equal in strength. Here, take some of this tallow." During the night, while *Uktowyouakjew* and his wife were asleep, the brothers left the place.

---

A man named *Kudlang* and his son were out caribou-hunting near *Ugdjuktung*, in *Saumia*. When they came to a lake, they saw a caribou standing in the water on the opposite side, throwing the water about with its antlers. On coming nearer, they were much surprised to hear the noise it was making, dashing its antlers against the rocks. They stopped, and after some consideration *Kudlang* told his boy that he would try to shoot the caribou. He crept up to it, and when near enough tried to shoot it; but the cap of his gun snapped. The caribou did not notice him, on account of the noise it was making when striking the rocks. Then it went back to the pond and threw the water about. Meanwhile the man had put another cap on his gun; and when he was near enough, he fired. The caribou stopped, and, on seeing *Kudlang*, started to attack him. The man ran around the bowlders in order to escape it. Finally the caribou ran right up to a bowlder, struck it with its head, and fell down dead. Then *Kudlang* called the boy to come. He said to him, "This is not a caribou. It smells quite different. Its hind-quarters are bare, and its antlers are worn off from striking against the bowlders." They took off the skin, cut it open, and in its stomach found great tufts of moss that had not been chewed. The flesh tasted bad, although the fat looked very nice. They covered the flesh up and went home.

#### 69. *Tales of Whalers and Sealers.*

One winter the people in *Aggo* started off sealing, when they saw a whale in a large hole that it had kept open to breathe in. There was no open water near by. One of

the hunters put his hand into the whale's blow-hole. The whale closed it, and the man, who could not free his hand, was taken down under water. The other men were waiting near the hole for the whale to come up again. Soon it reappeared, carrying on its back the man whom it had taken down. They took him off, and found that he was still alive. Then they all fastened the ends of their sealing-lines to the ice, and harpooned the whale. After they had thus made it fast, they stabbed it with their knives, which they had fastened to the ends of their spears. In its death-struggle the whale broke all the sealing-lines except one. Then the men returned home and told their wives that they had killed a whale. On the following day they cut it up, and began to take home the meat, blubber, and skin.

---

At Isortuqdjuaq, in Kingawa, the beach is full of bowlders. One morning when *Ohkoko* went out of his house, he saw a whale stranded. He took his lance and tried to kill it. The whale made the bowlders and the mud fly, striking them with its tail. Then *Ohkoko* put stones on the tail in order to hold it down, but the whale just threw them about. The hunter kept close to its body in order to keep away from the flying bowlders. He finally killed the whale, and then went to the huts and told the people what he had done. When the tide rose, they took the whale close up to their huts, and cut it up. They were well provided for that winter.

---

A number of people lived at Isortuaqджуин, in Kingawa. One day in spring *Kooban* was out looking for young seals, and when near the water-hole at *Echayaling*, he saw a number of killer-whales which had kept a place open during the winter. Their back-fins were covered with ice, and they were very thin and weak. *Kooban* went home and told the other people what he had seen. On the following day they all went to see the killer-whales. They discussed how they

could best kill them. They took their kayak spears and harpooned them; but they did not cut them up, because they thought they would not have enough blubber, and that their meat would be too rank.

---

At *Kumakjen*, in Padli, there had been a heavy swell and a strong gale of wind from the southeast, which broke up the ice, and piled the floes over each other. After the gale was over, two men tried to go to *Mineto* to fetch some meat. Their names were *Parvean* and *Assesa*. The others were going sealing. *Oolloole* was very angry at these two men for going on that day, but he did not say a word. In the evening the sealers returned without any seals. Late in the evening the two men returned with their sledges heavily loaded with seals. They had not gone to *Mineto*, but they had caught all the seals on that day. Then they told that the heavy swell had killed many seals between the ice, and that others had scrambled up on the high pieces of ice and had fallen down, and that still others were trying in vain to reach the water. Some had been trying to scratch down through the ice. Early the next morning all the men went out, led by *Parvean* and *Assesa*. They found a great many seals, and took them home. Thus they continued to live for many days.

---

*Nutaakdju*, and his wife *Inukdjua*, lived at *Kimaksook*. One day *Nutaakdju* caught a killer-whale, and the people saw him towing it to an island. They went off in their kayaks to assist him; but when they came near enough to see him more distinctly, they saw him and his kayak diving up and down just as killer-whales do. They became frightened, and ran to the shore. When they looked back again from shore, they saw *Nutaakdju* towing the killer-whale as before, but he was going very fast. *Nutaakdju* landed, and began to cut his game. They continued to watch him, and saw that for some time he looked like a killer-whale. They even recognized the fin on his back. They heard *Nutaakdju* [November, 1901.]

calling out to them to come to assist him, but they were afraid to go. After some time, however, they made up their minds to go to *Nutaakdju*, and they saw that he had his normal form. He was not a killer-whale. They told him of what they had seen; but *Nutaakdju* simply laughed at them, and said, "I was no killer-whale: I was only playing with delight."

In Sikosuilaq, while the men were off sealing in winter, the ice broke. For a number of days they wandered about, jumping from piece to piece; but the floes became smaller and smaller. For some days they had succeeded in staying together; but finally *Ulireyak*, a young man, was not able to keep up with his companions. Notwithstanding the entreaties and admonitions of his friends, he gave up and lay down. They made a house for him, and put him into it. Then they continued their march, and finally succeeded in reaching shore. When they were questioned about the young man, they said that he had refused to go on, and that they had made a snow house for him to stay in.

Spring came, and the seals were seen on the ice. The men had long given up all hope of seeing *Ulireyak* again. One day *Keenaroun*, and his wife *Queanato*, were out sealing. They were trying to catch both young and old seals. Suddenly their dogs scented something. The man followed them through heavy snowdrifts, and kept sounding all the time in order not to pass the burrow of the young seals. Suddenly his wife heard a voice. He stopped his team and listened. Then he moved in the direction from which the sound came. He sounded all the time with the handle of his seal-hook. Finally he found a hollow place; and when he broke the snow crust, he saw that it was *Ulireyak's* house. He was still alive. The heat of his body had melted a hole in the ice, and the inside of his hut was very filthy. They took him on their sledge, and offered him some seal-meat, which, however, he refused. He only asked for a small piece of the intestines. His voice was very weak. He took just

two mouthfuls, and felt as if he had had enough. They took him home, and all the people were surprised that he should have lived so long without food. The young man recovered. *Ulireyak's* mother lived at a village not far away, but he did not care to leave the people who had found him, and who had treated him so kindly.

70. *Tale of a Fisherman.*

In *Tolariak*, north of Padli, the people were hunting caribou, and catching salmon in a lake. A boy who was fishing with a sealing-harpoon had become fast to a salmon. He had wound a bight of the harpoon-line round his wrist. The salmon was so large that it dragged him into the water and drowned him. The whole fall and winter the people had a great many salmon and caribou, and they had to travel a great many times with their sledges to their summer hunting-ground to bring the provisions home.

71. *Tales of Accident and Starvation.*

There was a camp near Qivitung, on the floe-ice, some distance from the land. The people had been living there for some time, when all of a sudden a heavy swell came and broke up the ice under the houses, compelling the inmates to make their way to the land the best they could. In one of the houses was an old man. The ice broke right under the house, and split it in two, leaving the old man in one half. He refused to join the people, and staid where he was. His son, with whom he was living, had a wife and three children. The youngest child was still in its mother's hood. Now, however, the mother took it out of her hood, and put in the next older child. She left her oldest and her youngest with their grandfather in the ruined hut.

While trying to reach the shore, some of the people fell between the cracks of the ice, and many of them were drowned. The son of the old man led the way. The women had not had time to take any of their belongings except their knives and needle-cases. The men had only their spears, knives, and

harpoon-lines. After five days of dangerous travelling, they reached the shore. They had no food, and no water to drink. On reaching land, they searched for a pond. They discovered one; but after they had cut through the ice, the water was found to be salt, although it was quite a distance from the shore. After some time they found another pond, which had fresh water. Then they began to drink. Some of the people reached the shore at this time. When they saw the others drinking, they shouted, "Don't drink all the water! Leave some for us!" But the pond was so large that there was plenty for all of them. Some of them had drunk too much water, and complained of feeling cold; while others, who had not taken so much, said that they felt warm and comfortable after drinking. Those who had taken too much water died before they reached the old camping-place on shore, and only a very few of the people who had left the village survived to sing their old songs.

---

At Isortuqdjuaq, in Kingawa, the people had been hunting caribou. In the fall, when they were preparing to move camp, the frost set in very suddenly, covering the sea with ice. Heavy snows fell, and they were unable to leave. Soon they were starving. Many people died; but in one house an old woman named *Quawallow*, her three sons, and her daughter, survived. The name of her eldest son was *Kating*. He decided to go to Niutang to ask aid of the people who were living there. He left his dog with his mother, that they might eat it after he was gone.

A short time after *Kating* had left, his mother missed the dog. She went in search of it, and found that its footprints led to a neighboring hut. She had thought that the people inside were dead; but when she went in, she found them still alive. She asked, "Is my dog in here?" The woman in the house denied that it was there, saying she had not seen it; but *Quawallow* insisted, saying that she had seen its tracks leading in, but not coming out again. She searched for her dog, and finally, when she lifted the heather, found

its skinned body. She became very angry, and took it home. There she told her children that the woman had killed her dog with the intention of eating it. Soon the neighbors were all dead, and *Quawallow* and her children were living on the meat of her dog. She knew that her son would have to walk a long way before he would be able to return.

*Kating*, on reaching *Niutang*, found that the people had caught two whales in the fall of the preceding year. He told them how the people in *Isortuqdjuaq* were starving; that a few had tried to reach other places, but that they were supposed to have died in the attempt, since nothing had been heard from them. *Kating's* friends were very kind to him, and after a while he forgot his starving mother, his brothers, and his sisters. After a few days he was ready to return. The people gave him a whalebone toboggan and an old dog, and loaded the toboggan with whale-meat, whale-skin, and blubber. When he was ready to start, they said to him, "Stay here. Probably your mother is dead by this time;" but *Kating* replied, "No, I think she is alive;" and he started on his way to *Kingawa*. When he reached there, he went to the window of his mother's hut, and asked, "Are you all dead?" His mother replied, "No: there is life in us yet." Then he went in, and gave them the whale-meat and whale-skin, and his mother told him of what had happened while he was away.

They continued to stay in this place. *Kating* went out sealing. He found a seal-hole, and went back home. He was afraid the seal might have heard him, and would not return for a long time: therefore he staid at home for two days. On the third day he went to the seal-hole and waited for the seal to come. On the following morning the seal came, and he harpooned it, cut it up, and took it home. When his brothers and sisters saw it, they thought it was delightful, and they started a fire and cooked the meat. Then they felt better, and *Kating* went to bring the rest of the meat home.

*Kating's* mother did not feel very well. She wished to



have a ptarmigan. *Kating* succeeded in killing one. Then she felt better, but soon afterward she grew worse again. Then she wished for a piece of caribou-meat. *Kating* went hunting, and succeeded in killing a caribou. He took part of the meat home, and they were very much delighted at seeing it. They ate of it, and his mother felt quite well again. About this time spring had come, and the seals were basking on the ice. He was able to kill enough, and they were no longer in need.

---

Once upon a time two boats started from Netchillik down Koukdjuaq, and northward along the shore of Fox Channel. One of the boats returned the same summer. They had taken some walrus-hide along; and *Piaraq*, their leader, had said to them, "Why do you take walrus-hide along? You must not take walrus-hide when you go caribou-hunting. If you do, you will starve." But they did not follow his advice. They found only a few caribou at Netchillik, and had to return for want of food. After some time some other people went down Koukdjuaq, trying to find the other boat's crew, who had gone along the coast of Fox Channel. They fell in with them in the fall, and found that they were starving. All the people, except *Okowsecheak* and his wife, were dead, and these two only survived by eating of the bodies of those who had died.

---

Not very long ago two boats were whaling near Niutang. One of them succeeded in getting fast to a whale. Suddenly the whale, which had dived, rose under one of the boats, and upset it. The crew were thrown into the water, and were nearly drowned, but the crew of the other boat succeeded in rescuing them. They placed the men over the thwarts of their own boat, on their stomachs, until they had vomited all the salt water, and they recovered. The whale, however, was lost. During the same fall, as the weather was very bad, they caught no whales, and were

starving. They succeeded in getting a caribou or two, but not enough for their needs.

Autumn came, and ice was forming in the places outside of the fiord. They had some walrus-meat on the island Midliaquuin, and they made up their minds to go overland to the point of land nearest to it, and to cross over on the ice. *Etwallow* was their leader. They succeeded in crossing the new ice, and reached their caches. Then *Etwallow* said, "Take all the meat out of the caches, and divide it into equal parts." He said so several times in order to make them understand. But as soon as the people reached the meat, they began to eat while they were still taking off the stones. They could not wait, because they were all so hungry. After they had had enough, they divided the remainder, slept, and on the following day they put the meat into a skin, put it on their backs, and carried it home.

---

At a place named *Ichagatto*, near *Sikosuilak*, while the ice was forming on the ponds, a number of men were crossing a lake on their way to the caribou-hunting grounds. The ice was still thin; and three of the men — *Noodloopik*, *Angmatcheak*, and *Angoomishik* — broke through, and were unable to get out again. *Pudawallow* and *Mikiejew* tried to throw ropes to them in order to pull them out, but the ropes were too short. The cold water soon benumbed them, and they were drowned.

*Mikiejew* ran to the shore and called his mother. She came to him as fast as she could, and, while they were walking to the hole through which the men had broken, *Mikiejew* told her of what had happened. *Mikiejew's* mother, when seeing the bodies, thought they were rocks. She tried to pull them out of the water, but she broke through herself, and was only rescued with great difficulty by *Pudawallow*.

*Keyooksaak*, an old man, and his wife *Ooagejalaw*, heard of what had happened. They took a pole to sound the ice until they were near enough to the bodies to reach them with a long stick. Then they drew them back, and took

them to shore. The old man said, "Was it not too bad for them to try to walk on the ice when it was so thin?" *Pudawallow* replied, "We thought it was strong enough." Then they all went back to their homes. Then the old man said again, "Was it not too bad for them to try to walk on the ice when it was so thin?" And *Pudawallow* and *Mikiejew* replied again, "Yes, but we did not know any better. We thought it was strong enough."

### 72. *Tales of Quarrels, Murder, and War.*

One day *Noodelwa* and *Ekkomalo* were going to move from *Ssauniqtung* to a camp on the ice. They asked *Akygerjew*, who was very fleet-footed, to accompany them. After they had gone some distance, their dogs took a scent and began to run. Soon they saw a stranger sitting at the breathing-hole of a seal. When he saw the sledge coming, he jumped up, and started to run away. The dog-team was not very far from him, and the three men tried to kill the stranger. They shot arrows at him, but they missed him.

The stranger was very fleet of foot, and soon got out of reach of his pursuers. Then *Noodelwa* jumped off the sledge and began to run after the stranger. The latter, however, proved to be much the faster, and after a short while was far ahead of *Noodelwa*. Then the latter gave up the pursuit, and said to *Akygerjew*, "Jump off the sledge and run after him! If you kill him, we will give you his kayak." But *Akygerjew* did not respond. After a short time they said again, "Try to catch him, and we will give you his kayak." Then *Akygerjew* jumped off his sledge and began to run after the stranger. In a very short time he was far ahead of the sledge, and began to draw near to the fugitive. When the latter saw that his pursuer was gaining on him, he threw off his jacket in order to run more quickly; but nevertheless *Akygerjew* came nearer and nearer. Then the fugitive turned to one side in order to escape; but *Akygerjew* was now within shooting distance, and sent an arrow after him. It was a bird-arrow with blunt head, so that, even if it had hit him, it would not have killed him.

The fugitive, however, turned back, and shouted, "Stop shooting, or I will kill you!" With this he spanned his bow and aimed an arrow at *Akygerjew*. The latter, however, being very fleet of foot, easily kept out of range. While the two men were thus trying to catch up with each other, and to kill each other with arrows, the sledge was coming nearer; and when it was at shooting distance, *Noodelwa* jumped off and shot the stranger. The arrow struck his leg, but did not kill him. The stranger simply pulled it out, broke it in two, and threw it down. Then he turned upon *Noodelwa*, and tried to kill him; but while he was doing so, *Ekkomalo* shot an arrow which hit his leg. The stranger tried to take it out, but was not able to do so. He cried, "Stop!" and with this fell down dead.

*Ekkomalo* tried to take his arrow out of the stranger's leg, but could only remove it by cutting it out. They found the house of the stranger whom they had killed, and *Akygerjew* took possession of his kayak.

---

*Kammungan*, who lived at Kingawa, was unable to walk on his feet; but he could run very fast on his hands and knees. When the sledge was going at a high rate of speed, he was able to jump off across the traces of the dogs, and back to the sledge again. His beard was very long. One summer the people who were staying at Issertuqdjuaq, caribou-hunting, were very unsuccessful because the caribou always took the scent of the hunters, and made their escape. *Kammungan*, however, ran so fast that he headed off the caribou, and killed them. In the fall he came back with his caribou-skins. One day he said, "Why is it that these men, whose legs are perfect, have so few caribou-skins, and I, who am lame, have so many more than they?" Then these men became angry, and wished to kill him. One day they stood ready with their bows and arrows to kill him; but when they were shooting at him, he jumped up, and dodged the arrows. They were unable to hit him. The men then went away, being afraid of his great powers.

Noonattoo, and his wife *Punewishik*, were living at *Alkjaw*, near *Kivetoo*. *Okoweecheak* was living at another place near by. *Okoweecheak* had been starving for some time. One day *Noonattoo* found that some of his dogs were missing. He was searching for them, and finally went to *Okoweecheak's* hut to inquire about them. He saw that their tracks led to the hut, but found no traces of their having returned. To his question whether he had seen his dogs, *Okoweecheak* replied, "Some of them came, but they have run away again." *Noonattoo* retorted, "They have not left this island. I see their tracks coming, but not going. I am sure you have eaten them." *Okoweecheak* replied, "I have not eaten any dogs;" and his wife, who was *Noonattoo's* sister, confirmed what he had said.

*Noonattoo* became very angry, and went away. He told his wife that he had seen the tracks of his dogs leading to *Okoweecheak's* hut, and that he was sure they had been eaten there. On the following morning he asked his wife to invite *Okoweecheak* to join him at *Alkjaw*. The woman went, and *Okoweecheak* broke up his tent, loaded his sledge, and started.

While they were loading, *Punewishik* saw a dog's skin, the flesh side of which was still wet. They started, and soon they arrived at *Noonattoo's* hut, where they put up their tent. Then *Punewishik* told her husband that she had seen a fresh dog's skin among *Okoweecheak's* goods. Now they knew that *Okoweecheak* had eaten their dogs; and *Noonattoo* forbade his wife to give them any seal-meat. When *Noonattoo's* sister came to his house, they did not give her anything to eat. After some time, she came again, and staid with her brother. Then *Noonattoo* went to *Okoweecheak's* hut, walled in the door, and left him to starve to death.

---

In *Sikosuilak* a man by the name of *Keyoota*, and a second party consisting of *Kemebiiktuak*, and his two brothers-in-law *Eachak* and *Sikeaksheak*, were out hunting walrus, when the ice broke up, and they went adrift. *Eachak* saved himself on a high piece of ice. While the others were

jumping from one cake of ice to another, *Keyoota* stabbed *Kemebiiktuak*, and pushed his body into the water. *Eachak* did not know this. As soon as he came near to *Keyoota*, the latter stabbed him also, and killed him. *Sikeaksheak* had seen the murder of the two men. He was very much afraid of *Keyoota*; but he promised, that, if they should return, he would not tell what had happened. But the friends of *Keyoota* were afraid that he might not keep his promise, and would tell of the murder: therefore one of them tried to kill him. He took his knife and stabbed him from behind; but since he was not very strong, his knife only cut through the skin, and glided off from his ribs. Then *Keyoota* himself took the knife and killed *Sikeaksheak*.

The hunters were drifting for several days, but finally they succeeded in reaching the land-floe, and returned to the shore. They landed at a village not far from their home. The people were surprised to see the hunters coming without any game. The travellers told them that *Kemebiiktuak*, *Eachak*, and *Sikeaksheak* had separated from them, and that they did not know what had become of them. *Keyoota* asked the people for a pair of old worn-out trousers; but an old man told him that he hadn't any. Then the hunters returned to their own people, who at once inquired for the other men. They maintained again that they lost them when the ice broke up. The following year *Keyoota* left his place; and when he had gone, the other men told what had happened.

---

In Akudnirn there was a woman who had two sons. The elder one was a very strong man; but the other people feared and hated him, because he was a bad man, and because he cohabited with his mother. His mother also was angry with him on account of his bad ways. Her younger son, *Keyakjuak*, said to her one day, "I think I am able to throw my brother;" but she told him that it would not be right for him to do any harm to his brother. *Keyakjuak* had a cousin who also wished to kill the bad man.

One day *Keyakjuak* and his cousin were out together. The

one said to the other, "Let us see which is the stronger." The cousin jumped at *Keyakjuak*, and tried to take him by one of his legs, but *Keyakjuak* jumped back. Now they stood face to face again; and this time *Keyakjuak* jumped at his cousin, grasped one of his legs, and threw him down. He did so a second time, and then they knew that *Keyakjuak* was the stronger of the two.

Another day *Keyakjuak* and his cousin were together, and they saw the bad man coming toward them. When he was near by, they took him by the legs and threw him down. *Keyakjuak* took his knife, stabbed his brother, and killed him. They carried his body away some distance, and covered it with stones.

After several days the people shouted to *Keyakjuak*, "Your brother is calling from his grave." *Keyakjuak* said, "I will go and see." He went to the grave, removed several stones, and put in his arm to feel whether his brother was alive, but he found that he was stiff and cold. After some time, when *Keyakjuak* and his cousin were again together, *Keyakjuak's* mother asked, "Who killed my son?" *Keyakjuak* replied, "My cousin and I killed him."

Autumn came. The people were playing at ball. *Keyakjuak's* opponent, after he had played with him for some time, suddenly stared at him. *Keyakjuak* asked, "Why do you stare at me?" but he received no answer. *Keyakjuak* repeated his question. He noticed that the man was very angry. Then he took him by the knees, shouting, "I have caught a stranger!" and walked away with him towards a bowlder, intending to knock him against it; but his cousin ran after him, and said, "Although your brother was a bad man, you must not kill other people too." Then *Keyakjuak* let the man go.

The following summer the people were out caribou-hunting. One day a large buck came in their way, and all the people shot their arrows at it and killed it. *Keyakjuak* and his cousin were the first to speak. His cousin said, "I hit it first." But *Keyakjuak* said, "No, I do not think so. It was my arrow that killed it." They kept on quarrelling

for some time, and finally another man said that he had killed it. Then *Keyakjuak* grew angry, and took the caribou by the hind-legs and dashed it to pieces on the rocks. Then nobody dared to claim it.

---

Once upon a time there was a man at Padli named *Kanatchea*. His mother's name was *Tollaving*. He was always in bad humor, and would strike his wife almost every day. His mother was the only person who loved him. *Kanatchea* was a very good sealer, and he generally came home with a number of seals. Sometimes he would catch an old male seal, and would say to it, "Why do you come to me? I don't want to see your face. It reminds me too much of my own angry face." Then he would take the harpoon-point out of it, and put it back into the water.

One winter *Kanatchea* said to his mother, "Mother, what would you like to eat?" She replied, "I wish something that you cannot obtain now. I should like some berries." It was not the season in which berries are found. He harnessed up his team, and soon returned, bringing berries for his mother. Again he went hunting and caught a great many seals. One day he staid at home. Then he tied a pair of his wife's trousers in a knot, suspended them with a string from the tent-poles, and made them twirl around, and when the part between the legs became visible he would begin to laugh. Again he went sealing, and, as usual, caught a great many seals. Another evening he suspended a dog from the tent-poles. Then he asked his mother again, "What would you like to eat?" She replied, "Some whale-skin," which was also out of season at that time. He harnessed his dogs and went off, and soon returned, bringing some whale-skin. After some time he asked his mother again what she would like to eat, and she asked for salmon, although it also was out of season. He went off, and in the evening returned with quite a number of salmon.

In summer they staid at Akpan. There his mother died. Then he moved slowly from Akpan to Padli. It took four



days to reach the latter place. There he made a grave for his mother. After she was buried, he moved to Qivitung. He staid there, at a place named *Ackerwallee*. There he met his sister and her family. There were quite a number of people staying on both sides of the river. Sometimes his sister would come to visit his wife, and they would play to pass the time. One day they were trying to make fire with the fire-drill; and whenever the drill slipped and fell down, they would laugh. *Kanatchea* also tried his hand at making fire with the drill. When the drill slipped, he became very angry, took a knife, and cut one of his nephews. The children ran home, wading through the river, which was quite deep. *Kanatchea* pursued them. About this time the father of the children and his friends had assembled on the bank of the river, having heard of what had happened. They saw *Kanatchea* crossing; and when he had nearly reached the bank, they shot their arrows at him. He was not killed, but went back to his own hut. Then all the people went across to see if he was fatally wounded. When they came to the hut, they heard him groaning, and saw his dogs howling, and trying to rush in; but *Kanatchea's* wife kept them away. Then the people ordered her to allow the dogs to go in. As soon as she did so, the dogs rushed into the hut and devoured *Kanatchea*.

---

Two brothers were living at Padli. The name of the younger was *Icheytechak*. He had no wife. One day, while he was off in his kayak, his brother's wife, who had a child about two years old which she was carrying in her hood, went away some distance from the huts, where the people could not see her. There she took the boy from her hood, put him to sleep, and covered him with her outer jacket. Then she left, and went away to meet her brother-in-law. They took his kayak, carried it overland, and eloped.

When the child awoke and found that his mother had left him, he began to cry. The people heard him, and soon

found him all alone. They led him back to the huts; but, since he was clad in his mother's jacket, he stumbled while walking, and reached the hut only with difficulty. Then the father asked his child, "Where is your mother?" The child replied, "I looked for her, but could not find her." Then the father went away and travelled all over the country, searching for his wife. The people told him, "Your brother *Icheytechak* and your wife disappeared at the same time."

The man could not find a trace of either his wife or his brother. He continued the search until the fall of the year. One day he came to a lake, and there found a tent. Here *Icheytechak* was living. While the elder brother was watching, *Icheytechak* saw a ground-seal in the water. He went into his kayak in order to kill it; but very soon the seal rose right under the kayak, and upset it, so that the hunter was drowned. Then the woman began to cry. Now the man walked up to the tent; and when his wife looked up and beheld him, she ran towards the lake, but her husband took hold of her by her jacket. He did not punish her, but merely asked her to go home with him. After they had walked a long distance, the woman's boots began to be worn down, and she could hardly walk on because her feet were so sore. Then her husband reproached her for having run away. He said, "You have brought this on yourself. You will have to walk all the way home. You alone are the cause of your boots being worn out now." After some time they came to a large river. He went into his kayak and took his wife in tow. Then they continued to walk until the woman was tired out. She asked him to go on alone, since her feet were sore, but he compelled her to go on. When they reached the village, he told his wife that she would have to live henceforth in a small hut by herself. They continued to live this way for many years.

Meanwhile the boy had grown old enough to go hunting caribou and seals. One summer he had procured a great many caribou-skins. Then his mother asked him for a skin to make a pair of trousers for herself; but the boy refused it,

saying, "No. I have not forgotten what you did to me. You left me on the ground all alone, not caring what might become of me."

---

One spring *Kokoparoollee's* brother went out hunting young-seals, and became snow-blind by exposing his eyes too much to the sun's rays. Four young men, his enemies, who were also out hunting, took this opportunity to attack him. He was unable to defend himself, and the oldest of the four men stabbed and mortally wounded him. He did not feel the wound, and said to them, "I do not want you to kill me," and died. The four young men left the body and went home.

When *Kokoparoollee* heard that his brother had been killed, he resolved to avenge his death. He was a small man. His companions often said of him that he was more like a girl than a man. He waited a whole year. When spring came, and it was again time for hunting young-seals, the four young men moved to a place which is favorable for their pursuit. When they were settled, three of them went out sealing. The one who had stabbed *Kokoparoollee's* brother was at home. He had to stay in bed because he was snow-blind. His wife saw *Kokoparoollee* coming, and rolled her husband up in seal-skins, of which they were going to make a new tent. Soon *Kokoparoollee* arrived. He saw the outer jacket and the spear of one of the men in a small snow house near the tent-door. He went inside and asked the woman to whom the jacket in the small snow house belonged. "It is my boy's," she replied. "And whose is the spear?"—"It is my boy's."—"Whose bow and arrow are these?"—"They are my boy's."

Then *Kokoparoollee* stepped up to the bed and thrust his knife through the bundle of seal-skins lying there. His knife passed through the body of the hidden man and killed him.

Then *Kokoparoollee* went away. The three brothers saw him approaching on his sledge. While the sledge was still some distance off, the eldest one asked, "Who are you?"—"I am *Kokoparoollee*, the young girl of whom you have no fear." As soon as he came close enough, he shot the two elder ones

with his arrows. The youngest one ran to the shore. As soon as the others were disposed of, *Kokoparoolee* followed until he came within throwing distance. The young man attached his line to his spear and threw it at *Kokoparoolee*, but the latter dodged it. Then *Kokoparoolee* shot his arrows at the young man. Neither the first nor the second arrow killed him, and he still endeavored to hit *Kokoparoolee* with his spear. It was only after a number of *Kokoparoolee's* arrows had hit the young man that the latter died. So many arrows had struck him, that his body did not touch the ground when he fell down dead. *Kokoparoolee* took out all the arrows but one, the head of which broke off in the body. He had to cut the body in two crosswise, in order to find it.

Another summer came, and *Kokoparoolee* was making a kayak. One day a boat arrived, and one of the crew went up to *Kokoparoolee's* tent. When he came near, *Kokoparoolee* jumped over his kayak to the other side. The stranger went slowly round towards *Kokoparoolee*, but the latter jumped across again to the other side. In this way they continued, but the stranger did not succeed in reaching him. While he went round and round the kayak, trying to catch *Kokoparoolee*, one of the other men took a human skull from the shore to their boat. Finally the stranger gave up trying. He went back to the boat and told his companions that he was not able to catch their enemy. Before the boat left, they put the human skull into the water at the place where they started. They thought that it would frighten *Kokoparoolee* to death.

The boat left; and when it was some distance off, *Kokoparoolee* went down to the shore. There he saw the skull. As he could not reach it with his hands, he took a kayak-paddle and lifted it out of the water. Then he jumped into the kayak and took it some distance from shore. The people in the other boat went to a place not very far away, and there they all died, but *Kokoparoolee* lived on.

There once lived at *Kutsaw*, in the region of *Kingnait*, a powerful man by the name of *Kunikjwak*. Nearer the head of *Kingnait* lived another man by the name of *Pudlookshine*.<sup>1</sup> Once upon a time *Kunikjwak*'s son abducted *Pudlookshine*'s wife. *Pudlookshine* was afraid to take her back, for he feared that *Kunikjwak*, being so powerful, would assist his son. However, he went to visit his wife occasionally. *Pudlookshine*'s sister lived at *Aggagidjen*.

One day *Kunikjwak*'s son went home with a seal. He was just cutting it up, when *Pudlookshine* arrived at the door of his snow house. *Kunikjwak* saw *Pudlookshine*, and said to him, "They tell me you want to kill some one." *Kunikjwak*'s son remarked, "Indeed!" *Kunikjwak* repeated this falsehood. Then his son rushed out to attack *Pudlookshine*, who stood still until he saw the young man running towards him with a knife; then he fled, running round the hut, and round a boat that stood near by. After a while he grew tired and stopped. At the same time he thrust out his knife backward over his shoulder. *Kunikjwak*'s son could not stop himself, and rushed into the sharp knife, which pierced his heart. Then *Pudlookshine* ran away as fast as he could, following one of the sealing-tracks.

*Kunikjwak* and one of his friends harnessed their dog-teams and went in pursuit. After *Pudlookshine* had gone some distance, he jumped from one track to another, and then covered himself over with snow. As it was night, and the snow was falling heavily, he thought his pursuers might pass by without seeing him.

*Kunikjwak* had fallen somewhat behind the sledge of his friend. They had been on *Pudlookshine*'s track for some time, and were expecting to see him soon. *Kunikjwak* began to fear that his friend might rush forward and kill *Pudlookshine* before he himself had a chance to tell him what he wanted to do. Therefore he called out to him, saying that he did not want him to kill their enemy, but that he wished to cut off his limbs one by one.

---

<sup>1</sup> Compare No. 81, p. 305.

They travelled on and on. Suddenly one of the dogscented *Pudlookshine*. It jumped sideways, but for some reason became frightened and ran along with the rest of the team. So they did not find *Pudlookshine*, and went home.

Then *Pudlookshine* arose and proceeded to Aggagidjen, where his sister was living. When he arrived there, he told his friends all his adventures. His brother-in-law promised to protect him, and he lived there for a long time.

One summer *Kunikjwak* had caught a whale at a place not far from Aggagidjen, and was flensing it. *Pudlookshine* and his brother-in-law were a short distance away. As the sky was clear, and they were in the direct rays of the sun, they were not seen at first by the whalers. But when *Kunikjwak* discovered them, he ordered his friends to stop. He said, "Wait until we kill those two; then we will come back and cut up the rest." They stopped cutting, launched their boats, and went to Aggagidjen.

Now, *Pudlookshine* had built a line of stone forts along the shore. The landing-place was quite narrow and close to the forts. He was standing behind one of these forts when the boat approached the shore. When it had almost landed, he went down towards the shore, and then walked back to where his brother-in-law was lying behind the stone wall. *Kunikjwak* cried out to *Pudlookshine*, "You ran away the last time I saw you, and now you are off again." *Pudlookshine* replied, "I am not going to run away," but he disappeared behind the stone wall. The crew of the boats ran up quickly. They did not see *Pudlookshine's* brother-in-law, who shot the men with his bow and arrows as soon as they appeared on the stone wall. Then *Pudlookshine* and his brother-in-law went down to the boat. *Kunikjwak* met them on the beach, and tried to crush *Pudlookshine* with his bow; but the latter cut him across his belly with a knife, so that his bowels fell out. *Kunikjwak* went to his boat and lay down in it. His crew pushed off, and they went home, leaving their dead on shore.

---

Near *Kimaksoo* there once lived a very tall man whose name was *Seacolearseawetto*. He had a sister who was also very tall. He took her for his wife, as there was no other woman tall enough for him. His kayak was larger than any other. Common seal-skins were not large enough to cover it, so that ground-seals had to be used for this purpose. His float was a ground-seal skin.

He went sealing or whaling, no matter how strong the wind was blowing. When he killed a whale during a storm, he would fasten his float or drag to the whale, and let the wind and waves drive it ashore.

He never went on the ice until he was certain that it was thick enough to carry his weight. When the other men began to go sealing, the ice was still far too thin for him. In the evening, when the men returned with their seals, he took from them what he thought he would need. It was his habit to ask them to show their hands, and in this way he could tell if they had caught seals; for when a man cuts a seal, he washes the blood off his hands with snow or with water; or he scrapes it off with a knife, and licks off what is left with his tongue. The people were used to his ways, and did not mind his choosing their best seals.

When the ice was strong enough to bear the tall, heavy man, he went sealing with the others. Whenever he was unsuccessful, he took some of the seals caught by his companions. Finally they resented this imposition, and decided to kill him by means of a ruse. They agreed to go sealing again, and to sleep all night on the ice. *Seacolearseawetto* said, "I have never staid out over night. I cannot go into a small snow house on the ice." They replied, "Do as we do. The first time we sleep in a small snow house, we fasten our legs together at the ankles, the knees, and just above the knees, and we fasten our hands behind our backs with the sealing-line. Later on it is easy to adjust one's self to the small space." Finally they persuaded him to join them. At night he fastened his legs together, and his companions fastened his hands behind his back. Then he went to sleep. When they were quite certain that he was

sound asleep, they all fell on him with their knives and tried to kill him. He awoke, and broke his fastenings, but their knives had gone too deep. He was too weak to harm them, and died.

Then the men returned to the shore. When the first man reached the camp, *Seacolearseawetto's* wife asked, "Is my husband dead, that he has not come?"—"No, he is not dead," they replied. "He is with the others, who have many seals, and he has taken some of the seals from them." When the others arrived, she asked them, "Where is my husband? Is he dead?" They said, "No, he is not dead. He has many seals, and cannot travel quickly." She said to them again and again, "My husband is surely dead, else he would have been here by this time." They continued to answer, "He is coming, and will be here soon."

-----

At *Kemertsoo* lived a quarrelsome man, *Apartsoo* by name, who was reputed always to wish for the death of his enemies. For this reason he was hated. One winter many people built their snow houses at *Kemertsoo*. He was afraid of them, and moved to the extreme end of Black Lead Island with all his belongings. At one time he desired to procure some caribou-skins from the people, but he met with refusal. Therefore he resolved to kill the people who had not granted his request. He visited the house in which a man lived whom he had in vain asked for the skins. While he was inside, the men of the village hid themselves near the entrance. As soon as he came out of the doorway, they jumped up, took hold of him, threw him down, and stabbed him with their knives, but they did not quite kill him. He succeeded in reaching his own house. As soon as he entered his dwelling, his wife went out. She saw the men coming who had stabbed him, and was about to re-enter, as she wished to save her husband, who was alone in the house, groaning with pain. The pursuers warned her not to enter, telling her that her husband would certainly kill her; but she did not listen to their advice. As soon as she had



entered, her husband stabbed her. She ran out screaming, and soon died. About the same time *Apartsoo* died.

The men took the corpses of the man and his wife away to another island. Then they went home, and told that *Apartsoo* and his wife had died together. When the people heard this, they went to *Apartsoo's* hut and cut up all their belongings, with the exception of a caribou-skin that an old woman took. Inside this skin was some thread. When the other people saw it, they exclaimed, "Oh, you have taken a nice lot!" Then they went home.

---

Inutalu was living in a village in Kingnait Fiord, in Cumberland Sound. He was a bad man, who had murdered many people. One day his mother heard him muttering, "Where shall I go to kill some one?" She said, "You are not asleep. You will soon find some one." Inutalu launched his boat, and went aboard with his two wives and a goodly crew. Soon he arrived at Niutang, and went to visit a man named *Koalwaping*, on whom he had designs. He found both him and his wife in bed, but not asleep. While he was talking with them about this and that, his eye fell on a piece of whale-skin. He asked for a piece; and when *Koalwaping* turned around to take his knife, Inutalu raised his arm. As soon as he did so, *Koalwaping's* wife shouted, "Look out! he is going to stab you." Inutalu excused himself, saying that his arm had been sore for some time, and that he was only trying to see if he could move it more easily than before. After Inutalu had eaten, they all lay down to sleep.

On the following morning, when they awoke, the weather was fine, and everybody went outside. Since Inutalu was known as a bad man, the people had decided that he should be killed as soon as opportunity offered. The people had their knives sharpened before dawn, and now they were all standing together outside. Suddenly one of them shouted, "Look over yonder! There is a whale blowing!" Then another cried out, "There, look at that whale blowing in line with Aupaluktu!" Another exclaimed, "Here's

another one blowing in line with *Qa'tsaq!*" Inutalu turned around to look in the direction indicated; then one of the men caught him by the leg and threw him down; two more jumped at him and took hold of his arms; and the others ran their knives into his body. When he was dead, they severed the head from the body, cut off his limbs, and threw them into the sea.

Inutalu's crew and wives went back to their boat. When his mother did not see him in the boat, she asked if any one had killed her son. They cried, "Yes, he is dead." Then his mother retorted, "He was always anxious to go to other places to kill people;" but it was she who instigated him to murder the people.

---

*Ooryew*, *Kooleegowya*, and *Kunooshaw* were much feared by the people because they were bad men. They were enemies of *Koomungaping*.

One day, while *Koomungaping* lay awake in bed, his wife noticed, through a hole in the tent, *Ooryew* and *Kooleegowya* outside, close by, watching the doorway. *Ooryew* had on a pair of wolf-skin trousers which he had also worn when he had murdered a man some time before. *Koomungaping* was frightened, and moved as far away from the door as he could. The two men outside looked through a small hole above the doorway, and saw that the people were not asleep. Therefore they left without attacking *Koomungaping*.

On the following day, *Kooleegowya* and *Kunooshaw* went off to hunt the seals which were basking on the ice. *Koomungaping* had a litter of young dogs not far from *Ooryew's* tent. He was standing with a friend near the pups. They did not speak of the events of the previous night, but both were thinking much about them, and were pretending that they had not been frightened. Suddenly *Koomungaping* and his friend saw *Ooryew* coming out of his tent. *Koomungaping* asked him if he wished to have a young dog. *Ooryew* stepped up to them and expressed his wish to have one. Then *Koomungaping* took out one of the pups, and

said, "This one is a female. Perhaps you prefer a male." *Ooryew* answered, "Yes." Then *Koomungaping's* friend took one out, looked at it, and said, "This one is the same as the one you have," meaning that it also was a female. Now *Koomungaping* pointed to a pup of a certain color, and said to *Ooryew*, "Take that one and see what it is." Then he went to the rear of the dogs' shelter, leaving *Ooryew* standing on the front side. *Ooryew* had pulled his left arm out of his sleeve before he came to them, and he was still holding it inside his jacket when he stretched his right arm out to take from the shelter the pup designated by *Koomungaping*. While he was bending down, *Koomungaping* caught him by his jacket and threw him down, and both men fell. *Ooryew* tried hard to free himself; but while he was held down by *Koomungaping*, the latter's friend stabbed him with a knife. During the struggle which ensued, *Ooryew's* knife, which he had been holding in his left hand inside of his clothes, accidentally entered his own body, and he died. They dragged his body away to the ground-ice, and pushed it through a crack down under the ice. The blood oozing from his wound left a track from the place where he was killed to the ground-ice.

*Koomungaping* and his friend went home to keep watch for the return of their other enemies who were out sealing. In the evening, when *Kooleegqwy*a and *Kunooshaw* were seen coming back, *Koomungaping*, his friend, and another man who had joined them, concealed themselves between the hummocks of the ground-ice. *Koomungaping* and one of the men went one way, while his friend took a stand by himself. *Kunooshaw's* attention was attracted by numerous sea-gulls which had gathered over the track along which *Ooryew's* body had been dragged to the crack in the ice. He went along the ground-ice to see why the gulls had gathered. He did not observe his enemies who were hidden near by. When he came near, *Koomungaping's* friend shot an arrow at *Kunooshaw*, but it missed him. Then he shot another, which entered his side and killed him. When *Kooleegowya*, who was following *Kunooshaw* at some distance, found *Kunooshaw*

lying dead, he turned and ran away; but *Koomunga-* and his friend pursued him, and the friend killed him with his arrows. They dragged the bodies to the ground and pushed them under the ice at the same place where they had put *Ooryew's* body. Then they went home.

That night they slept very quietly, for they were no longer in fear of the three bad men. The next morning, when every one was up and outside, the people told how well pleased they were that the men were dead, for they had been so much afraid of them.

Akudnirn lived a married couple who were bringing up a young girl named *Kutchaping* and an orphan boy named *Emataloo*. The children frequently gambled together. When they became older, *Kutchaping* went to visit the girl's relatives at a distant place.

One day, when *Emataloo* was almost grown up, he said to his foster-father, "Let us try who is the stronger." They wrestled, and the man threw the boy. After some time the youth said again to his foster-father, "Let us try who is the stronger." Although the youth was by this time quite strong, he was not yet able to throw his father. He was now old enough to go sealing with the other men. After some time he again asked his foster-father to try his strength with him. They were now nearly equal in strength, but in their contest *Emataloo* did not show his full strength. At times the man and youth went sealing together, and occasionally the father would say jestingly, "You who have the making of a man, come, see who is the stronger." One day they wrestled, and the boy threw his foster-father. Another time, when they reached home at night, the boy said, "You who are a man, come, and let us try who is the stronger." They wrestled, and *Emataloo* threw his father into the place where blubber and meat are kept. Then he cohabited with his foster-mother, whose name was *Atalee*. The foster-father did not dare to show his anger, because he feared the youth. Another day, when they came home from sealing, *Emataloo*

said again, as he was wont to do, "You who are a man, ~~come~~ and let us try who is the stronger." Again the boy ~~threw~~ the man, when *Atalee* jumped up, intending to help her ~~hus-~~band, but the youth threw both of them into the place where blubber and meat were kept. The boy thought, "They ~~had~~ no mercy on me when I was weak: now that I am strong, I will have my revenge. The place for blubber and meat is good enough for them." Very often, when the men ~~came~~ home from sealing, he wrestled with his foster-father, ~~threw~~ him, and then cohabited with *Atalee*.

One day the youth told his foster-parents that he intended to visit *Kutchaping*, and that he would pull off her clothes and tear her to pieces with a hook in the presence of all the people.

*Emataloo* grew stronger and stronger every year. One time when the men were out sealing, the ice broke up, and a number of hunters went adrift. *Emataloo* and many of his companions were lost, while his foster-father and a few others succeeded in reaching the shore.

---

A woman was married in Aggo. Her husband did not treat her well, food was scarce, and she made up her mind to try to find her brother, who was living near Padli. She succeeded in leaving her husband's house without being noticed. She did not know the exact place where her brother was living at that time. It is a long distance from Aggo to Padli. She had been walking for a long time, and was growing thin and faint. One day she saw a fox-trap. She went into it, and made up her mind to stay until some one came to look after it. She had not been there long, when two boys went to look after this fox-trap. The woman heard them coming, and, fearing that they might be frightened on seeing her, she attracted their attention by shouting, "I am here!" But the boys ran away. The woman shouted, "Don't be afraid! My name is *Takak*." But they did not understand her, because her cries sounded like, "I am glad, although I am starving." The boys stopped a short distance from the

fox-trap and listened to the cries of the woman. One of them shouted back, "If you are a human being, you will be able to see our tracks and follow us to our huts!" They went home and told what had happened. After a while the woman came up to the huts. The people asked her where she had come from, and she told them that she was the sister of one of their tribe. They hardly recognized her. They gave her food, and she told them she had not had anything to eat since she had left Aggo.

---

*Nanwalokdjua*, and his wife *Koneruakdju*, lived in Aggo. One morning, when the woman came into the hut, her husband asked, "How is the weather to-day?" She retorted, "Go out and see yourself." This made him angry. He asked his wife to give him her hand. He took it, and pulled her fingers apart, so that the hand was torn up to the wrist. Then he beat her, forced his hand into her, and thus killed her.

---

*Akkalow's* son died at *Nugumiut*. During the same winter *Akkalow* went to *Naujatelik*. He was sad and angry, and determined to kill some one; but when the people noticed his state of mind, *Egeewaping* stabbed and killed him. He believed that *Akkalow* had intended to kill the husband of a woman named *Unaq*.

---

About eighty years ago, in Aggo, *Aako* murdered *Unukchea*. The relatives of the murdered man were living in *Cumberland Sound*. After some time the news of the murder reached them, while they were living in *Kingnait*. As soon as they heard of it, they made up their minds to avenge his death. The names of the relatives of the murdered man were *Unakjew* and *Etookshakjwen*. They were brothers. The elder people of the village advised them to go across land to *Padli*, and then to travel northward; but they decided to go by boat around *Cape Mercy*, although they were

warned of the dangers of the pack-ice. It took them a whole year to reach Padli. There they waited; and when the ice broke up in summer, they travelled on to Aggo. *Unakjew* was accompanied by his wife, while *Etookshakjwen* travelled alone.

After some time they reached Aggo, and saw a great many men who were sealing in their kayaks. When the men saw the boat coming, they paddled towards the shore; but they were overtaken, and all of them were killed. When *Aako* saw that the hunters were being killed, he escaped inland. The boat reached the shore, and since *Aako* was not to be found, they staid there. They gave some meat to *Aako's* wife.

After some time *Aako* was compelled to come to the hunts to get food. When *Unakjew* and *Etookshakjwen* saw him, the former said, "Come and show us how well you can throw spears." *Aako* hurled his spear at *Etookshakjwen*; but the latter dodged, and the spear missed him. Then *Etookshakjwen* threw at *Aako* in his turn; but the latter also dodged him, and escaped the spear. Next *Aako* threw his spear once more at *Etookshakjwen*, and again missed him. Now *Etookshakjwen* threw his spear at *Aako*. He hit him, and the latter fell down. They stepped up to him, and asked, "Are you much hurt?" and he replied, "No. Only my arm is broken." But in a short time he was dead.

They continued to live there for some time, and *Etookshakjwen* married a young girl. After some time they started to return to their home; but before leaving, the mother of the young woman advised her, when her husband caught a bear, a walrus, a ground-seal, or any other kind of game, to put some of her menstrual blood under its chin. "That will make him successful in catching more of the same kind of animal," she said; "but do not let your husband or his brother know about it." The young woman followed her mother's advice, and, when *Etookshakjwen* and *Unakjew* each caught a bear, she put some blood under their chins.

In the fall they reached Padli, and prepared to winter there. The weather was very tempestuous, and soon they were starving. *Unakjew* was unable to rise because he was

so much weakened by hunger. *Etookshakjwen* continued to try to find game, no matter how unfavorable the weather. One day while he was walking overland he saw some fox-dung, although the snow was drifting about him. Then he thought, "The foxes must be near by," and began to sound the snow all around. Soon he discovered a hollow. He dug through the snow, and discovered a bear's den; and when the bear came out, he killed it with his spear and skinned it. Then he took part of the meat to the huts, and said, "I have caught a large bear." Its meat sustained them for some time. When they had eaten it all, the weather still continued to be bad. The wind was blowing, and the snow was drifting. As soon as it cleared up, *Etookshakjwen* climbed a hill, and noticed some newly formed ice in the bay. He went there at once, and succeeded in catching a ground-seal. He cut it up and took it home. Then he told the people modestly, "I have caught a little ground-seal," although it really was an old, large male. He went out with his dog-team and brought it back. When they had eaten it all, the weather still continued to be cold and tempestuous, although by this time spring had come. Then *Etookshakjwen's* wife, after singing for some time in a loud voice, said to him, "When we left Aggo, my mother told me to touch the chin of the first game that you should catch with my monthly blood, and she advised me not to tell you. I followed her advice when you killed the bears." As soon as she had said so, the weather changed, and became calm and pleasant. Then they caught seal after seal, and suffered no more hunger. They continued their journey, reaching Cumberland Sound after having rounded Cape Mercy.

The following stories (Nos. 73-81) were recorded by Rev. E. J. Peck.

73. *Dialogue between Two Ravens.*<sup>1</sup>

*Father.* My son, my son, always be on the lookout for men.

*Son.* There is a person away there.

---

<sup>1</sup> Compare p. 216.



*Father.* Where is he?

• *Son.* By the side of a great iceberg.

*Father.* My son, my son, always be on the lookout for men.

*Son.* There is a person away there.

*Father.* Where is he?

*Son.* There in front of us.

*Father.* My son, my son, always be on the lookout for men.

*Son.* There is a person away there.

*Father.* Where is he?

*Son.* Just beyond the point of land.

*Father.* My son, my son, always be on the lookout for men.

*Son.* There is a person away there.

*Father.* Where is he?

*Son.* This side of the point.

*Father.* My son, my son, always be on the lookout for men.

*Son.* There is a person coming.

*Father.* Where is he?

*Son.* Just beyond the beach.

*Father.* My son, my son, always be on the lookout for men.

*Son.* There is a person away there.

*Father.* Where is he?

*Son.* He is in the entrance of our dwelling.

So the raven told his son to go and look for men, and so he discovered a man.

(The rest of the story was not recorded by Mr. Peck. It will be found in the version given on p. 216.)

#### 74. *The Ptarmigan.*<sup>1</sup>

*Grandson.* Grandmother, tell me a story!

*Grandmother.* Go to sleep, I have no story.

*Grandson.* Grandmother, tell me a story!

---

<sup>1</sup> Compare p. 220.

*Grandmother.* From there, from there, from the little corner of the tent, came a little lemming that has no hair at all, that went under a person's arm-pit.

The grandmother now tickled the boy, and he flew away. Then she called out, "Grandson, grandson! where is he, where is he?"

The lad who flew away, and his grandmother, became ptarmigans; and the peculiar cry of these birds is interpreted as "Nauk, nauk" ("Where, where?"),—an imitation of the grandmother's cry. The red mark over the eye of the ptarmigan is said to be the result of the grandmother's weeping for her grandson.

#### 75. *The Song of the Raven.*

The father of a man named Apalok killed a bear; and a Raven which was near thought, "Shall I not try to eat the blood by putting my head into the wound?" But while the Raven's head was in the wound, the hunter came up and killed the Raven by twisting its neck. The Raven, while dying, cried, "I am taken by the neck in the hole (wound)! Oh, where is the light now? My dear little children! I think of them only. They are wandering about unfledged, unprotected from the cold. O Aimakta, Nuimakta, Atsenaktok, Tokoyatok, Ovayok, Makkongayok, Akpayok!"<sup>1</sup>

#### 76. *The Fox.*<sup>2</sup>

A man named Neqingoaq, whose mother was dead, had a fox-trap which he went to look after. As he walked, he heard a fox that was caught in the trap sing, "Oh, why did you put the bait in the trap, my son Neqingoaq? This flat stone is in my way. Pray, come and take it away." When Neqingoaq heard the fox singing, he was much surprised, and let it go.

#### 77. *The Woman who became a Raven.*

The husband of a woman named Peqaq was angry with her. She left her home and went away, walking on the ice,

<sup>1</sup> These are the names of the children.

<sup>2</sup> See p. 234.

and weeping bitterly. Her husband followed her on his sledge; and when she saw him, she said, "Oh that I might become a raven!" She was turned into a raven, and flew to the top of an iceberg. Her husband drove along by the side of the iceberg, but, since he did not see his wife, he returned home.

As soon as the man had returned home, the raven flew away, and in the evening alighted on a rock near Niutang. The people were surprised, and said to each other, "What is that on top of the rock? Is it the moon?"—"No," said some, "it is a man." Now these people went to sleep, and while they were asleep the raven came down. She peeped through a hole in a tent and saw a man in the rear. She thought, "Oh that he might come out and ease himself!" She had hardly thought so, when the man put on his garments and went out to ease himself. The raven had resumed the shape of a woman; and when he saw her, he took her for his wife.

#### 78. *Kalluapik.*

A man named Kalluapik met a lad who was doing something to his feet. The man questioned him, saying, "What are these?"—"My feet," replied the boy. "What is the matter with them?" said Kalluapik. The lad answered, "These are my poor feet, which cannibals have tried to eat." Kalluapik said, "If cannibals try to eat your feet, take hold of them and cover them with your hands." The lad then said to Kalluapik, "The cannibals are upon you!" Then Kalluapik ran away from the lad, and rushed into the water. Thus the boy was left again to himself!<sup>1</sup>

#### 79. *The Giant.*<sup>2</sup>

It is said that a giant used to bail out of the sea with his hands the people and their boats. Then he put the people into a large box; and, as he watched it all the time, they

<sup>1</sup> The point of the story seems to be the artful plan adopted by the boy to get rid of an unwelcome visitor. — *E. J. Peck.*

<sup>2</sup> See p. 196.

were unable to escape. It is also said of him that he caught whales just as one would catch sculpins, by straddling a fiord and fishing in this manner.

#### 80. *The Orphan Boy.*

An orphan boy who lived with an old woman always tried to obtain gulls; and because he only caught gulls, they had just a little to eat; but one day, when that poor boy went to catch gulls, he caught a whale instead. He made it fast with some whalebone which he attached to its tail. Then he went home to tell of his good fortune. An old man derided him, saying, "What, is this mite of a boy making a man of himself?"

The old woman with whom he lived said, "Go and tell those outside." Now the old woman gave him a knife; and because the neighbors wished to partake of the whale-meat, they gave the old woman some nice dressed skins.

#### 81. *Podluksak.*<sup>1</sup>

Podluksak was a murderer. He had stolen the wife of one of three men, a father and his two sons. These determined to kill Podluksak. They pursued him, but when near a boat, he suddenly sat down, holding his knife over his shoulder. One of the two sons stumbled, fell on the knife, and was killed. Then Podluksak continued his flight on his sledge. Pursued by the remaining two men, he suddenly turned aside from his track and buried himself in the snow. When the leading sledge reached him, he moved his whip and thus caused the dogs to turn away. He now fled to a distant country. When the surviving son reached the place where Podluksak lived, he shot him with his arrows. Finally the father arrived, to avenge the death of his sons. He saw Podluksak's son playing with a whip, and stabbed him in his stomach. Podluksak saw what had happened, and stabbed and killed the murderer of his son.

---

<sup>1</sup> Compare p. 290.

## TALES FROM THE WEST COAST OF HUDSON BAY.

1. *Origin of the Caribou.*

A long time ago a spirit came to a village and married a woman. He did not need any food, and did not go hunting: therefore the men told him repeatedly that he had to provide for his wife, and that he must go hunting. Finally he grew angry, and with his spear made a hole in the ground. Out jumped a caribou, which he killed and took home. The next time he went, a man followed him secretly, and saw how he caught the caribou and how he closed up the hole again. As soon as he had gone back to the village, the man opened the hole. He did not close it quick enough, and all the caribou came out, and spread over the earth. When the spirit saw the caribou, he became angry, kicked them in the forehead, so as to press it flat, and told them to run away and always to fear man.

2. *Origin of Day and Night.*

Once upon a time the Fox and the Raven were quarrelling. The Raven wished it to be daylight all the time, because he was unable to find his food in the dark; but the Fox wanted it to be dark, because he could smell his food, and approach it without being seen. Finally they settled that light and darkness should alternate.

3. *Sun and Moon.*<sup>1</sup>

Once upon a time there were a brother and a sister. One day the sister became provoked with her brother. She took up the stick that is used to trim the lamp, lighted it, and ran out into the dark. Her brother took up a knife, thinking it was a stick, lighted it (as he thought), and ran out to catch his sister. They ran around the hut, and gradually rose higher and higher until they reached the heavens, where the sister became the sun, while her brother became the moon. Very soon the light on the brother's knife went out, and that is

---

<sup>1</sup> See No. 8, p. 173.

why there is no warmth in the moon. He is still in pursuit of his sister.

---

At one time there was a young woman or girl who lived with her parents. She was very fond of playing with the bones of seal-flippers,<sup>1</sup> which she made to represent people and animals. One evening when her father and mother were asleep and she was playing alone, the Moon came down to her on a sled, and called her by name: "*Tootocuttuke, Tootocuttuke*, come live with me and bring your games with you!" She could not resist, and put on her clothing, sat down on the sled, and went with the Moon and became his wife.

---

The Sun and Moon are looked upon as sister and brother. When they were young, the Moon wished to rub noses with his sister, and in that way were caused the dark spots on his face.

#### 4. *Musk-ox and Walrus.*<sup>2</sup>

In olden times the Musk-ox and the Walrus were great friends. The Musk-ox gave his horns to the Walrus, and the Walrus gave the Musk-ox his tusks. But the Musk-ox found that the tusks cracked in cold weather, so that he could not hear anything but the noise of the cracking tusks. Therefore they gave back to each other the tusks and horns in the spring.

#### 5. *Origin of the Black Bear.*<sup>3</sup>

Once upon a time there were a brother and a sister. Their parents were dead. The girl, who had grown up to be a woman, had not obeyed the laws of the tribe, and had made herself offensive to the other people: therefore they did not allow her to stay in the village, and she had to live by herself in an old hut. She had no clothing, and hair began to grow all over her body. Her brother used to go to see her,

---

<sup>1</sup> See p. 112.

<sup>2</sup> See No. 3, p. 167.

<sup>3</sup> See No. 5, p. 171.

because he was very fond of her. One day the girl said to her brother, "I think I shall be transformed into a black bear (agdlaq). When you move to another place, take a number of sticks and place them around your hut, so that I may recognize it. I am going to devour the other people." The people began to move away, because they were much afraid of the woman, whose body by this time was completely covered with hair. When they made the new village, the woman's brother put the sticks around his house, as he had been told by his sister. After a short time she attacked the people and devoured all of them except her brother.

#### 6. *The Black Bear.*<sup>1</sup>

The people of a village found that the bodies of a number of people who had recently died had been carried away out of the graves. When another person died, a certain man watched the new grave, and saw a black bear come and take the body away. After some time a woman died, and her husband, when visiting the grave, saw the same black bear carry her body away. He determined to take revenge, and told one of his friends that he would pretend to be dead, and requested him to cover his body with stones. He wished to be taken away by the bear. His friend did as requested. Soon the black bear came in the form of a person, and when he saw the new grave, he opened it, put a line around the supposed body, and dragged it off to his home. While on the way, the man held on to the grass and to bushes, so that the Bear found it very hard work to drag him along. Finally, on reaching home, the Bear placed the man against the wall, intending to thaw the body preparatory to cooking it. Now the Bear lay down to sleep, being very tired. After a while the man blinked with his eyes. At once the young Bear told his father that the man was opening his eyes; but the father did not believe him, and turned over to sleep. The man opened his eyes again, and he saw that the Bear's wife was going out to get water. He also discovered a hatchet

---

<sup>1</sup> See No. 12, p. 176.

lying close by. He seized it, killed the Bear, and ran out of the house. The woman saw what had happened. She transformed herself into a bear and gave chase. When the man saw that she was gaining on him, he wrought a spell, and made a high ledge of mountains rise between himself and the pursuing Bear. While the Bear was running up the hill, he was swiftly running down on the other side; but after the Bear had once reached the top of the hill, she began to gain on him. When she came quite close, the man wrought another spell, and made a river between himself and his pursuer. When the Bear came to the bank of the river, she asked the man how he had succeeded in crossing. He told her that he had made a passage across by drinking the water. Then the Bear jumped into the river and began to drink and swim across; but when she reached the other side, she was full almost to bursting, and when she shook her fur, she did actually burst. Then a great fog arose from the water. The man finally succeeded in reaching his house.

#### 7. *How Children were formerly obtained.*

In olden times the women did not bear children, but when they wanted one, they went out and searched on the ground until they found one. Some women were unable to find children.<sup>1</sup>

#### 8. *Qaudjaqdjuq.*<sup>2</sup>

[Captain Comer gives only an abstract of this legend, noting the differences from the version recorded in the "Central Eskimo," p. 630.]

A boy went sealing with his sister close to the edge of the ice. Suddenly a gale arose, which broke the ice. The boy drifted out to sea, and finally landed at a distant shore, where two women found him, and carried him by the nostrils into the house. He was ill treated and given only walrus-hide to eat. Two girls<sup>3</sup> took pity on him, and gave him a piece of ice for a knife. They warned him not to let any one see it.

---

<sup>1</sup> See No. 13, p. 176.    <sup>2</sup> See No. 16, p. 186.    <sup>3</sup> Perhaps the same ones who found him.



After he had lived in this manner for some time, the Man in the Moon took pity on him. He came down and called the boy to come out of the house. In order to make the boy strong, he threw him down repeatedly until he was able to lift a heavy bowlder.

When the boy was strong enough, the Moon Man said that on the following day he would send three bears, and he advised him what to do. Then he returned to the moon, while the boy went home and lay down in the porch.

When the bears came, the men went out to kill them, but, on seeing how huge they were, they became frightened, and resolved to have them eat Qaudjaqduq. They called him, and he put on his boots and came out of the porch, singing, "While I slept I had the dogs for my blanket. While I slept you stepped on my hands in passing in and out of the house." They tried to throw him at the bear; but he seized them one at a time, and flung them at the bears, which killed and devoured them.

Soon all the people had perished except the two women who had been kind to him. According to the Moon Man's instructions, he spared them and married them. Then he twisted his hair around two small walrus-tusks. This also was done according to the Moon Man's wishes. When he entered his hut, he asked his wives, "Do I look pretty?" The women were at work, one on each side of the house. The one looked up quickly, and replied, "Yes, you are very pretty." The other one did not answer at once. This annoyed him, and he beat her with a walrus-tusk that lay near by. Then he went to the bed, sat down, and called his wives to come to him. The one woman came quickly, while the other one delayed. Then he beat her again.

9. *Kukiyarayatoapkin*.<sup>1</sup>

Once upon a time it happened that the children in a village were lost one after another. One day two girls who had taken their baby sisters out in their hoods were playing

<sup>1</sup> See No. 17, p. 189.

outside the huts. They saw a piece of ivory on the ground carved in the form of a small bird, like those used in playing dice. They picked it up, and then dropped it again, because they saw another toy near by. Thus they were led farther and farther from their village, until they came to the door of a stone house. They were so much interested in the toys, that they did not even notice that they were led inside of a house in which an old woman was sitting, until the latter arose and closed the entrance with a large stone. Then they saw, in a small adjoining room, human skulls and bones. The children knew at once that they were in the house of a witch, who had placed the toys near the village in order to decoy them to her house. The older girl said to the witch, "You have succeeded in getting us into your house, and I suppose you are going to eat us. See that you close your door tight, so that we cannot escape." The witch, although she thought that the girls would not try to run away, went to the doorway in order to close the door more tightly. While she was doing so, the older girl said to the younger one, "Make a hole in the side of the house. I will stand between you and the witch, so as to hide you." While the witch was securing the door, the younger girl made an opening through the side of the house, through which she crawled. Then she helped the older one to crawl out also. When, after a while, the witch turned round, she found that the girls were gone. They ran home to their father's house and told what had happened. Then the people went to the house of the witch. One man went in, and said to the old woman, "Don't you want to have your toe-nails cut? I can do it very nicely." She consented, and raised her foot to have her nails cut. The man took it, and, while pretending to cut her nails, he slipped a line around her ankles, and then called to the other people to pull her out of the house. She braced her feet against the doorway, but the people pulled so hard, that her legs broke, and they dragged her to their village. Then she told the people that her teeth were made of flint, her stomach of copper, her liver of lead, and her knees of beads. The people killed her with their spears, and when they cut her up, they

found that her body was organized just as she had said. They divided the flint, lead, copper, and beads among themselves; but when they woke up on the following morning, they found they had been transformed into flesh, bone, and teeth.

10. *Igimagajug, the Cannibal.*<sup>1</sup>

*Igimagajug* was hunting seals one day. He caught a ground-seal, and brought it to his hut. His wife, a short time before, had had a still-born child. When he reached the door, he called to her to come out and haul the seal in. She replied that it would be better for her to remain in the hut, telling him what had happened; but he only became angry, and commanded her to come, and to haul the seal in. This offended *Nuliayoq*, who withheld the seals from the people, who became very hungry. Then *Igimagajug* killed his father-in-law and his mother-in-law, and ate them. He killed all the other people near by, and ate them. His wife became afraid that he might want to eat her also, and therefore one day when he was away sealing, she prepared to escape. She was a powerful *angakok*. She made a figure by filling her clothing with moss. She told it to turn its back toward the door when *Igimagajug* should enter, and to cry, "*Uk, uk!*" if *Igimagajug* should stab it with his knife. Then she built a small snow house near by, and made a peep-hole in its walls.

Soon *Igimagajug* came back from hunting. The figure turned its back upon him, and he stabbed it. Then it cried out, "*Uk, uk!*" But after a little while he discovered that it was nothing but clothing filled with moss. He sat down angry, and, being very hungry, he cut a piece out of his leg, which he ate. The wound hurt him, and he said, "I did not think it hurt the other people when I killed and ate them; but I find it hurts me."

Now *Igimagajug* wished to know whether his wife had gone far, therefore he wrought a spell by pulling upon a seal-line. He asked the line a question, and when the answer was in

<sup>1</sup> See No. 20, p. 194.

the affirmative, the line would become heavier; but if the answer was in the negative, the line would become lighter. He asked, "Is my wife near by?" The line became a little heavier. "Is she close by?" The line became very heavy. Now he took his spear, and went out and probed the snow to find her. Once he struck the small snow house that she had built, and his spear passed between her fingers, but still he did not find her.

On the following day *Igimagajug* went sealing, and while he was gone his wife started for the village where her brother was living. When *Igimagajug* came back from sealing, he saw her tracks, and started in pursuit. When she saw him coming, she hid behind some hummocks of rough ice. When he came to the place where her tracks stopped, he kicked the snow away, but could not find her, and he returned. In the mean time she continued to run toward her brother's house. When she reached there, she told her brother and his friends of what had happened.

The following day *Igimagajug* started out in search of his wife, and arrived at the village. He found the men at play, swinging on a tight-rope, with a line tied around each wrist. He joined the game, and tried it once; then he took a rest, and the other men had their hands tied, and each swung in his turn. Finally *Igimagajug's* turn came again. The line was tied around his wrists, and while he held his hands up, his brother-in-law, who up to this time had pretended to be very friendly, said, "You killed and ate my father, my mother, and the other people!" Here *Igimagajug* said, "Who said so?"—"Your wife."—"What is my wife's name?"—"Pubelarleyark," replied her brother. "I don't see her," said *Igimagajug*. He had hardly said so, when his wife stepped forth from her hiding-place. When he saw her, he said, "You ate your father's and your mother's hands and feet!" But she replied, "No! I took them out of the kettle. I only pretended to eat them, and I cried very much to lose my father and my mother." When she had said so, the other people rushed upon *Igimagajug*, and killed him with their spears.

11. *Inupajukjuk*.

A long time ago there was a man by the name of *Inupajukjuk*. He was so large that he could scoop up a walrus in the hollow of his hand. He used to speak of whales as of codfish. One day he walked out into the water and caught two whales, one in each hand. Two people watched him. After he had caught the whales, they asked him for some of the meat. *Inupajukjuk* had teeth like a squirrel, and the men said in asking him, "You have teeth like a squirrel." This made the giant angry, and he rushed to attack the men, but one of them turned himself into a giant of equal size. They wrestled, and endeavored to throw each other down. The other man had remained small, and he cut the sinews in the heel of *Inupajukjuk*. The latter fell and was stabbed to death, but before dying he called his wife to come and help him. She came at once, and seized the man who had transformed himself into a giant. She hit him on the head, and it seemed as though she were going to kill him, when the other man cut the sinews in her heel, and she fell and was killed. Then the two men started to go to the house of *Inupajukjuk*. On the way they found the young child of the latter, which his wife had dropped when she went to help her husband. It was lying on the ground, crying. The man who had remained small tried to raise the baby's head, but it was so large that he could not lift it. Then they went up to the house, and, on looking into the doorway, they saw two large boys sitting on the bed. They became frightened, because they thought they would not be able to vanquish the two boys, so they ran away.

---

At the time when the Eskimo reached this country, there were many giants here who caught fish by dipping them out of the water in their hands. These may be seen now, turned into stone, at Repulse Bay, where their footprints may also be seen.

12. *The Tornit.*<sup>1</sup>

In early times the Tornit, a race of very large people, inhabited the country. They quarrelled with the Eskimo because the latter intruded upon their land. This made the Tornit angry, who broke the ground with their lances and spears, and split the rocks into pieces.

---

At one time, while the people were off hunting, the Tornit came to their houses and killed the women and children; only one woman and her two children saved themselves by making a smoke in their house, which prevented the Tornit from finding them. One of the aggressors felt about in the smoke. Then she caught his hand with her teeth, and bit his thumb so hard that he died then and there. The other Tornit left their dead friend and returned. When the people came back from hunting, and saw their houses destroyed and their wives and children slain, and also the dead Tuneq, they went in pursuit.

Finally they reached the village of the Tornit, and pretended to be friendly toward them. The Tornit were building a large house for a dance. The people helped them; but when the Tornit were putting on the top blocks, they killed them with their spears.

One of the Tornit, who had not been wounded, pretended to be dead; but the men went up to him and stabbed him with a knife, which made him turn quickly. Then they despatched him. After all the men and women were dead, they took all the Tornit children home. On their way back, whenever one of the children became tired, the people would drill a hole in its forehead. Most of them were despatched in this way. Only two arrived, — one boy and one girl.

The Tuneq boy became a great hunter. His mode of spear-  
ing game was to lie down, rest the spear on the top of his back, and then with a throwing-stick fling the spear a great distance perfectly straight.

---

<sup>1</sup> See No. 28, p. 209.

One day the people wanted to see him fling his spear, and they told him to try to hit a dog. He said that he did not like to kill a dog, but was told that the dog was old and useless. Finally he consented, and cast his spear, which went right through the dog's body.<sup>1</sup> The Tuneq took his spear, ran off, and was never seen afterwards. The girl was married by one of the people.

It is said that in the Iglulik country the land still shows how the Tornit tore it up with their harpoon-shafts when they were about to leave, in fear of the Eskimo.

---

It is believed that the Tornit and Ijiquan, both races of giants, inhabit the interior.

### 13. *The Inuarugdligait.*

The Inuarugdligait are dwarfs about as high as the knee of an ordinary man. They are believed to live in the country between Wager River and Chesterfield Inlet. A few years ago an Aivilik man saw the tracks of two of these dwarfs in the snow near Wager River. Their footprints were about four inches long. A Kinipetu claims to have met an Inuarugdligait near Chesterfield Inlet. The dwarf approached, and stopped a few steps from him. Then he used his power to make himself as large as the man, and proposed a test of strength. They commenced to wrestle, and finally the man threw the dwarf, who, however, would not let go. Finally the man took him by the wrists and compelled him to let go. He left the dwarf on the ground, and while going away looked back occasionally, and saw him lying as he had fallen. If the dwarf had succeeded in throwing the man, the latter would have been unsuccessful in hunting, and would finally have died of hunger. It is said that they always propose a test of strength when they meet a man. The only weapon they carry is an ice-chisel.<sup>1</sup> Once upon a time a couple of these dwarfs came to join a dance in an Eskimo hut. In passing through the entrance, the woman's child dropped

---

<sup>1</sup> See p. 200.

out of her hood and was devoured by the dogs. When she found that she had lost it, she began to cry; but her husband told her to dance and to enjoy herself, she might have another child later on.

#### 14. *The Ijigan<sup>1</sup> People.*

West of Great Fish River there live giants twice as large as ordinary men. One old man by the name of Siksik tells that when a boy he met with two men of this race. He was hunting with his father, who had killed two caribou, when they saw two very large men coming towards them. The strangers did not say a word, but picked up the caribou as though the weight were nothing, placed them on their shoulders, and went off with them, Siksik's father offering no resistance.

#### 15. *Story of Three Girls.<sup>2</sup>*

Three girls were at play near the beach. When they saw a whale blowing, one of them said jokingly, "I will take the Whale for my husband." The second one looked up and saw a large Eagle. She said, "I will take the Eagle for my husband." The third one, pointing to a large Boulder, said, "I will take the Boulder for my husband." While saying so, she went up to the Boulder and put her hands on top of it, but she was not able to take them off again.

The Eagle came down and carried the girl to his nest on a high cliff, and the Whale carried off the third one to an island. The Whale gave the bones of his body to the girl to build a house, and she became able to live in the water or on the land, wherever she pleased. One day the father and the brothers of this girl came in their boat to an island. When she saw them coming, she told her husband that she wished to go to the island. The Whale, who was afraid that he might lose her, fastened a line round her, and then let her go, holding the other end of the line. After she reached the island, she took the line off and tied it to one of her buckles, to which her father gave the power to speak. Soon the Whale shouted

<sup>1</sup> Spelled at one place *Eurack*, at another *Eysack*.

<sup>2</sup> See No. 34, p. 217.



and asked her, "Are you ready to come back?" The Buckle replied, "After a little while." The Whale called again. Again the Buckle replied, "I cannot come yet." Then the Whale became angry, and hauled in the line; and when he saw there was only a buckle attached to it, he flew into a rage, swam ashore, tore the house down, and put the bones back into his body. But in his fury he forgot to take his breast-bone and hip-bone. Meanwhile the father and the brother, who had taken away the young woman, had a long start, but the Whale set out in pursuit. After a while he was drawing near. Then the father of the young woman told her to throw her boots into the sea. When the Whale came, he stopped and struck them with his tail until they fell to pieces. Then he continued his pursuit. When he came near, she threw her jacket into the sea. Again the Whale stopped and struck the jacket until it was torn. In this way they succeeded in getting away from their pursuer. When the Whale pursued them again, she threw another piece of her clothing into the water. Again the Whale stopped and struck it with his tail. When all her clothes were thrown away, they found themselves close to the shore. They pulled the boat over a reef, and soon landed. The Whale, in his hot pursuit, did not notice the reef, and stranded. When the tide went out, the people killed him without difficulty.

The father and the brothers of the second girl, who had been carried away by the Eagle, also set out to rescue her. Whenever the Eagle was away caribou-hunting, she was working on a line made of sinews of caribou's legs. When she saw her father and her brothers coming, she told the Eagle that there were a great many caribou in a certain place far away. The Eagle believed her, and flew away to hunt the caribou. Then she finished the line, which was now long enough to reach down to the water. She let it down, and her father and her brothers took hold of the end. She climbed down, was taken into the boat, and they returned home. When the Eagle came home and found that she was gone, he flew to the village and tried to recover her. He broke the window of her father's house with his wings, but

her father shot him with an arrow and killed him. The people point out the Eagle's cliff up to the present day. They say that the people used to cut off pieces from the line until it was out of reach.

The third girl, who had married the Boulder, was unable to let go, and so gradually turned into stone. But the people used to bring her food as long as there was any life left in her. This stone is also pointed out to children.

#### 16. *The Owl and the Lemming.*<sup>1</sup>

An Owl saw a Lemming feeding just outside of his hole. He flew down and perched at the entrance of the hole, and then said to the Lemming, "Two dog-teams are coming!" This frightened the Lemming so that he came up close to the hole, pretending that he would rather be eaten by the Owl than caught by the dogs. He said, "I am very fat, and you can have a good meal. Take me! If you wish to celebrate before eating me, I will sing while you dance." The Owl agreed, drew himself up, and the Lemming began to sing while the Owl danced. When dancing, the Owl looked up to the sky and forgot about the Lemming. While he was moving about, he spread his legs far apart, and then the Lemming ran between them into his hole. The Owl called to him to come out again, saying the dog-teams had passed by. But the Lemming's wife told her husband not to go, but to throw some dirt into the Owl's face, which he did.

#### 17. *The Bear and the Caribou.*<sup>2</sup>

At one time the Caribou and the Bear had a trial of strength. They locked their fore-arms and tried to pull. The Bear said to the Caribou, "I do not think you can stand the strain without your leg breaking." But the Caribou replied, saying that he was not afraid, since his legs were strong. Then they pulled, and the Caribou proved to be the stronger.

---

<sup>1</sup> See No. 36, p. 219.

<sup>2</sup> See No. 37, p. 220.

18. *The Ptarmigan and the Small Bird.*<sup>1</sup>

A long time ago an old woman lived with her child in a snow house. One night the child said to its grandmother, "Grandmother, tell me a story."—"I don't know any story. Go to sleep!" and, wishing to frighten the child, she said, "Oh! I see a lemming without hair. And there's another one, and still another one!" Then she gave a jump as though she were afraid of them. At the same time she gave a scream, which frightened the child so much that it drew itself so small that it became a small bird and flew away in terror. Then the grandmother felt sorry at the loss of her child. She cried and wailed, "*Now, now, now!*" She rubbed her eyes so that the skin came off round the lids. She hung a pouch around her neck, and put her needle into the leg of her boot. Then she flew away and became a ptarmigan. The pouch became the gizzard, while the needle became the bone of the leg.

19. *The Loon and the Crow.*<sup>2</sup>

The Crow and the Loon met, and, since both were good dressmakers, they agreed to make a suit of clothes for each other. They sewed the skins together with thread which they rubbed with lampblack. The Crow took the needle first, and passed it in and out of the skin which she was working until the seam had gone all round the Loon's body, therefore the Loon is speckled. Then the Loon took the needle and commenced work on the Crow. But the latter would not sit still; and at last the Loon lost patience, and poured the contents of the lamp over the Crow, thus making her black all over. The Crow became angry, took a stone and threw it at the Loon, thus breaking her legs, and making them flat.

20. *The Owl and the Two Rabbits.*

An Owl saw two Rabbits playing close together, and seized them, one in each foot; but they were too strong for him, and ran away. The Owl's wife shouted to him, "Let one of them

<sup>1</sup> See No. 38, p. 220; No. 74, p. 302.<sup>2</sup> See No. 39, p. 226.

go, and kill the other!" but he replied, "The Moon will soon disappear, and then we shall be hungry. We need both of them." The Rabbits ran on; and when they came to a bowlder, one ran to the right side, while the other ran to the left side, of it. The Owl was not able to let go quick enough, and was torn in two.

### 21. *The Fox and the Rabbit.*

Once upon a time a Fox met a Rabbit, and asked him if he had recently caught any seal. The Rabbit became angry on account of this question, and said to the Fox, "Yes, if you follow my tracks backward, you will find one I have just killed." The Fox went along the Rabbit's tracks, but, instead of finding a seal, he only found the place where the Rabbit had spent the time sleeping in the sun by the side of some rocks. He ran away, and whenever he met an animal, he would tell him that the Rabbit was a great liar.

### 22. *Storm caused by a Loon.*

A long time ago some men who were at play caught a loon. For sport they pulled out nearly all its feathers, leaving only one long feather in each wing, and let it go. In the following winter a great fall of snow set in, and, although the people had stores of walrus-meat buried under stones, they were unable to reach them on account of the depth of the snow. Many died of starvation. This storm was caused by the loon in revenge for the ill treatment it had received.

### 23. *The Soul.*<sup>1</sup>

Once upon a time an old woman who had died was buried, and then a raven came and began to eat her. Her soul entered the body of the raven, and she became a raven. The raven laid its eggs; but a man came and shot the bird, took it into his house, and gave it to a dog to eat. Then the woman's soul entered the dog. When the dog was struck

<sup>1</sup> See No. 48, p. 232.

by the natives, it pretended to be sick, and cried, "Ma, ma, ma!" The dog had pups. After some time a wolf came and killed the dog and ate it. Then the woman's soul was in the wolf, and the wolf had pups. The wolf was very hungry, but could not run fast. When it followed the pack, and came to the place where they had killed a caribou, it found that the other wolves had eaten all the meat, and left nothing but the bones. The wolf asked, "Why can't I keep up with you?" And an old wolf told it, "You ought to spread your claws when you run, and not keep them closed." The wolf did so, and when they ran again, it ran so fast that the others were left behind. It killed a caribou and ate all it wanted, while the other wolves came up later on. The wolf was caught in a trap set by the people, and was killed. Then the woman's soul became a caribou, and the caribou had young ones. Soon winter set in, and the ground was frozen and covered with snow. The caribou said to the others, "Why can I not find anything to eat?" And the others told it to scratch away the snow with its forefeet, and it would find moss underneath. The caribou did not like its companions, and went off in the direction of a village, where it was seen and killed by a man. Now the soul went into a walrus, and the walrus had young ones. This walrus became hungry and went down to the bottom of the sea to dig clams, but the clams would not open their shells, and it came up still hungry. It said to the other walruses, "I cannot get anything to eat. The clams refuse to open their shells for me." Then the other walruses said, "When you go to the bottom of the sea, say, '*Eok, eok, eok!*'" It did so, and as soon as it said, "*Eok!*" the clams opened their shells, and it had all it wanted to eat. Soon after this the walrus was caught by a man, and the soul of the woman went into a ground-seal, which had young ones. This also was taken by a hunter. Then the soul went into a seal, which had young ones. This seal met another one, and the other seal said, "There are two men waiting for seals at holes in the ice. You go to that hole, I will go to this one." But the seal in which the woman's soul was embodied said,

"~~He~~ when that hunter was a boy, he was lazy. He would ~~not~~ put snow into his mother's kettle.<sup>1</sup> He does not deserve to have good luck." The other seal went to his hole, and the hunter threw it with his harpoon, but only wounded it. The wounded seal cried out, "You have hurt me, and your harpoon is cold." The two seals went together, and the one in which the woman's soul was embodied told its companion to go to the other hole, but the seal refused because the hunter had been lazy as a boy. Then the seal in which the soul was embodied went to the good hunter, who killed it and took it home. When they arrived at the house, the seal stood close to the harpoon, and said, "Why does not the woman come and take the harpoon into the house?" Soon the woman came and took the harpoon, and then the soul went into her.

After some time she had a child, who was no other than the old woman. When she came to be about eight or ten years of age, she would go out to see what game the hunters brought in, and she recognized her old companions, and told them by what name each was known among his own kind. When she grew older, she told the other people in what animal her soul had been, and what the animals liked and disliked. She told them that while she was a walrus, other walruses used to come up and kiss her until her nose became sore. She also told them that the ground-seals were very good, but that they always looked very angry. She said that when she was a seal, she used to play all the time, but that as a wolf she was hungry. On account of this tale it is customary to bring in the harpoon-line at once after the seal has been taken into the house.

#### 24. *The Old Woman and her Grandchild.*<sup>2</sup>

A long time ago the people were starving. They went away from their village, leaving an old woman with her grand-daughter behind. As the two were very hungry, the old woman wrought a spell to induce the foxes to come

<sup>1</sup> See p. 160.

<sup>2</sup> See No. 40, p. 221; No. 54, p. 248.

to her house. At first the caribou came. When they heard them coming, the child went out and saw a large herd of caribou. She re-entered and told her grandmother that the caribou had come, and the old woman ordered her to send them away. Next the musk-oxen came. When they heard them coming, the child went out; and when she saw the musk-oxen, she reported to her grandmother, who told her to send them away. Next came the wolves, but they were also sent away. They heard a tramp of more animals. The child went out, and saw a large number of bears. She went in and told her grandmother, who ordered her to send them away. The old woman said, "I want the foxes to come." Again they heard tramping. The child went out to see who was there, and found a great number of wolverines. She told her grandmother, and the old woman ordered her to send them away. Once more they heard a noise, and when the child went out, she saw a great many rabbits. She told her grandmother that the rabbits were outside. The old woman at first thought that she would like to keep them; but when she saw how lean they were, she told the child to send them away. Again they heard a noise, and when the child went out, she saw a great number of foxes. Now she told her grandmother that the foxes were outside. The old woman asked her to invite them in; and when the whole house was full, she shut the door. The old woman took a stick and killed them all.

Now they wanted blubber for their lamp. Then the grandmother took the strap from her waist, and made a harpoon and a line out of it. She urinated, and thus melted a hole in the ice, and soon a seal came up, which she harpooned and caught. Now they had plenty of blubber.

Now she had all she wanted except a man. Therefore she transformed herself into a man by making a penis out of the bone for trimming the lamp, and by making her testicles out of fire-stones. Then she wanted to go sealing. She transformed her privates into a sledge. Then she defecated, and wiped herself with snow. She transformed the pieces of snow with which she had wiped herself into dogs by throw-

ing them on the ground. She made a kayak out of the tattooing on her forehead, and a paddle out of the tattooing on her cheeks. Then she married the girl, who was soon with child. One day when she was out sealing, a man came to the snow house. When he saw the sledge, he asked, "Who made the sledge?"—"Grandmother made it."—"Who made the dogs?"—"Grandmother."—"Who made the kayak?"—"Grandmother did."—"And who is the father of your child?"—"Grandmother." While the man was in the hut, the grandmother returned from sealing, and, looking through the entrance, she saw the man's legs. Then she was overcome with shame, and dropped down dead. The man wanted to take the young woman home with him, and they sat down on the sledge; but when he whipped the dogs, they were transformed into snow, and the sledge was retransformed into what it had originally been. Then they walked on to the camp. Soon afterwards the young woman died.

#### 25. *The Angakok who became a Woman.*<sup>1</sup>

There was a man who was a great hunter and a great angakok. One day the people went whaling in their kayaks. This man, when near enough, harpooned a whale; and the latter struck him with its tail, and crippled him, so that he could no longer go hunting. On account of this he made up his mind to transform himself into a woman. He rubbed the skin of his face so that it came off, and he had now so changed in appearance that he looked like a woman. A man who saw him doing this dropped down dead. The angakok then pulled out his chin-beard.

He wanted to marry a certain man; and the latter, who was afraid to refuse, took him for his wife. This man had not been a successful hunter. When the couple went out caribou-hunting, the man who had transformed himself into a woman took bow and arrows, and killed many caribou. On their return to the village, the other people remarked that the man who had before been so unsuccessful had become a great hunter.

<sup>1</sup> See No. 55, p. 249.



After some time the woman who had been a man had a child. One day when one of the women saw her again rubbing her face, she laughed at her. Then she fell down dead at once.

The other people were much provoked to see that two of their number had died on account of this angakok, therefore they resolved to put him out of the way. The angakok, however, was at once aware of their designs. He arose, went to the house in which the other people had assembled, and said, "I should like to see the one who said that I should be killed." And, although the people did not tell, he killed the person who had made the suggestion.

Then it was decided that they would have a great feast, and that the angakok was to be invited. While he was eating, another powerful angakok assumed the form of a spirit, and crawled from under the lamp into her, tore out her heart and intestines, and then carried them outside, where he fed them to the dogs. One-half of her heart he kept for himself. The woman felt at once that the food which she swallowed did not cause the same feeling as usual, and she soon discovered what had happened. She put on her boots, went out of the house, and gathered up her intestines and the half of her heart that was given to the dogs, but she could not find the other half. Then she put them back into her body, but, since her heart was too small, she did not live long.

#### 26. *The Transformed Hunters.*

There were four men who went hunting together. Three of them were brothers, while the fourth one had taken their sister as wife. They went out to the floe-edge. Suddenly the ice broke away, and carried them out of sight of land. After some time the floe of ice became smaller and smaller. Then the oldest brother, who was a great angakok, summoned his guardian spirit, a large bear, and told him of their plight. Then the ice floe began to tip up, and when it became quite steep, the oldest brother slid off into the sea. When he came up again, he was transformed into a bear.

The other brothers followed his example, and when they came up were also transformed into bears. Then they swam to the shore. The oldest brother told the other men that if they should see any seals, they must not kill them, else they would not regain their human shape. The brother-in-law could not resist the temptation of killing a seal when he saw it, and he devoured it. When they reached the land, the oldest brother transformed himself into a gull, and flew to a place where the Eskimo were cutting up a whale. He ate some of the meat, and took some back to his brothers. Then the brothers resumed human shape, but the brother-in-law had to remain a bear.

27. *The Woman who married the Dog.*<sup>1</sup>

Not far from Iglulik lived an old man who had an only daughter who refused to take a husband. One day her father, who was provoked at her refusal to marry, said, "Perhaps you would rather marry a dog," to which she replied that she would.

Her father had a dog that transformed himself into a man. Since the skin on the dog's belly was white, he had the appearance of having on a handsome coat with white fur. After dark he entered the house and asked the woman to marry him. On the following morning she discovered that what she believed to be a man was a dog. In time she gave birth to some pups. The father put his daughter, the dog, and the young pups on an island, and the old dog would swim back and forth from the island to the mainland to bring food to his family. The girl's father put the food into bags, which he hung over the back of the dog, who swam across with them. After a while the girl's father desired to get rid of the dog. For this reason he one day filled the bags with small stones. The dog started to swim across, but was nearly drowned before he reached the island. On the following day the girl's father put some fine sand and very small pebbles into the bags. When the sand became wet, it was so heavy that the dog was drowned.

---

<sup>1</sup> Compare p. 165.

From this time on, the father used to carry meat to his daughter and to her pups. The woman, however, felt sorry for the loss of her husband, and told her children to go down to the beach and to lick off the blood from the kayak of her father, and then to kill him.

They did as they were ordered; and when they had nearly killed the old man, the woman ran down and pretended to scold them. The old man, being unable to move, lay down on the beach until the tide came in and covered him up.

Then the woman made a shoe, placed some of the pups in it, and sent them adrift. Finally the shoe was transformed into a boat, which carried them to the mainland, where they became the ancestors of the Indians. The rest of her children she put into another shoe, and put in a reed for a mast, and sang a lay, telling them that they would go to a land where they would always have an abundance of everything. They drifted away and became the ancestors of the Europeans. The woman became Nuliayoq. Her father and her dog live with her under the sea.

#### 28. *Armuckjuark*.

At Amitoq there once lived a man and his wife. The man wished his children to be very strong. For this reason he made the mother, after each child was born, sit on the floor of the hut with her feet raised to each side of the doorway. In this position she had to eat, taking a large piece of half-cooked meat in both hands, and tearing off pieces with her teeth, while the fat ran down her arms. While she was doing this, her husband remained in the entrance-way and kept off the dogs with his whip. This made the children exceedingly strong.

One of the sons of this couple was named *Armuckjuark*. He came to be a very strong man. His wrists were as thick as the legs of a bear. He had one brother, who was called *Artinarkjuark*, and one half-brother.

He had two wives,—*Eccootlikechark* and *Arknuckkaark*. The former was thin and lean, while the latter was very stout. *Eccootlikechark* was jealous of the other wife, and used to

taunt her, saying that she had large hips and did not look well; while *Arknuckkaark* would retort that the other one had legs as thin as the pieces of bone which are used to dig marrow out of broken bones.

*Armuckjuark* was a successful whaler. He liked best to go off in his kayak when a strong southeasterly wind was blowing. He would go out alone, carrying a large float made of the skin of a ground-seal; and when he had killed a whale, he would leave it, and the whale would soon drift ashore. Between times he used to go home and tell the people to be on the lookout for a whale. He was not a good caribou-hunter, however, because he could not paddle on the lakes as quickly as others. His uncle, particularly, used to pass by him in his kayak and kill the caribou before he could reach them.

One day when the caribou were crossing a lake, he asked his wives to bring him his paddle. It was so large that it required both of them to carry it. He took his brother *Artinarkjuark* into his kayak and started. His uncle followed him, and soon passed him. This enraged *Armuckjuark*, who, with a powerful stroke of his paddle, made the water whirl so rapidly that his uncle was capsized and drowned. *Artinarkjuark* did not like the way in which his brother was acting, and as soon as they reached the shore he jumped out of the kayak and went to his tent.

Later in the winter the people went to fetch some caribou-meat from their caches. When they returned, *Eccootlikechark* distributed it. Soon she returned and told her husband that she had met his half-brother in one of the entrance-passages, and that in trying to pass her he had tried to overcome her. In fact, they merely happened to meet, and in trying to pass each other had always moved to the same side. *Armuckjuark* believed his wife. The next morning he arose early, went to his half-brother's house, and said that he was going to kill him. His half-brother said, "Wait until I am dressed." He got up, and as soon as he was dressed, *Armuckjuark* stabbed him with his knife. Then their mother began to cry. She was sad over the loss of her child, and told *Armuckjuark*

that his wife had deceived him, and had lied in regard to his half-brother, and ended by saying that she hoped *Armuckjuark* would not die if he should be stabbed by the other people.

*Armuckjuark* returned to his house. Early the next morning he asked *Eccootlikechark* which way the wind was blowing. She retorted that he might find out by going out himself. Then he took hold of her hand with both of his, pulled her fingers apart, and split her hand and arm up to the elbow.<sup>1</sup> She gave a wild shriek and died. He knew now that she had lied, and he felt sorry for having slain his half-brother.

The next summer, while *Armuckjuark* and *Artinarkjuark*'s wives were out gathering moss, they saw a number of people who beckoned to them to come. The people told them that they were intending to kill *Armuckjuark* and *Artinarkjuark* that night, and asked the women to put out their (?) stockings from under the tent. The women returned. They did not tell their husbands of the designs of the people, and when they lay down they put their (?) stockings out from under the tent. At dark the people attacked them. By far the greater number assailed *Armuckjuark*'s tent, while only about half that number attacked *Artinarkjuark*'s tent. They jumped on top of the tent-skins, so that the tent fell down, and they tried to stab the inmates. As soon as *Armuckjuark* felt the tent falling down, he arose on his hands and feet, and crawled in this way quite a distance, carrying tent and men along; and finally he was despatched. The other men broke down *Artinarkjuark*'s tent; but one of their number pitied him, and, while the others were trying to kill him, he shouted, "*Armuckjuark* is coming!" Then all the men jumped up from the tent, and *Artinarkjuark* took this opportunity to escape; but blood was flowing from his wounds. Finally he came to a stream, and by wading in it he covered his tracks. Then he travelled on until he came to the place where his parents lived, near a point where they were catching ducks with whalebone snares. They dressed his wounds and gave him new clothing. On the following day the people who were pursuing him came to the tent. Then

<sup>1</sup> Compare p. 299.

his mother made him lie down on the ground, and covered him up. The people asked the old couple if they had seen any one coming that way. They replied that no one had come, and invited them to rest, and gave them to eat. Soon the people left, believing *Artinarkjuark* to be dead.

Soon his wounds healed, and he staid with his parents, hunting. During this time he made a beautiful set of clothing for himself, and one for a woman. In winter he went back to his own village, and when the people saw him coming they recognized him at once. The man who had stabbed him in the side, and who thought that he had died of his wound, had carried a charm as a protection against *Artinarkjuark's* spirit. When he saw *Artinarkjuark* alive, he dropped the charm when no one was looking. *Artinarkjuark* now called his wives, one of whom came quickly. He asked her to take off her old duck-skin suit, which he tore to pieces, and gave her the beautiful clothes which he had made. He would not have the other woman because she did not come at once when he had called.

He then challenged two men who had stabbed him, and slew both of them. Then he left the village with his wife, and lived happily ever after.

### 29. *The Spirit of the Dancing-House.*<sup>1</sup>

The people had abandoned a village, and had built another one near by. One night two men went to the dancing-house in the old village; and while one remained outside, the other one started to enter. While he was passing in, he said, "Where are the people who dance?" As he stooped to enter through the doorway, he saw a foot. He said, "I see a foot." Then he touched it with his hand, and felt the leg, saying, "I feel the leg." Then he said, "I feel the thigh;" and creeping in farther, he said, "I feel the body, I feel the arm, I feel the head." Then he felt for the hair, but there was none; and he said, "I do not feel any hair." At this moment the spirit tried to take hold of him, saying at the same time, "I have no hair;" but at that moment the man jumped through the window and

---

<sup>1</sup> See Boas, *Central Eskimo*, p. 636.

made his escape. He told his companion what had happened to him, and from this time on he was a great angakok.

30. *The Owl and the Bear.*

Once upon a time an Owl was watching the hole of a Lemming, when a Bear came near. The Owl said to the Bear, "Why are you always walking about?"

*The Bear.* Why are you always standing by the side of the Lemming hole?

*The Owl* (angrily). Why don't you keep yourself clean?

*The Bear.* Neither you nor your children can turn your eyes in your head.

*The Owl.* Your eyes are green, and look like fire.

*The Bear* (advancing towards the Owl). Stop where you are, and I'll sit down with you.

The Owl, however, was afraid that the Bear might kill him, and flew a little ways off. Then the Bear pretended to be dead. When the Owl saw this, he came nearer and nearer, and, when he was close to the Bear, the latter caught him in his mouth and killed him.

## VI. TEXTS FROM CUMBERLAND SOUND.

## I. ITIQTAUJAQ.

The following version was recorded and translated by  
Rev. E. J. Peck:—

Inuk angutilukaq atelik Itiqtaujaq nuliaqanginame  
A person an ugly man having Itiqtaujaq as he had no wife  
the name  
sōursit najaksuktut tupirngme, ananangit umiartangmeta,  
children staying at in the tent, their mothers since they had  
home gone in a boat,  
tamna Itiqtaujaq tupirngmut panganungmat atausirngmik  
that Itiqtaujaq to the tent when he went to one  
its entrance

nukakpiamik anijuqarpoq, aningmat, anijoq oqautiva,  
boy there was one because he the one who he said  
who went out, went out, went out to him,

“Najoksuktut piulenginik anijuqagle.”—“Kinauna, oqarqa?”—  
“Those who stay one of their let her come “Who is he, did he  
at home best ones out.”— say?”—

“Netsiasuase taimaliniaqutit” tamna nukakpiaq oqarpoq  
“Netsiasuase you will make it so” that boy said  
kinaunaraktaugame Netsiasuasemik qaujimanginame, tamna  
when he was asked who Netsiasuase because she did that  
he was not know,

nukakpiaq anijoqangemet, Itiqtaujaq nunamut pisulerpoq.  
boy because he did Itiqtaujaq to a country began to  
not go out, walk.

Arngnalukanik takugame tassingmetunik iperaksaktunik  
Women when he saw those in a lake wading,

ijeraktoqtune upalorpāt qaujetinagit kamingit tigudlugit.  
hiding he went to not letting their boots taking  
them them know them.

Qaujegamik kamingmingnik tuksialukput, “Kamika qaikik!”  
When they about their boots they begged, “My boots bring  
knew them them!”

Ilungit tunidlugit, atausiup kamingit tuninagit, kaming-  
Some of giving them, one her boots not giving for  
them them,





tjet nunanut. Nutitauq una? Ukusikdjuagle tirtituqagle  
birds to their What is it that But a large kettle boiling much  
country. appears?

uniakvekaujajutjangitoq negukvekaujajutjangitoq kisi-  
being like a place that being like a place that only  
cannot be passed, cannot be avoided

anitauq ogitigut maujaraktunga kangirivuka.  
also through I who am like one I passed them.  
those stepping from one piece  
cooking, of ice (meat) to another

Avunga avunga pisukpagasukpunga qilaup putuanut, tingmi-  
North- north- I am inclined to walk the sky to its hole, the  
ward ward

tjet nunanut. Nutitauq una? Qudliqdjuagle ēqtuktoq-  
birds to their What is it that But a large lamp but that  
country. appears?

djuagle uniakvekaujajutjangitoq nigovekaujajutjangitoq  
large being like a place that being like a place that  
flame cannot be passed, cannot be avoided

kisianitauq oqomatigut maujaraktunga kangirivara.  
only also through pieces I who am like one I passed it.  
of blubber, stepping from  
one piece to another

Avunga avunga pisukpagasukpunga qilaup putuanut, ting-  
North- north- I am inclined to walk the sky to its hole, the  
ward ward

mitjet nunanut. Nutitaut okoa? Aktaqoagle ingmenule  
birds to their What are those But two but to  
country. that appear? monsters themselves

okoa mikiotejuk kisaniletauq aqoatjuka ilakungortugit  
these biting off but only also my coat- they mutilate  
from each other tails them

kangirivuka.

I passed them.

Avunga avunga pisukpagasukpunga qilaup putuanut, tingmi-  
North- north- I am inclined to walk the sky to its hole, the  
ward ward

tjet nunanut. Nutitaut okoa? Ujarasukjuk ingmenule  
birds to their What are those Two large but to  
country. that appear? stones themselves

okoa kasutjatuqdjuak kisaniletauq aqoatjuka ilakungor-  
these the large ones but only also my coat- they muti-  
closing quickly tails  
together

tugit kangirivuka.

late I passed them.

Avunga avunga pisukpagasukupunga qilaup putuanut, ting-  
 North- north- I am inclined to walk the sky to its hole, the  
 ward ward

mitjet nunanut. Nutitauq una? Eqaluqджу eqa-  
 birds to their Who is it appears? Eqaluqджу one  
 country. that

liuktuqджуq.

busily engaged in  
 making fishes.

Tamnagoq inuk takogamiuq upalerpa qaujeqaqtinago,  
 That one it man when he saw he met before he knew it,  
 is said him him

tamna Eqaluqджуq tapsominga Itiqtaujamik aperevoq,  
 that Eqaluqджуq that one Itiqtaujaq he ques-  
 one tioned,

"Nakit tikipinga?" Tamnagoq Itiqtaujaq kiovoq, "Uvungat  
 "Where do you come That one it Itiqtaujaq replied,\* "From  
 from to me?" is said here

senevudliaqungne tikipagit." Tamnagoq Eqaluqджуq oqar-  
 close to your side I came to That one it Eqaluqджуq said,  
 you." is said

poq, "Uvangat tagva tikitguvinga ulimasukgaloaktutit."  
 "From here this if you had I indeed being inclined to  
 is so come to me chop you with my axe."

Tamnagoq Eqaluqджуq eqalungnik senayoq qijungmik uli-  
 That one it Eqaluqджуq salmon he who wood  
 is said made

mavlugo imanut igipungmagit umarput. Tamnagoq Itiqtau-  
 chopping to the when he threw they be- That one it Itiqtau-  
 it water them came alive. is said

jaq aperevoq tapsominga Eqaluqджунгмик, "Nuliakakvika  
 jaq questioned that one Eqaluqджуq, "My places  
 having a wife

qaujelauxsimungenevigit?"—"Kinakakoa qeqertapekulung-  
 have you not known of them?"—"What are on the beautiful  
 these little island

me kitgutjaujatarput?"—"Oma eqalup pamiadlogo singanut  
 looking like stones?"—"This salmon of its tail to the end  
 qajartorlutit upalikit sikungerlutit."

you going in you meet closing your  
 a kayak them eyes."

Asuila. Ikivoq sikungertune qajartalektune uigasakgame  
 So it He em- closing his eyes getting a kayak when he almost  
 happened. barked opened his eyes

qajaugasarpog pautinga nunamut aktosingmet, erninegoq  
he almost cap- his paddle to the land when it touched, his son it  
-sized is said

oqautiva, "Ananagoq atergle tikitgama." Asuila, majo-  
he said "Your mother," "let her for I have So it hap- he go-  
to him, he said, come down, arrived." pened,

artune ananane oqautiva, "Atatagagoq tikingmet aterit!"  
ing up his mother he said "My father said for he has go  
to her. to her. come down!"

Tamna anananga kiovoq, "Atatalena tikenasuga, atatalena:  
That his mother replied, "But your mine what I but your  
father thought would father  
not come for a  
long time.

navoqoangnut<sup>1</sup> nelevoqoangnut<sup>1</sup> qemajuvavoq.”  
to the great to the great we two left  
distance distance him.”

Aterngmet, majoalirpoq seneligle tamna oqarpoq, "Ikter-  
When (the (the father) but she that one said, "Great  
son) went down went up had one  
by her side

vikdjuaq pingna qaitjuq sulungnik tetirtoq." Aqonaujang-  
 box that bring it feathers bring full." To his finger-  
 menut kapojurtutelugit tingivoq nunaqatingedlo. Nulianga  
 joints causing them to he flew and his neighbors. His wife  
 be put on away

tingelangmingmet tamna pilungmago manikdjuut katakatut.  
also beginning to that one when he many eggs many fall-  
fly away cut her ing out.

**Translation.**

There was a man named Itiqtaujaq who had no wife, and because he wanted a wife he went in search of one. Some children (young people) were staying in a tent while their mothers were away in a boat. Itiqtaujaq, during his wanderings, saw this tent, and on going to the door of the same, a lad came out. Itiqtaujaq then said to the lad, "Let one of the most beautiful girls come out." The lad went in and delivered Itiqtaujaq's message; but one of the girls said, "What does

<sup>1</sup> Said to be an obsolete word.

he call himself? Who is he?" The lad answered, "He told me to say that he is called Netsiasuase." The girl, not knowing a man so called, did not heed his request; and the lad, having no message to deliver, did not go out to Itiqtaujaq. Itiqtaujaq now journeyed on again, and came to another land. Here he saw some women walking with bare feet in a lake (by its side). Hiding himself so that they might not know of his presence, he went towards them and took their boots. When they knew that their boots were taken, they asked for them, saying, "Give me my boots." He gave some their boots, but he kept the boots of one (said to have been the most beautiful one); and when she asked for her boots, he said to her, "I will have thee for a wife."—"No," she said; but he said to her, "I will give thee thy boots if thou consentest to be my wife."—"Bring my boots," she kept on calling out. "I will have thee for a wife," he kept on saying. At last, when she consented, he gave her boots to her. She then became his wife. She conceived and brought forth a child, and they had a son.

Now, when this child grew up, the people caught a whale; and while they were cutting up the whale, the women were taking away pieces of the whale-meat. Itiqtaujaq's wife, who was nice and clean, was displeased because her husband threw some meat on her garments. Being displeased, she went away by the seashore, weeping. Now, there was a lot of feathers by the shore. She picked these up and put them between her finger-joints, and both she and her son then flew away. When the Eskimo saw her fly away, they said, "Itiqtaujaq's wife is flying away." Because they said so, Itiqtaujaq followed after her, singing, in this manner, —

"Away there, away there! I am ever inclined to walk to the hole of heaven, to the land of the birds. What is this that appears? Is it not a great kettle which is boiling rapidly? Now, this kettle can in no wise be passed by going around it, so through the boiling scalding meat I stepped from piece to piece, and so I passed on.

Away there, away there! I am ever inclined to walk to the hole of heaven, to the land of the birds. Now, what is this which appears again? It is a great lamp which is burning brightly. Now, this lamp can in no

wise be passed by going around it, but only by stepping on the burning pieces of blubber did I pass on.

Away there, away there! I am ever inclined to walk to the hole of heaven, to the land of the birds. Now, what are these which appear? Two great monsters which are eating their own flesh, and only by rushing between them, and actually losing portions of my coat-tails, did I pass these by.

Away there, away there! I am ever inclined to walk to the hole of heaven, to the land of the birds. Now, what are these which appear? Two large flat stones which close quickly together, but I just passed between them with the greatest difficulty, as the end of my coat-tails were cut off by the closing stones.

Away there, away there! I am ever inclined to walk to the hole of heaven, to the land of the birds. Now, who is that who appears down there? It is Eqaluqduq, who is busily engaged in making fishes."

Now it is related that before Eqaluqduq knew of the other man's coming, he (Itiqtaujaq) went to him. When he reached Eqaluqduq, he (Eqaluqduq) said to him, "From where, from what direction, didst thou come to me?" Itiqtaujaq answered, "Just close from thy side I reached thee." It is related of Eqaluqduq that he said to Itiqtaujaq, "If thou hadst approached me from my front (in the direction of my face), I would certainly have chopped thee with my axe." (The Eskimo say that Eqaluqduq had a distorted face, and would not allow anyone to approach him from the front.) It is also said of Eqaluqduq that he made fish by chopping up wood, and when he cast the pieces of wood into the water, they came to life (turned into fish). It is also related that Itiqtaujaq asked Eqaluqduq if he knew where his wife was. "She is on the small islands down there" (said Eqaluqduq), "on that small island the tents on which look like a lot of stones. Now go to them, embarking on the end of a fish's tail and shutting thine eyes."

So he embarked, having the fish's tail for a canoe. While he was going to the islands, (out of curiosity) he just opened his eyes (a little way), and he was almost capsized. When the paddle of his canoe touched the land, he opened his eyes

(wide), and saw his son. "Let thy mother come down to the beach," he said, "for I have arrived." The son then went up to his mother, and said, "My father has come; go thou down to the shore." But the mother answered, "Is this thy father who I thought would not come, the one we left far away?"

When the son went down again (the woman was pregnant and was ashamed to go), he (Itiqtaujaq) went up, but his former wife had a husband. This husband said, "Bring that great box up here which is full of feathers." He then put the quills between his finger-joints, and both he and his neighbors flew away. When his wife also began to fly away, Itiqtaujaq cut her with a knife and wounded her, and a great number of eggs kept falling down.

In 1883 I recorded the following versions of Itiqtaujaq's song, and parts of his dialogue with Eqaluqdjuq and with the people on the island.<sup>1</sup> The first version was obtained from a native of Cumberland Sound.

Tavunga avunga pisupagasupunga tigmidjen nunanun, silap  
 North- north- I am inclined to walk the birds their coun- the  
 ward ward try to, world  
 putuanun. Nutitaun okoa? Quliqdjuag una niguvikssau-  
 its hole to. Who are those A lamp that being like  
 that appear?  
 vadjutjangitung qangiqssauvadjutjangitung kisiani  
 a place that cannot being like a place that cannot be only  
 be avoided passed  
 okoa oxomeangitigun maojardlunga tavunga imna  
 those through pieces of I step up there that  
 blubber one  
 pisutalupurnalirmijunga.

I one who must walk again.(?)

Tavunga avunga, . . . (as before). Ukusikdjuarle tirti-  
 North- north- etc. But a large but one  
 ward ward, kettle that  
 tukdjuarle nuname mane niguvikssauvadjutjangitung  
 is boil- on the now being like a place that cannot be  
 ing much land avoided

<sup>1</sup> See also F. Boas, *Central Eskimo*, p. 655.

kisiani okoa ovingnitigun maojardlunga, . . . (as before).  
 only those through those I step, etc.  
 cooking

Tavunga, . . . (as before). Aktlirtuang okoa miketuqduang  
 Northward, etc. Two aktlaq those biting

kisiani okoa aqoardjukadle ilakungfi'luin, pisutalupurna-  
 only those but my coat- they mutilate, I one who must  
 tails walk

lirmijunga.  
 again. (?)

Tavunga, . . . (as before). Okpadjuang okoa nuname mane  
 Northward, etc. Two thighs those on the now  
 land

nigovikssauvadjurtjangitung kisiani okoa pilaomejoving  
 being like a place that cannot only those ?  
 be avoided

pisutalupurnalirmijunga.  
 I one who must walk again. (?)

"Nakin tikipinga?"—"Manga sivuardnin tikipagin."—

"Where did you come from to me?"—"Here from your front I came to you."—

"Manga tagva. Tunune tikikuinga omunga ulimasukgalo-  
 "From it is so. From the if you come with this I will chop you  
 here back to me one with

arikin."—"Nuliaqavika qaujimangnieletin?"—"Kanakakoa  
 my axe."—"My wife's place may you not know them?"—"What are these here

qeqertakulume qigotluitlerpun?"—"Uitaililitit qajartulirin,  
 on the small island looking like stones?"—"Keep your eyes shut go in kayak,

uijeragovin qajauterperavin."—"Anaigöung atirdlën."—  
 every time you open your eyes you capsize."—"Your mother let her come  
 he says down."

"Atatagöung tikingmen aterit!"—"Atätlena tikinesuga,  
 "My father said for he has come go down!"—"But your mine what  
 father I thought  
 would not come  
 for a long time,

atatlena javaqduanun qimajujavong, silap putuanun qima-  
 but your father to the great distance we two left him, the sky to its hole we

jujavong."  
 two left him."



The following version of the song was sung at Qivitung on Davis Strait by an old woman:—

Tavunga	avunga	aivirgasupunga	pisupagasupunga	qilap
North-ward	north-ward	I am inclined to travel (?)	I am inclined to walk	the sky
putuanun, tigmidjen nunanun, tavunga imnapisutalunga-				
to its hole, the birds to their north- that where I must				
country, ward				
palirmigema.	Taimnatauq,	quligtuaq	irtirtuktuaq	
go on. (?)	That also,	a large lamp	a large flame	
kisianitauq	oqomeangitigun	maojartlunga	qangimijiyo-	
only also	through pieces of blubber	I step	(?)	
taimangaima	sapidlirigema,	tavunga ima	aitadlung-	
when I am tired northward thus when I must				
already,				
apalirmigema.				
travel on.				

Ukusikdjuaq	tirtituqduaq,	kisianitaoq	ovingitigun	mao-
A large kettle	boiling much,	only also	through those	cooking

jartlunga qangimijiyo	taimangaima	. . .	(as before).
I step	(?)	etc.	

Taimnatauq,	takoataoq	aktartuqduang	mikietuqduang
That also,	those also	two aktlaq	biting much
kisianitauq	aqorikuluving	qangimijiyo	taimangaima . . .
only also	having small	(?)	etc.
coat-tails (?)			

(as before).

Takoataoq	ujarasukdjung	qajartaqtuqduang	kisianitaoq
Then also	two large stones	closing quickly (?)	only also
aqoritiving qangimijiyo			
taimangaima . . . (as before).			
having coat-	(?)	etc.	
tails (?)			

## 2. THE GIRLS WHO WERE CRUSHED BY A LARGE ROCK.

Taipkoatauq	amäktuaquk	niviarsiäk	imnagöq	senianetoq
Those also	who carried in-	two girls	a cliff it is	which was
fants in their hoods		said	by the side	
imnaäluk	okpitangmet	ilingatangmet	kauktaulungnarpuk	
the dread-	when it fell	when it so	they two were crushed	
ful cliff	over	happened		



turned into a loon. When he was driven away from the land, his grandmother continued to cry from grief, because she longed for her grandson, who could not reach the land again.

4. BALL-SONG. — I.<sup>2</sup>

- (B) Qolurpajause qolurperpajause sugivanga pangmane,  
 (P) Qoleqpâyuse qoleqpâyuse sugevangma pangmane,  
 You are up on you who are up thou descend- mine above  
 high on high est on me me,
- (B) majoriva pangmane. Aivagōuq niaqoa akdjekavong  
 (P) majoreva pangmane. Aivi'upgōq neaqoa akssakavog  
 it goes up mine above A walrus it its head it rolls  
 again me. is said
- (B) pangmane, akdjaguteqortuta saemā, aksseguteqortuta  
 (P) pangmane, akssakotekoktōta samma, okigeyakoktōta  
 mine above let us cause them to samma, let them be for us  
 me, turn round repeatedly quite light
- (B) semā, sadlā', sadlālā', atagoana ijijivatseung tigmia-  
 (P) samma, sāla, sālala, atāgoāna ilagevapsiuq tingmiak-  
 samma, sāla, sālala, one going for he is your a little bird  
 down partner
- (B) raqdjung ijivatse'ung audlartoung audlartōung qigo-  
 (P) juq ilagevapsiuq audlartōq qigu-  
 for he is your he who goes he who goes to a  
 partner away away heap
- (B) nun amama; audlatadlirivung qaqovaitsiarane  
 (P) nut qigunut āmama; audlaktalerevoq qagutseararane  
 of to a heap āmama; it is going away not calling out  
 stones of stones again
- (B) qaqoaqjdutartune tusaguadlirame  
 (P) qaguaqjdutaqtune tusayuanarane aujēgame mamutje-  
 one getting a little not being heard when it is for it eats  
 voice much summer with a  
 relish
- (P) game eqaluktorame aija. Pangniqdjuaq nedlarpoq  
 because it eats aija. The caribou rests  
 fish buck
- (P) kutsenatarejaramē.  
 because it has fat again  
 on its hind quarters.

<sup>1</sup> The cry of the loon is said to be the longing cry of the old woman.

<sup>2</sup> See Boas, *l. c.*, pp. 570, 657. The first line is the song as recorded by myself in 1883; the second line, the record made by Mr. Peck.

*Translation.*<sup>1</sup>

You are up in the air, you are up in the air, thou who thou art above me art coming down. He who is above me is going up again. It is said the head of a walrus is turning round. Let us cause mine above me to turn round, samma! Let them be very light for us samma! sāla, sālala. Your partner (the other ball) who is going down is a little bird. He goes to a heap of stones āmama. He goes away again. He does not sing. Now he sings with a faint voice, which is hardly audible. When it is summer, he relishes eating fish, aija. The caribou buck lies down, for its haunches are fat again.

I recorded another song quite similar to the preceding in 1883:—

Qolurpajause	qolurperpajause	sugivanga	pangmane,	ma-
goriva	pangmane.	Aivagōuq	niaqoa	aqsagotidorkulu
mine above	A walrus	its head	it rolls (?)	when
me.	it is said			they

arkodulu	sala,	atagoana	ijjivatseung	tigmeraqdjung	audlar-
are light	sala,	one going	for he is your	a little bird	he who
for us (?)	down	partner		goes	

tōung	qigonun	uqalirotlune	atinikun	pokierpoq,	akakaja.
away	to a heap	turning into a	from un-	it escapes,	akakaja.
	of stones	rabbit	der me		

*Translation.*

You are up in the air, you are up in the air, thou who thou art above me art coming down. He who is above me is going up again. It is said the head of a walrus is turning round. They are light, sala. Your partner who is going down is a little bird. He who goes away to the heaps of stones turns into a rabbit which escapes from under me. Akakaja.

<sup>1</sup> The ball-songs are very disconnected, and difficult to understand. The free translation is therefore somewhat doubtful in its connections. The game is played with several small pebbles, which are thrown and caught in one hand. — E. J. Peck.

### 5. BALL-SONG. — II.<sup>1</sup>

- (B) Qoleqpā, qoleqpādjuutub omā ainavātin, tigonavatin,  
(P) — Qoleqpāyuitub oma ainavātit, tigonavativit,  
The one that is this one it goes to you take it,  
never uppermost you,  
(B) aileta, ailita, ailita, kokilita, kokilita nanunudlo tuk-  
(P) aileta, — — kokileta, kokileta nanunulo tuk-  
let us let us let us let us pick let us pick and to the and  
go, go, go, our teeth, our teeth, bears  
(B) tunudlo qatiktanudlo. Sunauvaina puirvalang, manu-  
(P) tunulo qatiktanulo. (menu-  
to the and to those It was this it was a blow- to the  
caribou that are assembled. ing seal, collar  
(B) minun kokilita. Aqbing taqtatsivung taqtalaitsivung  
(P) menut) kokileta. Aubvēt taqtātsevut taqtāletsevut  
of his let us pick A whale (our) steps (our) progressive  
coat our teeth. (A cater- into the soft steps in the soft  
pillar)<sup>2</sup> snow snow  
(B) aigema ailigema qamamanga tumamanga tuqōjaq  
(P) aigama una  
for I go this for I begin (?) (?) the larynx  
way to go  
(B) qutormiutang anirnirdliaqddjuaraqddjung poqddjuatale  
the collar-bone (?) (?)  
(B) qoretsinatale alixaga maqoning, alixaitsira pingaso-  
(?) my sister two, my — three  
(B) ning uvangale atautsiming niuqtuqaraka qajurtuqavaka  
but I one  
(B) imirpaka.

**NOTE.**

This song is very disconnected; and the end, which is not contained in Mr. Peck's version, is so doubtful that I have not attempted a translation. The following rendering was obtained by Mr. Peck from the Eskimo. "The player addresses another one as follows: 'This my stone which is never uppermost, I send it to you. Take it! Now let us go to the bears and the caribou that are gathered together. Let us pick our teeth! These small caterpillars which move up and down are like ourselves walking in the soft, sloppy snow; for we go up and down.'"

<sup>1</sup> The first line is the song as recorded by myself in 1883; the second line, the record made by Mr. Peck.

\* Words in parentheses are translations of Mr. Peck's version.

6. BALL-SONG. — III.

Igdluaquāpik! Dear partner!	qailaurit come,	patalaugluk let us two strike (with our palms),	patatalaugluk let us two go on striking (with our palms)
pataqtualaugluk let us two strike very hard (with our palms),	igdlukitaqatalaugluk. let us two play ball together.		

7. BALL-SONG. — IV.

Nutale But new ones ap- pearing	okoa? those?	amarauqēt many wolves	tikigaptigo for we come to them	neresimajuqet those who are eating much
nerijomatangmelaptalo and we also wish to get food	sinigonajangmenatiglo; and they would not also wish to sleep;	qaqqaqēt the moun- tains		
uivarenarivavut we go around them	uivavave! uivavave!	imnāluk that great one	arngnāluk the big woman	Palungaluk Palungaluk
pingujauktuqongmet for she pushes back much	pinguktataignarapko when I first pushed her	pamiadluatarpoq; she lost the tail of her jacket;		
oja boiled food (seaweed)	sivaya dry boiled seaweed	qamane. inside.	Pisereniartara I will have this for my song	piserijaulerpa? is it not made a song?

NOTE.

The ball-player seems to consider four subjects, — the wolves, the mountains, a woman named Palungaluk, and boiled seaweed in a house. The following is said to be the meaning of the song: "What are these which come so unexpectedly in sight? They are wolves which we have reached, which have satiated themselves, and which do not sleep. They pursue the caribou on the mountains; and we avoid these mountain-tops by going around them while the wolves pursue the caribou over the mountains. And that great clumsy woman, Palungaluk, who always pushed her neighbors, but the first time I pushed her she fell down, and in falling the tail of her jacket was broken off. And the boiled seaweed and the dry boiled seaweed is inside the house. This is the song which I will have for my song. Is it not made a song?"

## 8. BALL-SONG. — V.

Amarogle	malangnikpoq	tuktomigle	tuktomigle	malang-
But a wolf	followed	but the	but the	he fol-
		caribou	caribou	
nikpoq	malangnikpoq.	Tulugaq	pangina	qāuqpaktoq ;
lowed	he followed.	The raven	up there	who always calls
				qauq;
sunauvagōq.	Operngaqtenik	nunivakgame;	audlangoyaqtuta,	
what is it? it	Things of the	for he (the raven)	we going	
is said.	spring	gets berries;	travelling,	
qemuksingoyaktuta;	audlartulo	makoa,	qemuksuktulo	makoa;
we driving with a	and these,	these,	and these who	these;
sledge;	who go		go driving	
	travelling			
tamna	pegākāktune;	uirngangnak	iluangoetoq	atōasoq.
that one	having been	don't be tired	being not	being of
	awake;		good	no use.

## NOTE.

The composer of the song is said to refer to the following: A wolf followed a caribou and killed it. A raven came and ate of the carcass. Having satisfied its hunger with meat, the raven feasted upon berries, which are uncovered in the spring-time, when the snow melts. Now the composer fancies himself with his family moving about in spring on loaded and on empty sledges. He also thinks of his neighbors moving about in the same manner. He now considers the long days in spring, and thinks of a good hunter being awake day and night. He addresses him: "Don't be weary, for of what use is the hunter who cannot be awake day or night!"

## 9. BALL-SONG. — VI.

Nerlasālo	kangoatsālo	aulajut	qāngidlājut	ukiaruñtomut
And many	and many	those	those which	to the place
geese	small geese	which	pass by	without winter
		move		
ailungmegutik	utilungmegutik	amatauq	taipkoa	pilaujuge-
when they are	when they are	again also	those	they did
going again	returning again			also.
vut.	Ugjuaqtaline	ugjuqtalinijuqaminegōq	eqaqtuegame	
	In the place	in his own place which has	for he had it	
	having ground-seals	ground-seals, it is said	in mind	
pangniqangnuglo	nuqatukaniglo.	Inung	imna	uvamnule
and the buck	and the nice	Man	that	but to me
caribou	young caribou.			

nelangailoatsiaungnarivoq ipsomanēma sātortōme tainak-  
 he is able to make himself (of) that one in the place for it  
 quite deceptive. of flat stones

sojungmet taivara. Iglomiulegōq aso, nerevujut aqpe-  
 was so called I named But the people it is those who berries  
 it. of a house it so, are accus-  
 is said tomed to eat

niglo paungeniglo naujanekiaq neqeqappaktutik ukiaqsevuk-  
 (rubus) blueberries I do not know they are accus- those who  
 and about gulls tomed to have spend the au-  
 food tumn at a cer-

tut. Atataquāuluga oqaunavara aperenavara nau tuktu?  
 tain My wonderful I like to tell I like to ask where a cari-  
 place. father him him bou?

Taika, taika, qeqertaqāusaktalingme pūkugpoq, pūkomāk-  
 There, there, at the place having a it eats only one  
 small island berries, little one

tuaqōq, pūkugpoq, pūkugpoq.  
 eating it eats it eats  
 berries, berries, berries.



VII. LIST OF ANGAKOK WORDS<sup>1</sup> COLLECTED BY  
REV. E. J. PECK.

ENGLISH.	ANGAKOK WORD.	ORDINARY WORD.
his or her adopted daughter	kwaluksotyanga	panniksanga
air	nākjūk	silla
angakok	takreoot	angakok
— one who is acquiring the art of the angakok	koumuksakkāk	angakokteratak-tok
animals, small land, or small land birds	tingmityet	noonameootet
beads	noovela	sapperngāt
bears, polar	orksuālet	nennuēt
bed platform	nellaktokvik	iglek
berries	tekkonatinget	paungāt
bird	kungatauk	tingmeak
one who gives birth to a child	oodlalāyok	oodlalāyok
blanket of bed	oolegooveak	kipik
boat	agyak	oomeak
bones	auvēt	sounēt
caribou (pl.)	kungelit	tuktoēt
cascade	makkeyok	koāluk
child	kalluketok	soorsuk
—, his	kwanga	kittornganga
— having a child	puyuaktok	kittorngalik
childless, one who is,	kwakangetok	kittorngakangetok
clothing	annukset	annoāt
clothing, material for	okomatiksamik	annoāksamik

<sup>1</sup> In this list Mr. Peck's spelling has been retained.

i = ai            u often = a  
ou = au        kr = q  
oo = long u    y = j

ENGLISH.	ANGAKOK WORD.	ORDINARY WORD.
they two who converse	kannuksoktook	okaraseyaktok
cup for drinking	neoōreoot	—
dead	poodlakangetok	tokkongayok
— one just deceased	poodlasuktok	tokkoataktok
dogs	pungoēt	kingmēt
one who dreams	kotyāyok	sinnatuktok
one who dresses caribou-skins	ivyorittok	tedlikseyok
those who drive an empty sledge	kallāluktut	kemmuksuktut
ears	sudluktak	seootēk
one who eats	ipuktok	nerreyok
elderly person	okamālisayok	ittokvalektok
entrails	toungarāt	erkravenēt
— of animals	searoāt	inneloēt
European	kidlālet	kablunak
eyes	tekkonatēk	eyēk
father, his	nayungmata	atatanga
feet	tudlatit	ittitget
one who files	neooaktok	aggaktok
fish	mingereat	ekalloēt
floor of house	tootak	nettuk
his foster-mother	pōkroaluksotyanga	arngnaksanga
foxes, small	pissukkat	terreanakuloēt
grandchild, his	kenaluanga	erngouta
gun	kangārkse	kokkeoot
hand and fingers	issakratit	aggāt
hare	pokkokte	ukkaluk
harpoon	ayakkut	oonāk
head	kungerk	neakok
heart of seal	kouktetak	omēt
heather	kungolooat	keyuktat
house	nukvik	iglo
household goods	sagungit	attokpuktangit
husband	piggaktwayinga	ooina
ice	sedluk	sikko
infant	nālungeak	nootarak

ENGLISH.	ANGAKOK WORD.	ORDINARY WORD.
iron	kidlāk	savearak
island	poktayōk	kikkerktak
jaw-bones	tamokratēk	aglerōk
kayak	agyakruk	kayak
kettle	ōnuktut	ookushik
kidneys	tarnngingek	tāktook
lamp	nennuk	kodluk
land	erka	noona
he leaves him	tokākpa	kemmukpa
one left by him	tokālauktanga	kemmalauktanga
liver	kīrak	tingok
lungs	annukterkvik	poovāt
mainland	nuyuvik	illuelak
man (male)	piggaktwayok	angot
married couple	sennalearēk	noolearēk
meat	īput	nerke
morning	makkepok	kauvok
mother, his	pokranga	anananga
mountain	kattunānga	kakkak
narwhals	keangolotelet	argluēt
needle ( <i>see</i> to sew)	kakkidlout	mekkut
night	ingepok	oonukpok
old person ( <i>see</i> elderly)	okamālenuk	ittuāluk
paint	mingoaroot	amearoot
person (human being)	tau	inuk
porch of house	argvēk	soksuk
property	tiggomayangit	perkoyangit
one who rejoices	allerkterreyok	kooveasuktok
his relative	kaumauyeyanga	illageyanga
he relates	ooverkraserk- sukpok	oonipkakpok
salt water	mammättok	tarreok
saw	kipesuak	kiblut
sculpin	ōtayok	kunnayok
seals	angmeasityet	netsēt
— small	ongatseakuloēt	netseakuloēt
— harp seals	ātāt	kīrolēt

ENGLISH.	ANGAKOK WORD.	ORDINARY WORD.
groundseals	muktāt	okjuēt
seaweed	aktagangit	kuanne
one who sees	tekkonangmētōk	tekkoyok
one who sews	kakkidlaktok	muksuktok
ships	agyakrukyet	oomeakrēt
shore	kigleanga (its shore)	sikyak
one who sings	errenāktok	ingerktok
one who sings frequently	errenātyesuktok	ingerkattaktok
skin, seal	kissiveak	kissik
— sealskin for boot- legs	erkaktāt	erkakte
— caribou	okomut	tuktoāyak
sledge	kulātōtik	kumotēk
sleep out, one who goes to	mukkīyok	sinniktareak- simayok
snow for making water	nungoak	anneoo
sorrel	kīrranget	kongolēt
soul	toungomassinga	tarninga
— one who has a	poodlālik	annerngnelik
stomach	illelukvik	akkeārok
stone	ōkomukkut	ooyarak
strength	akshuotit	nukkēt
tent	tukkatak	tupek
thong	seāroak	akshunak
trousers	akkokrooak	koglēk
turf, peat	mekkoveanga	idyu
unmarried woman	senneleakangetok	oerkangetok
(having no husband)		
visitor who comes from a distance	iggeaktut	neorkgoyut
one who walks	toodlānuktok	pissuktok
walrus (pl.)	tiktāālet	ivēt
one who washes	kappoaktitseyok	ermiktok
whales	tātangeāloēt	agveāloēt
— white whale	oocayat	kīllalukket . kīllaloēt

ENGLISH.	ANGAKOK WORD.	ORDINARY WORD.
wife	iokkayak	nulleak
—	sennaleanga	nooleanga
wind	sudlomik	annore
wintering-place	mungetoktëvik	okkealevik
wolves	singaktit	amaukkut
wood	angotvuk	keyuk
one who works	issareyok	sennayok
— at various things (see strength)	akshuaktok	kadyuktok
young person	erkeuksuktok	oovitgak

## CONCLUSION.

The preceding description of the Eskimo of Cumberland Sound and of the western coast of Hudson Bay shows that the arts, customs, and beliefs of these tribes are very much alike. They not only bear all the important characteristics of Eskimo life, but are also much more nearly allied to each other than they are to the arts and customs of the Eskimo of Greenland and of Alaska. The opinion which I expressed elsewhere<sup>1</sup>—namely, that the Eskimo between King William Land, Smith Sound, and Labrador, may be considered as one of the main subdivisions of this people—seems to be well borne out by the new facts here presented. From the observations on the language of the Smith Sound Eskimo made by Dr. A. L. Kroeber, it would seem that the last-named tribe occupies an intermediate position.<sup>2</sup> I am inclined to consider their arts as similar to those of the central Eskimo, while their language seems to be nearer to that of Greenland.

Notwithstanding the far-reaching similarity between the tribes of Baffin Bay and Hudson Bay, a number of interesting differences may be noted. While some of their implements are almost identical in shape,—such as throwing-sticks, harpoon-shafts, knives,—others show typical differences. The light kayak of Hudson Bay differs very much from that of Baffin Land; the harpoon-points from Cumberland Sound cannot be mistaken for those from Hudson Bay. The sides of soapstone pots of Baffin Land converge toward the top, while those of Hudson Bay diverge upward. The cup-and-ball game of Baffin Land is played with figures made in imitation of animals, while in Hudson Bay another form is in use. The difference in costume is very striking. It would seem that a somewhat intermediate style of clothing is worn on the northern

---

<sup>1</sup> *Central Eskimo*, p. 420.

<sup>2</sup> A. L. Kroeber, *The Eskimo of Smith Sound* (Bulletin American Museum of Natural History, Vol. XII, p. 321).

part of the west coast of Baffin Bay, but no specimen from this region is available for detailed comparison. One of the most curious parts of the Hudson Bay costume is the enormous ankle-pouch of the women. It is difficult to explain the origin of such a fashion. At the present time the women of Baffin Land wear boots similar to those of the men, short drawers, and a pair of leggings. It would seem, however, that in the middle of the eighteenth century their clothing was somewhat different. H. Ellis, in his description of the Eskimo, figures the women of Savage Island, on the north coast of Hudson Strait, as wearing enormous boots similar to those now in use in Smith Sound, and probably also worn in Ponds Bay. He says that these boots were kept open by means of whalebone hoops or stays, and that the women were in the habit of putting their children into the boots.<sup>1</sup> A woman is figured by him carrying a child in her right boot. It seems plausible that the wide ankle-pouch of the long stocking of the west coast of Hudson Bay may be a survival of this wide boot. Evidently the wide stocking was also worn at the beginning of the nineteenth century, when Parry and Lyon visited Iglulik.<sup>2</sup> The designs on the garments of men and women are quite characteristic of definite areas, and only slight variations are found in each district. The region from Cumberland Sound southward, including Hudson Strait and Labrador, would seem to possess one well-defined type of clothing, while the western type extends from Iglulik to the extreme southern Eskimo tribes of the west coast of Hudson Bay. It is not known how far to the west this type extends. The illustrations of Eskimo from Boothia Felix, in Ross's "Second Voyage,"<sup>3</sup> suggest a general similarity of the style of their clothing to that of the west coast of Hudson Bay, although the boots and stockings of the women seem to be of a different character.

To a certain extent the differences in art and implements

---

<sup>1</sup> Reise nach Hudsons Meerbusen (Göttingen, 1750), p. 143 and plate facing p. 140.

<sup>2</sup> Parry, *Journal of a Second Voyage for the Discovery of a North-West Passage* (London, 1824), plate facing p. 436.

<sup>3</sup> Ross, *Narrative of a Second Voyage in Search of a North-West Passage* (London, 1835).

may be explained as due to the influence of surroundings. One of the most remarkable features of this kind is the occurrence of limestone lamps and limestone pots on Southampton Island, the natives of which are unable to procure steatite, of which lamps and pots are ordinarily made. It is very striking that in this case the form of the object has been so persistent that a material which might be considered hardly fit for the purpose has, by the use of most ingenious methods, been given the desired shape.

The implements of the tribes of the west coast of Hudson Bay are different from those of Baffin Land on account of the occurrence of the musk-ox, the horns of which are extensively used for making spoons, ladles, and bows. I will call attention here to the gambling-game played on the west coast of Hudson Bay with a ladle of musk-ox horn,<sup>1</sup> while in Cumberland Sound it has degenerated to a regular roulette.<sup>2</sup> The Kinipetu live so far inland, and it is so much easier for them to obtain wood, that their arts are considerably affected by this fact.

The stone skin-scrapers of the Kinipetu tribe deserve special mention in this connection. Among the more northern tribes, most of the scrapers have bone handles of peculiar form, into many of which a stone blade is fitted.<sup>3</sup> Among the Kinipetu are found a number of very curiously shaped skin-scrapers made entirely of stone, the form of which suggests that they are an imitation of the bone scrapers of the more northern regions. It is hardly conceivable to my mind that the curious form of these scrapers should have developed in the stone implement.

The material here presented throws light also upon some features of the ethnology of Greenland which have hitherto remained obscure. This is particularly the case in regard to the angiaq,<sup>4</sup> the spirit of a child born prematurely. In one tale<sup>5</sup> it is stated, that, as soon as the mother of an angiaq confessed that she had given birth to it, the angiaq felt a pain

<sup>1</sup> See p. 110.<sup>2</sup> *Rink, l. c., p. 45.*<sup>3</sup> *Boas, Central Eskimo, p. 568.*<sup>4</sup> *Rink, l. c., p. 440.*<sup>5</sup> See p. 92.



in its head, lost its senses, and died. At another place<sup>1</sup> it is told that a woman named Kakamak had an angiaq which killed its brothers soon after they were born. An angakok whose help was requested said, after having performed his conjuration, "When the children died, the sister-in-law of Kakamak always reproached her as being guilty of a crime, and having an anghiak who had killed the children." Although here the idea is not so definitely expressed as in the former case, the words also imply that confession might have saved the brothers of the angiaq. This, taken in connection with the statement that the abortions (agdlerutit) infest the hair of the deity of the sea-mammals and induce her to withhold the food-supply, makes it quite clear that the angiaq was originally identical with the attachment of the soul produced by a transgression, more particularly with that produced by an unconfessed secret abortion among the Central Eskimo.<sup>2</sup> This idea may also conform to Dr. Kroeber's somewhat obscure statement in regard to the Smith Sound Eskimo.<sup>3</sup> He says, "The angiyang is described as a bird, visible only to the angakoq. It causes sickness. Wherever a person has pain, the angiyang is pricking him with its bill. When a person is about to die, the angakoq kills the angiyang, and the sick person recovers. When a person dies, the angiyang dies too, after a while. It also informs the angakoq when one has disobeyed his orders, or refuses to tell him the truth." All of these features seem reconcilable with the notion of the "attachments" of the soul among the Central tribes. The bird form may be considered as a specialized conception of the "attachment."

In other respects also there are clear indications that the fundamental ideas of the tribes of the Central regions and of Greenland were more alike than they heretofore appeared. Witchcraft<sup>4</sup> proves to exist in the same form as in Greenland, and the number of traditions that are common to both regions is materially increased.

---

<sup>1</sup> Rink, *l. c.*, p. 391.

<sup>2</sup> See before, pp. 120, 125.

<sup>3</sup> Kroeber, *Bulletin American Museum Natural History*, Vol. XII, p. 309.

<sup>4</sup> See before, p. 135; Rink, *l. c.*, p. 49.

Following is a list of traditions common to various Eskimo tribes:<sup>1</sup>

- The Sun and the Moon. Greenland (Rink, p. 236), East Greenland (Holm, p. 34), Smith Sound (Kroeber, p. 179), Cumberland Sound (p. 173), Ungava (Turner, p. 266), West Coast Hudson Bay (p. 306), Mackenzie River (Petitot, p. 7), Point Barrow (Rink, p. 237), St. Michael (Nelson, p. 481), Lower Yukon (Nelson, p. 482).
- Nakasungnak,—tale of a man killed by mosquitoes. Greenland (Rink, p. 438), Cumberland Sound (p. 213).
- The Visit to the Moon. Greenland (Rink, p. 440), East Greenland (Holm, p. 80), Smith Sound (Kroeber, p. 180), Cumberland Sound (p. 198).
- The Woman who wanted to be a Man. Greenland (Rink, p. 442), Cumberland Sound (p. 248), West Coast Hudson Bay (p. 323).
- Atungak. Greenland (Rink, p. 162), Cumberland Sound (p. 228), Labrador (Rink, p. 447).
- Sikuliarsiujuut. Cumberland Sound (p. 292), Labrador (Rink, p. 449).
- Aklaujak. Cumberland Sound (p. 270), Labrador (Rink, p. 449).
- Avigiatsiak; the transmigrations of a soul. Greenland (Rink, p. 450), East Greenland (Holm, p. 59), Cumberland Sound (p. 232), West Coast Hudson Bay (p. 321).
- The Bird's Cliff. Greenland (Rink, p. 451), Smith Sound (Kroeber, p. 173), Cumberland Sound (p. 216).
- Arnarkuagsak. Greenland (Rink, p. 466), Smith Sound (Kroeber, p. 179), Cumberland Sound (p. 163), Labrador (H. I. Smith, *Journal of American Folk-Lore*, 1894, p. 209), Ungava (Turner, p. 262), West Coast Hudson Bay (p. 327), Alaska (Boas, *Journal of American Folk-Lore*, 1894, p. 205).
- Tornit. East Greenland (Holm, p. 52), Cumberland Sound (p. 209), Labrador (Rink, p. 469), West Coast Hudson Bay (p. 315).
- A Woman who was mated with a Dog. Greenland (Rink, p. 471), East Greenland (Holm, p. 56), Smith Sound (Kroeber, p. 168), Cumberland Sound (p. 165), Ungava (Turner, p. 261), West Coast Hudson Bay (p. 327), Point Barrow (Murdoch, *American Naturalist*, 1886, p. 594), Port Clarence, Alaska (Boas, *Journal of American Folk-Lore*, 1894, p. 207).

<sup>1</sup> Besides the works quoted heretofore, the following have been used:—

G. Holm. *Sagn og Fortællinger fra Angmagssalik*. (Quoted: Holm.)  
 A. L. Kroeber. *Tales of the Smith Sound Eskimo* (*Journal of American Folk-Lore*, Vol. XII, 1899, pp. 166 ff.) (Quoted: Kroeber.)  
 Lucien M. Turner. *Ethnology of the Ungava District, Hudson Bay Territory*. (Eleventh Annual Report, Bureau of Ethnology, Washington, 1894, pp. 139 ff.) (Quoted: Turner.)  
 David Cranz. *Historie von Grönland*. Leipzig, 1765. (Quoted: Cranz.)  
 K. Petitot. *Traditions indiennes du Canada nord-ouest*. Paris, 1886. (Quoted: Petitot.)

- Owl and Lemming. Cumberland Sound (p. 219), West Coast Hudson Bay (p. 319), Norton Bay (Nelson, p. 514).
- Lemming and Fox. Cumberland Sound (Boas, *Journal of American Folk-Lore*, 1897, p. 111), Labrador (*ibid.*).
- The Lemming. Cumberland Sound (*ibid.*, p. 112), Labrador (*ibid.*).
- The Giant. Smith Sound (Kroeber, p. 167), Cumberland Sound (p. 196), West Coast Hudson Bay (p. 314).
- Qautipalung. Smith Sound (Kroeber, p. 172), Cumberland Sound (The Echo, p. 172).
- Orion. Greenland (Cranz, p. 295), Smith Sound (Kroeber, p. 173), Cumberland Sound (p. 174), Point Barrow (Simpson in *Further Papers relative to the Recent Arctic Expeditions*. Printed January, 1855, p. 940).
- Owl and Raven. Smith Sound (Kroeber, p. 174), Cumberland Sound (p. 220).
- The Woman and the Bear-Cub. Smith Sound (Kroeber, p. 176), East Greenland (Holm, p. 82), Cumberland Sound (p. 222), West Coast Hudson Bay (Boas, *Central Eskimo*, p. 638).
- Kagsagsuk. Greenland (Rink, p. 93), Smith Sound (Kroeber, p. 178), Cumberland Sound (p. 186), Labrador (Turner, p. 265), West Coast Hudson Bay (p. 309).
- The Blind Man who recovered his Sight. Greenland (Rink, p. 99), East Greenland (Holm, p. 31), Smith Sound (Kroeber, p. 169), Cumberland Sound (p. 168), Labrador (Rink, p. 99).
- Igimarasugsuk. Greenland (Rink, p. 106), East Greenland (Holm, p. 11), Smith Sound (Kroeber, p. 177), Cumberland Sound (p. 194), Labrador (Rink, p. 106), West Coast Hudson Bay (p. 312).
- A Tale about Two Girls. Greenland (Rink, p. 126), East Greenland (Holm, p. 42), Smith Sound (Kroeber, p. 175), Cumberland Sound (p. 217), Labrador (Rink, p. 126), West Coast Hudson Bay (p. 317).
- The Faithless Wife. Greenland (Rink, p. 143), Cumberland Sound (p. 222). See also the Fox Woman. Greenland (pp. 143, 427), Ungava (Turner, p. 264).
- The Man who mated himself with a Sea-Fowl. Greenland (Rink, p. 145), Smith Sound (Kroeber, p. 170), Cumberland Sound (p. 179).
- Giviok. Greenland (Rink, p. 157), Smith Sound (Kroeber, p. 177), Cumberland Sound (p. 182); see also incidents in East Greenland (Holm, p. 48), Greenland (Rink, p. 222).
- Transformation into Bears. Greenland (Rink, p. 168), West Coast Hudson Bay (p. 326).
- Navaranak. Greenland (Rink, p. 174), Cumberland Sound (p. 207), Labrador (Rink, p. 175).
- The Lost Daughter. Greenland (Rink, p. 186), Cumberland Sound (p. 178).

A Lamentable Story. Greenland (Rink, p. 232), Smith Sound (Kroeber, p. 172), Ungava (Turner, p. 262), West Coast Hudson Bay (Boas, Central Eskimo, p. 639).

*Incidents of Tales.*

Trembling legs of murderer give warning. Greenland (Rink, p. 147), Cumberland Sound (p. 191).

Killing the dog of a friend. Greenland (Rink, p. 215), Cumberland Sound (p. 200), West Coast Hudson Bay (p. 316).

Curiosity of inlanders. Greenland (Rink, p. 218), Cumberland Sound (p. 205).

Persons pulling off skins from bones. Greenland (Rink, p. 219), Cumberland Sound (p. 249), West Coast of Hudson Bay (p. 325).

Head-lifting. Greenland (Rink, pp. 269, 467), Cumberland Sound (p. 135), West Coast Hudson Bay (p. 158), Alaska (Nelson, p. 433).

Flying garments. Greenland (Rink, pp. 264, 277), Cumberland Sound (p. 137).

Threat to kill a person who tells that a person previously dead has revived. Greenland (Rink, p. 299), Cumberland Sound (p. 235).

Woman forced to marry a man, kills him and escapes. Greenland (Rink, p. 343), Cumberland Sound (p. 191).

Terrifying face. Greenland (Rink, p. 353), East Greenland (Holm, p. 26), Cumberland Sound (p. 254).

Witch sinking into ground, harpooned. Greenland (Rink, p. 372), Cumberland Sound (p. 235).

Diminishing distances by drawing ground together. Greenland (Rink, p. 402), West Coast Hudson Bay.

Dwarfs can change their sizes. Greenland (Rink, p. 403), West Coast Hudson Bay (p. 316).

Hole in sky. Greenland (Rink, p. 468), Cumberland Sound (p. 339).

Arrows in body so numerous that dead cannot touch ground. East Greenland (Holm, p. 37), Cumberland Sound (p. 289), Bering Strait (Nelson, p. 329).

Moon man marries woman. East Greenland (Holm, p. 47), Cumberland Sound (p. 205).

Giantess's husband. East Greenland (Holm, p. 86), Cumberland Sound (p. 197).

Origin of caribou. Cumberland Sound (p. 167), Point Barrow (Murdoch, American Naturalist, 1886, p. 595).

Origin of fishes. Greenland (Cranz, p. 262), Cumberland Sound (Boas, Central Eskimo, p. 617), Point Barrow (Murdoch, *l. c.*, p. 595).

Thunder and lightning. Greenland (Cranz, p. 296), Cumberland Sound (p. 175), West Coast Hudson Bay (p. 146), Point Barrow (Murdoch, *l. c.*, p. 595).

It appears from this extended list that the folk-tales of the Eskimo are very uniform. Among thirty-one tales that have been recorded in both Greenland and Cumberland Sound, nineteen are common to both regions. In character, the Cumberland Sound tales are evidently very similar to those of Labrador. Even the names of the heroes in these two countries are often the same. We find, for instance, the hero of the tale *Attongey* (p. 228) given as *Atungak* in Labrador, *Seacolearseawetto* (p. 292) as *Sikuliarsiujuut*, *Uktowyonakjew* (p. 270) as *Aklaujak*, *Eavarnan* (p. 207) as *Iavaranak*. The conservatism with which complex tales are retained, the parts of which have no inner connection, is very remarkable. The most striking example is the tale of "The Faithless Wife," the first part of which deals with a woman who had for a lover the spirit of a pond, an element undoubtedly derived from Indian sources. The second part relates how the husband, after killing his faithless wife, marries a fox.<sup>1</sup> This is also true of apparently trifling tales of wars and quarrels which one might be inclined to consider as quite recent, if it were not for their wide distribution. For this reason, I have recorded all tales of this character, no matter how trifling they appeared. The conservatism of the Eskimo, which is brought out in language, customs, beliefs, and folk-lore, is very curious when compared with the tendency to differentiation found among almost all other peoples.

A comparison of the culture of the Eskimo of Alaska as described by Nelson,<sup>2</sup> with that of the eastern Eskimo, also brings out the fundamental sameness of all Eskimo culture. It is evident that the fundamental forms of weapons, utensils, and implements, and of the clothing and tattooing, of the Alaskan Eskimo, are identical with those of the eastern Eskimo. But besides this, a considerable number of particular customs and beliefs are analogous to well-known Eskimo customs. I will mention a number of striking features of this kind. The child is given the name of the person last deceased,<sup>3</sup> whose soul

<sup>1</sup> See before, p. 222; and Rink, p. 143.

<sup>2</sup> E. W. Nelson, *The Eskimo about Bering Strait* (Eighteenth Annual Report of the Bureau of American Ethnology, Part I, Washington, 1899).

<sup>3</sup> See before, p. 152; and Nelson, *l. c.*, p. 289.

enters the body of the person bearing his name.' Girls are often exposed immediately after birth or during the first few years of their lives.' The carving of a whale is put into the mouth of a new-born male infant in order to make him a good hunter.' The souls of animals see the halo of those who are unclean.' The custom of loaning wives and of exchanging wives at certain religious festivals obtains.' After the death of a person, no cutting-implement must be used, that the shade may not be injured.' After a death has occurred, the heads of the mourners must be covered with a hood.' In gambling, the peculiar method obtains, that the last winner has to stake a prize, so that the result of the game is a constant exchange of articles.' Among the games that are common to Alaska and to the eastern tribes, I may mention the games *nuglutang*,<sup>1</sup> arm and finger pulling, wrestling,<sup>2</sup> the buzz.<sup>3</sup> Festivals in the singing-house are common to all the tribes, and songs in which two persons taunt each other are a principal feature in their assemblies.<sup>4</sup> The aurora is believed to be produced by the shades playing with a walrus-skull.<sup>5</sup> People who have made themselves obnoxious are killed by common consent.<sup>6</sup> The method of curing disease by head-lifting is found.<sup>7</sup> Some persons wear a dog-harness over their shirt as a charm against evil.<sup>8</sup> One tradition tells of a woman making an artificial bear to kill her enemies.<sup>9</sup> In order to appease spirits of slaughtered animals, their bladders are treated with much ceremony,<sup>10</sup> and are purified with the smoke of parsnip.<sup>11</sup> This may be compared to the custom of giving presents to the bladder of the polar bear<sup>12</sup> and to the smoking of the garments in order to remove the effect of their contact with a caribou.<sup>13</sup>

<sup>1</sup> See before, p. 132; and Nelson, *l. c.*, p. 364.

<sup>2</sup> Boas, *l. c.*, p. 380; and Nelson, *l. c.*, p. 289.

<sup>3</sup> See before, p. 160; and Nelson, *l. c.*, p. 290.

<sup>4</sup> See before, p. 120; and Nelson, *l. c.*, p. 291.

<sup>5</sup> Boas, *l. c.*, p. 379; and Nelson, *l. c.*, pp. 292, 360.

<sup>6</sup> See before, p. 144; and Nelson, *l. c.*, pp. 312, 313, 364.

<sup>7</sup> See Boas, *l. c.*, p. 614; Kroeber, *Bulletin American Museum of Natural History*, Vol. XII, p. 313; and Nelson, *l. c.*, p. 315.

<sup>8</sup> Boas, *l. c.*, p. 369; and Nelson, *l. c.*, p. 333.

<sup>9</sup> See before, p. 110; and Nelson, *l. c.*, p. 334.

<sup>10</sup> *l. c.*, p. 339.

<sup>11</sup> *l. c.*, p. 341.

<sup>12</sup> *l. c.*, p. 347.

<sup>13</sup> See before, p. 146; Rink, *l. c.*, p. 37; and Nelson, *l. c.*, p. 336.

<sup>14</sup> Rink, *l. c.*, p. 33; and Nelson, *l. c.*, p. 430.

<sup>15</sup> See before, p. 135; Rink, *l. c.*, p. 269; and Nelson, *l. c.*, p. 433.

<sup>16</sup> Boas, *l. c.*, p. 612; and Nelson, *l. c.*, p. 435.

<sup>17</sup> See before, p. 153; and Nelson, *l. c.*, p. 427.

<sup>18</sup> Nelson, *l. c.*, pp. 379 ff. 437.

<sup>19</sup> See before, p. 124.

<sup>20</sup> Nelson, *l. c.*, pp. 382, 441.

<sup>21</sup> See before, p. 148.

Skins of small mammals are attached inside of floats to prevent their being torn.<sup>1</sup>

While some of these ideas and customs are of such character that they might perhaps spring up independently among diverse tribes, their whole mass is so great, and so characteristic of the Eskimo, that they must be considered sufficient proof that all these features were common to the whole of the ancient Eskimo stock.

It is remarkable that the number of traditions that are common to the Alaskan and to the eastern Eskimo is quite small. Among this small number we find one of the trifling beast fables which I first discovered in Baffin Land, and which have since been repeatedly found among different Eskimo tribes. It is the story of "The Owl and the Lemming,"—in Alaska the Raven and the Marmot,—in which the Lemming flatters the Owl, and finally makes good his escape.<sup>2</sup> Besides these, the story of "The Sun and the Moon"<sup>3</sup> occurs, and there are indications that the stories of "The Dog who married the Woman"<sup>4</sup> and of "The Mother of the Sea-Mammals"<sup>5</sup> are also found. The legends of the origin of the caribou, of fishes, of thunder and lightning, and of the Orion, also occur.<sup>6</sup>

The occurrence of the myth of the mother of the sea-mammals all the way from Alaska to Greenland, and the frequent connection of this myth with ideas in regard to the souls of men and of animals, indicate that it is a fundamental idea common to all the Eskimo tribes.

Nelson's corroboration of the belief that the souls see the vapor rising from unclean persons, and his explanation of the custom (recorded in the Central regions) that no cutting-tool must be used after a death has occurred, in order to prevent an accidental hurt of the soul of the deceased, show clearly that among all the Eskimo tribes the underlying idea of the taboo is the protection of the souls of the dead, men as well as animals. As long as the soul is near the body, actions that

<sup>1</sup> See before, p. 152.

<sup>2</sup> Nelson, *l. c.*, p. 514.

<sup>3</sup> Nelson, *l. c.*, p. 482.

<sup>4</sup> J. Murdoch, *The American Naturalist*, 1886, p. 594; and Boas, *Notes on the Eskimo of Port Clarence, Alaska* (*Journal of American Folk-Lore*, Vol. VII, 1894, p. 207).

<sup>5</sup> Boas, *Journal of American Folk-Lore*, Vol. VII, 1894, p. 205.

<sup>6</sup> Boas, *l. c.*, p. 642. See, also, detailed list above.

might hurt it must be avoided. It is a well-known fact that taboos exist all over the world. They are not, however, always primarily connected with the idea of protecting the souls of the deceased from evil influences. We recognize, therefore, in the Eskimo belief, a specialized form of a more general belief. It must have existed in this specialized form among the ancestors of all the Eskimo tribes, since it is found now among all the tribes of this people.

Among the Central tribes this group of beliefs appears still more systematized by combining the idea of the protection of the soul with that of a protectress of the sea-animals. Not only is the soul of the dead animal hurt by an infraction of the taboo, but the protectress of the animal herself is affected, for when the animal goes down to her the infraction causes pain to her also.

It seems likely that the relation between the protectress of sea-mammals and the ideas regarding the souls of men and animals was also an original feature of Eskimo beliefs, which gradually disappeared in Greenland, and perhaps also in the west. At least, the disconnected beliefs of the Greenlanders are more easily interpreted in this manner than by the assumption of a later systematization of these beliefs among the Central tribes. This point may perhaps be cleared up by more detailed researches among the Alaskan Eskimo.

It is also of interest to investigate the foreign influences that manifest themselves in the culture of the Eskimo. Some of the implements of the tribes of the west coast of Hudson Bay clearly show such influence. The crooked carving-knife,<sup>1</sup> probably used with two hands, is not found among any other eastern Eskimo tribe, while it occurs among the neighboring Indians and also among the Alaskan Eskimo, who have it in common with their Indian neighbors. The occurrence of the tobacco-pipe<sup>2</sup> is also undoubtedly due to Indian influence. The soapstone head and the stem of the pipe, which is made of a split piece of wood grooved out and tied together again, are characteristically Indian. I am not sure whether the three-feathered arrow of Southampton Island, which was

<sup>1</sup> See p. 87.

<sup>2</sup> See p. 109.



described before,<sup>1</sup> may be considered as an original Eskimo invention, since all the eastern Eskimo seem to use the arrow with two feathers.

The importation of foreign ideas is nowhere demonstrated more clearly than in the folk-lore of these tribes. A comparison of the traditions from the west coast of Hudson Bay with those of the rest of North America proves clearly that borrowing has taken place. It has been shown elsewhere<sup>2</sup> that such importation has even extended to Baffin Bay and to Greenland. The following are the most striking examples:—

The tale of "The Origin of the Narwhal" consists of several portions, one of which has its equivalent in Indian tales from British Columbia,<sup>3</sup> and from the Mackenzie Basin;<sup>4</sup> while the peculiar combination found here is known in Hudson Bay, Cumberland Sound, Smith Sound, and Greenland.

The tale of a fabulous being which steals bodies from graves, the visit to its house, and the magic flight, were not known heretofore as occurring among Eskimo tribes. The tale is quite common among the Athapascan tribes and on the North Pacific coast, and must be considered as originating among Indians.<sup>5</sup> The element of the magic flight is closely connected with similar incidents found in the lore of Pacific coast Indians and also in the Old World.<sup>6</sup> The name of this fabulous being "*Nareya*," a fabulous being with thick belly, is also found in Greenland with the same significance.<sup>7</sup>

The tales of the "Origin of the Caribou"<sup>8</sup> and the "Origin of Day and Night," and of the "Giant whose Sinews are cut by a Man,"<sup>9</sup> are also clearly of Indian origin.

According to Nelson's description, the whole social struc-

<sup>1</sup> See p. 68.

<sup>2</sup> F. Boas, *Indianische Sagen von der Nord-Pazifischen Küste Amerikas* (Berlin, 1895), p. 349.

<sup>3</sup> F. Boas, *Indianische Sagen, etc.*, p. 229; L. Farrand, *Traditions of the Chilcotin Indians* (Memoirs American Museum of Natural History, Vol. IV, p. 35); Morice, *Trans. Canadian Institute*, Vol. IV, p. 171.

<sup>4</sup> E. Pettitot, *Traditions indiennes du Canada Nord-Ouest* (Paris, 1886), pp. 84, 226.

<sup>5</sup> Boas, *The Mythology of the Bella Coola Indians* (Memoirs American Museum of Natural History, Vol. II, p. 86); L. Farrand, *Traditions of the Chilcotin Indians* (Memoirs American Museum of Natural History, Vol. IV, p. 47).

<sup>6</sup> F. Boas, *Indianische Sagen, etc.*, p. 356, No. 55.

<sup>7</sup> Rink, *l. c.*, p. 135.

<sup>8</sup> See Pettitot, *l. c.*, pp. 154, 380 (Athapascan); A. I. Kroeber, *Cheyenne Tales* (Journal of American Folk-Lore, 1900, Vol. XIII, p. 180).

<sup>9</sup> See Pettitot, pp. 41, 137.

ture, the customs and beliefs, of the Alaskan Eskimo, are infinitely more complicated than those of the eastern tribes. This, I believe, is largely due to foreign influences.

The difference between the art of the eastern Eskimo and that of the Alaskan Eskimo is very striking. In the east we find hardly any attempt to decorate implements, while in Alaska there is a very strongly developed tendency to do so. Realistic carvings representing animals are exceedingly frequent in both regions. Those made by the eastern tribes are partly made simply for the pleasure of carving, partly adapted to definite purposes. In Alaska the fundamental character of these carvings remains the same, but they are at the same time frequently decorated with engraved patterns. The few etchings that occur among the eastern Eskimo either consist simply of dots or lines,<sup>1</sup> or they are clearly of very recent origin, being due to European influence.<sup>2</sup> Even the inlaid patterns on needlecases and pipes<sup>3</sup> must, I believe, be included in this class.

I am inclined to believe that the strong tendency among the Alaskan Eskimo to decorate all their utensils with painted and etched designs is largely due to contact with the Indians. On the one hand, we find that the Eskimo of southern Alaska are very greatly influenced by the customs of the Indians of the North Pacific coast, from whom they have adopted, not only a large portion of their mythology, but also many of their arts; while, on the other hand, they are in very close contact with the Athapascan tribes of the interior of Alaska and of the Northwest Territories. The similarity of Eskimo etchings to the scratched birch-bark designs of the Athapascans is so striking, that a common origin seems exceedingly likely. For this reason, I cannot quite agree with the opinion expressed by Professor Otis T. Mason,<sup>4</sup> who believes that this branch of Eskimo art is entirely due to contact with the whites. It is very likely, as Professor Mason suggests, that the exuberant development of this art dates from the introduction of

<sup>1</sup> Central Eskimo, pp. 523, 531, 532, 535, 559, 567; and in this paper, pp. 74, 107, 109.

<sup>2</sup> See p. 107.

<sup>3</sup> See pp. 94, 107, 109.

<sup>4</sup> American Anthropologist, Vol. XI, p. 156.

iron and steel tools, but its character is certainly purely American. The American petroglyphs, birch-bark designs, and the ivory etchings of the Eskimo, all seem to me to point to the same indigenous source.

When we compare the description of the Point Barrow tribe given by Murdoch<sup>1</sup> with the data recorded by Nelson, the much greater simplicity of the customs at Point Barrow becomes at once apparent. This I believe will be found true, notwithstanding the fact that Murdoch had very little opportunity to observe the inner life of these people. A study of the available collections brings out so strikingly the great abundance of masks and carvings in the extreme south, and the rapid decrease in their number northward, that the character of their geographical distribution must be considered proof that these carvings are due to contact with the elaborate art of the Indians of the North Pacific coast. In fact, the forms of the masks would hardly be intelligible without a knowledge of the masks of the Tlingit. Although masks are found in many parts of the world, such complex forms as occur among the Eskimo and Indians of Alaska are rare. Here we see, among both Indians and Eskimo, animals attached to parts of the face, parts of the body attached to the mask, in order to bring together in the compass of the mask the whole individual to be represented. Notwithstanding the difference in style, these features are so striking that they appeal to me as strong proof of common origin.

The folk-lore of the Alaskan is taken almost bodily from that of the Indians of the North Pacific coast. The whole cycle of Raven stories is, one might say, identical with that of the Tlingit; while the number of recorded stories that are characteristic of other Eskimo tribes is exceedingly small.

The impression which I receive from the available portion of Alaskan Eskimo folk-lore is, that here the old original stock of legends is practically swamped by recent introductions from the south, while the current beliefs and practices have remained more constant than the elaborate stories.

<sup>1</sup> John Murdoch, *Ethnological Results of the Point Barrow Expedition* (Ninth Annual Report of the Bureau of Ethnology, Washington, 1892).

This would be in accordance with the theory that ritual is more permanent than the explanatory tradition, — a conclusion which I previously drew, based on a study of the tribes of British Columbia.<sup>1</sup>

Another very striking feature brought out in Nelson's description of the Alaskan Eskimo is the apparent occurrence of totemism among these tribes. If what Nelson refers to is really totemism, we should have to explain its occurrence as a copy of Indian customs. Evidently the whole system of the potlatch has been introduced all along the east coast of Bering Sea.<sup>2</sup> The details of the customs described by Nelson are so much in accord with what we know about the Alaskan and British Columbia potlatch, that there seems to be no doubt as to their common origin. The Indian potlatch is very closely connected with the division of the tribe into groups, most of which have animals for their crests. It would seem that these ideas have been borrowed by the Eskimo, together with the potlatch. At the same time, Nelson's statements do not convince me that the divisions which he describes are really family groups with totems. His description is not quite clear as to whether there is a definite number of such subdivisions, or whether a person may found a new group with a new totem at any given time. He mentions<sup>3</sup> the case of a man whose ancestors were noted as successful hunters of sea-animals, and who adopted a totem representing ripples on the water. However this may be, it seems from his remarks that certain family groups use a definite design as a symbol of their belonging together. This corroborates the theory which I expressed in a previous paper,<sup>4</sup> that the property-marks observed on a number of harpoons from Alaska would seem to characterize certain social groups; in fact, Nelson gives the interpretation of a number of marks recorded in that paper.

All these data seem to me to prove conclusively that the culture of the Alaskan Eskimo is very greatly influenced by

<sup>1</sup> F. Boas, *The Social Organization and Secret Societies of the Kwakiutl Indians* (Annual Report of the U. S. National Museum, 1895, p. 663).

<sup>2</sup> Nelson, *l. c.*, pp. 287, 303, 304, 305, 309.

<sup>3</sup> *l. c.*, p. 323.

<sup>4</sup> *Property-marks of Alaskan Eskimo*, *American Anthropologist*, N. S., Vol. I, p. 602.

that of the Indians of the North Pacific coast and by the Athapascan tribes of the interior. This is in accord with the observation that their physical type is not so pronounced as the eastern Eskimo type. I believe, therefore, that H. Rink's<sup>1</sup> opinion of an Alaskan origin of the Eskimo is not very probable. If pure type and culture may be considered as significant, I should say that the Eskimo west and north of Hudson Bay have retained their ancient characteristics more than any others. If their original home was in Alaska, we must add the hypothesis that their dispersion began before contact with the Indians. If their home was east of the Mackenzie, the gradual dispersion and ensuing contact with other tribes would account for all the observed phenomena. A final solution of this interesting question might be obtained by means of archæological research on the coast of Bering Sea. On the whole, the relations of North Pacific and North Asiatic cultures are such, that it seems plausible to my mind that the Alaskan Eskimo are, comparatively speaking, recent intruders, and that they at one time interrupted an earlier cultural connection between the two continents.

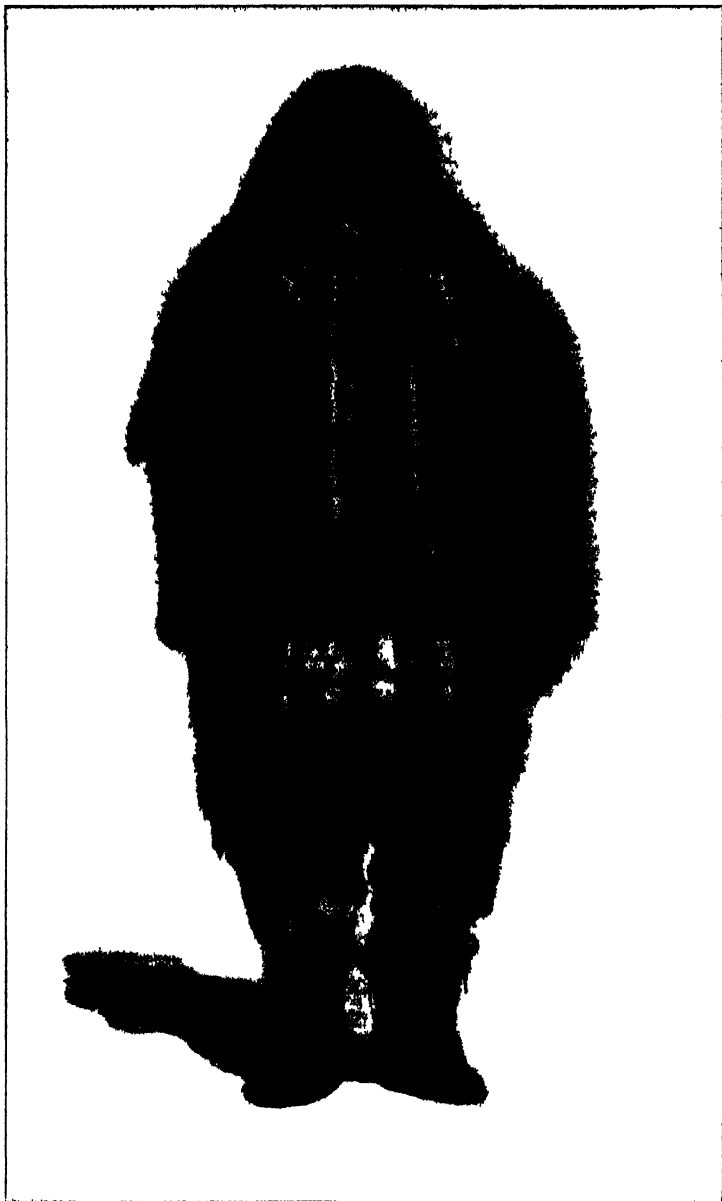
---

<sup>1</sup> *Journal of the Anthropological Institute*, 1890, pp. 452 ff.

#### ERRATA.

On p. 82, Fig. 114, *b*, "~~TSST~~" should read "~~TSST~~<sup>S</sup>."

On p. 182, footnote "p. 328" should read "p. 337."



ESKIMO MAN. AIVILIK TRIBE.

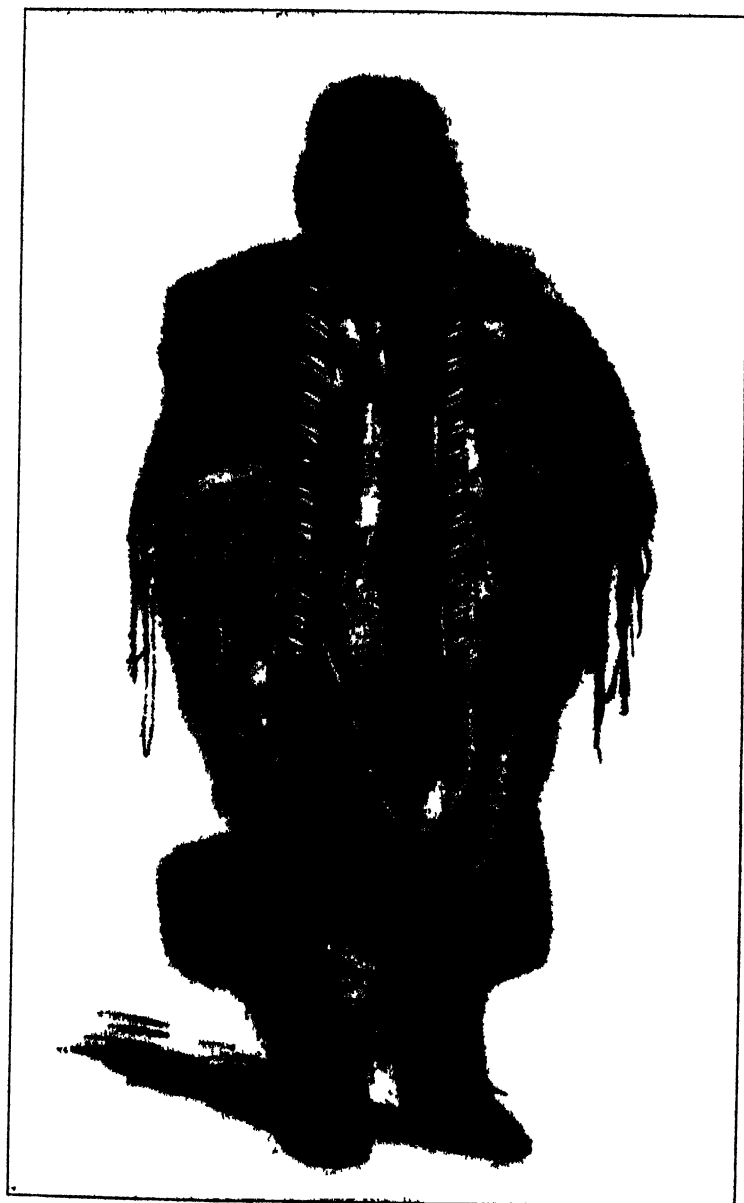




ESKIMO MAN. AIVILIK TRIBE.

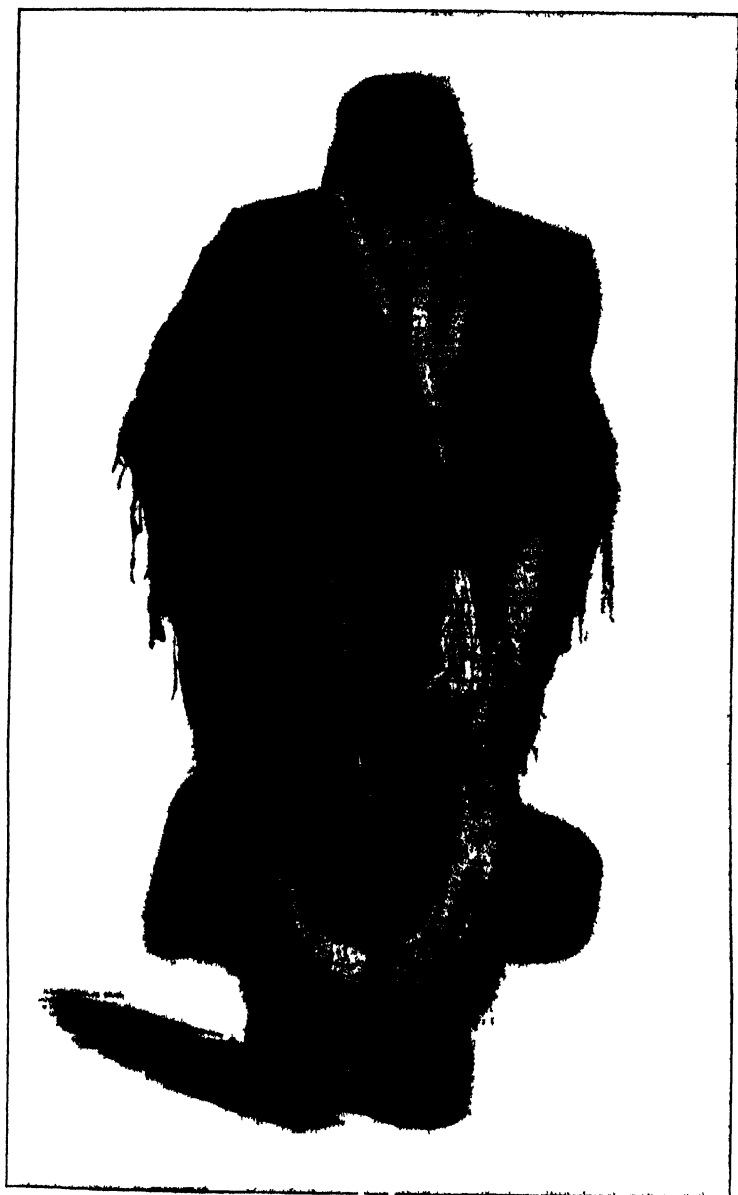






ESKIMO WOMAN. AIVILIK TRIBE.





ESKIMO WOMAN. AIVILIK TRIBE.



## II.—SECOND REPORT ON THE ESKIMO OF BAFFIN LAND AND HUDSON BAY.

FROM NOTES COLLECTED BY CAPTAIN GEORGE COMER, CAPTAIN  
JAMES S. MUTCH, AND REV. E. J. PECK.

BY FRANZ BOAS.

Plates V-X and 98 Text Figures.

### CONTENTS.

	PAGE.
INTRODUCTORY . . . . .	374
I. TRIBAL DIVISIONS AND NUMBERS . . . . .	377
II. MATERIAL CULTURE . . . . .	379
Southampton Island . . . . .	379
Comparison of Types . . . . .	401
Conservation of Form . . . . .	402
Knives, Snow-knives, and Snow-beaters . . . . .	403
Mattocks . . . . .	413
Combs . . . . .	414
Hair-ornaments . . . . .	417
Quiver-handles . . . . .	419
Toggles . . . . .	421
Cup-and-ball Games . . . . .	422
Small Carvings and Implements . . . . .	423
Scrapers . . . . .	429
Woman's Knives . . . . .	429
Needle-cases . . . . .	431
Lamps and Kettles . . . . .	434
Harpoon-points . . . . .	445
Various Implements . . . . .	455
Decorative Art . . . . .	456
Relations to Other Eskimo Tribes . . . . .	461
III. GENERAL REMARKS . . . . .	465
West Coast of Hudson Bay . . . . .	465
Southampton Island . . . . .	470
Hudson Strait . . . . .	478
Ponds Bay . . . . .	480
IV. CUSTOMS AND RELIGIOUS IDEAS . . . . .	483
Cumberland Sound . . . . .	483
Mythology . . . . .	483
Birth and Childhood . . . . .	484

	PAGE.
Death . . . . .	485
Customs relating to Game . . . . .	489
The Angakok . . . . .	489
Fall Festival . . . . .	491
Charms . . . . .	492
Ponds Bay . . . . .	492
West Coast of Hudson Bay . . . . .	496
Religious Ideas . . . . .	496
Customs relating to Game and Miscellaneous Taboos . . . . .	499
Charms and Artificial Monsters . . . . .	505
The Angakok . . . . .	508
Customs regarding Birth, Childhood, and Death . . . . .	514
V. TRADITIONS . . . . .	518
Tales from Cumberland Sound . . . . .	518
1. Qaudjaqduq . . . . .	518
2. The Monster Bear . . . . .	519
3. The Giant . . . . .	520
4. Story of a Dwarf . . . . .	521
5. Stories of Adlet . . . . .	522
6. The Tornit . . . . .	524
7. The Fox and the Wolf . . . . .	525
8. The Bear Country . . . . .	525
9. The Country of the Bears and Wolves . . . . .	526
10. Tales of Spirits . . . . .	528
11. Tales of Angakut . . . . .	529
12. The Woman who could not be satiated . . . . .	530
13. Tale of an Agdlaq . . . . .	531
14. A Tale of Travellers . . . . .	532
15. Tales of Hunters . . . . .	532
16. Tales of Quarrels . . . . .	533
17. The Lamps . . . . .	535
18. Additional Notes on the Story of Kanatchea . . . . .	536
Tales from the West Coast of Hudson Bay . . . . .	536
1. Origin of the Caribou . . . . .	536
2. The Wind . . . . .	537
3. Inukepowuke . . . . .	537
4. Amautalik . . . . .	537
5. The Emigration of Women . . . . .	538
6. The Giant Gull . . . . .	538
7. The Cannibal Fish . . . . .	539
8. The Giant . . . . .	539
9. The Cannibal Woman . . . . .	539
10. Stories about Dwarfs . . . . .	540
11. The Tornit . . . . .	541

	PAGE.
12. The People without Eyelids . . . . .	543
13. The Shadow People . . . . .	543
14. The Musk-Ox . . . . .	543
15. The Country of the Wolves . . . . .	544
16. Bear Story . . . . .	545
17. The Bear Country . . . . .	546
18. The Ghosts . . . . .	547
19. Tales of Angakut . . . . .	548
20. Witchcraft . . . . .	550
21. Stories of Hunters . . . . .	551
22. Stories of Quarrels . . . . .	551
Tale from the Netchillik . . . . .	553
Notes on Legends . . . . .	554
VI. TEXTS . . . . .	558
CONCLUSION . . . . .	564



## INTRODUCTORY.

The first part of this volume contains material collected during a long series of years by Captain George Comer of East Haddam, Conn.; Captain James S. Mutch of Peterhead, Scotland; and Rev. E. J. Peck, now of Winnipeg. These notes were collected at my instance during the years between 1885 and 1899. Since that time Captain Comer and Captain Mutch have revisited the Arctic twice, and have again added materially to our information in regard to the natives of that country. Captain Comer paid a visit to the northern part of Southampton Island and to Frozen Strait, where he obtained a large number of specimens which throw a flood of new light upon the ancient culture of the Eskimo of that area. Here he also came into contact with the natives of Fury and Hecla Strait, who have hardly ever been visited by a white man, and who obtain what little they possess of European and American manufactures partly through visits to Ponds Bay, which they reach travelling overland to Eclipse Sound, partly in trade with the natives of Hudson Bay, whom they reach on the lines of travel described by C. F. Hall. Captain Mutch spent two years at Ponds Bay, and he has furnished us with the first accurate observations on the natives of that area.

The following pages contain such new observations as I have been able to glean from the extensive notes of these two gentlemen and from a study of their collections. Rev. E. J. Peck has had the kindness to send me the translation of one more of the texts collected by me in Cumberland Sound in 1883-84.

The material here presented is of great importance, because it shows that in ancient times the industrial and artistic development of the Eskimo of Fox Channel and Southampton Island was not by any means as slight as most of the collections made in recent times seemed to indicate.

The practical extinction of whales in Hudson Bay and Fox Channel during the last century, and the consequent precariousness of life, have probably done much towards degrading the older and higher culture of these natives. The better specimens, illustrations of which are contained in the following pages, show also an unexpectedly close relation between the culture of the eastern Eskimo tribes and that of the tribes of Alaska. While the material previously collected and published rather emphasized the far-reaching difference between Alaskan arts and the eastern arts, we find now that a great many of the types, and certain characteristic forms of ornamentation, which had been found heretofore only in Alaska, occur also in Hudson Bay. Other specimens show that a greater similarity has also existed in earlier times between the types of implements used by the Eskimo of Smith Sound and those of Hudson Bay. The bridging-over of the apparent break between the western and eastern divisions of this widespread people is strongly in favor of the theory that the typical Eskimo culture developed in the central part of Arctic America, and that the peculiar Alaskan forms are merely a specialized development, due partly to Indian influence, partly to Asiatic influences.

After the manuscript for the present paper was completed, Dr. Byron G. Gordon's collection of cat's-cradles from Alaska came to hand. These corroborate the evidence here presented, in so far as the forms and names of quite a number of Alaskan cat's-cradles are identical with others collected at my suggestion by Captain Comer in Hudson Bay and by Captain Mutch in Cumberland Sound.

I regret that I could not make use of the interesting discussion of ancient Eskimo industries recently published by Mr. Solberg.

Another point which it is possible now to demonstrate fully by means of the exhaustive collections made in the region of Hudson Bay and Baffin Land, and which is of considerable interest, relates to the conservatism of form which characterizes each tribe. Language, as well as the traditions of the Eskimo, points out an exceptionally high

degree of conservatism among this people. The tenacity with which small peculiarities in the type of implements are retained by each tribe throws a new light upon this conservatism, which, while characteristic of most primitive people, is in a few cases as well developed as among the Eskimo.

The illustrations for the present paper were drawn by Mr. Rudolf Weber.

In the spelling of Eskimo words, Kleinschmidt's system has been adhered to, except that *q* is used for the velar *k*, and *x* for the velar spirans which occurs in the Central dialects. In all cases where the phonetic equivalent of the spelling of the collectors was doubtful, the original rendering of words has been retained. Such words are printed in *Italics*.

NEW YORK, Dec. 15, 1906.



NUMBER OF NETCHILLIK, 1902. (Continued.)				NUMBER OF NETCHILLIK, 1902. (Concluded.)				NUMBER OF SAUNIKTUMIUT, 1902. (Concluded.)			
Men.	Women.	Boys.	Girls.	Men.	Women.	Boys.	Girls.	Men.	Women.	Boys.	Girls.
1	1	—	1	2	2	1	1	1	—	—	—
1	1	—	—	1	1	2	—	1	2	1	—
1	1	—	1	2	2	3	1	1	2	1	2
1	1	—	—	1	1	1	—	1	1	1	1
—	1	—	—	1	1	1	—	1	2	1	2
1	1	—	1	1	1	—	—	1	1	1	1
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	—
3	2	—	—	1	1	2	1	1	1	—	—
1	2	2	—	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
1	2	2	1	2	2	3	1	1	—	—	—
1	1	2	1	1	1	1	—	1	1	—	—
1	1	—	—	1	1	4	1	1	1	—	1
2	1	1	1	1	1	2	1	1	1	1	—
1	1	2	—	1	2	4	1	1	1	2	1
3	3	—	1	1	1	2	2	1	1	1	1
2	2	—	—	1	1	1	1	46	58	41	33
1	1	2	—	2	2	2	1				
—	1	1	—	1	1	3	—				
1	2	2	1	3	3	1	1				
2	2	1	2	1	1	3	—				
1	1	3	—	2	2	2	—				
1	1	2	—	1	1	—	2				
1	1	3	1	2	1	—	1				
1	2	3	—	1	1	2	1				
1	2	2	3	1	1	2	—				
1	1	1	—	1	1	1	—				
3	3	1	—	1	2	1	1				
1	2	2	1	119	123	138	66				
1	2	4	—								
4	2	—	1								
4	2	—	1								
2	1	4	1								
1	1	2	—								
1	1	3	—								
1	1	6	1								

## II. MATERIAL CULTURE.

### SOUTHAMPTON ISLAND.

The collections made by Captain Comer on Southampton Island and in the neighborhood of Lyons Inlet have added materially to the information that we possess in regard to the material culture of the Eskimo. Quite a number of industrial processes which heretofore were either unknown or only imperfectly known receive new light from the specimens which he gathered. In many respects, as will be shown later on, the new information bridges the apparent gap between the Alaskan Eskimo and the eastern Eskimo.

I shall first describe the specimens illustrating these new points.

Fig. 173 represents a stone implement battered at either end, and evidently used as a stone hammer for breaking bones and for similar purposes. The two ends are battered down evenly and have flat surfaces, which are so regular that probably they cannot be considered simply results of use, but were most likely produced intentionally. There is no indication that the implement was ever hafted, and it may have been held in the hand.

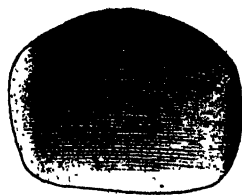


Fig. 173 (off). Battered Stone Hammer from Southampton Island. Length, 8 cm.

The methods of cutting bone have been described frequently; and it has been pointed out that on the whole the Eskimo preferred, particularly in cutting ivory and the heavy bone of the whale, to make a series of drill-holes close together, and then to break the bone. The implements for breaking the bone have never come to our notice.

Fig. 174 represents a series of wedges. Fig. 174, *a*, is a large wedge made of the penis-bone of a walrus. The point is bevelled from both sides, and the top is battered, show-

ing clear evidence of use. Two notches just under the head suggest that the wedge may have been tied with a crown of thong to prevent its splitting. Fig. 174, *b* and *c*, shows quite small specimens: *b* is made of hard bone which is sawed out, the point is bevelled from both sides, and the butt-end is much battered; *c* is made of antler, the point is somewhat rounded, and the butt-end is also much battered.

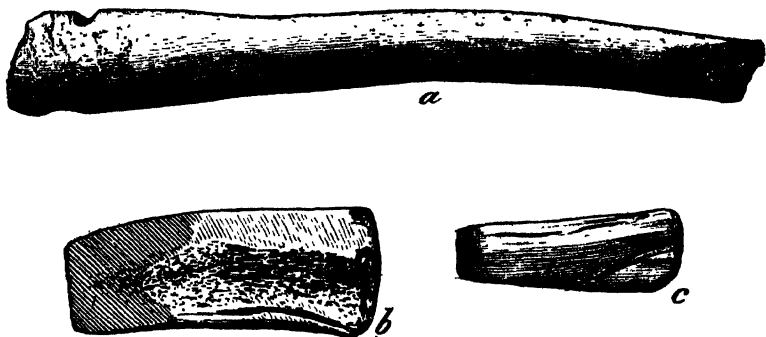


Fig. 174. Wedges. Southampton Island. *a* (x18<sub>2</sub>), Made of penis-bone of walrus, length 30.5 cm.; *b* (x18<sub>1</sub>), Made of hard bone, length 10.5 cm.; *c* (x18<sub>2</sub>), Made of antler, length 7 cm.

In Fig. 175, *a-c*, we have hafts of axes. Those marked *a* and *b* are two hafts for the insertion of stone blades. They are made of bone of whale. In Fig. 175, *c*, a specimen is illustrated the handle of which is preserved. A fourth piece for the insertion of the stone blade, similar in form to Fig. 175, *c*, has been collected by Captain Comer. Fig. 175, *a*, is remarkably similar to specimens of the same kind from Alaska.<sup>1</sup> The bone hafts of the axes represent two distinct types, shown in Fig. 175, *a* and *b*. All of them were lashed to the end of a wooden or bone handle. The one type (Fig. 175, *a*) shows a deep notch on the lower side for the insertion of the handle, and a number of wide holes, apparently drilled from either side and meeting in the middle. Evidently a thong passed through these holes and through the handle, and held in place the bone in which the blade was inserted.

<sup>1</sup> See E. W. Nelson, *The Eskimo about Bering Strait*, Plate XXXIX (Eighteenth Annual Report of the Bureau of American Ethnology, Part I). <sup>c</sup>

The specimen here illustrated has a wavy line, extending over the back, cut into the bone, which may have served as a decoration. The line is represented over the specimen. Another specimen, which is not figured here, is similar in shape to the one described, the only difference being that, at the place where the groove for the handle is cut in the lower side of the bone, the sides are also cut out, so that the whole implement at the point where it was tied to the handle is narrow. In this specimen the hole for the insertion of the stone blade shows clear

evidence of having been made with a drill, a number of drill-holes showing plainly at the bottom. Fig. 175, *b*, illustrates a slightly different method of attachment. The lower side of the bone is hollowed out in the middle for the insertion of a handle, and large holes extend from the bottom of the implement to its upper side. Each of these large holes has been made by drilling two holes close together through the bone, and by breaking



Fig. 175. *a* (175), Adze-haft, length 12.5 cm.; *b* (175), Adze-haft, length 14 cm.; *c* (175), Adze, length of handle 16.5 cm., of haft 21 cm. *a*, *b*, Southampton Island; *c*, Vansittard Island.

out the intervening wall. Judging from the wear which shows on the upper surface of the implement, the thongs passed through the rear hole on each side to the front hole on the same side, and then down the shaft. There are no indications of wear across the back of the implement from one side to the other. The specimen Fig. 175, *c*, was found on Vansittard Island. The hole in the front part is so small that it might almost



seem that the axe had a metal blade. The hafting is similar to the method described in Fig. 175, *b*. The rear part of the under side of the haft is cut out flat, and fits the flattened end of the bone handle. There are two perforations on each side of the handle; and a groove is sunk across the back, between each pair of holes; so that the thongs by means of which the haft was tied to the handle passed across its back, not along each side, as in the preceding specimen.

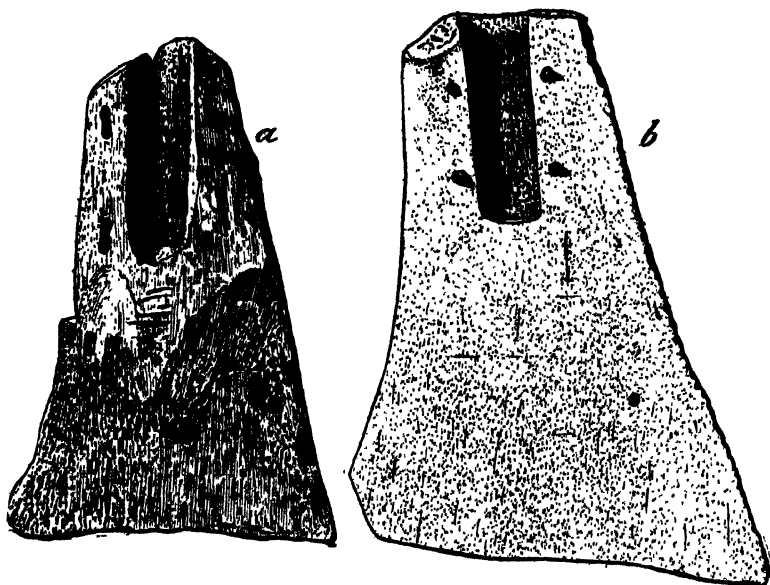


Fig. 176, *a* (right), *b* (left). Snow-shovels. Southampton Island. Length, 24 cm., 27 cm.

The two snow-shovels made of pieces of shoulder-blades of the whale, represented in Fig. 176, *a* and *b*, illustrate work done by means of drilling, wedging, and chopping. In the specimen illustrated in Fig. 176, *a*, the outer surface of the bone forms the lower side of the shovel. The cutting-edge has been cut off by hacking with a small cutting-implement, the blade of which was slightly curved and about 1 cm. in width. Probably this was done by means of an axe like those

described on pp. 380-382. Marks of axe-cuts may clearly be seen on the lower side of the specimen. The cuts are about 6 mm. deep. On the upper surface of the specimen there are indications that another line of cuts was made from the under side to meet the line of cuts on the opposite side, and that when the lines of cuts were about 3 mm. apart, the bone was broken. The upper surface of the shovel has been sliced off either by means of an axe or by a wedge. There is no evidence that drilling has been applied at all. The sides, which run parallel with the grain of the bone, show long, smooth, cut surfaces, which makes it probable that the bone had been wedged apart after the cut had been started with an axe. The shovel shown in Fig. 176, *b*, is made in a different manner. One edge is formed by the edge of the shoulder-blade. The upper face is the natural surface of the bone, while the cutting-edge is produced by thinning the back of the implement. In this specimen there are clear indications that the slicing-off had been done with an axe, numerous cutting-marks being still visible in the spongy lower surface. The other long edge of the shovel has been cut off by the process of drilling. Fifty drill-holes may be counted along the edge, which is 285 mm. in length. It seems that most of the drill-holes went right through, and that then the shovel was easily broken off from the body of the bone by a single blow.



Fig. 177 (11%). Skin-scraper. Southampton Island. Length, 18 cm.

A new type of scraper, made of bone of whale, is figured in Fig. 177. While all the scrapers heretofore described are made of stone, the present specimen resembles the scrapers of the North American Indians, consisting of a flat blade with numerous notches in the cutting-edge.

Among the most interesting specimens of the series are the

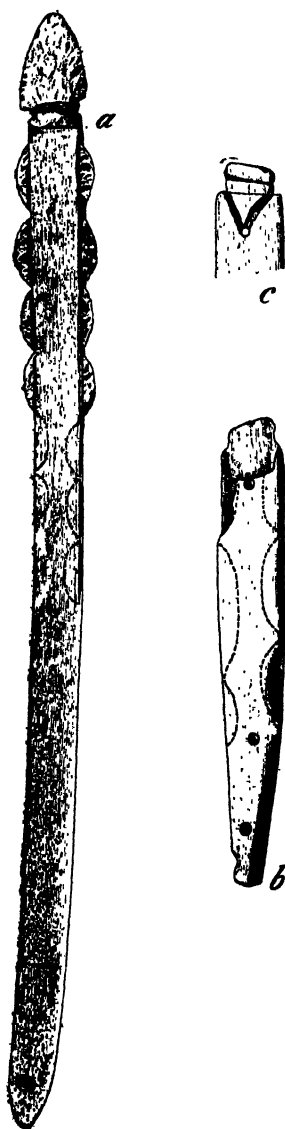


Fig. 178. bone knives with Stone Blades. Southampton Island. *a* (178), length 68 cm.; *b*, *c* (179), length 31 cm.

large knife shown in Fig. 178, *a*, and the point of a knife shown in Fig. 178, *b*. Ross and other authors have described cutting-implements which consist of a piece of bone, the cutting-edge being made of a series of small cutting-blades made of meteoric iron or of flint. I have also been told that Lieutenant Peary, on one of his expeditions to Smith Sound, found a knife of this kind made of fragments of meteoric iron inserted in the narrow edge of a long bone. The specimen found by Ross has frequently been described, and has been figured again by Bessels in his description of the "Polaris" Expedition, and by Nourse in the description of Hall's journeys to Hudson Bay. In Fig. 90, p. 70 of this volume, the bone back of a knife is illustrated, in the edge of which a metal blade was inserted. Evidently the slit in the bone was intended for a piece of tin or sheet-iron. So far as I am aware, no specimen with inserted stone blades has found its way into any collection. A large specimen of this kind, found by Captain Comer in a grave on Southampton Island (Fig. 178, *a*), consists of a piece of bone of whale 68 cm. long and 3.5 cm. wide. For one-half of its length the implement is provided on each side with seven deep and narrow grooves,

apparently made by cutting with a rounded stone implement. Into these grooves were inserted flint blades, probably of oval form. The eight remaining blades are firmly embedded in the bone, so that the embedded part cannot be examined. The tip of the implement is halved in the same manner as the harpoon-points from Southampton Island, which are used with flint blades (Fig. 87, p. 67 of this volume), and a large point is attached to the bone. The point was found loose, but Captain Comer had it retied by means of sinew. The lateral blades were evidently fastened by means of cement. According to the opinion of the Eskimo, this large sword-like knife was used for cutting the blubber of whales. The technique of the implement recalls the Central American obsidian knives. Fig. 178, *b*, represents another specimen of similar kind, which was provided with only three grooves for cutting-blades. These were inserted in a short piece of bone of whale 21 cm. long, 3 cm. wide, and 11 mm. thick, which is bevelled off at its lower end to be spliced to a long handle. The tip is cut out for the attachment of a large flint point, which was evidently secured by a sinew string in the same way as the point shown in Fig. 178, *a*. The sinew string passed through a perforation at the base of the bisected tip of the bone, and then, as shown in Fig. 178, *c*, through two grooves to the neck of the point, to which the flint point was tied. There is clear evidence that the splitting of the bone for the insertion of the flint point was done by means of a drill, a series of drill-holes being still visible along the lower edge of the section. The bone was probably split with a wedge after the drill-holes had been placed crosswise.

Fig. 179, *a*, represents a small flint knife found by Captain Mutch at Ponds Bay. The blade is inserted in a wooden handle which is very much decayed. The method of insertion of the flint is the same as that found in the preceding specimens, but the part of the blade embedded in the groove of the handle is of irregular shape. The side inserted in the handle is chipped off almost straight. One face of the flint shows the natural surface of the pebble, while the opposite face has evidently been chipped off by a blow with a chipping-

hammer. Near the cutting-edge, small fragments have been broken off by pressure, particularly in its lower end. At the corresponding end of the lower face of the implement, small fragments have been flaked off, producing a fairly sharp cutting-edge. At the side inserted in the handle, chips have been flaked off in such a way that the section forms a steep angle with the faces of the blade. Just below the blade there is a notch all around the handle, which was evidently used for tying. At present there are a number of fine impressions

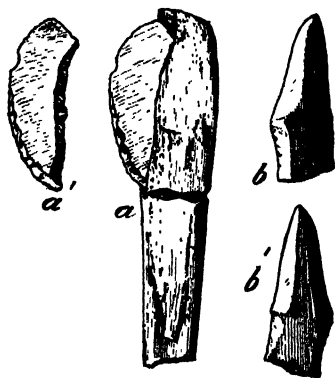


Fig. 179. Stone Knives from Ponds Bay. *a, a'* (left), Stone knife in wooden handle, length 10.5 cm.; *b, b'*, Polished stone knife, length 4.5 cm.

on the handle up to the middle of the blade. These were evidently made by a strong cotton thread, with which Captain Mutch tied the chip in the handle to hold it in place.

An interesting blade of a knife is represented in Fig. 179, *b*. This specimen was also found by Captain Mutch in Ponds Bay. It is made from a piece of polished stone, the faces being nearly flat and parallel, while the cutting-edges are ground off

from both sides. The point is double-edged. It would seem that the part below the small hole was inserted in a handle. At this place an attempt was apparently made to drill through the whole implement, but the attempt was abandoned after the hole had reached the depth of about 1 mm. The thickness of the point is 6 mm. As will be seen, particularly from the view Fig. 179, *b*, the blade is asymmetrical, and it does not seem improbable that the specimen was used as a carving-knife.

A cutting-implement of stone, of somewhat doubtful use, is represented in Fig. 180, *a*. The specimen is made of a soft slate 5 mm. thick, and bevelled off about evenly from both sides to a straight cutting-edge. The lower broken

part shows two drill-holes by means of which the specimen was probably tied to a handle. It may have been used as a scraper, although the material does not seem very well adapted for this purpose. A longer stone implement of similar shape, from Iglulik, is shown in Fig. 180, *b*. It is ground out of slate, and has the shape of an adze-blade; but it seems more probable that it was used as a scraper. The edges are bevelled

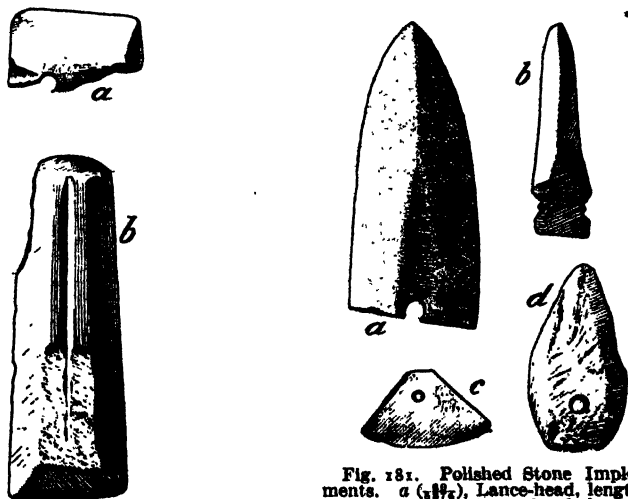


Fig. 180, *a* (1881), *b* (1881).  
Polished Stone Scrapers.  
Length, 3.5 cm., 10.5 cm.

Fig. 181. Polished Stone Implements. *a* (1881), Lance-head, length 8 cm.; *b* (1881), Arrow-head, length 6 cm.; *c* (1881), Model of woman's knife; *d* (1881), Arrow-head, length 5 cm. *b*, *c*, *d*, from Iglulik.

off; and two deep grooves, the use of which is not clear, run along the middle of the implement, one on each side.

In Fig. 181 I have collected a number of slate points, of different sizes and from various regions, in order to illustrate the general characteristics of slate blades. Fig. 181, *a*, is a large lance-head, about 8 mm. thick, with edges ground down. Fig. 181, *b*, is a narrow slate arrow-head with a notch at the base showing the place at which it was tied to the shaft. Fig. 181, *c*, represents a small slate knife in the shape of a woman's knife. It has a perforation at the handle end, and

was probably used as a model (see p. 503). Fig. 181, *d*, represents a leaf-shaped arrow-head of slate, with perforation, by means of which it was tied to the shaft.

In Fig. 182 a number of additional chipped implements from Southampton Island are illustrated. A variety of forms is shown in Figs. 84, 87, and 89 of this volume. Fig. 182, *a*, represents a remarkably symmetrical lance-head of considerable size. Fig. 182, *b* and *c*, shows two small heart-shaped implements nicely chipped, the use of which is not clear. It is not probable that they were used as arrow-heads,

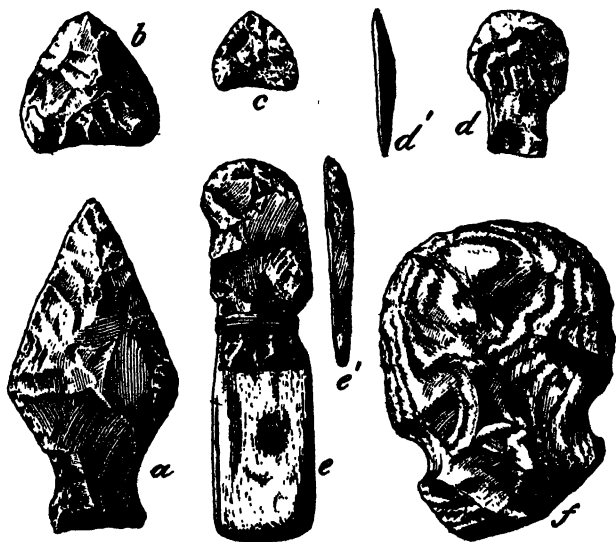


Fig. 182. Chipped Implements from Southampton Island. *a* (187), Lance-head, length 9.5 cm.; *b* (187), Heart-shaped implement, width 3.8 cm.; *c* (187), Heart-shaped implement, width 2.5 cm.; *d* (187), Scraper, length 4.1 cm.; *d'*, Side view of *d*; *e* (187), Scraper, total length 10.8 cm.; *f* (187), Scraper, length 8.4 cm.

but may rather have been used for cutting or scraping. In Fig. 182, *d* and *f*, the blades of flint skin-scrapers are shown; while Fig. 182, *e*, shows another specimen, with handle, which was found by Captain Comer in a grave on Southampton Island. The flint scrapers are flat on their lower sides, while the back is rounded and flaked in such a way that the scraping-edge forms a sharp angle with the lower surface.

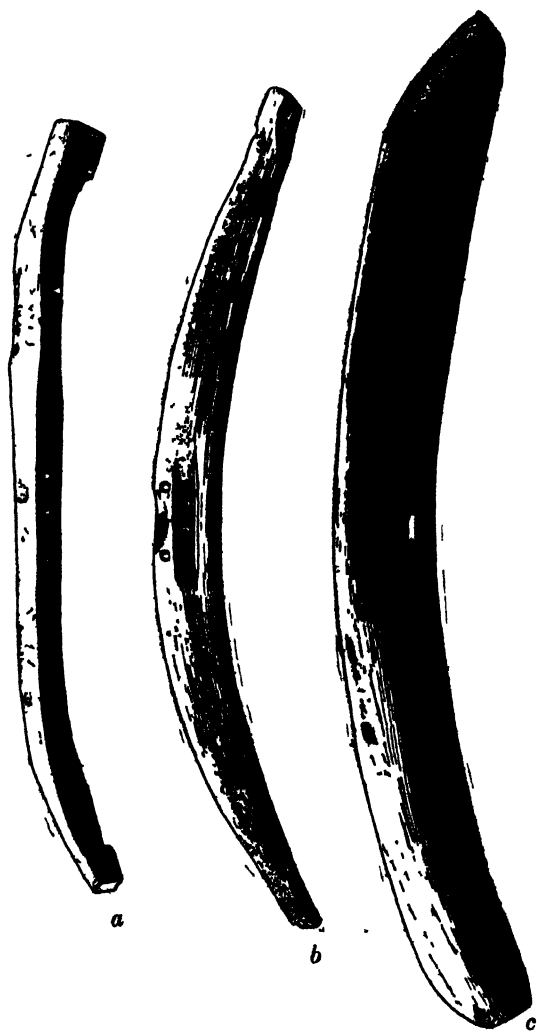


Fig. 183, *a* (x17), *b* (x17), *c* (x17). Cross-pieces of Tent-poles. Length, 30 cm., 56 cm., 68 cm.

Three specimens (Fig. 183) have been collected by Captain Comer on Southampton Island which could not be explained.



by the Eskimo. They consist of heavy pieces of bone of whale hollowed out in the middle on one side. Two of them are provided with a number of perforations near the middle and at the ends, while the third one has no perforations, but is roughened by means of cuts at the ends and at two places halfway between the middle and the tips. I think there is very little doubt that these specimens must be the cross-pieces to be placed on the upper ends of tent-poles. The tents of the Eskimo of the west coast of Hudson Bay are supported by a single central pole. A wooden cross-piece somewhat of the shape of a barrel-stave is sewed to the middle of the tent-cover, and rests on the tent-pole when the cover is spread out. The tent-pole is held in place by stout thongs passing from the top to one boulder behind the tent, and to another one in front of the tent. The cross-piece in the cover thus forms the apex of the tent, while the taut thong forms the ridge. The specimens here figured are well adapted for being used in this way, the cuts and the perforation probably serving for connecting the cross-piece with the cover.

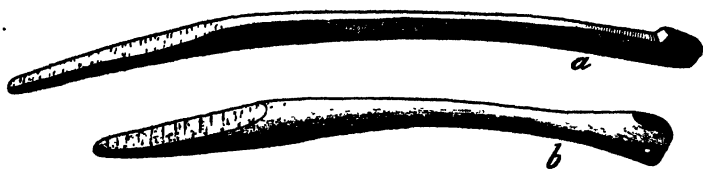


Fig. 184, *a* (1881), *b* (1887). Bone Objects. Length, 29.5 cm., 21.7 cm.

Two pairs of bone implements of unknown use were found by Captain Comer. One specimen of each pair is represented in Fig. 184, *a* and *b*. The lower ends of one pair are bevelled off and roughened all round in the manner which is used in all implements from Southampton Island where bone is spliced to wood or to another piece of bone. To give a still firmer hold to the thong wrapping, a flange is left on the extreme end of the bevelled portion, which prevents the lashing from slipping off. The body of the bone of all the four specimens is slightly curved. At the upper end

are two facets. The longer one is nearly parallel with the axis of the bone; while the other one, at right angles to it, forms the end of the specimen. In some of the specimens the facets are also roughened by cuts, showing that they were tied to some other object. The two perforations near these facets served evidently for passing through the tying-strings. In a few of the specimens there is clear evidence of wear at the edges of these perforations, which show that the string passing through the lower perforation was used for tying an object to the longitudinal facet, while the upper hole was used for tying the object to the terminal facet. In the two specimens, one of which is shown in Fig. 184, *a*, the convex surface of the bone is slightly trimmed down, and the splice is not so much roughened. The pieces resemble somewhat the lateral prongs of salmon-spears.



Fig. 185. Bone Points. *a* (7872), From Repulse Bay, length 7.8 cm.; *b* (1887), Length 6.4 cm.; *c* (2172), Length 6.8 cm.; *d* (2172), From Iglulik, length 6.3 cm.; *e* (2172), From Vansittard Island, length 6.3 cm.

Fig. 185 shows four points of unknown use. They seem too large to be used for fish-hooks and too slender for blubber-hooks such as are used by the Alaskan Eskimo. According to Captain Comer's statement, the specimen shown in Fig. 185, *d*, which is from Iglulik, was used for holding the harpoon-line to the shaft. I am a little doubtful, however, in regard to this matter, because other implements used for this purpose are of quite different type (see Figs. 9 and 10, p. 17 of this volume). They may perhaps be the points belonging to objects like those figured in Fig. 184.

In Fig. 148 of this volume a number of specimens have been illustrated which were explained as marrow-extractors. Some additional specimens of a similar kind were found by Captain Comer. It seems likely that many of these were used principally as creasers or smoothers, employed in sewing for flattening out seams. The specimen illustrated in Fig.

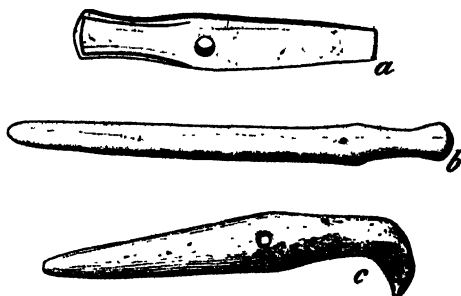


Fig. 186. Creasers. *a* (1887). Length 8.3 cm.; *b* (1887). Length 13.7 cm.; *c* (1887). From Lyons Inlet, length 11 cm.

186, *a*, is very nicely finished, and ornamented with a line which runs parallel to the edges of the handle (see also Fig. 258, p. 458). Fig. 186, *b*, is of nicely polished ivory. The specimen shown in Fig. 186, *c*, is made of bone, and was found at Lyons Inlet. The portion near the point shows clear evidence of use.

A number of specimens illustrate the old type of harpoon-shaft which was used before the introduction of metals. In Fig. 187, *a-c*, a number of foreshafts of such harpoons are illustrated. These specimens are evidently the same in shape as Fig. 23 of this volume, and explain the peculiar form of that specimen, which heretofore has always been obscure. Fig 187 *c*, represents one of a number of specimens of this kind, of round cross-section, with a splice at the butt-end, by means of which the foreshaft was attached to the wooden or bone shaft. The perforation near the splice is made by shaving off part of the surface of the bone, leaving a narrow ridge, which is then drilled through from either end. These perforations are characteristic of all these specimens. Generally there is a groove just under this ridge, which evidently

served for tying the harpoon-line around the foreshaft. The wooden shaft illustrated in Fig. 187, *a*, shows marks which indicate the place at which the hand-support was tied to the harpoon-shaft (cf. Fig. 88, p. 68 of this volume). Presumably the small hole here described served the purpose of holding the detachable harpoon-point in place before the harpoon was thrown, as is done in the modern winter harpoon by means of a short piece of thong, which is pulled through an eye at the base of the foreshaft.<sup>1</sup> Another device for attaining the same end in the modern specimens occurs in a winter harpoon of the Netchillik (<sup>60</sup>/<sub>1478</sub>). In this specimen the common Alaskan device of attaching a thong firmly

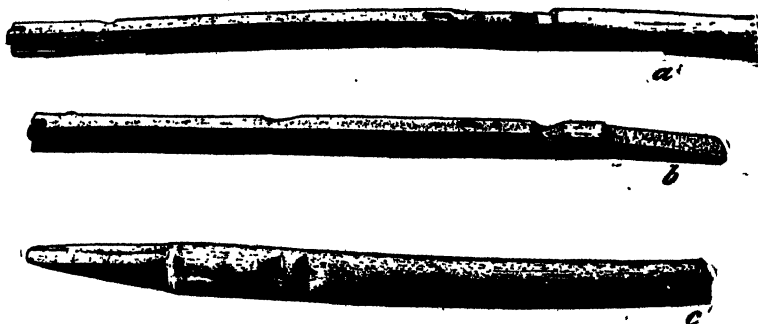


Fig. 187. Foreshafts of Harpoons. *a* (<sup>57</sup>/<sub>1478</sub>). From Igloodik, length 57 cm.; *b* (<sup>61</sup>/<sub>1478</sub>), From Southampton Island, length of foreshaft 61 cm.; *c* (<sup>34</sup>/<sub>1478</sub>), From Southampton Island, length 34 cm.

along one side of the shaft is applied. The thong passes here through a perforation in the bone foreshaft, under the sinew wrapping which holds the foreshaft to the shaft, the two being also riveted together. It is tied again to the shaft by means of a sinew wrapping near the middle, and finally passes through a perforation in the shaft near the butt-end, where it is tied. When the harpoon is thrown, the harpoon-line is tucked under this thong to prevent its slipping off. The specimens figured in Fig. 187, *a* and *b*, differ from *c* in having square cross-sections. The splice shown in Fig. 187, *b*, is strengthened by a flange.

Two peculiar foreshafts may be illustrated here. The one represented in Fig. 188, *a*, seems to have been used as a foreshaft of a lance. The shaft end is bevelled off and perforated. It was evidently spliced to the shaft, the splicing-line passing through the drill-hole. The point is slit, and provided with a notch. This is somewhat anomalous, because ordinarily flint heads were attached by cutting off one-half of the point and providing the opposite side with a groove, while slate heads were inserted in a slit and riveted in. The specimen illustrated in Fig. 181, *b*, shows, however, that slate

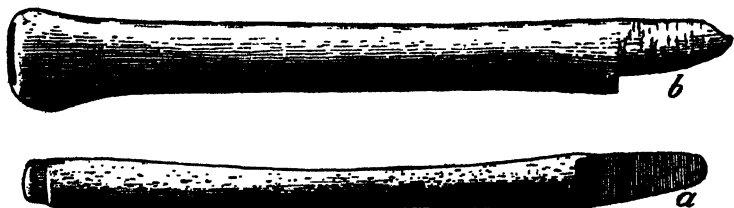


Fig. 188, *a* (1887), *b* (1887). Foreshafts of Lances from Southampton Island. Length, 27 cm.

heads were also sometimes tied to the shaft, as must have been the case in the present specimen. Fig. 188, *b*, is the foreshaft of a harpoon. Its shaft end is round and roughened. A small perforation for attaching the harpoon-line, like those described in connection with Fig. 187, is found at the point where the foreshaft joined the shaft. At the tip there is a socket for the harpoon, which is 3.5 cm. deep. There is a lateral bulb at this end, which has a perforation, probably for tying the detachable harpoon-point to the foreshaft. No other lances of similar type from this region are known to me.

The composite bows of the west coast of Hudson Bay were described on pp. 81 et seq. of this volume. In Fig. 189 the method of joining the parts of the composite bow is illustrated. The middle part of the bow consists often of a piece of antler or bone, as shown in Fig. 189, *a*. This is cut off square at the ends, and lashed to the adjoining parts of the bow. The lashing is the same as that used in joining the blades of snow-

knives to their handles, as shown in Fig. 91, *a*, p. 70. The elasticity of this joint is obtained by placing a thin strip of antler under and over the joint, which is held in place by tight wrapping. More commonly the joint is made as illustrated in Fig. 189, *b*, which represents the wooden tip of a bow. In this case the tip-end has a V-shaped cut, into which the adjoining part fits. In this case also the joint is made elastic by overlaid strips of bone or antler. A still different method of joining is shown in *c*, which represents the horn of a bow made of bone. The joint is here

made by sawing off one-half the thickness of the bone and by the slanting under-cut at the end of this section. The adjoining part is thus supported by the under-cut, and the two portions are riveted together. This method occurs only in specimens cut with steel saws. In Fig. 189, *d*, the inner and outer view and the cross-section of a strip of antler supporting a joint are shown. The outer side is rounded; while the inner side is flat, and is cut off

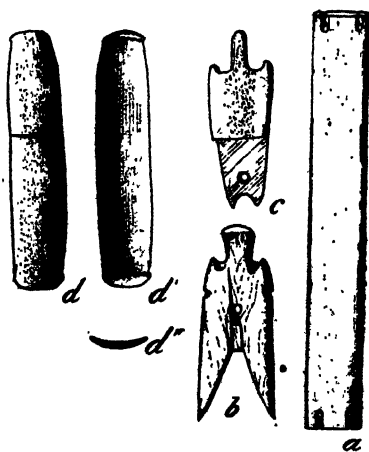


Fig. 189. Parts of Bow. *a* (fig. 189), Middle part of bow, length 20.5 cm.; *b* (fig. 189), Wooden horn of bow, length 9.8 cm.; *c* (fig. 189), Bone horn of bow, length 8.4 cm.; *d*, *d'*, *d''* (fig. 189), inner and outer view and cross-section of strengthening-piece of bow-joint, length 12.2 cm.

carefully so as to lie close to the surface of the two adjoining pieces. In the specimen here illustrated the inner side is slightly concave, so as to fit the body of the complex bow. At each end is a small flange, which prevents the sinew with which the strengthening-piece is fastened to the bow from slipping. Generally the strengthening-pieces placed on the belly side of the bow are short and thick, while those on the back of the bow are long and thin. This is particularly true in those cases where the joints are cut off square. The long V-shaped joints in musk-ox horn bows, which are riveted

together, and the long splices in the same kind of bows, often have no strengthening-pieces.



Fig. 190 (aff. a-e). Bones from Bird-bola. Southampton Island. Approximate size, 5 cm

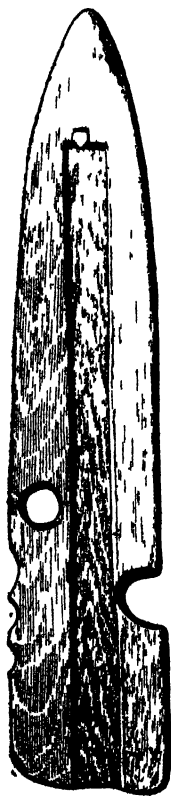


Fig. 191 (aff.). Throwing-board, Netchillik. Length, 46 cm.

In Fig. 190 a number of small bone implements are represented, which were found by Captain Comer on Southampton Island, and which were explained by the Eskimo as buttons for closing women's belts. This explanation, however, seems to me unlikely, principally for the reason that a great many of these specimens were found together, and because all the perforations are near the narrow end of the specimen, and do not allow of a stout thong, such as is used for holding up the hood, passing through. It seems to me much more likely that they are bird-bolas such as are known from Alaska. It is true that up to this time no specimen of this kind has come to our knowledge from the eastern Eskimo; but, as will be shown later on, the specimens collected by Captain Comer furnish good evidence that in former times the similarity between Alaskan culture and eastern Eskimo culture was much greater than has been suspected.

Fig. 191 represents a throwing-board of the Netchillik, which differs from that of Baffin Bay in the form of the tip,

the Baffin Bay throwing-board having a square end (see Fig. 6, p. 16 of this volume). The throwing-board from the west coast of Hudson Bay is also squared off (see Fig. 110, p. 80 of this volume).

In Fig. 4, *e-g*, p. 14 of this volume, a few very small bone

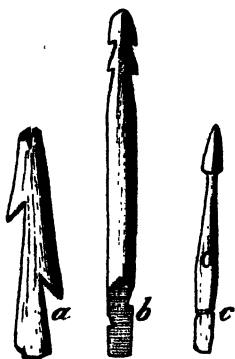


Fig. 192. *a* (1117), *b* (1117), *c* (1117). Salmon-harpoon Points. Length, 6 cm., 9 cm., 6.2 cm.

points were described. Captain Mutch has informed me that these specimens were used to harpoon and kill salmon. A number of additional specimens of a similar kind, and probably used for similar purposes, are shown in Fig. 192.

Fig. 193, *a*, represents a bone salmon-spear of the Netchillik. It consists of two parts; the barbed tip being riveted to the butt-end, which is hollowed out, and has a socket which fits the tip of the foreshaft of the harpoon.

In Fig. 193, *b*, the bone point of an arrow is represented. It is of some interest in regard to the question of the occurrence of the principle of the screw among the Eskimo. It has

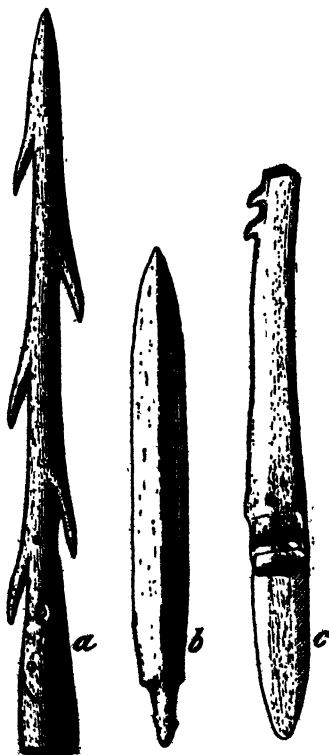


Fig. 193. Harpoon and Arrow Points. *a* (1117). Point of salmon-harpoon from the Netchillik, length 27 cm.; *b* (1117). Arrow-point from Frozen Strait, length 14.5 cm.; *c* (1117). Bone harpoon-point from Lake Netchillik, length 17 cm.



been pointed out<sup>1</sup> that the characteristic way of attaching the bone point of an arrow to the shaft, among the Central Eskimo, is by splicing the bevelled and roughened butt-end of the fore-shaft to the bevelled shaft, while farther west the bone point is sharpened, and inserted in a hole drilled in the shaft. I also pointed out on p. 68 of this volume (see also Fig. 85, *c*), that a single specimen from Southampton Island has the tip inserted in the shaft, like the Western types. The present specimen is made in the same manner, and shows at its lower end two small knobs,—one placed slightly under the other, and both in a slightly slanting position, so that in inserting the head into the arrow-shaft the two knobs act like threads of a screw. Points of this kind are found frequently on Alaskan specimens, either arranged as in the present specimen or on the same level, when they simply give a firmer hold to the point in the shaft. I think there can be little doubt that the use of these two knobs in slanting position is an old Eskimo device, and was applied before the advent of the whites. The present specimen, which was found by Captain Comer on Frozen Strait, is perhaps the best proof of the antiquity of the device.<sup>2</sup>

Fig. 193, *c*, represents a fragment of a somewhat peculiar ivory point obtained by Captain Mutch from Lake Nettling. The Eskimo claim that the specimen was used for hunting fish, and that it was attached to the harpoon-shaft, which

was used with a small float, and propelled with a throwing-board. The butt-end of the specimen is bevelled off.

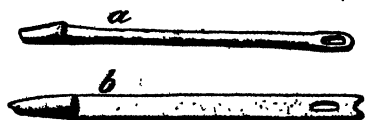


Fig. 194. Needles for sewing up Wounds of Seals. *a* ( $\frac{1}{16}$  in.). From Iglulik, length 9 cm.; *b* ( $\frac{1}{16}$  in.). From Lyons Inlet, length 9.3 cm.

The pegs used for closing the wounds of seals were described on p. 19 (see Fig. 13) of this volume. Specimens

similar to those described at that place were collected from the west coast of Hudson Bay and from Iglulik; but a new

<sup>1</sup> F. Boas, *The Central Eskimo* (Sixth Annual Report of the Bureau of Ethnology, p. 535).

<sup>2</sup> See Globus, Vol. 79, p. 8.

type is represented in Fig. 194. It consists of a needle with wedge-shaped point, which is used for sewing up the wounds of the seal. Fig. 194, *a*, was obtained from Iglulik, while *b* was found at Lyons Inlet. The thickness of the needles is about 3 mm.

Simple needles for stringing fish or for similar purposes are illustrated in Fig. 195, *a* and *b*. A peculiar needle of this kind is illustrated in Fig. 195, *c*. It resembles in shape, somewhat, the harpoon-point from Southampton Island shown in Fig. 87, *e*, p. 67 of this volume. It seems that the small hole corresponding to the harpoon-socket serves to push the needle through by means of a long piece of bone or wood. According to Captain

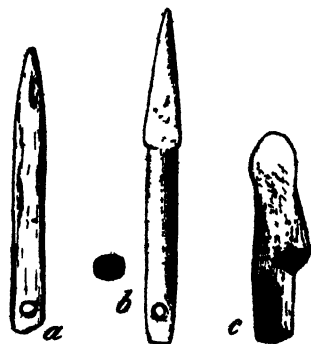


Fig. 195. Needles for stringing fish. *a* (x112), Length 8 cm.; *b* (x112), Length 9 cm.; *c* (x112), From Iglulik, length 5.8 cm.

Comer's statement, this specimen was also used for pushing the drag-line through the body of a seal.

A sheath for harpoon-points (Fig. 196) such as are mentioned in my description of the Central Eskimo,<sup>1</sup> was collected by Captain Comer at Iglulik. The specimen is made of wood, and cut out somewhat irregularly.

Fig. 197, *a*, represents an ivory hook which is said to be used in walrus-hunting. It is from Iglulik.

The game of nuglutang was described by me in my report on the Central Eskimo.<sup>2</sup>

A better specimen than the one there illustrated was obtained by Captain Comer on Southampton Island (Fig. 197, *b*). It

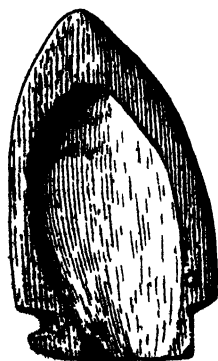


Fig. 196 (x112). Sheath for harpoon-point. Iglulik. Length, 11.3 cm.

<sup>1</sup> *Boas, The Central Eskimo* (Sixth Annual Report of the Bureau of Ethnology, p. 249).

<sup>2</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 368.

consists of a heavy piece of ivory with a small hole at the upper end and a corresponding hole at

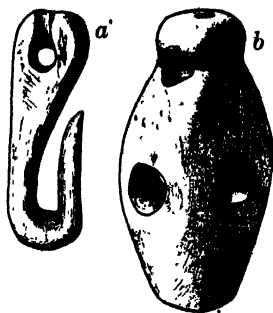


Fig. 197. *a* (2187), Hook used in Walrus-hunting, Iglulik (length, 7 cm.); *b* (2188), Game nuglutang, Southampton Island (length, 9 cm.).

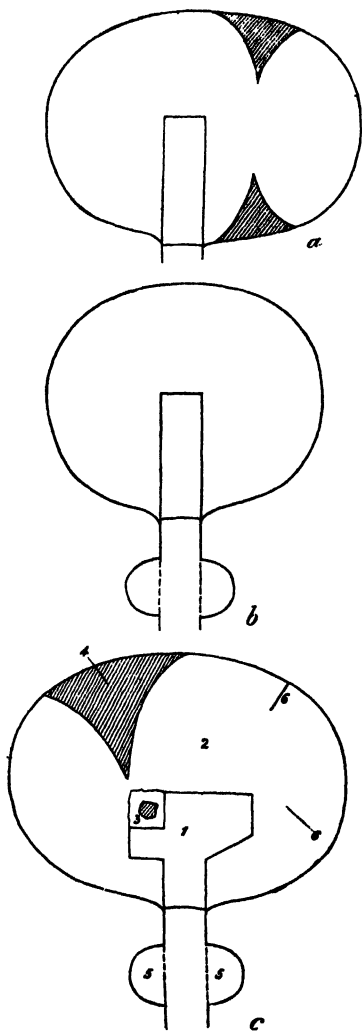


Fig. 198. Plans of Houses on Southampton Island.

the lower end. The body of the implement is perforated by two large holes which cross at right angles. The object is suspended from the roof of the house by means of a thong, and is weighted at its lower end by means of a stone (Plate V, Fig. 1). The object of the game is to hit through the middle holes with a small dart, as described in the passage before mentioned.

The permanent houses of the natives of Southampton Island are built of stone and bones of whales. The ground plan (Fig. 198) is nearly circular, and differs considerably from the houses of the neighboring regions. According to Captain Comer's description, they are



FIG. 1. AIVILIK WOMEN PLAYING THE GAME NUGLUTANG.



FIG. 2. KAYAK SUPPORTS. SOUTHAMPTON ISLAND.



ESKIMO HUTS. SOUTHAMPTON ISLAND.

all dug out below the level of the ground, and are from five to seven metres in diameter. In the centre there is a stone platform, which is about 60 cm. above the level of the floor (see Fig. 198, *c 1*). From the centre of this stone table a pillar built up of stone slabs rises to the roof, which is formed of jaw-bones and crown-bones of whales, which extend from the outer wall to the central support. The outer wall is made of scalp-bones. In one house there were seven of these. Flat stones were laid over the bones forming the sides and the roof. The stones were covered with sod and earth. A long passageway was built of large flat stones. Some of these were not made tight with earth, but may have been covered in the winter with snow. Some of the houses have small store-rooms outside of the passageway (see *b* and *c 5*). The whole bed-platform (*c 2*) is raised to the same height as the central stone table, on which the lamps are placed. A peculiar feature of some of the houses are divisions built of stone and earth which project from the outer circumference far into the interior of the house (*a* and *c 4*). These serve for dividing the house into apartments inhabited by different families. Large houses are further subdivided by means of screens (*c 6*). The general appearance of the house is shown in Plate VI. Kayaks, when not in use, are placed on stone supports (see Plate V, Fig. 2). Meat is preserved in stone vaults or on top of stone piles. (See p. 475 and Plate VIII, Fig. 1.)

#### COMPARISON OF TYPES.

The rest of the specimens are particularly interesting from three points of view. They illustrate the extreme conservatism of the Eskimo in the form of all implements, even the simplest ones. Further, they show that the decorative art of the Eskimo of the Hudson Bay region has very much degenerated during the last century. While at the present time the forms of most implements are exceedingly rough, in olden times the form was more carefully finished, and attempts at decoration were not by any means rare. Finally, the specimens prove close relationship between different areas

of Eskimo culture. Therefore the material in the following pages will be presented from a comparative point of view.

CONSERVATISM OF FORM.—In Parry's account of his expedition to Fury and Hecla Strait in 1822, he illustrates a blubber-pounder made of musk-ox horn. The illustration is not very clear; but the specimens given in Fig. 199 show that the form of the pounder used at present is identical with the old form. The handle has a number of grooves fitting the fingers, and is bent almost at right angles to the end used for pounding.



Fig. 199, *a* (1887), *b* (1888). Blubber-pounders. Netchillik. Length, 34.5 cm., 27.3 cm.

In Plate VII a pouch made of five feet of water-fowl is shown. This also is identical with a similar pouch illustrated by Parry. The upper part is made of the skin from the upper side of the feet, while the lower part of the pouch is made from the skin of the soles of the feet. The bottom is formed of a round piece of sealskin.

Fig. 200 represents a meat-fork of the same type as the



POUCH MADE OF THE SKIN OF BIRDS' FEET. IGLULIK.





one illustrated in Fig. 100, p. 74 of this volume. The two specimens are identical in type, with the only difference that



Fig. 200 ( $\frac{1}{2}$  life). Meat-fork. Length, 33 cm.

the knob at the lower end of the specimen Fig. 100 is perforated, while in the present specimen it is solid.

A great many wick-trimmers collected by Captain Comer from the region between Repulse Bay and Fury and Hecla Strait are also remarkably uniform in type (Fig. 201). They have a straight handle and curved points. Most of these specimens are made of soapstone, while in the region farther south, on the west coast of Hudson Bay, small petrifacts (largely of fish) of similar form are used. In Cumberland Sound and the adjoining country, ribs are generally used for this purpose. The two specimens here illustrated (Fig. 201) differ from the rest in the occurrence of decoration on the handle end, but many have a square butt-end.



Fig. 201. a ( $\frac{1}{2}$  life), b ( $\frac{1}{2}$  life). Wick-trimmers made of Soapstone. Iglulik. Length, 15.4 cm., 20.5 cm.

**KNIVES, SNOW-KNIVES, AND SNOW-BEATERS.**—Local differentiation of types is brought out clearly in the handles of knives, snow-beaters, and snow-knives. The double-edged knife, which has often been described, has a straight handle, with a symmetrical knob at the handle end. Generally it consists of a wooden piece and a bone piece, which are spliced together. The characteristic form is illustrated in Fig. 202. The specimens shown in *d*, *e*, and *f*, are from the southern part of the west coast of Hudson Bay, *d* and *e* having been collected among the Kinnepetu, while *f* was

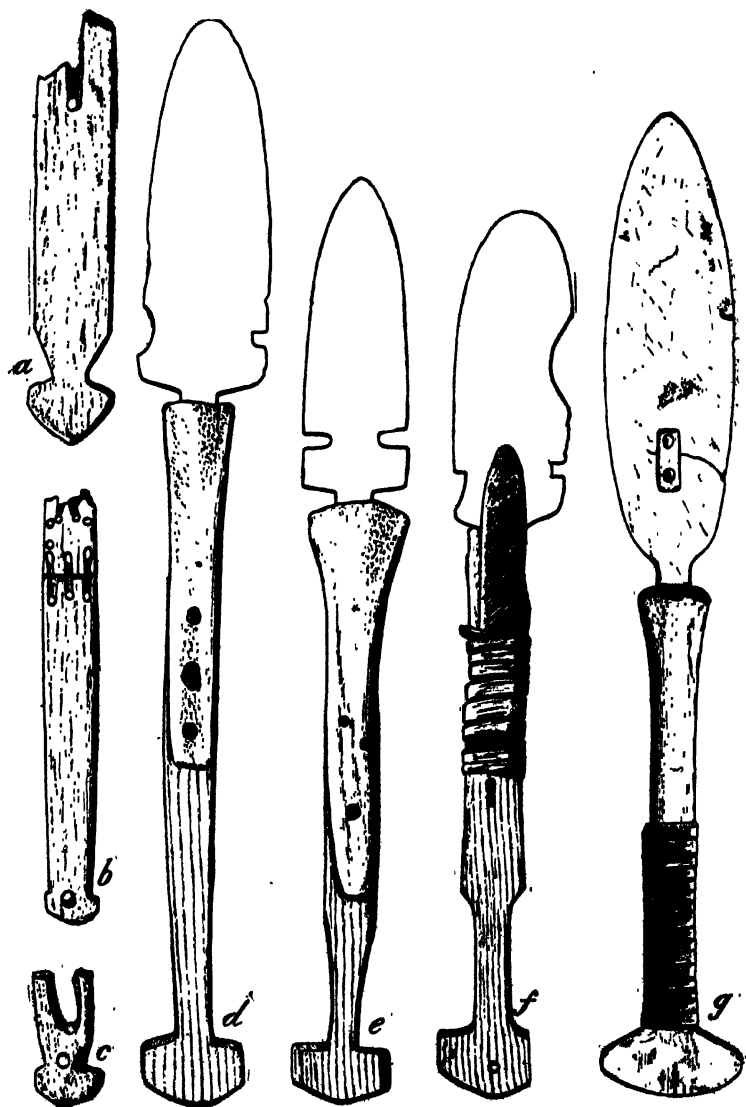


Fig. 302. Double-edged Knives. *a* (1887), *b* (1882). Length 19 cm.; *c* (1882), Netchilik, length 6.1 cm.; *d* (1887), *e* (1882), Kinipetu, length 49 cm., 43 cm.; *f* (1882), Sauniktu, length 41 cm.; *g* (1882), Copper knife from the region west of King William Land, length 47 cm.

obtained from Sauniktu. These three specimens have blades of Sheffield steel, and all three are characterized by two deep notches near the handle end, and a fairly straight lower edge of the blade. In the specimen shown in Fig. 202, *f*, the steel blade is riveted to the handle, which is spliced together of wood and bone by means of two strips of iron, and the splice is secured by a thong wrapping. In *e* and *f* the blade is sunk in the fore part of the handle, which in *e* is made of antler, while in *d* it is made of bone. While in *e* the fore part of the handle is spliced to the wooden portion, in *d* it is joined to it by inserting the wooden part, which is bevelled off on both sides, into the bone part which has a corresponding slit. In Fig. 202, *g*, a beautiful specimen of similar type is represented, which was obtained from the tribes west of Great Fish River. The handle is made of a single piece of antler, while the blade is made of native copper. The blade is riveted with iron nails. This was probably done by the natives of the west coast of Hudson Bay, who traded knives with their neighbors. The grip at the lower end is strengthened by a wrapping of flat thong, the upper end of which passes through a perforation in the handle, while the lower end is tucked under the wrapping. In Fig. 202, *a-c*, are shown fragments of knife-handles of the same type. The first two were probably found on Southampton Island, while the last one is said to come from the Netchillik. It seems probable that all of these specimens were handles of double-bladed knives.

The three knives shown in Fig. 203 differ from the preceding in the form of the handle. Instead of the symmetrical knob at the handle end, they have a one-sided knob, as is found in most of the snow-knives of this region. All these specimens were obtained from the Netchillik. The handle of Fig. 203, *a*, is made of bone, while the blade is of iron; the handle of *b* is made of wood, while the blade is cut out of ship's copper; *c* has a blade made out of a table knife, which is riveted with brass nails between two strips of bone, the back being formed by one side of the knife-handle, while the front is formed by a thin strip of antler, which is laid on.

A similar type of handle is found in the snow-beaters of this region. The specimens represented in Fig. 204, *b* and *c*, were collected from the Netchillik, and are made of bone, while *a* is a large whalebone specimen from Southampton

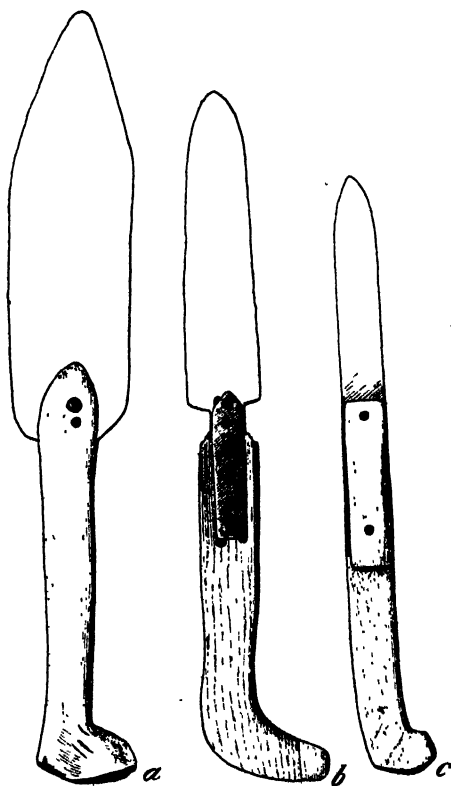


Fig. 203. *a* (x111/2), *b* (x11/2), *c* (x11/2). Double-edged Knives. Netchillik. Length, 42 cm., 40 cm., 34 cm.

Island. The blade, handle, and knob of this specimen are cut out of a single piece of whalebone, to which a wooden handle is lashed. The lower surface of the whole specimen is formed by the surface of the whalebone.

These specimens must be compared with the small snow-

beaters made of bone of whale, and represented in Fig. 205. All of these specimens are from Southampton Island and neighboring region. They consist of a single piece of bone of whale, are much thicker than snow-knives, and their edges are round.

Here also belong the wooden snow-beaters from the west coast of Hudson Bay (Fig. 206). It will be noticed, particularly in Fig. 206, *b* and *c*, that the unilateral knob in *b* is produced by an attempt to make the handle narrower, so as to give a firm grasp to the hand, while in *a* this origin of the handle end is not so apparent.

The same origin of the form of the handle end may be observed in the snow-knives illustrated in Fig. 207. All of these are small, and consist of a single piece. The specimen represented in *d* was found in Gore Bay; *a-c* are from Southampton Island; and *e* and *f* are from Ponds Bay,

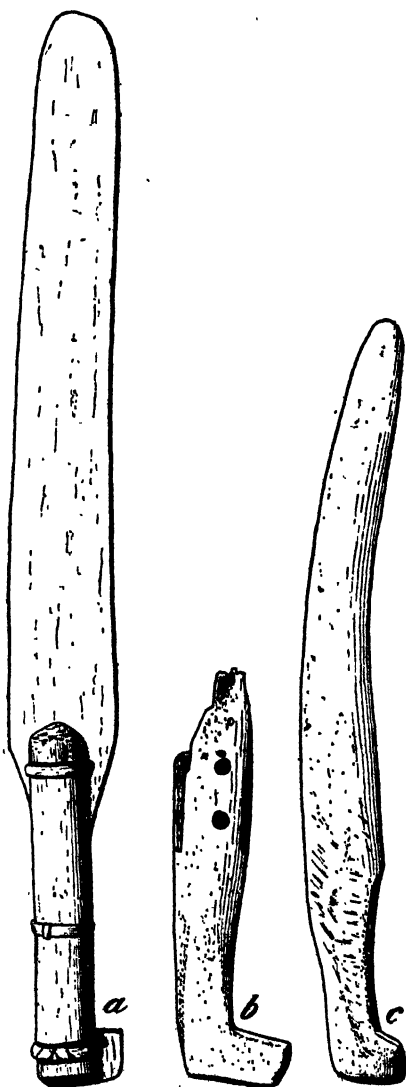


Fig. 204. Snow-beaters. *a* (1887), Southampton Island, length 57 cm.; *b* (1887), *c* (1887), Netchilik, length 20.5 cm., 41 cm.

where they were collected by Captain Mutch. These specimens are all quite alike. They differ from the specimens illustrated in Fig. 205 in being curved and having sharp edges. All except *c* have a unilateral knob, which in this case is produced by cutting out the handle so as to fit the hand, while the opposite side of the handle is narrowed down. All these specimens have a perforation in the knob of the handle for the attachment of the thong by which they are suspended.

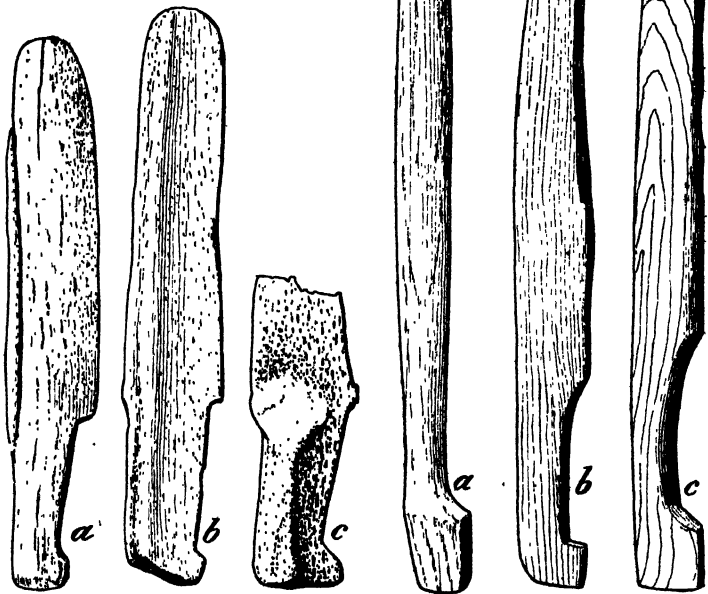


Fig. 205. *a* (2187), *b* (2187), *c* (2187). Snow-beaters from Southampton Island. Length, 28.5 cm., 29.5 cm., 16.5 cm.

Fig. 206. Snow-beaters. *a* (2187), *b* (2187), Alvillik, length 50.5 cm., 42.5 cm.; *c* (2187), Netchillik, length 39 cm.

It is worth remarking that only one of the snow-knives which consist of two parts (see Figs. 208, 210, 211) has a similar perforation. All the larger snow-knives of this region

are made of two pieces, the handle being generally made of bone, sometimes of ivory, while the blade is always made of ivory. The form of the handle of these snow-knives used in Ponds Bay, Iglulik, along Lyons Inlet, and in Aivilik, differs from those used on Southampton Island. All the specimens from Southampton Island (Fig. 211) have a handle with two notches, which give a firm hold to the hand, while the specimens from the other regions have only the one unilateral knob described before.

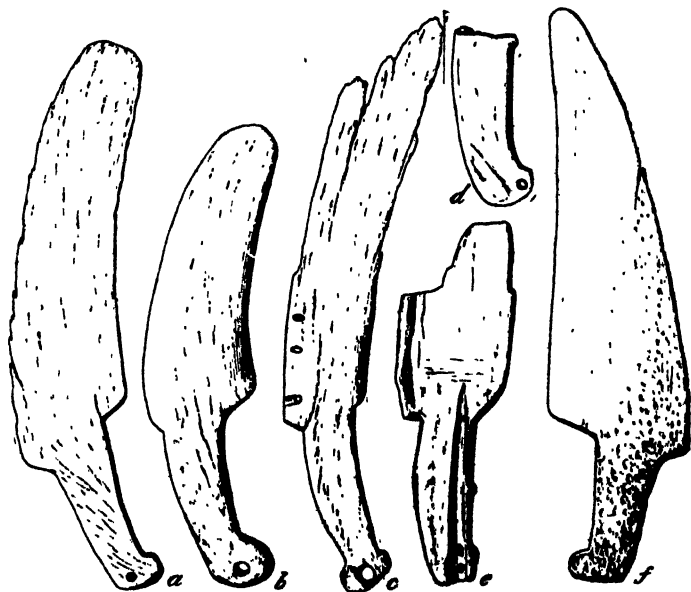


Fig 207. Snow-knives. *a* (x117), *b* (x117), *c* (x117), Southampton Island, length 30 cm., 25.5 cm., 33 cm.; *d* (x117), Gore Bay, length, 10.5 cm.; *e* (x117), *f* (x117), Ponds Bay, length 22 cm., 34.5 cm.

The method of attaching the blade to the handle is fairly uniform. In most cases, handle and blade are cut off square, and are joined as shown in Fig. 211, *a* and *b*. The sinew strings which are used for tying are sunk in grooves made by drilling. In some cases the handle is spliced to the blade. In these cases the handle and blade may be bevelled off, as shown in Figs. 208 *a* and 209 *b-d*, or the handle may be halved



and the blade riveted on (Fig. 208, *b*). In Fig. 209, *a*, a specimen is represented in which a projection of the handle fitted into a notch of the blade. It was evidently riveted

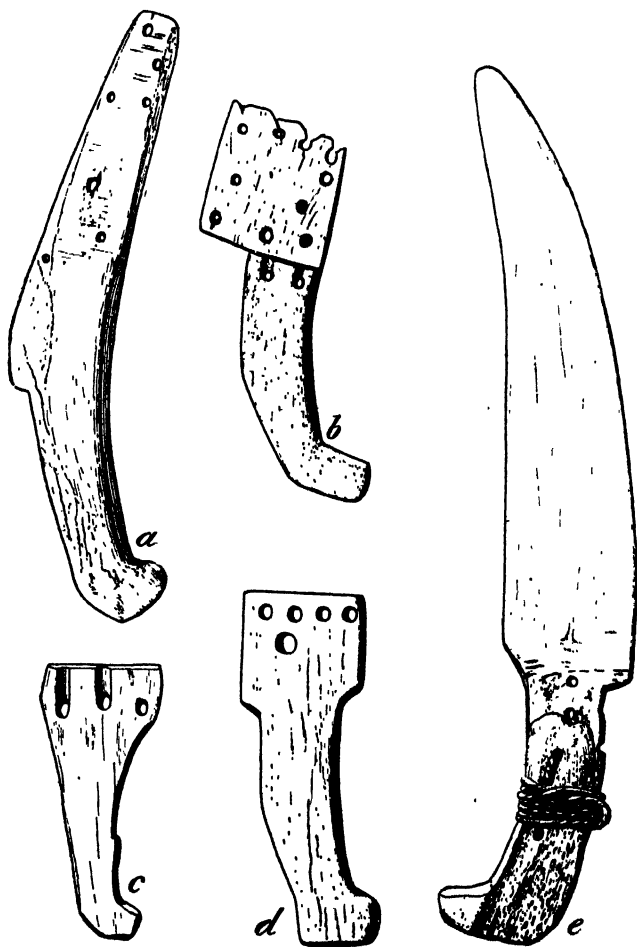


Fig. 208. Snow-knives. *a* (1811), Alvilik, length 24 cm.; *b* (1811), Igiulik, length 16 cm.; *c* (1811), Length 11 cm.; *d* (1811), Igiulik, length 14 cm.; *e* (1811), Ponds Bay, length 34 cm.

and tied in. Similar methods of attachment are illustrated in the specimens from Southampton Island (Fig. 211). In

cases where the blade end of the handle is halved, the back of the halved portion is roughened by cuts in order to give a firm hold for the lashing (see Fig. 211, *d, f*). A few modern

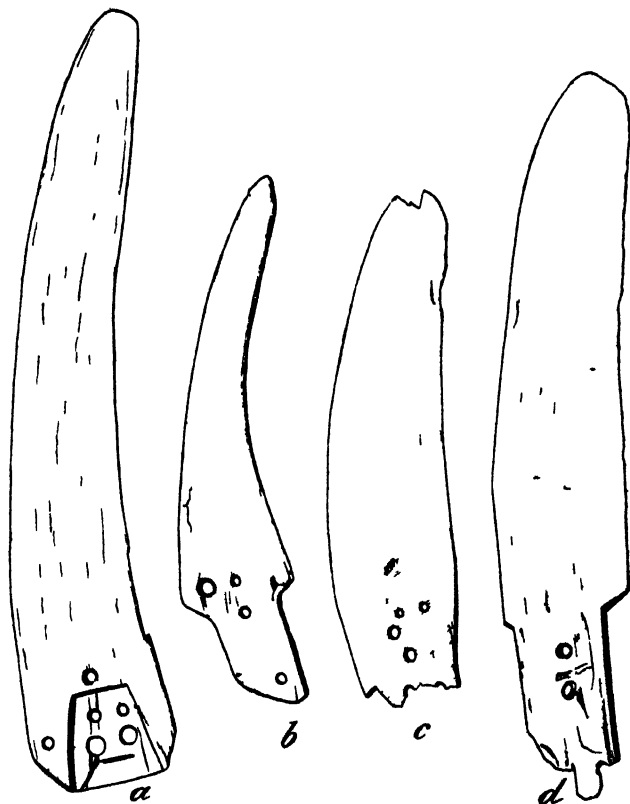


Fig. 209. Blades of Snow-knives. *a* (288), Igloodik, length 30 cm.; *b* (289), Vanaittard Island, length 21 cm.; *c* (290), Alvilik, length 20 cm.; *d* (287), Igloodik, length 29 cm.

specimens and one older one from Lyons Inlet (Fig. 210, *a*) show a joint of blade and handle which is cut off slanting.

A small group of scrapers and beaters, represented in Fig. 212, illustrate handles with a number of grooves fitting the fingers.

The number of specimens illustrated here exhausts all the

types that I have found in the collections from the region in question. It appears, therefore, that the double-bladed knife of Hudson Bay has a symmetrical knob. This agrees with the form of the knife illustrated by Parry in his *Voyage to Fury and Hecla Strait*.<sup>1</sup> The double-bladed knives

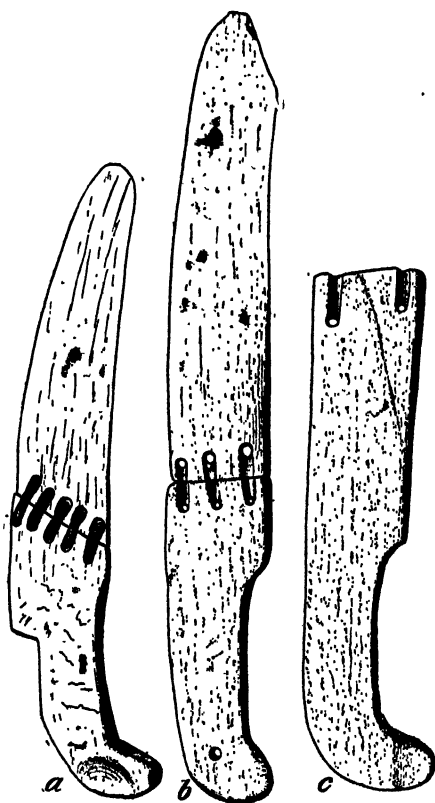


Fig. 210. Snow-knives. *a* (1882), Lyons Inlet, length 31 cm.; *b* (1882), Length 36.5 cm.; *c* (1887), Length 25 cm.

of the Netchillik, on the other hand, have a single knob. Small snow-knives are made of a single piece, and have a perforated unilateral knob. Bone snow-beaters are straight,

<sup>1</sup> Parry, *Second Voyage*, etc., p. 548.

and also have the unilateral knob. Compound snow-knives are of two types,—the Southampton Island type, having two notches in the handle; and those of the mainland and of Baffin Land, which have the same kind of unilateral knob that is found in other snow-knives. Scrapers and a few snow-beaters have handles with notches fitting the fingers.

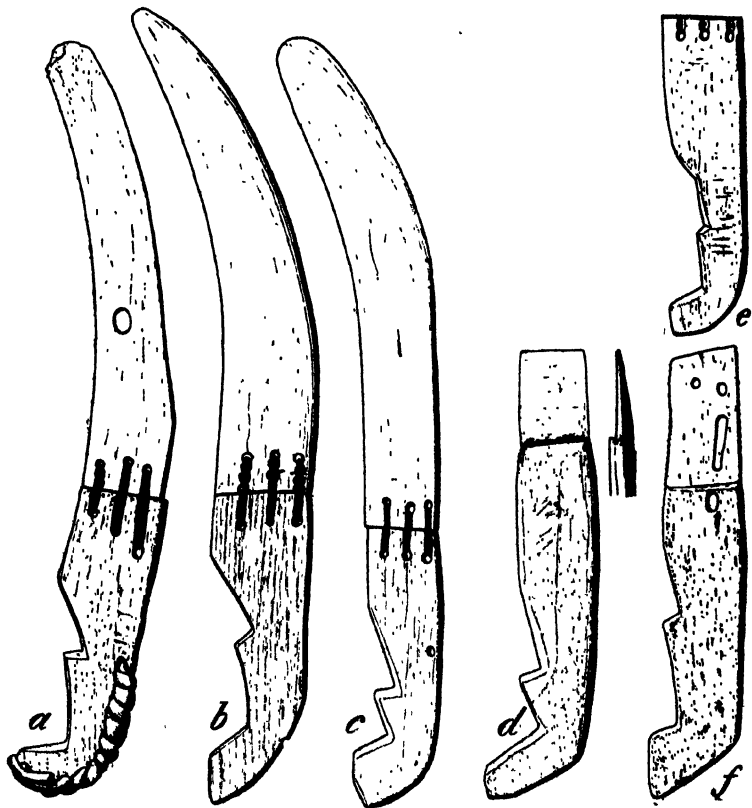


FIG. 211. Snow-knives from Southampton Island. *a* ( $\frac{11}{16}$ ), Length 45 cm.; *b* ( $\frac{11}{16}$ ), Length 50 cm.; *c* ( $\frac{11}{16}$ ), Length 47 cm.; *d* ( $\frac{11}{16}$ ), Length 25.5 cm.; *e* ( $\frac{11}{16}$ ), Length 18.5 cm.; *f* ( $\frac{11}{16}$ ), Length 26 cm.

**MATTOCKS.**—Mattocks show also a general uniformity of type. In Fig. 213 a number of mattock-handles are illustrated, which, it will be noticed, are in form similar to the

handles of the snow-knives with unilateral knob. The end of the handle is generally cut off at an angle. The specimen illustrated in Fig. 213, *a*, is made of wood, while the others are of bone. In *b* and *d* the handle is roughened by cutting, to give a firmer grip to the hand. The specimen shown in *c* is cut off almost at right angles to the axis of the handle.

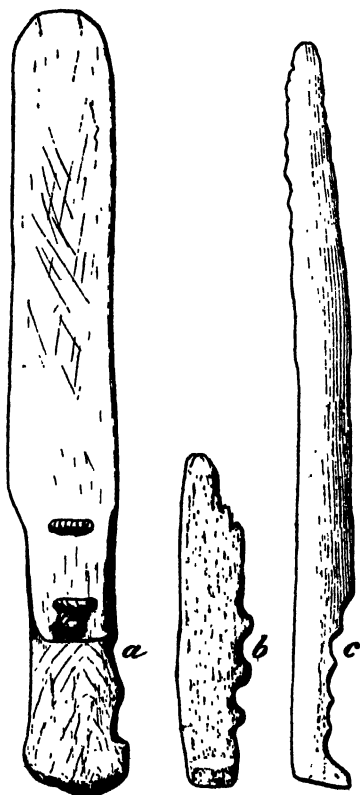


Fig. 212. Kayak-scrapers. *a* (1887), Southampton Island, length 44 cm.; *b* (1887), length 18 cm.; *c* (1887), Netchillik, length 44 cm.

Mattock-blades (shown in Fig. 214) are all made of heavy bone, and are provided with several notches more or less deeply cut, by means of which the blade is tied to the handle.

COMBS. — Remarkable individuality of type is also found in the combs of this district. A comparison of Figs. 215 and 216 will illustrate this point. Fig. 215, *a-f*, represents combs from the west coast of Hudson Bay and from the Netchillik. It will be noticed that they are all practically of the same shape, characterized particularly by a rectangular top, which is often provided with decorative designs consisting of lines and dots.

Fig. 215, *g, h*, and *i*, represents three small rude specimens from the Netchillik, which differ somewhat from the other specimens of this region, although they also have the large top. The specimens from Southampton Island, represented in Fig. 216, *a-c*, are quite distinct in type. In all these specimens the top is made of

open-work. It is window-shaped, with two bars,—one medial bar dividing the field into symmetrical halves, and one cross-bar quite near the teeth of the comb. The top is provided with an ornament, which unfortunately is broken in all our specimens. In the specimen represented in *a* there is clear evidence that the whole projection is broken off; in *b* it consisted of two symmetrical, inclined portions; while in *c* it formed a single ring. The specimen illustrated in Fig. 216, *d*, seems

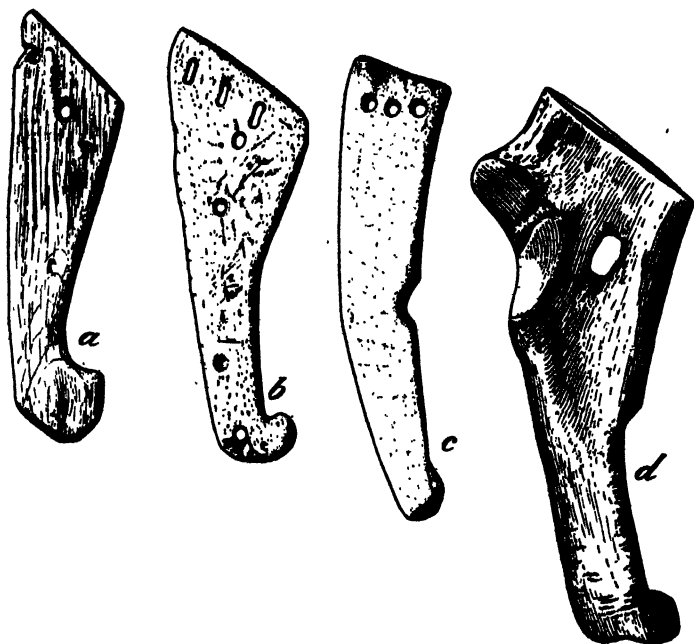


Fig. 213. Mattock-handles. *a* (sffr), Length 20 cm.; *b* (sffr), Length 20.2 cm.; *c* (sffr), Length 20.9 cm.; *d* (sffr), Length 25.5 cm.

to have been of the same character, the open-work part of the comb being broken off. A comb from the Iglulik, illustrated in Fig. 216, *e*, is somewhat anomalous in form. It differs essentially from all other combs of this region, and looks as though it had been made from a small broken snow-knife.

The Museum possesses two other small combs somewhat

similar to those from Southampton Island, and probably derived from the east coast of Hudson Bay. These are represented in Fig. 216, *f* and *g*. They show the same win-

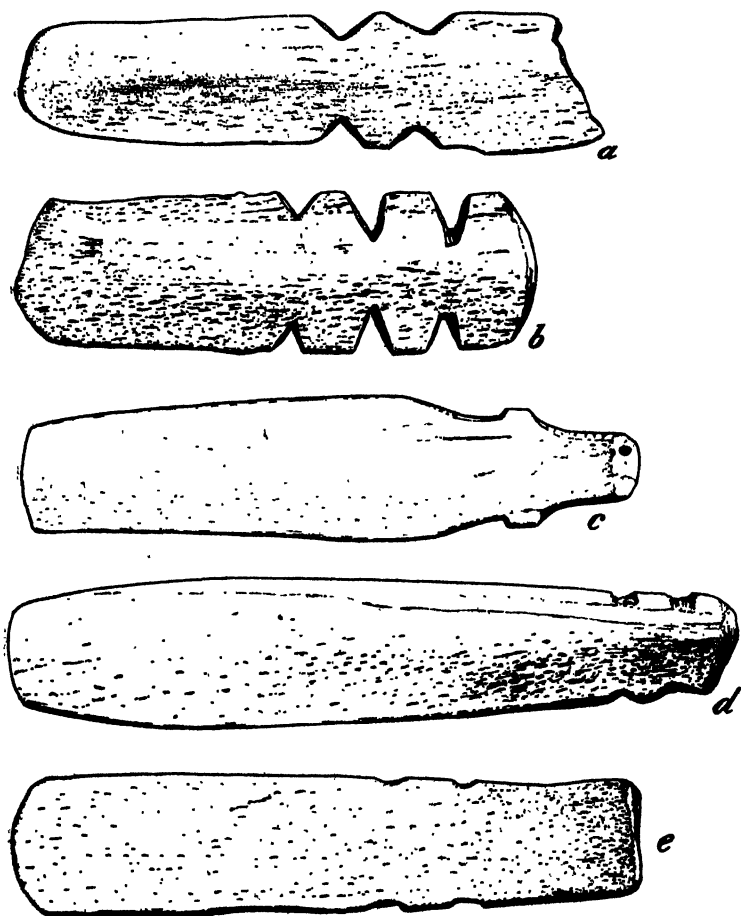


Fig. 214. Mattock-blades. *a* ( $\frac{1}{2}$  117), Length 31 cm.; *b* ( $\frac{1}{2}$  117), Length 27.5 cm.; *c* ( $\frac{1}{2}$  117), Length 32.5 cm.; *d* ( $\frac{1}{2}$  117), Length 38.5 cm.; *e* ( $\frac{1}{2}$  117), Length 34 cm.

dow-like opening as the combs from Southampton Island, but they lack the cross-bar. The top decoration is also somewhat different.

HAIR-ORNAMENTS. — The hair-ornaments (Fig. 217) are also good examples illustrating the permanence of types. There is one specimen in the collection (Cat. No. <sup>66</sup>5308 c) which is so

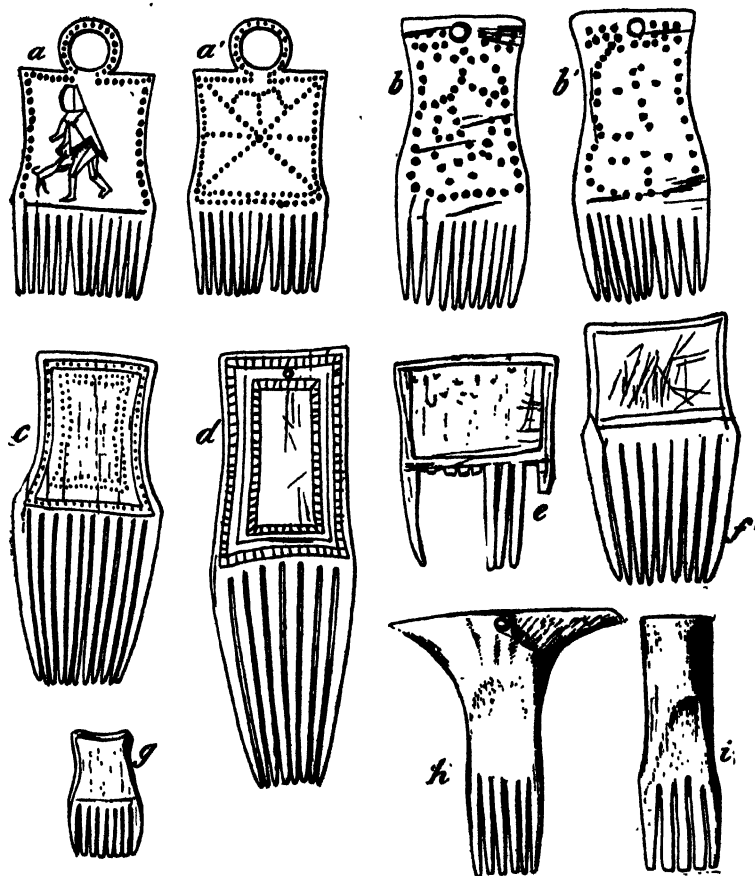


Fig. 215. Combs. *a*, Alvilik; rest, Netchillik. *a* (<sup>788</sup>), Length 8 cm.; *b*, *b'* (<sup>788</sup>), Height 8.6 cm.; *c* (<sup>788</sup>), Height 9.8 cm.; *d* (<sup>788</sup>), Height, 12.7 cm.; *e* (<sup>788</sup>), Height 6.6 cm.; *f* (<sup>788</sup>), Height 7.6 cm.; *g* (<sup>788</sup>), Height 3.5 cm.; *h* (<sup>788</sup>), Height 7.6 cm.; *i* (<sup>788</sup>), Height 7.3 cm.

much like one figured in Fig. 102, *b*, p. 74 of this volume, that it might be considered its mate. As shown in Fig. 217, the principal features of the hair-ornament are as follows. It



is a flat ivory tablet a little wider at the bottom than at the top. On the lower edge are three perforations, from which three ivory beads are suspended (p. 74). The upper edge is generally slightly concave, and there is one perforation at

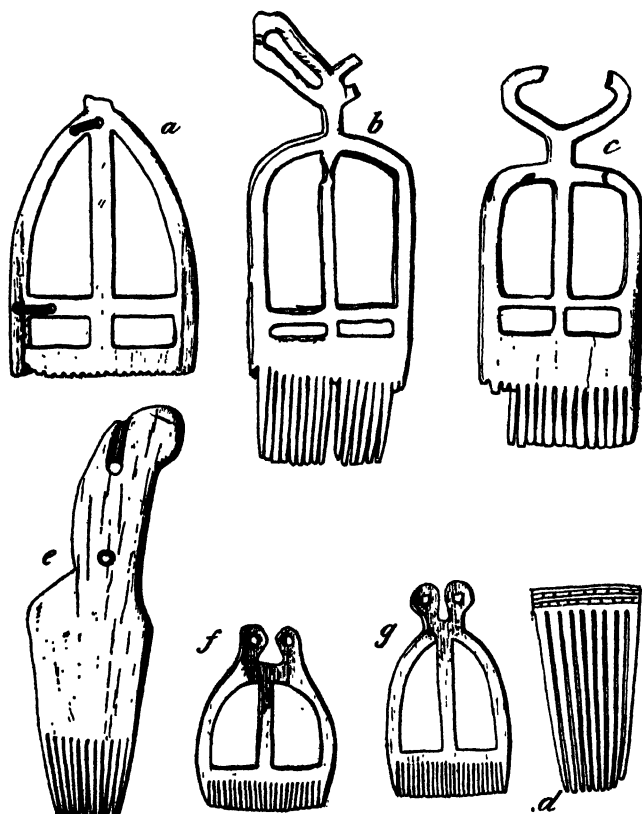


Fig. 216. Combs. *a* ( $\frac{1}{2}$  in.), *b* ( $\frac{1}{2}$  in.), *c* ( $\frac{1}{2}$  in.), *d* ( $\frac{1}{2}$  in.), Southampton Island, length 7.8 cm., 12.6 cm., 10.8 cm., 6 cm.; *e* ( $\frac{1}{2}$  in.), Igloodik, height 12.7 cm.; *f*, *g* ( $\frac{1}{2}$  in.), Probably east coast of Hudson Bay, height 5 cm., 6.3 cm.

each corner, by which the ornament is suspended. The decoration consists throughout of dotted lines. There are two marginal lines along the slightly curved outer sides, and one central line. Besides these, there are commonly lines following the upper margin, but tending to diverge from

it in the middle line. Sometimes similar lines along the lower edge are added.

The most typical forms of the beads which are attached to hair-ornaments are shown in Fig. 218. Possibly some of these were used in fringes around the lower edges of jackets. According to Captain Comer's notes, Fig. 218, *b*, is a bead from a fringe worn along the lower edge of an angakok's coat. These specimens may be compared with the beads

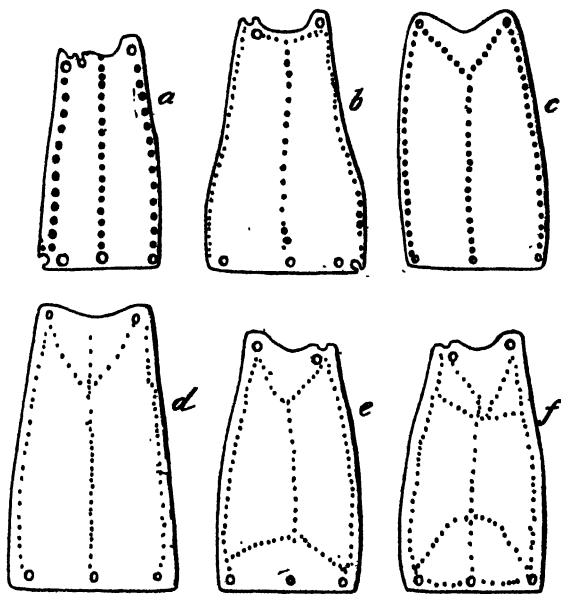


Fig. 217, *a* ( $\frac{11}{11}$  c), *b* ( $\frac{11}{11}$ ), *c* ( $\frac{11}{11}$ ), *d* ( $\frac{11}{11}$  b), *e*, *f*, ( $\frac{11}{11}$  a). Hair-ornaments from Southampton Island. Size, 6.4-7.4 cm.

illustrated in Fig. 509 of my paper on the Central Eskimo. Many of the specimens from Southampton Island have a short perforated stem (Fig. 218, *d* and *e*), which in some cases consists only of a diminutive eye.

QUIVER-HANDLES.—Other specimens illustrating the permanence of type in matters of detail are shown in Fig. 219. These represent a series of quiver-handles. While *a* and *b* are not particularly characteristic in form, *c*, which was

collected by Captain Mutch at Ponds Bay, is very much like the specimen illustrated by me in my report on the Central



Fig. 218. *a* (1887), *b* (1887), *c* (1887), *d* (1887), *e* (1887). Ivory Beads of Hair-ornaments and for Fringe. Southampton Island. Size, 1.9-3.4 cm.

Eskimo (Fig. 451, *a*, p. 508). The specimen is carved to represent a rude animal form. The specimen represented in *a* evidently belongs to the symmetrical type represented in Fig. 451, *b*, in the book just quoted. The

upper edge of this specimen is furnished with a considerable number of cuts, which seem to have been sawed in, evidently intended to give a firmer grip to the hand. Fig. 219, *b*, is of

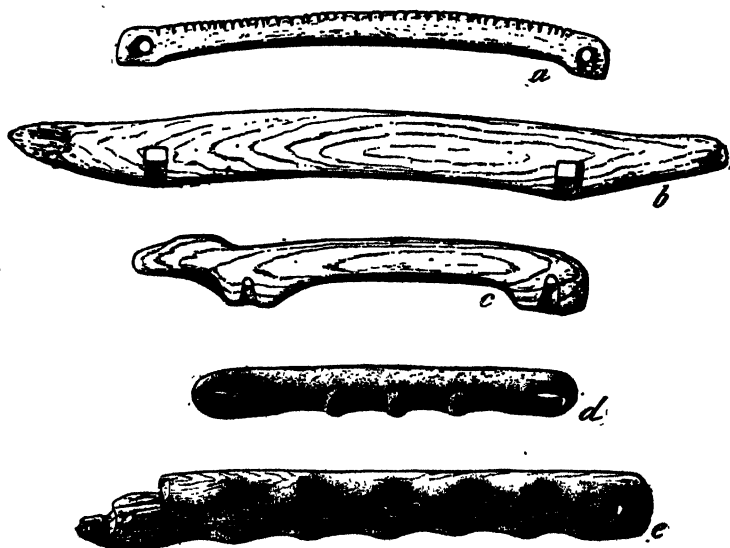


Fig. 219. Quiver-handles. *a* (1887), Length 16.7 cm.; *b* (1887), Aivilik, length 24.5 cm.; *c* (1887), Ponds Bay, length 15.6 cm.; *d* (1887), *e* (1887), Vansittard Island, length 12.4 cm., 16.8 cm.

wood, and was made by the Aivilik. It is interesting to notice that one side of this specimen has been used as the hearth of a fire-drill, a rectangular groove being cut out, one end of which

has been used for twirling the fire-drill. In form this specimen resembles the one represented in Fig. 25 of this volume, although the latter has the ends modelled somewhat in the style of the head-end of the handle shown in Fig. 219, *c*. The two specimens shown in Fig. 219, *d* and *e*, are characterized by a number of regular depressions or grooves on the lower side, which fit the fingers. Both were found on Vansittard Island. Fig. 219, *d*, shows a specimen made of ivory. The perforations at the ends for suspending the quiver are larger than in the preceding specimens, and pass down through the handle, not crosswise as in all the other cases. Possibly the specimen was used for carrying some other object.

**TOGGLES.**—The toggle-shaped buttons for closing sledge-lines, described in my report on the Central Eskimo, do not seem to occur in the northern part of Baffin Land. I have described a peculiar button used for this purpose, in the shape of an animal's head.<sup>1</sup> Two specimens of the same type,

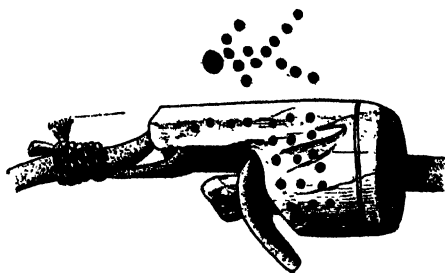


Fig. 220 (23114). Button for Sledge-line. Iglulik. Length, 9 cm.

although much cruder, were obtained by Captain Comer from Iglulik. One of these (Fig. 220) is decorated with dots, which surround the sides and the lower surface in irregular lines, while on the top of the implement they are arranged in the shape of a human being. These two specimens prove that the button of this type is characteristic of the northern part of Baffin Land. The decoration of the second specimen, which is not illustrated here, consists of two parallel blackened lines near the butt-end.

<sup>1</sup> F. Boas, *Central Eskimo* (Sixth Annual Report of the Bureau of Ethnology, p. 531).

**CUP-AND-BALL GAMES.**—These games present a number of distinct local types. Some of these have been described before. I have shown that in Labrador the fox-head and rabbit-head types prevail.<sup>1</sup> On the southern part of Baffin Land the typical form is that of the bear, while two forms from the west coast of Hudson Bay are shown in

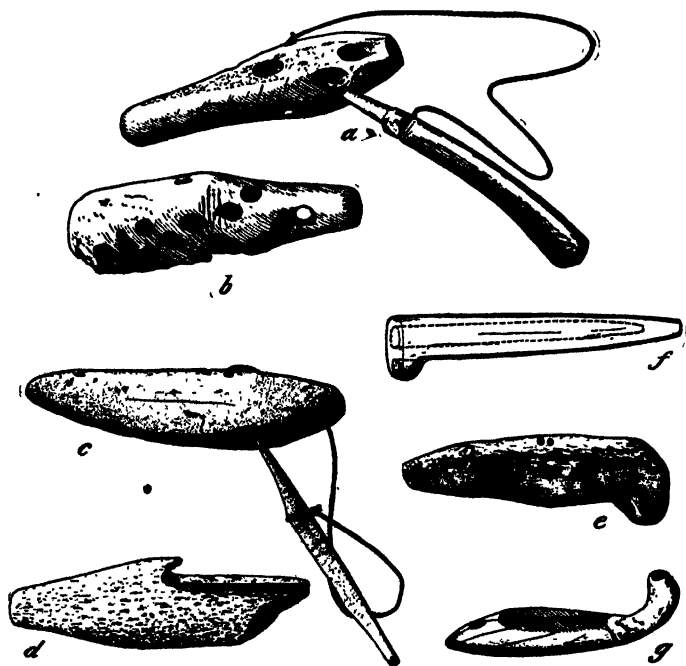


Fig. 221. Cup-and-Ball Games. *a* (2112), *b* (2112), *c* (2112), Iglulik, length 11.8 cm., 9.3 cm., 10.9 cm.; *d* (2117), Southampton Island, length 10.3 cm.; *e* (2117), Vanattard Island, length 11.6 cm.; *f* (2112), Ponds Bay, length 10.3 cm.; *g* (2112), Length 8.3 cm.

Fig. 163 (p. 111), Fig. 164 (p. 112), of this volume. The common form from Iglulik seems to be that of the fish (Fig. 221, *a-c*). One of these specimens (Fig. 221, *b*) is decorated with small notches near the mouth end. Fig. 221, *d*, is presumably a broken specimen of a similar kind.

<sup>1</sup> F. Boas, Central Eskimo (Sixth Annual Report of the Bureau of Ethnology, p. 565).

It was found probably near Frozen Strait. It differs from the preceding in not having a hole in the mouth part. Another specimen, quite similar in shape to that seen in Fig. 221, *d*, was picked up by Captain Comer. It has no perforations, however, and was probably never completed. The type represented in Fig. 221, *e*, is of special interest. As may be seen from the illustration, it represents a bear. Its form is intermediate between the cup-and-ball game from Smith Sound described by A. L. Kroeber,<sup>1</sup> and the bear forms from Cumberland Sound alluded to before. The piece of ivory from which the specimen has been cut has one hole at the tip and one at the rear end, corresponding to the holes in the Smith Sound specimen. The whole body, however, is clearly carved in imitation of a polar bear, the ears being distinctly visible, and the outline of the neck being well marked. This specimen may be considered either as a modification of the Smith Sound form influenced by Baffin Land forms, or possibly it may represent the form from which the bear forms have developed. The specimen was found on Vansittard Island. We may compare with this the specimen shown in Fig. 221, *f*, an ivory implement collected by Captain Mutch in Ponds Bay, which is quite similar in form, but lacks the perforations in the back by which the "ball" is attached to the "pin." Fig. 221, *g*, is figured in connection with these specimens, although I do not know what purpose it served. Possibly it may have been a cup-and-ball game, the string having been tied around the groove near the neck; and the perforation at the curved end and the two perforations at the opposite end may have served for catching-holes.

SMALL CARVINGS AND IMPLEMENTS.—A number of additional type forms are shown in the following figures. Among the specimens collected by Captain Mutch at Ponds Bay, the types of ivory carvings shown in Fig. 11, *a* and *f*, p. 17 of this volume, occur repeatedly. In Fig. 222, *a*, a characteristic piece belonging to the group of types shown in Fig. 11, *h-f*, is represented. It is characterized by the two

---

<sup>1</sup> Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History, Vol. XII, Fig. 50, p. 300. See also Fig. 164, p. 112 of this volume.

bulbs at its end. A type almost identical with this one has been figured by Bessels.<sup>1</sup> It is not quite certain, however, that this specimen was found at Smith Sound. The two line attachments represented in *b* and *c* are illustrated here on

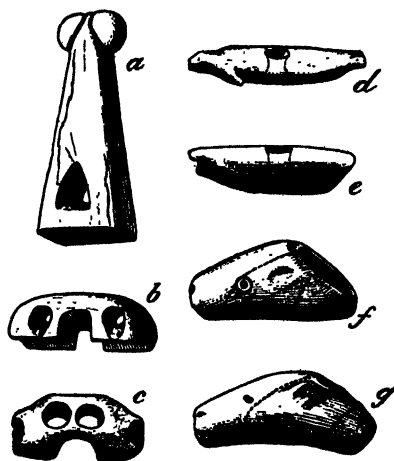


Fig. 222. Ivory Implements. *a* ( $\frac{1}{16}$ ), Hand-support for harpoon, Ponds Bay, length 6 cm.; *b* ( $\frac{1}{16}$ ), Line-attachment, length 3.5 cm.; *c* ( $\frac{1}{16}$ ), Line-attachment, Iglulik, length 3.5 cm.; *d* ( $\frac{1}{16}$ ), Toggle for drag-line, Iglulik, length 4.5 cm.; *e* ( $\frac{1}{16}$ ), Toggle for drag-line, length 4.2 cm.; *f* ( $\frac{1}{16}$ ), Toggle in form of bear's head, Netchilik, length 4.2 cm.; *g* ( $\frac{1}{16}$ ), Toggle in form of bear's head, Alvilik, length 4.8 cm.

account of the similarity of their types. Their use is not quite clear, but it seems probable that they were attached to a wooden or bone shaft, the line passing through the semi-circular notch on one side of the specimen. Fig. 222, *d* and *e*, represents two small toggles, probably used at the ends of seal dragging-lines. The type is the same as that of some of the specimens shown in Fig. 16, p. 20 of this volume. It will be noticed that the hole drilled through the centre of the implement is always much wider at one end than at the other. This serves for the insertion of the Turk's-head knot at the end of the line, as indicated in Fig. 16, *k*. The two bear's-heads shown in Fig. 222, *f* and *g*, have the same kind of a double perforation, and evidently served to hold together two parts of a loop.

In Fig. 223 are shown two clasps for seal thongs from Ponds Bay, identical in shape with those shown in Fig. 12, p. 18 of this volume, from Cumberland Sound. The decoration of these two specimens here selected is somewhat elaborate; Fig. 223, *a*, being decorated with a number of black notches along the lower rim, while Fig. 223, *b*, has a sharp-edged

<sup>1</sup> Die amerikanische Nord-Pol Expedition, Fig. 8, p. 363.

decorative rim along both the lower surface and the curved edge. A specimen practically identical with the one shown in Fig. 12, *a*, was obtained by Captain Comer from Iglulik. Another one of the type shown in Fig. 12, *b*, was obtained by Captain Mutch in Ponds Bay. It is therefore evident that this clasp is characteristic of the whole area from Melville Peninsula to the southern part of Baffin Land.

Three attachments for the manhole of the kayak, shown in Fig. 224, may be compared

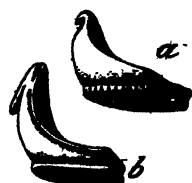


Fig. 223. *a* (fig. c), *b* (fig. d). Clasps for Sealing-line, Ponds Bay. Length, 3 cm.

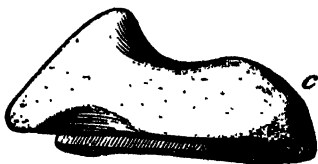


Fig. 224. Kayak Attachments. *a* (fig. a), Southampton Island, length 20.5 cm.; *b* (fig. b), Aivilik, length 9.5 cm.; *c* (fig. c), Southampton Island, length 7.3 cm.

to the specimen Fig. 3, p. 12 of this volume. It will at once be seen that they are of the same general type. Fig. 224, *c*, is made of ivory, and was collected on Southampton Island; *b* is made of musk-ox horn, and was obtained from the Aivilik; while *a* is also from Southampton Island. It is made of bone, and resembles in shape the one just described.

A very elaborate specimen serving the same purpose, and obtained from the Netchillik, is

<sup>1</sup> Narrative of the Second Arctic Expedition made by Charles F. Hall,



exactly the same form and with exactly the same decoration, is figured, exhibiting the remarkable stability of this type.

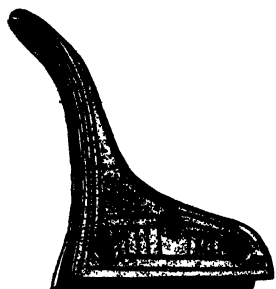


Fig. 225 (111a). Kayak Attachment. Netchillik. Height, 9.5 cm.

The swivels represented in Fig. 226, *a-c*, and the eyes shown in Fig. 226, *d, e*, do not require any particular discussion. The first two specimens, which were collected in Ponds Bay, are of the same form as Fig. 45, *i*, p. 36 of this volume; and the large swivel, Fig. 226, *c*, belongs to the type represented in *d* and *g* of the same figure. The two small eyes shown in *d* and *e*, for suspending the needle-case, are also characteristic. That marked *e* may be compared with Fig. 14, *k*, on p. 19 of this volume. It is from Ponds Bay; while *d*, a specimen from Southampton Island, in the rudeness of its form and in the irregularity of the black dot ornament, shows the characteristic modern type of the implements from that district.

The series of eyes for dogs' traces, illustrated in Fig. 227, all from Southampton Island, are also of some interest in illustrating types. The eye shown at *a* is made of a flat piece of bone. It is cut irregularly, the lower

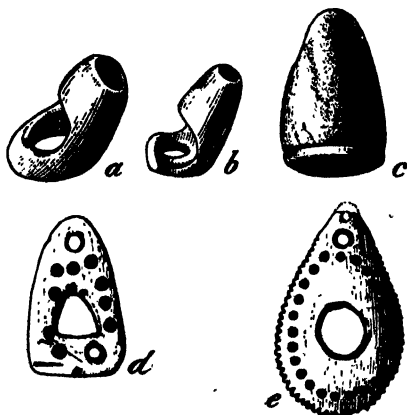


Fig. 226. Swivels and Eyes. *a, b* (111a b), Swivels from Ponds Bay, height about 2.5 cm.; *c* (111c), Swivel, length 4 cm.; *d* (111d), Eyes for needle-cases, Southampton Island, length 4.3 cm.; *e* (111e), Eye for needle-case, Ponds Bay, length 5.4 cm.

edge being almost straight. The hole is drilled out, and the intervening sections of the bone are then broken out. The perforation for attaching the dog-line passes in the same direction as the larger hole through the flat bone. That represented in *b* is made of ivory. It is much thicker than the

preceding specimen, its outlines are rough, and the perforation for attaching the line of the dog passes at right angles to the large perforation. These two specimens are typical for the eyes made of thin flat bones and for those made of ivory from Southampton Island. Still another type is represented in Fig. 227, *c* and *d*. Both are made of sections of long bones, the marrow-canal serving for the large perforation through which the sledge-line passes. In *c* the hole for the dog-line is cut in the same manner as in *a*, while in *d* it passes at right angles to the marrow-canal. Obviously in these

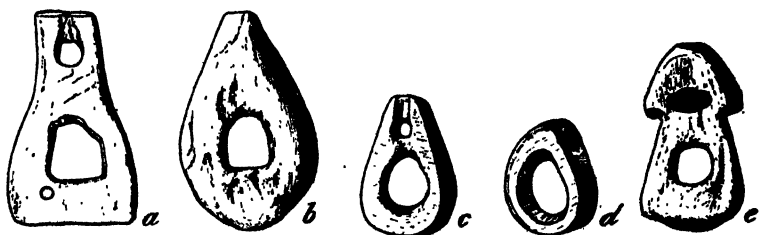


Fig. 227. Eyes for Dog-lines. Southampton Island. *a* ( $\frac{1}{2}$  112), Length, 8.2 cm.; *b* ( $\frac{1}{2}$  112), Length, 8.3 cm.; *c* ( $\frac{1}{2}$  112), Length, 5.3 cm.; *d* ( $\frac{1}{2}$  112), Length, 4.2 cm.; *e* ( $\frac{1}{2}$  112), Length, 7.3 cm.

four specimens the hole for the dog-line is determined by the solidity and thickness of the bone; but the style, once adopted, is rigidly adhered to in all specimens of the same sort. Another type of eye is represented in Fig. 227, *e*. The perforation for the dog-line enters at the tip of the bone eye, and comes out at one side of the face of the specimen, where the opening is considerably widened. It is held in place here by a Turk's-head knot in the end of the dog-line, which rests in the widened end of the perforation. The characteristic trait of a number of specimens of this type is the triangular knob at the tip of the eye. A comparison of these specimens with those from Cumberland Sound, figured in my "Central Eskimo,"<sup>1</sup> shows that the types of Southampton Island differ considerably from those of southern Baffin Land. Unfortunately, the localities of the specimens are not quite

<sup>1</sup> F. Boas, *Central Eskimo* (Sixth Annual Report of the Bureau of Ethnology, p. 532).

definitely known, and the relation to the two types shown in Fig. 96, p. 72 of this volume, is not quite certain. Possibly they do not so much represent local varieties as rather definite types selected in accordance with the thickness and solidity of the bone.

Definite local types seem to be presented in the series of blow-pieces of seal-floats shown in Fig. 228. The specimen represented at *a* is from Iglulik. It is characterized principally by the middle ring, which serves for giving a firm hold to the seal-skin which is tied around the blow-piece. The next two specimens (*b* and *c*) are from Cumberland Sound. So far as I am aware, no pieces with middle ring are found,

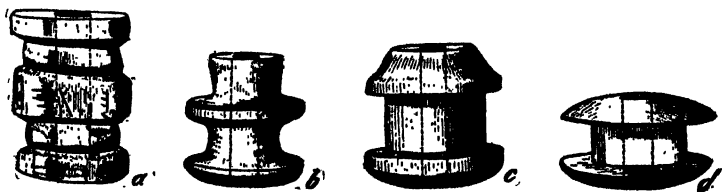


Fig. 228. Blow-pieces of Seal-floats. *a* ( $\frac{11}{16}$ ), Iglulik, height 5 cm.; *b* ( $\frac{11}{16}$ ), Cumberland Sound, height 4 cm., 4.4 cm.; *c* ( $\frac{11}{16}$ ), Alvilik, height 3 cm.

except in the Iglulik region; while the prevalent type of Cumberland Sound has a low body and a short stem, as shown in the specimens here represented (see also Fig. 21, p. 23 of this volume). The most frequent form found on the west coast of Hudson Bay is shown in Fig. 228, *d*,—a form which also occurs in Cumberland Sound and other parts of Baffin Land.

The supports for sealing-harpoons represented in Fig. 20, p. 22 of this volume, prove to be quite typical. A number of these, made of bone of whale, of exactly the same form as the specimens there figured, were obtained by Captain Comer from Iglulik. The notch near the top of the support serves for tying a bit of seal-skin or reindeer-skin over the notch. The skin serves to prevent any noise when the harpoon is lifted off from the supports.

A new set of twister and marline-spike from the west coast of Hudson Bay is identical in form with the one illustrated in Fig. 115, p. 83 of this volume, while another set differs from it slightly (Fig. 229). The twister, instead of being cut off square at the end, tapers, and the marline-spike is decorated at the handle end with a number of rings.



Fig. 229. *a* (5117), Marline-spike, length 8.8 cm.; *b* (5117), Sinew-twister, length 7.7 cm.

SCRAPERS.—I have pointed out the conservatism of form found in the skin-scrapers of the Kinipetu (see p. 92 of this volume). Specimens made entirely of stone are cut out so as to resemble in their whole shape the specimens with handle of antler, and stone blade. The same imitation of the form of a scraper with wooden handle and stone blade is illustrated in Fig. 230, which represents a specimen from the Savage Islands, Hudson Strait. It will readily be seen that the general shape of this specimen resembles Fig. 41, *d* and *f*, on p. 33 of this volume. The widened end of the handle and the curved grip, which are plainly visible in Fig. 41, *f*, re-appear in the present specimen. The scraper represented in Fig. 41, *a*, is probably made in the same manner; but the imitation of the compound implement escaped my notice, because the handle part of the specimen there described is much ruder.



Fig. 230 (5117). Skin-scraper of Stone. Savage Islands. Length, 12 cm.

WOMAN'S KNIVES.—The series of woman's knives shown in Fig. 231 are of interest. Not only do they represent an entirely new type, but their workmanship is also so excellent that by it they present a strong contrast to the more modern specimens from Southampton Island. The four specimens were obtained by Captain Comer near Frozen Strait. The handle part is made of bone, while the blade consists of red slate. Each handle is provided with a deep groove, into which the blade fits. The groove is cut in a manner similar to those

of the large flint knives described before.<sup>1</sup> The blade shows drill-holes, by means of which it was fastened to the handle. Evidently thongs passed through the sets of holes in the handle and through the corresponding holes in the blade, holding the two firmly together. In Fig. 231, *c*, the drill-holes in the handle pass through the groove for the blade. Presumably in

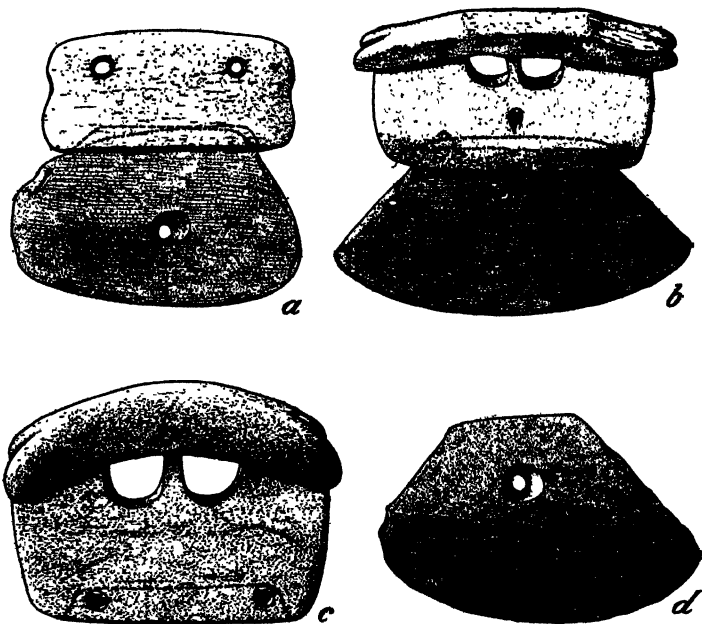


Fig. 231. Woman's Knives. Southampton Island. *a* (x19), *a*, *b*, Width of blade 3.9 cm.; *b* (x19), *a*, *b*, Width of blade 12.1 cm.; *c* (x19), Width of handle 9.6 cm.; *d* (x19), Width of blade 10.2 cm.

this case the blade was riveted to the handle in the same way as is done with the slate blades of harpoons and of arrows. The large perforations under the handle crest in Fig. 231, *b* and *c*, evidently serve to pass the first and second fingers through, and the wear and form of the handle suggest that the knife was used pulling towards the worker, the thick crest of the handle

giving a firm grip to the hand. The handle of Fig. 231, *a*, shows evidence that its upper part has been broken off. Probably it had a crest like the others. This type of woman's knife is entirely new for the eastern Eskimo, its affiliations being rather with Alaskan types than with those of the East.

In Fig. 232 is represented part of a caribou-antler cut off square at the ends and having a deep cut on its concave side.

Presumably this specimen was also the handle of a woman's knife, a slate blade being inserted in the deep groove. If this is the correct interpretation of the speci-



Fig. 232 (238r). Handle of Woman's Knife. Length, 10.6 cm.

men, it would also belong rather to Alaskan than to Eastern types, where woman's knives of this form have not been described before.

The common modern types are represented in Fig. 233, all of which are from Southampton Island and the immediate neighborhood. In Fig. 233, *a* and *b*, handles made of a single piece of bone are shown. Both were evidently cut with metal, and intended for metal blades. The handle of the specimen represented in *c* consists of two parts; the upper part being made of ivory, while the portion in which the metal blade was inserted is made of bone. The specimen shown in *d* consists of three parts; the curved handle being made of bone, in which the short stem, which is made of ivory, is inserted. The portion to which the metal blade is attached is also made of bone. In *e* and *f* an ivory handle and ivory stem are represented, which, although they do not belong together, illustrate the method of mortising the stem in the handle. The form of the handle represented in *e* recalls the handles shown in Fig. 231, *b* and *c*. Possibly the notches with which the ends are decorated are a development of the older type shown in the preceding figure.

NEEDLE-CASES.—Perhaps the most interesting specimens are the needle-cases shown in Fig. 234. The first two specimens (*a* and *b*) are elaborately decorated. The characteristic feature of the whole series is the peculiar lateral ornaments, which

are rather small in *a*, *b*, and *c*, while in *d* and *e* they are very large. The whole specimen consists of a tube, through which evidently a leather string was passed, as is done with all modern Eskimo needle-cases. The specimen shown in *c* was collected by Captain Mutch in Ponds Bay. In *d* and *e* the

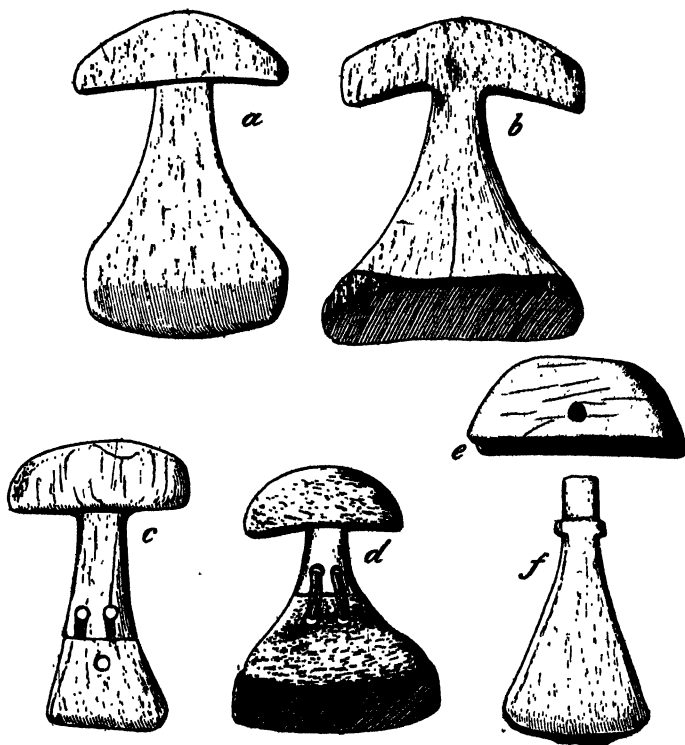


Fig. 233. Modern Woman's Knives, Southampton Island. *a* ( $\frac{1}{117}$ ), Height 9.5 cm.; *b* ( $\frac{1}{117}$ ), Height 9.5 cm.; *c* ( $\frac{1}{117}$ ), Height 8.5 cm.; *d* ( $\frac{1}{117}$ ), Height 8.1 cm.; *e* ( $\frac{1}{117}$ ), Width 5.5 cm.; *f* ( $\frac{1}{117}$ ), Height 8.2 cm.

tubular body is much more clearly marked, and the lateral ornaments appear like large wings. A comparison of these specimens with a needle-case from Smith Sound published by A. L. Kroeber<sup>1</sup> shows that they are of the same type; and obviously the curious Smith Sound form, which in all the spe-

<sup>1</sup> Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History, Vol. XII, Fig. 30, p. 287.

cimens in the American Museum of Natural History appears to be very carelessly executed, is identical in type with the beautiful specimens from Southampton Island collected by Captain Comer. With this series is figured a modern needle-case from Aivilik (Fig. 234, *f*), because its outline is similar to



Fig. 234. Needle-cases. Frozen Strait, except *c*, *f*, and *g*. *a* (v118), *b* (v118). Length 12 cm., 6.8 cm.; *c* (v118). Ponds Bay, length 4.2 cm.; *d* (v118), *e* (v118). Length 11 cm., 9.3 cm.; *f* (v118) Aivilik, length 7.3 cm.; *g*, Alaska (U.S. National Museum, Cat. No. 33700).

that of the specimens here represented. On one side the lobe appears roughly outlined by scratched lines, while on the opposite side two crosses are found at the corresponding places.

In Alaska a type of needle-case is found (Fig. 234, *g*) which I am inclined to consider related to the type just described. The two diminutive knobs — one on each side — below the



flanges at the upper part of the needle-case are characteristic of this type. The first specimen of this kind that I saw had rather large peg-like protuberances at these points, so that the whole specimen resembled a ship's gun. An examination of an extended series of about seventy specimens of this type—found in the United States National Museum, in the American Museum of Natural History, and in the Peabody Museum—shows that the characteristic traits of this type are the form as indicated in our figure, and the lines of decoration near the upper and lower end, which, as will readily be seen, resemble the corresponding lines of decoration on the specimens from Hudson Bay. The lateral protuberances are sometimes so small that they cannot be seen, but they can be felt by running the fingers along the sides of the specimens. In other cases they are elaborated as heads of animals. Sometimes the flanges near the mouth of the needle-case are also elaborated in the forms of animals, and similar small designs are also added at the lower opening of the needle-case. The whole series presents a most interesting group of variations based on the same fundamental type. The most plausible explanation of the upper flanges and of the lateral knobs of

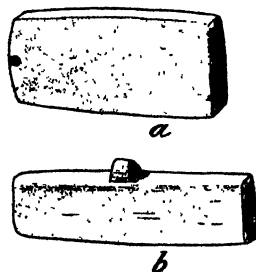


Fig. 235. *a* (x19), *b* (x19).  
Needle-cases. Southampton  
Island. Length, 5.6 cm., 6.4 cm.

this type seems to me to be had by a comparison with the Eastern type, particularly with the specimens shown in Fig. 234, *d* and *e*.

The two needle-cases shown in Fig. 235 were collected from the Eskimo of Southampton Island. They are quite different in type. They are rectangular in cross-section, and remarkably short. The relationship of this form is not quite clear, particularly since the method of attachment is quite different from that of the angular needle-cases of the west coast of Hudson Bay (Fig. 136, p. 94 of this volume), which, instead of a tube, consist of a small box.

**LAMPS AND KETTLES.**—Local types are also found in the Eskimo lamps. The distribution of types of lamps has been

discussed somewhat fully by Dr. Walter Hough,<sup>1</sup> who has described particularly lamps from Alaska, and who pointed out that in the extreme southwest of the region inhabited by the Eskimo, the lamps are small, while in the Arctic region, where no wood at all is available, the size of the wick-edge is very great. I think, however, that Dr. Hough's inference that the size of the lamp agrees with the latitude, or at least with the isothermal lines, can hardly be maintained. In discussing Eskimo lamps, two types must be clearly distinguished,—the cooking-lamp, the size of which depends upon the size of the kettle, and therefore also on the size of the family; and the heating-lamp, which is placed in the corners of the house and on the floor near the entrance. The latter is always rounded and small, while the cooking-lamp is large, and has a long wick-edge. In the region here under discussion, five different types of lamp may be distinguished. The largest lamps are those from the region west of King William Land (Fig. 236, *a*). They are not deep, and have a strong curvature at each end, while the posterior edge is almost straight. The bottom of the lamp is perfectly flat, the posterior edge rises quite abruptly, and so does the front edge, while the inner bottom of the lamp shows a somewhat gradual slope upward towards the wick-edge. In the region of Hudson Bay as far west as Boothia Felix, the cross-section of the lamp-bottom differs slightly from the one just described. In this region we find lamps with flat bottom and steep rear and front edge on the outside, while the inner bottom shows a more or less gradual rise towards the wick-edge. The lamps from the west coast of Hudson Bay are, however, more rounded and shorter than those from the region farther to the west. A series of the lamps from the west coast of Hudson Bay are shown in Fig. 236, *b-e*, and in Fig. 237. The similarity of form of cross-section and outline will be at once apparent. A different type of lamp with flat bottom is shown in Fig. 238. While all the preceding specimens are of such form that, when used, the bottom requires only a very slight slope towards the

---

<sup>1</sup> Report of the U.S. National Museum for 1896, pp. 1025 et seq.

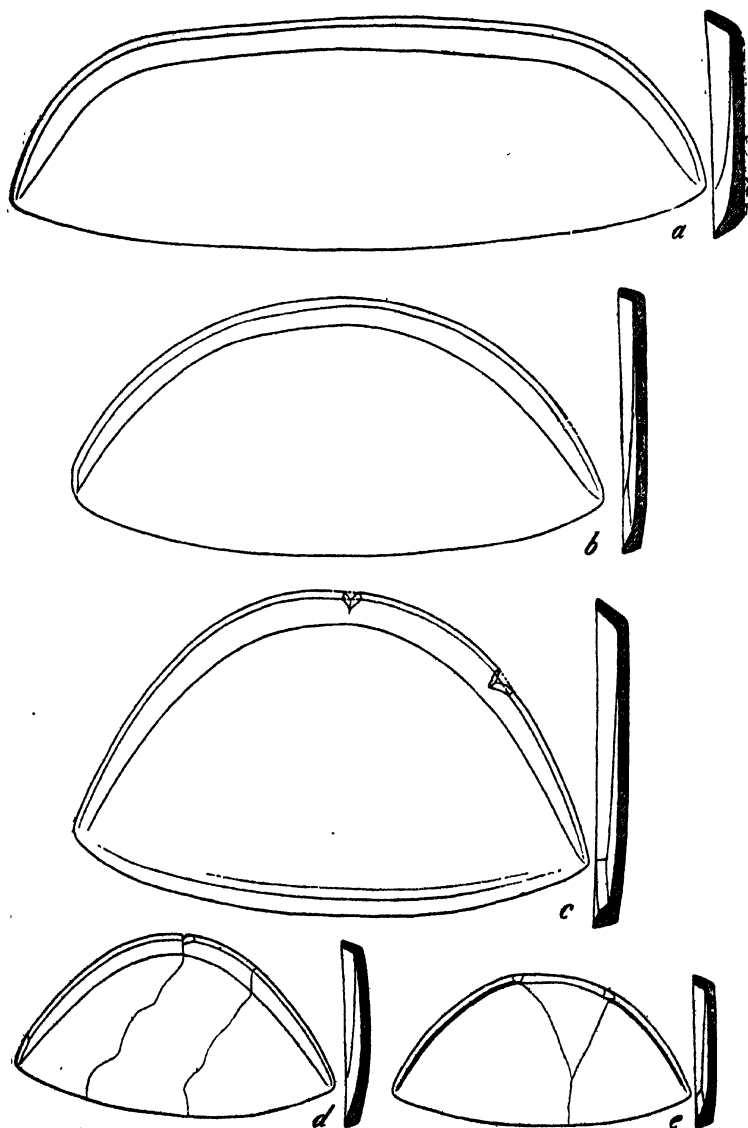


Fig. 236. Lamps from West Coast of Hudson Bay. *a* ( $\frac{1}{16}$  in.), Length 90 cm.; *b* ( $\frac{1}{16}$  in.), Length 69 cm.; *c* ( $\frac{1}{16}$  in.), Length 67 cm.; *d* ( $\frac{1}{16}$  in.), Length 43 cm.; *e* ( $\frac{1}{16}$  in.), Length 39 cm.

front, the specimen here illustrated must be raised considerably at the posterior edge. It shows a long and rather steep slant upward in the inner side of the bottom. The outer side

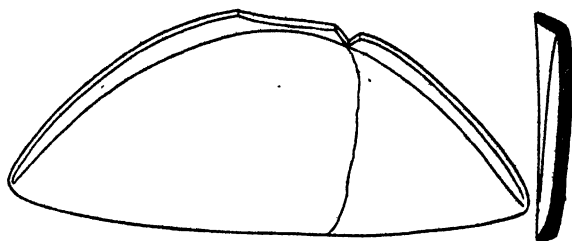


Fig. 237 (aff.). Lamp from West Coast of Hudson Bay. Length, 55 cm.

of the front of the lamp does not rise as steeply as in all the preceding specimens, but slants up very gradually. Unfortunately the place of origin of this lamp is not definitely known. It comes probably from the east coast of Hudson Bay.

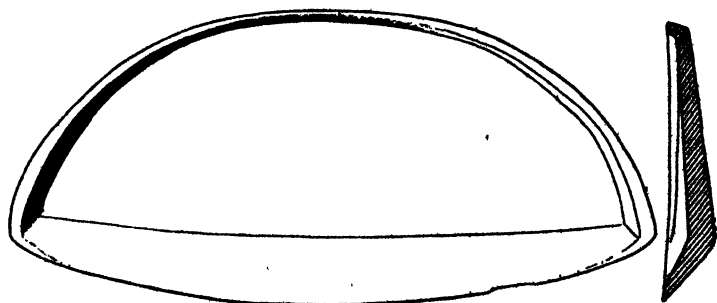


Fig. 238 (aff.). Lamp from East Coast of Hudson Bay. Length, 46 cm.

Quite different in type is the set of lamps represented in Fig. 239. These are from Smith Sound. They are, on the whole, much smaller than the specimens from Hudson Bay. The curvature of the lamp is much greater. The bottom is round, and shows a very gradual rise forward towards the wick-edge. In one specimen (Fig. 239, c) there is a

peculiar ornamental thickening of the lamp ring at the apex of the posterior side.

The Cumberland Sound and Ponds Bay lamps (Fig. 240) are characterized by large size and great depth. In many cases there is a division at the rear end of the lamp for keeping blubber. The bottom is quite round, and requires support in order to steady the lamp. The specimen here shown in *a* is illustrated in rear view in Fig. 56, *a*, p. 43 of this volume.

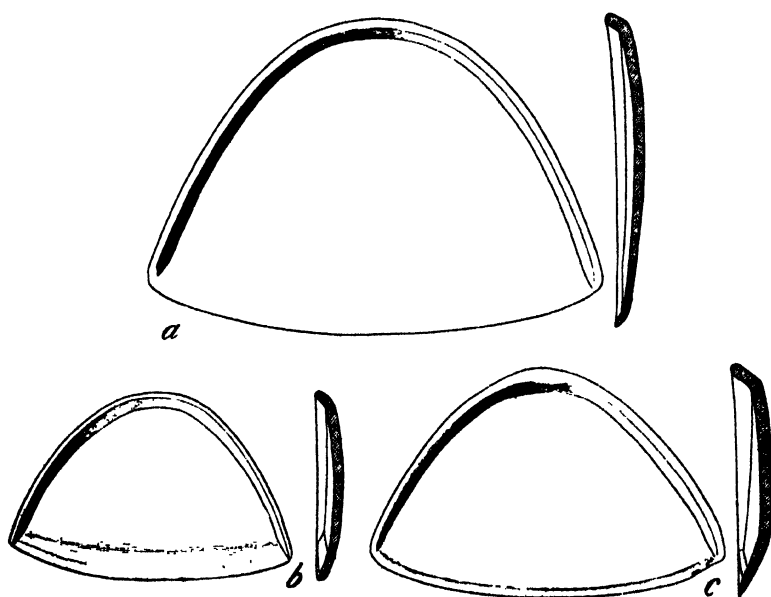


Fig. 239, *a* ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ), *b* ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ), *c* ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ). Lamps from Smith Sound. Length, 51 cm., 32 cm., 39.5 cm.

At each end of the wick-edge, a little under the rim of the lamp, is a knob, which is probably used in supporting the lamp. The specimen shown in Fig. 240, *b*, had originally a long division along its rear part for keeping blubber. This division is not carved out of the steatite block of which the lamp is made, but consists of thin pieces of stone which are cemented in.

The lamps from Southampton Island are built up of slabs of limestone. The ground plan of the lamp is shown in Fig. 241, while a front view is illustrated in Fig. 99, p. 73 of this volume. The upright pieces of stone are fastened to the bottom by means of a thick cement, probably made of soot

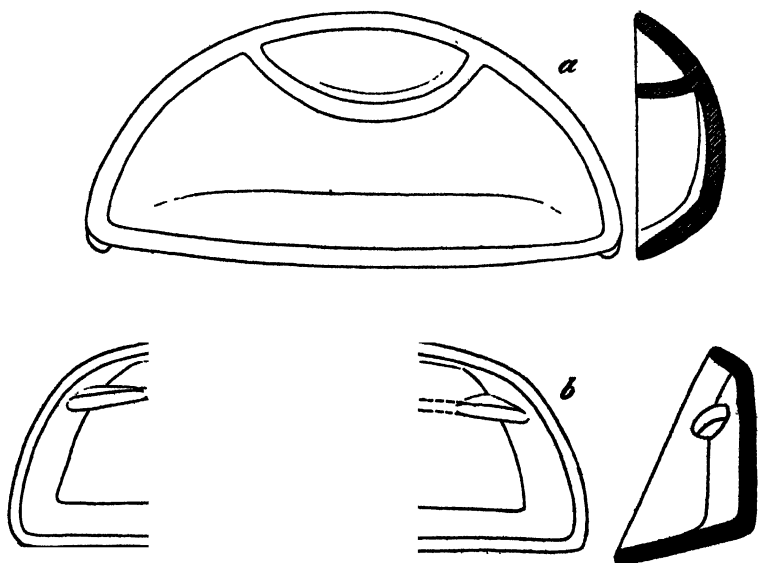


Fig. 240, *a* ( $\frac{1}{2}$  in.), *b* ( $\frac{1}{2}$  in.). Lamps from Cumberland Sound. Length, 59 cm., 71 cm.

and blood. According to Captain Comer, hair of male dogs is also mixed in the soot; but no traces of hair have been found in the specimens examined.

In Figs. 242 and 243 a number of small lamps are illustrated. The stone lamps from Frozen Strait shown in Fig. 242 are quite rounded in form, and have near the wick-edge a small ridge such as is found frequently in small lamps from North Greenland.<sup>1</sup> The small lamps from Cumberland Sound differ from those of Frozen Strait in being deep, like the large lamps, and some of them have a small division near the rear end. The small specimens shown in Fig. 243, *a* and

<sup>1</sup> See Hough, l. c. plate 7.

*b*, are also shown in rear and side view in Fig. 56, *b* and *a*, p. 43 of this volume.

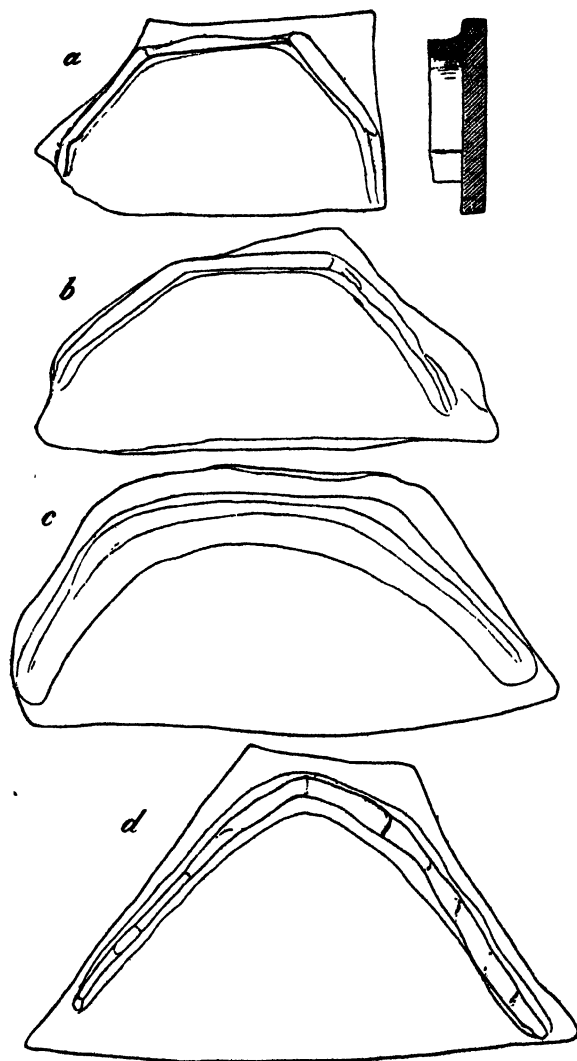


Fig. 241. Lamps from Southampton Island. *a* ( $r\frac{1}{2}l_1$ ), Length 45 cm.; *b* ( $r\frac{1}{2}l_1$ ), Length 57 cm.; *c* ( $r\frac{1}{2}l_1$ ), *d* ( $r\frac{1}{2}l_1$ ), Length 67 cm.

Another small lamp (Fig. 244) from Frozen Strait is quite flat and shallow.

The kettles show differences in form similar to those found in the lamps. In Fig. 245 the types of kettles from different

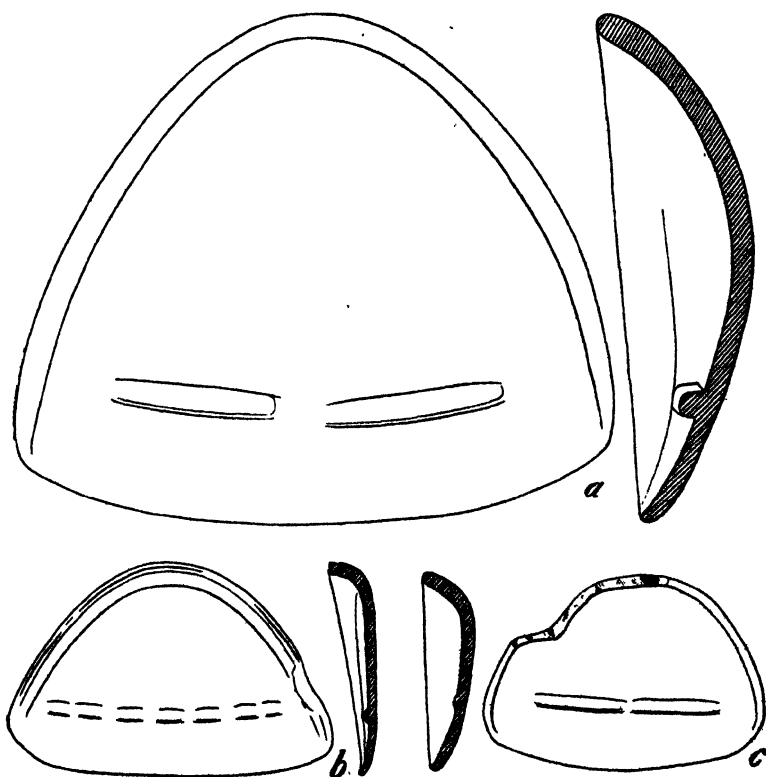


Fig. 245, a (rffv), b (rffv), c (rffv). Lamps from Frozen Strait. Length, 43 cm., 24 cm., 21 cm.

regions have been brought together. That in *a* represents a kettle from Gore Bay; *b* is the characteristic Smith Sound type, with curved sides, and wider on top than below; *c* is the type characteristic of the Netchillik, with straight sides,



wider on top than below, and with flanges at the short ends; *d* represents the Cumberland Sound type, the principal characteristic of which is that it is narrower on top than below;

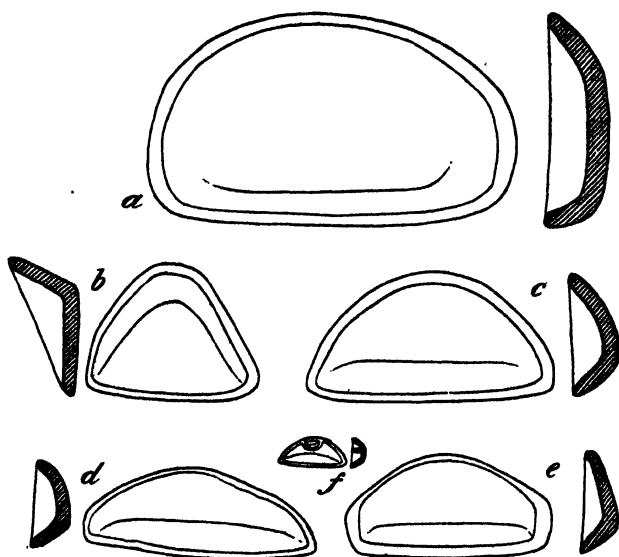


Fig. 243. *a* (1887), *b* (1887), *c* (1887), *d* (1887), *e* (1887), *f* (1887). Lamps from Cumberland Sound. Length, 26 cm., 13 cm., 18.5 cm., 18 cm., 15.5 cm., 4.8 cm. (*f* Model of Lamp.)

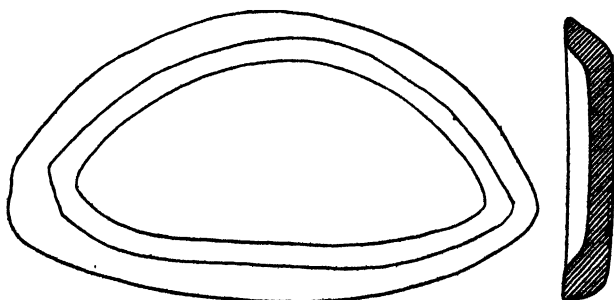


Fig. 244 (1887). Lamp from Frozen Strait. Length, 27.5 cm.

*e* represents one of the limestone kettles of Southampton Island, made of thin slabs sewed together.

The details of one of the slabs forming the short end of a limestone kettle are shown in Fig. 246, which represents a view from the inside of the kettle. The specimen is carefully ground down to a thickness of 11 mm. The sides have evidently been cut through with stone, probably with limestone, which may have been mixed with sand, perhaps also with flint of appropriate shape. Along the lower edge a flange is left standing, which serves for the support of the bottom. The perforations along the edges are made from both sides. On the outer side of the slab, deep grooves run from the perforation to the lateral edge. The slabs are tied together with whalebone which runs along these grooves. On the inside the joints are caulked with cement. A number of slabs forming the narrow and long sides of the kettles were measured. Their proportions are shown in the following table.

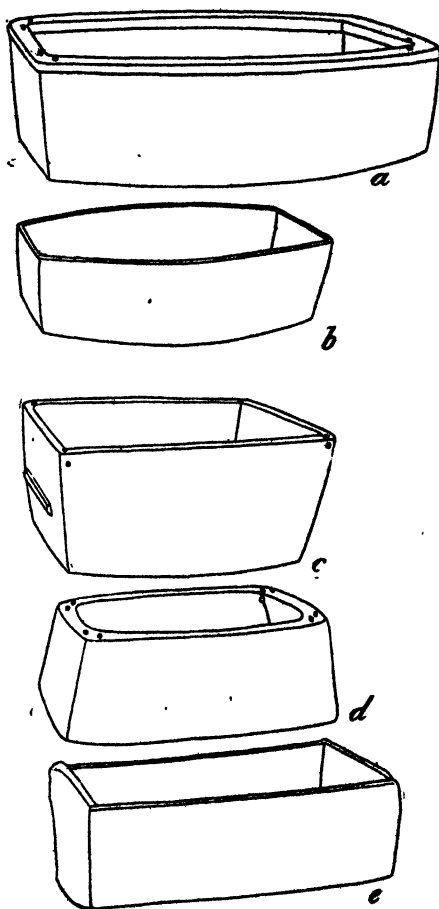


Fig. 245. Kettles. *a* ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ), Gore Bay (length 50 cm., width 30 cm., height 12 cm.); *b* ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ), Smith Sound (length 25 cm., width 13 cm., height 7 cm.); *c* ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ), Netchilik (length 21 cm., width 15.5 cm., height 10 cm.); *d* ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ), Cumberland Sound (length of top 19.5 cm., of bottom 22 cm.; width of top 11.5 cm., of bottom 12 cm.; height 8 cm.); *e* ( $\frac{1}{2}$ ), Southampton Island (length 30 cm., width 21 cm., height 10 cm.).

	Length of Upper Rim.	Length of Lower Rim.	Height.
Slabs forming narrow sides.			
1 (Fig. 246).....	186 mm.	168 mm.	118 mm.
2 .....	192	177	136
3 .....	196	188	122
4 .....	184	132	117
5 .....	178	150	106
Slabs forming long sides of above			
1 (Fig. 246).....	375	365	
2 .....	370	345	
3 Long side missing.			
4 .....	310	263	
5 Long side missing.			

It will be seen that in some of these specimens the sides are almost vertical, while in others they slant out upward.

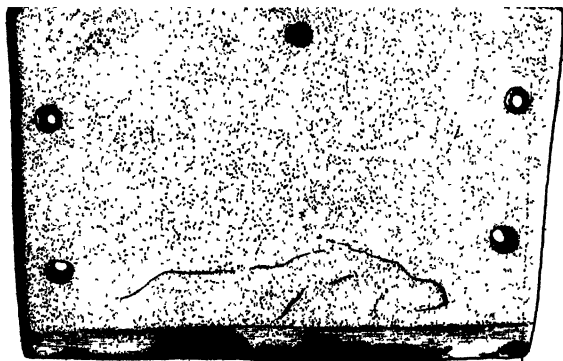


Fig. 246 (1117). Side Slab of Stone Kettle. Southampton Island. Length of upper rim, 18.6 cm.

Captain Comer also found a few round kettles, one of which, from Lyons Inlet, is represented in Fig. 247, *a*. It is a very rude specimen, with very thick sides. Another similar specimen is 20 cm. long and 10 cm. wide. A fragment of a better-finished, rounded kettle, is shown in Fig.

247, *b*. This kettle has a flat bottom. Its sides are low. The rim is slightly set off from the body of the walls, and is decorated by a single groove,—a method of kettle decoration which is found frequently in this region as well as in southern Baffin Land (see also Fig. 254, p. 457 of this volume) and in Labrador. This whole kettle was probably about 28 cm. long and 15 cm. wide. It is nearly 5 cm. high. One hole for suspension is found at the narrow end. A second hole has been started near it, but it has not been drilled

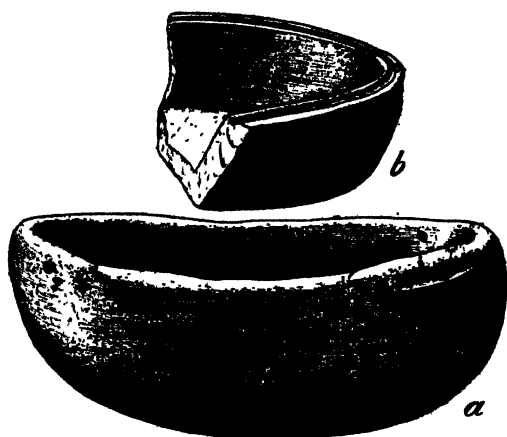


Fig. 247. Round Stone Kettles. *a* (x11 $\frac{1}{2}$ ), Lyons Inlet (length 23 cm., width 13 cm.); *b* (x11 $\frac{1}{2}$ ). Greatest width on top, approximately, 15 cm.

through. Captain Comer also collected a very small, flat, dish-shaped kettle of the same kind, which was evidently either used as a toy or deposited at a grave. It is 7 cm. long, 3.5 cm. wide, and quite shallow. It has a flat bottom, the rim being only 1 cm. high. It has no perforations.

**HARPOON-POINTS.**—In Fig. 248 a series of typical harpoon-points from Southampton Island and Frozen Strait are represented. The specimens may be described as follows. Fig. 248, *a-d*, represents the most common type, with two barbs, and blade parallel to the barbs. Those at *a* and *b* are made for flint blades; *c* was evidently broken, and later on mended

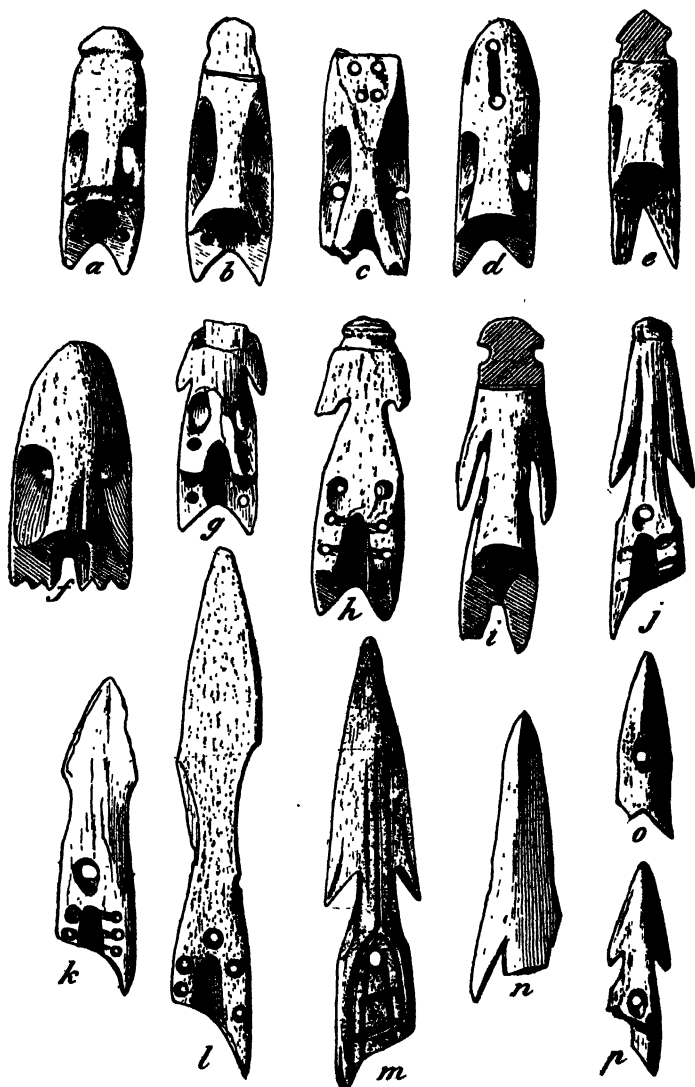


Fig. 248. Harpoon-points. *k, m*, Iglood; all the rest from Southampton Island.  
*a* ( $\frac{1}{16}$  f), Length 8.1 cm.; *b* ( $\frac{1}{16}$  f), Length 8.7 cm.; *c* ( $\frac{1}{16}$  d), Length 7.5 cm.  
*d* ( $\frac{1}{16}$  m), Length 8.4 cm.; *e* ( $\frac{1}{16}$ ), Length 8.7 cm.; *f* ( $\frac{1}{16}$ ), Length 8.0 cm.; *g*  
( $\frac{1}{16}$  a), Length 7 cm.; *h* ( $\frac{1}{16}$  b), Length 10 cm.; *i* ( $\frac{1}{16}$  d), Length 10.8 cm.; *j* ( $\frac{1}{16}$ ),  
Length 10.5 cm.; *k* ( $\frac{1}{16}$  a), Length 10 cm.; *l* ( $\frac{1}{16}$  b), Length 17.2 cm.; *m* ( $\frac{1}{16}$ ),  
Length 14.3 cm.; *n* ( $\frac{1}{16}$ ), Length 7.8 cm.; *o* ( $\frac{1}{16}$  b), Length 5.1 cm.; *p* ( $\frac{1}{16}$  a),  
Length 5.6 cm.

by riveting on a new point; while *d* is slit for a slate blade, which was tied in. This type of harpoon varies considerably in thickness. In all old specimens obtained by Captain Comer on his last voyage there are two holes at the base of the barbs. These evidently serve to pass sinew thread or thin thongs through, by means of which the socket is lengthened, and a better hold is given to the point of the harpoon-shaft.<sup>1</sup> Bessels' description of the thong at the side of the hole as mending, is evidently erroneous, since this method is adopted with all thin harpoon-points in which drilling of the socket was difficult or impossible (cf. Fig. 248, *f-h* and *j-m*). In most specimens the perforations near the base of the barbs converge somewhat towards the back of the harpoon. In a few cases they almost meet in the medial line. In every single case the two holes are connected across the back of the harpoon by a groove, into which is sunk the sinew thread which passes through it. There are only a few exceptions to this rule, and it would seem that in one or two of these cases the harpoon-head was never finished. In modern harpoons these perforations are absent. The specimen represented in *a* has two pairs of holes, the upper one situated at the base of the thick part of the harpoon. The two holes converge towards the back of the harpoon, where they are connected by a groove. They are also connected by a groove across the front of the harpoon. These served for strengthening the harpoon-head, and for protecting it against the lateral pressure exerted when the harpoon-head comes off from the shaft, owing to the struggles of the animal.

The harpoon-heads with blade parallel to the line-perforation fall naturally into two groups, — one group with shallow notch between the barbs, represented by specimens <sup>60</sup><sub>5376</sub> *a*, *d-m* (see Fig. 248, *a-d*). This series is fairly uniform, except that a few specimens (<sup>60</sup><sub>5376</sub> *i* and *l*) are remarkably narrow. Most of these specimens appear to be old; <sup>60</sup><sub>5376</sub> *e*, *g*, *h*, and *k*, seem to be more modern. Among the specimens of this

<sup>1</sup> A. L. Kroeber, *The Eskimo of Smith Sound* (Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History, Vol. XII, Fig. 13, *a*); and Bessels, l.c., Fig. 4, p. 36s.

group, three had flint points attached on the back side of the harpoon, while five had flint points attached on the belly side. Only one of the specimens, here represented in Fig. 248, *d*, was used with a slate point. The dimensions of eleven specimens of these harpoons are as follows, all the dimensions being taken with the stone point excluded. The measurements of broken specimens are enclosed in parentheses.

	Greatest Thickness.	Width.	Length.
Fig. 87, <i>h</i> .....	21 mm.	28 mm.	84 mm.
j (Fig. 248, <i>b</i> ) .....	21	27	87
g .....	20	27	90
e .....	19	27	71
f (Fig. 248, <i>a</i> ) .....	18	25	81
k .....	18	25	(70)
d (Fig. 248, <i>c</i> ) .....	(18)	29	75
m (Fig. 248, <i>d</i> ) .....	17	23	84
a .....	(16)	31	89
i .....	16	23	75
l .....	16	19	68

It will be seen that the dimensions of these specimens are fairly uniform.

The second group is characterized by a longer barbed portion, which has two perforations instead of one, evidently intended to give the point of the foreshaft a better hold. In one specimen both pairs of perforations converge, each pair to a single hole on the medial line on the back of the harpoon. Three specimens of this type are made for the attachment of flint points; one is broken, and was probably used with a metal point; while eight have metal points. Most of them are quite modern. The specimen figured in Fig. 87, *c*, p. 67 of this volume, belongs to this class. This specimen is incomplete. It has no socket for the foreshaft of the harpoon. Another specimen (<sup>60</sup>/<sub>174</sub>) of this class has also no socket. All the specimens for flint points have two perforations in the barbed ends, while four specimens with

metal blades have no such perforations, and one of this series has only one perforation. The dimensions of thirteen specimens of the second group are as follows:—

	Greatest Thickness.	Width.	Length.
<sup>60</sup> <sub>4735</sub> ..... b	27 mm.	29 mm.	115 mm.
<sup>60</sup> <sub>4736</sub> ..... b	24	26	94
<sup>60</sup> <sub>4737</sub> ..... b	23	26	89
<sup>60</sup> <sub>4738</sub> ..... b	23	24	93
<sup>60</sup> <sub>4739</sub> ..... c	22	23	89
<sup>60</sup> <sub>4740</sub> ..... c	22	23	83
<sup>60</sup> <sub>4741</sub> ..... a	21	27	84
<sup>60</sup> <sub>4742</sub> ..... a	21	22	80
<sup>60</sup> <sub>4743</sub> ..... c	20	21	82
<sup>60</sup> <sub>4744</sub> ..... c	19	22	84
<sup>60</sup> <sub>4745</sub> (Fig. 248, e) ..... c	19	23	87
<sup>60</sup> <sub>4746</sub> ..... b	18	25	79
<sup>60</sup> <sub>4747</sub> ..... a	18	23	88
<sup>60</sup> <sub>4748</sub> ..... a	15	24	76

Most of the backs of this type are rounded; while those of the first type, with the exception of one, are rather flat. Among the specimens here described, <sup>60</sup><sub>4735</sub>, <sup>60</sup><sub>4736</sub>, and <sup>60</sup><sub>4738</sub> b have a slightly keeled back. No. <sup>60</sup><sub>4737</sub> is a specimen with a perfectly flat back, 15 mm. thick, 24 mm. wide, and 76 mm. long. In <sup>60</sup><sub>4737</sub> there are also two perforations at the base of the barbs, connected on the back of the harpoon up and down each side. The back is rounded. Two specimens of this series are remarkable on account of their flatness on the back as well as on the front (<sup>60</sup><sub>4739</sub> n and <sup>60</sup><sub>4740</sub>). The latter specimen is quite old, and was used with a flint point. The more modern specimens of this type from Southampton Island, all with metal points, are not so well made, and differ slightly in dimensions. Most of them lack the gradual thickening near the harpoon-socket. A few of them are still provided with perforations for strengthening and extending the socket, as described before.

The collection contains also one specimen collected among the Netchillik (<sup>60</sup><sub>4748</sub>), which has similar dimensions and forms.



Its greatest thickness is 23 mm.; width, 24 mm.; length, 93 mm. It is longer than the specimens from Southampton Island. It is provided with the two perforations at the base of the barbs, the perforations converging towards the medial line of the back. The back of the harpoon is not keeled.

Four modern specimens of ivory from Southampton Island for metal blades have the following dimensions:—

	Greatest Thickness.	Width.	Length.
$\frac{569}{3308} \text{ i}$ .....	22 mm.	32 mm.	(80) mm. (about)
$\frac{569}{3308} \text{ o}$ .....	21	27	(66)
$\frac{569}{3308} \text{ f}$ .....	19	31	78
$\frac{569}{3308} \text{ n}$ .....	12	23	65

These specimens are much wider in proportion to their length than the specimens used with stone points. It will be noticed that the forms of these harpoons are fairly uniform. In specimen No.  $\frac{60}{5208} \text{ n}$ , which has a very slight thickness, a considerable portion has been broken off, which accounts for its position in the series.

The modern harpoons from Aivilik, Iglulik, Ponds Bay, and Cumberland Sound (see Fig. 4, *a*, p. 14), are even larger than the modern harpoons from Southampton Island.

	Greatest Thickness.	Width.	Length.
$\frac{89}{3118} \text{ (Aivilik)}$ .....	22	35	98 (without blade)
$\frac{89}{3118} \text{ (Ponds Bay)}$ .....	22	38	97

One very small specimen from Iglulik, similar in type to the modern harpoons, measures 15 mm. greatest thickness, 21 mm. in width, and 66 mm. in length. While the backs of

the old specimens are rounded or flat, those of the other specimens are slightly keeled. Only one specimen (No. <sup>60</sup>~~278~~ o), in its general form, resembles more the older type. It is considerably decayed, and it probably antedates the other modern specimens.

In Fig. 248, *f*, quite an old harpoon-point from Frozen Strait is shown, which differs from the preceding specimens in having broad barbs provided with notches. In this respect it resembles the specimens figured in Fig. 108, p. 79 of this volume, but even more the harpoon-heads from Smith Sound.<sup>1</sup> It seems that this specimen was not completed: at least, the notch in the point is so shallow that no blade can very well have been inserted. The perforation for riveting the metal or slate blade in the harpoon-head is also missing. Its length is 80 mm.; width, 39 mm.; thickness, 20 mm. In dimensions this harpoon-head, therefore, resembles the modern specimens. Its back, however, is rounded. A specimen quite similar to this one, although slightly narrower and with rounded barbs, was collected from the Netchillik (<sup>60</sup>~~478~~). Its thickness is 23 mm.; width, 29 mm.; length, 84 mm. In general shape this specimen is therefore intermediate between the modern harpoons and the older harpoons from Southampton Island. The portion of the back of the harpoon near the barbs is keeled. Fig. 248, *f*, may represent the old prototype of the specimens shown in Fig. 108, *a-b*, p. 79 of this volume. The position of the blade in the present specimen is parallel to the perforation for the harpoon-line, as in Fig. 108. The perforations at the sides of the socket of the harpoon were used for enclosing the socket, and are connected on the back of the harpoon by grooves.

A number of specimens of the type shown in Fig. 87, *b*, p. 67 of this volume, were collected by Captain Comer. All of these have two sharp barbs, and the blade of the harpoon is at right angles to the perforation for the harpoon-line. All these specimens were used with flint points. Their dimensions are as follows:—








---

<sup>1</sup> A. L. Kroeber, l.c., Fig. 14, p. 279.

	Greatest Thickness.	Width.	Length.
<sup>60</sup> <sub>5217</sub> a .....	31 mm.	22 mm.	107 mm.
<sup>60</sup> <sub>5217</sub> e .....	30	19	104
<sup>60</sup> <sub>5218</sub> .....	29	21	105
<sup>60</sup> <sub>4748</sub> .....	29	18	96
<sup>60</sup> <sub>4748</sub> .....	29	24	(?)
<sup>60</sup> <sub>5217</sub> c .....	28	22	100
<sup>60</sup> <sub>5217</sub> d .....	28	21	(?)
<sup>60</sup> <sub>5217</sub> b .....	28	20	81
<sup>60</sup> <sub>4748</sub> .....	28	18	93
<sup>60</sup> <sub>4748</sub> .....	27	18	92
<sup>60</sup> <sub>4748</sub> .....	26	19	98
<sup>60</sup> <sub>4748</sub> .....	24	19	86
<sup>60</sup> <sub>4748</sub> .....	23	16	83

Nos. <sup>60</sup><sub>5217</sub> c, and <sup>60</sup><sub>2440</sub>, <sup>60</sup><sub>2441</sub>, <sup>60</sup><sub>4742</sub>, <sup>60</sup><sub>4734</sub>, <sup>60</sup><sub>4745</sub>, <sup>60</sup><sub>4739</sub>, have a pair of holes at the base of the barbs similar to the holes found in the flatter type of harpoons described before. The specimen <sup>60</sup><sub>5217</sub> b has two pairs of such holes, while the others have none. All the specimens have a very sharp ridge along the side of the harpoon, to which the barbs are attached. In some cases the ridge is flattened towards the barbed end. In ten specimens the flint head is on the right side, and in three specimens on the left side, of the harpoon, when seen from the belly side.

The series of harpoons shown in Fig. 248, *g-i*, differ from the preceding set in having barbs near the point. The general character of the harpoon-heads is similar to those previously described. That marked *g* corresponds in type to the four specimens shown in *a-d*, while *i* corresponds to the type shown in *e*. Here, also, the type with the shallower groove between the barbs seems to be older than the more elongated type with deep notch between the barbs. The specimen shown in Fig. 248, *h*, differs from the others in being very flat, and in having, instead of the ordinary large line-hole, two perforations connected by a groove on the back of the harpoon. Following are the dimensions of these types:—

	Greatest Thickness.	Width.	Length.
<i>First Type.</i>			
 a (Fig. 248, g) . . . . .	(18) mm.	26 mm.	(70) mm.
 c . . . . .	18	27	88
<i>Second Type.</i>			
 d (Fig. 248, i) . . . . .	22	23 (excl. barbs)	108
 g (the whole harpoon head of ivory) . . . . .	22	27	(115)
 f . . . . .	22	19	88 (metal blade)
 e . . . . .	23	21	88 (metal blade)
<i>Third Type.</i>			
 b (Fig. 248, h) . . . . .	14	29	99

The remaining points in Fig. 248 are made each of a single-piece of bone. Those marked *k* and *l* are used in killing salmon. The specimen figured in *k* was collected in Iglulik, while the one figured in *l* is from Southampton Island. All these specimens are very thin, and for this reason have the socket for the harpoon-foreshaft entirely open. The method of attaching the harpoon-line to the shaft differs also from that of the seal and walrus harpoons for the same reason. All these specimens have only a single perforation for the harpoon-line. The specimens shown in Fig. 248, *j* and *m*, differ from those just described in being barbed. The second specimen is decorated on one side with incised lines. The specimen shown in *j* is quite flat on its lower side. The point is very thin and slightly hollowed out, and it was presumably used with a thin flint point. Fig. 248, *n*, is a bone point, probably part of a harpoon-point like the one represented in Fig. 248, *m*; while *o* and *p* are small harpoon-points for killing salmon.

In Fig. 87, *e*, p. 67 of this volume, a curious asymmetrical lance-head has been illustrated; two additional specimens of

this kind have been collected by Captain Comer; and one old specimen with flint blade ( $\frac{8}{5408}$ ) has been in the Museum for a number of years. It was described by me in "Central Eskimo," p. 491, Fig. 423. The sizes of these points are as follows:—

	Greatest Thickness.	Width.	Length.
$\frac{80}{2781}$ .....	31 mm.	21 mm.	81 mm.
$\frac{80}{2789}$ .....	26	19	76 (head of wood)
$\frac{80}{2790}$ .....	26	19	72
$\frac{80}{2798}$ .....	31	19	83
Specimen without number .....	31	20	74

Evidently these specimens represent the prototype of the lance-head from Iglulik shown in Fig. 249, *a*, the dimensions of which are somewhat similar to the preceding, — 32 mm. thick, 23 mm. wide, and 68 mm. long.

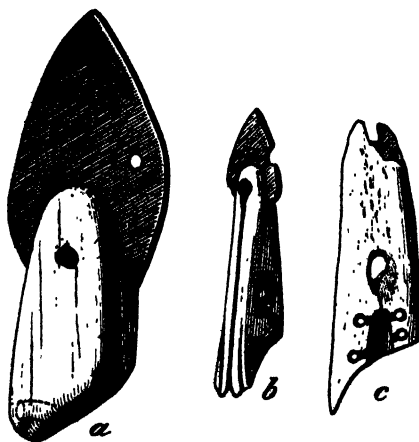


Fig. 249. *a* ( $\frac{811}{2781}$ ), Lance-head from Iglulik, length 11 cm.; *b* ( $\frac{811}{2789}$ ), Head for winter harpoon, Netchilik, length 7.4 cm.; *c* ( $\frac{811}{2798}$ ), Old point of winter harpoon, Alvilik, length 9.3 cm.

A second specimen of the same kind was collected by Captain Comer from the Netchilik. It differs from the specimen from Iglulik in having a keeled back on the barbed side, which is set off at an angle from the flat sides of the point. The thickness of the bone part of the specimen is 21

cm.; its width, 31 cm.; its length, 76 mm.

In Fig. 249, *b*, is represented a small head of a winter

harpoon from the Netchillik, which is interesting on account of the decoration on its barbed side. An older type of the Aivilik winter sealing-harpoon is illustrated in *c*. This specimen was also used with a metal blade. The socket for the foreshaft of the harpoon is made in the same way as in the specimens previously described. The perforations for enclosing the socket are connected on the back by grooves, in which the sinew was sunk.

The lance-head illustrated in Fig. 250 is clearly the old prototype of the modern lance-head illustrated in Fig. 7, p. 16 of this volume. The method of attachment of the old specimen here represented was slightly different

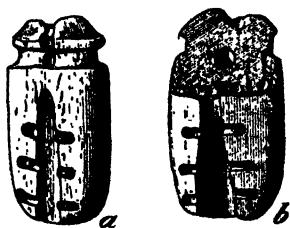


Fig. 250 (2189).  
Lance-head. Length, 6 cm.

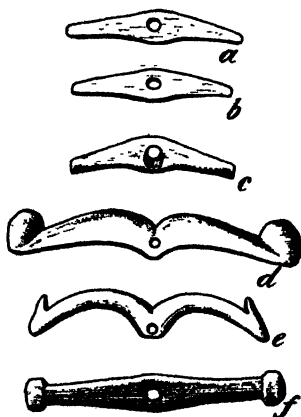


Fig. 251. Small Toggles. Natural size. *a* (2182), *b* (2183), *c* (2184), From Southampton Island; *d* (2185), Netchillik; *e* (2186), *f* (2187), Igloodik.

from that used in the modern specimen. Instead of two perforations at the bottom, we have one single perforation at the base of the tang. Downward from this perforation runs a groove along the back and front of the harpoon. Evidently the line connecting the point with the harpoon-shaft ran through this perforation and down in front and back of the harpoon, being held in place by the sinew strings which enclosed the socket for the foreshaft of the harpoon. The use of the upper hole is not quite clear. It may be that the specimen was used at one time with a slate head

with two perforations, which was tied to the point.

VARIOUS IMPLEMENTS. — The local development of different types is also well illustrated by the small toggles or buttons for closing seal-lines and for keeping thimbles, represented

in Fig. 251, and also in Fig. 14, p. 19, and in Fig. 101, p. 74, of this volume.



Fig. 252 (1888).  
Doll from Vansittard  
Island. Length, 18.5  
cm.

The buttons from Cumberland Sound are all straight, and very often notched at either end. The buttons for keeping thimbles, from Southampton Island, are shown in Fig. 101. They are characterized by a small central stem, and ends bent at an angle. Another type from Southampton Island, probably used for closing seal-lines, is illustrated in Fig. 251, *a-c*, while the analogous types from Netchillik and Iglulik are shown in *d, e*, and *f*.

It may be proper to mention here also a doll from Vansittard Island (Fig. 252), the style of which is very much like that of the doll from Cumberland Sound represented in Fig. 82, *e*, p. 55, and the ivory bow-drill from the Kinipetu (Fig. 253), which may be compared to Fig. 36, *c*, p. 30 of this volume.

#### DECORATIVE ART.

It was stated before that the collection illustrates a higher development of industrial and decorative art among the tribes of this area than is shown by the more modern specimens. In the description of the Southampton Island specimens given in the first part of this volume, attention was called to the rude character of all the objects. On the other hand, many of the

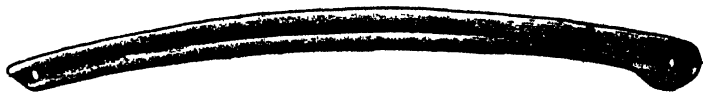


Fig. 253 (1888). Bow of Bow-drill. Length, 37.5 cm.

old specimens now collected possess very symmetrical forms. This is true not only of the stone implements, but also of many of the other objects of every-day use. The stone knives described in Fig. 178, the snow-knives (Fig. 211), the combs

(Fig. 216), the old cup-and-ball game shown in Fig. 221, *e*, are all of very good workmanship; and the old woman's knives illustrated in Fig. 231, and the needle-cases in Fig. 234, are of excellent form and make. The same is true of the small stone lamps represented in Fig. 242. The forms of all these objects are much superior to anything made by the present Eskimo of this area. These old specimens also exhibit definite styles of decoration. Thus we find that almost all the old steatite kettles are decorated by a single

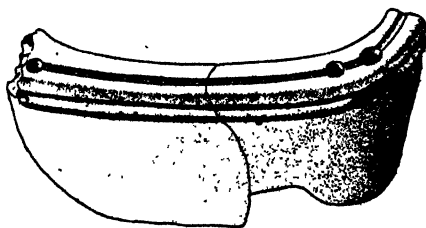


Fig. 254 (5188). Fragment of Decorated Kettle. Cumberland Sound.

groove on the rim, and sometimes also by a second groove outside, just under the rim (Figs. 254 and 247 *b*).

Simple etched designs may also be seen on the adze-haft



Fig. 255 (5189). Decorated Harpoon-head from Southampton Island. Length, 12.3 cm.

Fig. 175 *a*, on the creaser

Fig. 186 *a*, on the handles of the lamp-trimmers Fig.

201, on the clasps Fig.

223, on the needle-cases

Fig. 234, and on the harpoon Fig. 248 *m*. Almost all of these designs consist of simple incised lines following the outlines of the decorated object. Frequently we find short cross-lines



Fig. 256 (5197). Fork (?) from Vansittard Island. Length, 26.5 cm.

added to these lines. A good example of this kind is illustrated in Fig. 255, which may be compared with the clasp Fig. 223 *a*, and the needle-cases Fig. 234 *a* and *b*. The



occurrence of similar designs among neighboring tribes is illustrated by the combs shown in Fig. 215. A very characteristic duplication of this design, with

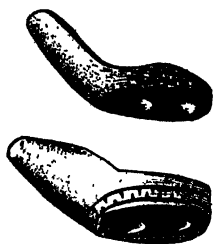


Fig. 257, *a* ( $\frac{5}{16}$  in), *b* ( $\frac{5}{16}$  in). Ivory Attachments to Lines. No location. Length, 5.8 cm. each.

alternating cross-lines, is illustrated in the implement shown in Fig. 256, which may have been a meat-fork. The same characteristic alternation is shown on the needle-cases mentioned before, and also on the small clasps shown in Fig. 257. Another typical design combined with the straight line is a Y-shaped decoration, which is shown in Fig. 256, and more distinctly on the creaser from Iglulik shown in Fig. 258. This pattern also

occurs frequently in tattooings, as shown in Fig. 158, p. 108, and Fig. 268, p. 473, of this volume. It may also be recognized in the slits and decorations of the snow-goggles Fig. 159, p. 109. A somewhat complicated pattern developed from etched lines following the outlines of the decorated object is shown in Fig. 259, *a*, which represents a design developed from a needle-case of semicircular cross-section. The lower, flat side of the specimen is not decorated, and the medial bifurcated line occupies the highest part of the curved side. The needle-case on which this design is found is made

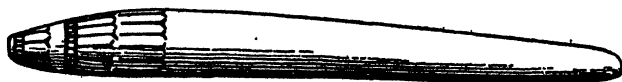


Fig. 258 ( $\frac{5}{16}$  in). Creaser. Iglulik. Length, 12.3 cm.

of the fore leg of an animal. Professor Allen, to whom I submitted the specimen, thinks it cannot be a bone of either a caribou or musk-ox. The cross-section of the bone is shown at the side of Fig. 259, *a*. A very remarkable specimen of similar kind is in the United States National Museum at Washington. It is shown in Fig. 259, *b*, where also the cross-sections of the specimen at both ends are given. The developed design is represented in our illustration. This specimen

is made of ivory, but the similarity of form to that of the bone specimen is evident. The natural groove on the lower side of the bone is imitated, and the change in cross-section from the right end to the left end also corresponds strictly to the canal of the bone. There cannot therefore be the slightest

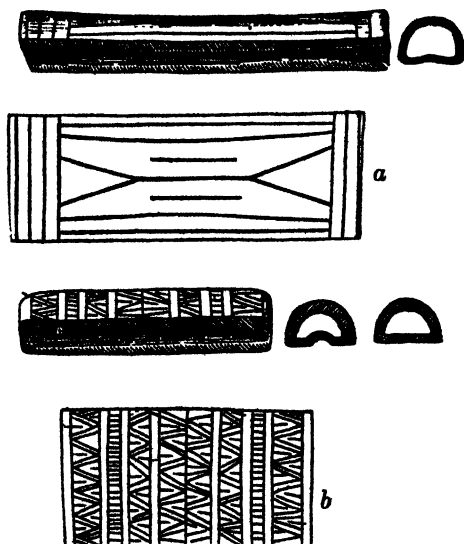


Fig. 259. *a* (2118). Needle-case and Design from Needle-case, Netchilik, length of needle-case 9.6 cm.; *b*. Needle-case and Design from Needle-case from King William Land, length 7 cm. (U.S. National Museum, Cat. No. 10405).

doubt that the specimen in the museum in Washington was made in imitation of the bone specimen. The design shown in *b* is also remarkable. It belongs to the series of designs consisting of parallel lines with alternating spurs, which will be discussed later; the only difference being that here the meandric space set off by the alternating spurs is filled in by zigzag lines.

Here may also be mentioned the rude design on a spear-point shown in Fig. 260, the decorative value of which is doubtful.

Of almost equal importance is the dot design which occurs frequently on the combs (see Fig. 215) and on the front of

the hair-ornaments from Southampton Island (Fig. 217). It is also found on some of the fringe buttons (Fig. 218) and on the eyes represented in Fig. 226. More recently this design has been developed into the circle-and-dot design illustrated in the toggle Fig. 261. A somewhat peculiar dot-and-triangle design is shown in Fig. 262. The bow-drill on which it occurs was collected among the Kinipetu, and it does not seem improbable that this design may be due to Indian influence. The designs that have been here described resemble the designs illustrated in Parry's work on his visit to Iglulik.

Realistic carvings from Southampton Island are not numerous. The seals shown in Fig. 222 were made here, while the very complex double head represented in Fig. 263 is from Iglulik.

In the description of the material I have tried to show that the forms found in each particular region are very stable, and that the artistic value of the old work made before white contact is considerably greater than that of the recent work of the natives of this region. The decay of the art of the Southampton Island Indians, however, cannot be ascribed to the influence of European manufactures, because the natives of that island



Fig. 260 (1881). Head of Duck-spear. West coast of Hudson Bay. Length, 23 cm.



Fig. 261 (1882). Small Buckle. Southampton Island. Length, 5.5 cm.

have not been in communication with the outside world for a considerable length of time. It seems likely, however, judging from the extent of the ruins existing in the northern part of the island, that the population, before its complete extinction a few years ago, had become very much reduced, and that, owing to the scarcity of whales, their whole life had become exceed-

ingly precarious, while it would seem that formerly the northern part of the island was well peopled, and that the inhabitants lived in comparative affluence.

#### RELATIONS TO OTHER ESKIMO TRIBES.

A comparison of the types of the decorative art of specimens found in the old villages throws an entirely new light

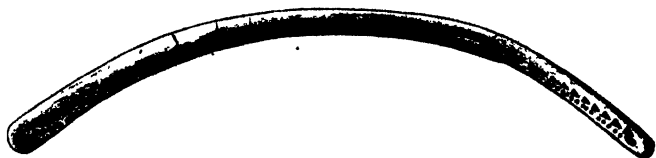


Fig. 262 (2378). Bow of Bow-drill. Kinipetu. Length, 33 cm.

upon the relation of the culture of this area to that of the Eskimo of Alaska and of the extreme north. The occurrence of the peculiar decorative element consisting of two parallel lines with alternating cross-lines, described before (see Figs. 256 and 257), and that of the Y-shaped decoration shown in Fig. 258, seem to me of particular importance. So far as I am aware, this ornament is confined to the Eskimo of Alaska; and it also occurs, although comparatively rarely, among



Fig. 263 (2379). Ivory Carving representing Combination of Animal Heads. Length, 4 cm.

the Chukchee and Koryak of the extreme northeastern part of Siberia. Notwithstanding its apparent simplicity, I have not found it in any region that could possibly be historically connected with the Eskimo area. It seems evident to me, therefore, that the occurrence of this decorative element in the Hudson Bay region and in Alaska proves that the older decorative art of the two districts was closely related, and that these decorative elements occurred in Alaska even before the decorative art in that district developed the exuberant forms that we find at the present time. This similarity of form between the Alaskan area and the Hudson Bay area is

also brought out in the occurrence of the adze-hafts illustrated in Fig. 175, which are practically identical in form with those from Alaska. Here also may be mentioned the arrow-point shown in Fig. 193, *b*, which shows the same kind of attachment that is common in Alaskan points. The affiliations of the handles of the woman's knife Fig. 231 are also decidedly with Alaskan types, not with eastern types. Finally,



Fig. 264 ( $5\frac{1}{2}$ ). Whaling-harpoon. Probably from Southampton Island. Length, 81.5 cm.

we may mention here a rather modern large harpoon-head, illustrated in Fig. 264, which to all intents and purposes is identical with the large harpoon-heads from Alaska.

While thus, on the one hand, the old specimens prove beyond cavil an early connection between the east and the west, a few of them indicate not less clearly a greater similarity between the old cultures of Smith Sound and Hudson Bay. Most important among these are the needle-cases shown in Fig. 234, which have already been discussed. We also find the same type of back-scratcher that occurs in Smith Sound.<sup>1</sup> The cup-and-ball game illustrated in Fig. 221, *e*, is decidedly intermediate between the Smith Sound type and the modern form of the Hudson Bay region.

It must be remembered that probably during the whole of the nineteenth century and up to recent times there was practically no intercourse between the Mackenzie River region and Hudson Bay, so that the similarity of old implements cannot be due to, comparatively speaking, recent trade. During the last ten years, since the Netchillik have moved towards Hudson Bay in order to enjoy proximity to the whalers, intercourse with the far west has been decidedly on the increase. Not only have numerous specimens from

<sup>1</sup> A. L. Kroeber, *The Eskimo of Smith Sound* (Bulletin of the American Museum of Natural History, Vol. XII, p. 289).

King William Land found their way to Hudson Bay, but objects from farther west have also been passed on from tribe to tribe. In Fig. 155, p. 106 of this volume, I described a shoe from Victoria Land, or the mainland opposite, which was obtained by Captain Comer on the west shore of Hudson Bay. In his new collection is contained a small fragment of a nephrite knife which must have come from Alaska, the blade being of the same variety of material as that from which the numerous Alaskan specimens are made. There is also a strong wooden bow of the type characteristic of the region west of Mackenzie River.

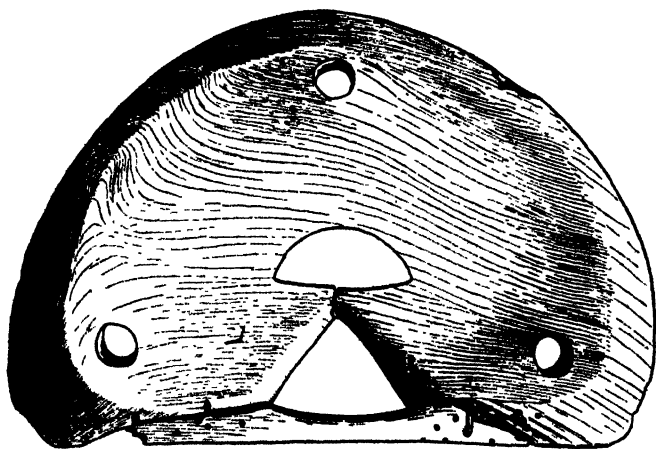


Fig. 265 (1887) Seat of a Sealing-stool. Grinnell Land. Width, 40 cm.

The close relationship of the region between Hudson Bay and Smith Sound to Alaska, which seems to be well established by the characterization of the types given in the preceding pages, brings up also the question of a relationship between the Eskimo remains of Grinnell Land and Alaska. The specimens collected by the Lady Franklin Bay Expedition in 1883-84 which have been figured<sup>1</sup> are so little characteristic, and the illustrations are so indistinct, that no conclusions can be drawn from them. An additional number of specimens

<sup>1</sup> A. W. Greely, Report on the Proceedings of the U.S. Expedition to the Lady Franklin Bay, Vol. I, Plates I-V.

were collected by Lieutenant Peary in 1899. These specimens are in the American Museum of Natural History, but only one of them is sufficiently definite in form to be used for comparative purposes. It is the wooden top of a seat of a sealer, worked in remarkably even curves and with clean-cut drill-holes, resembling in its style the seats used by the western Eskimo (Fig. 265), not by any means those of the Smith Sound tribe.

Although nothing definite can be said in regard to the significance of this specimen, it seems likely that a direct northeasterly connection, extending from the Mackenzie River region over Victoria Land, the Parry Archipelago and the islands discovered by Sverdrup, and Grinnell Land, and on towards the north coast of Greenland, may have existed. This becomes the more plausible, since, as will be stated later on,<sup>1</sup> the Eskimo of the most northerly settlements of this region — namely, those of Lancaster Sound — have visited in quite recent times the islands of North Devon and those farther to the west. There is therefore no reason to suppose that the western Eskimo should not have pushed from time to time in the same way northward and eastward.

---

<sup>1</sup> See p. 480.

## III. GENERAL REMARKS.

## WEST COAST OF HUDSON BAY.

In the following lines I will give some general observations made by Captain Comer on the tribes on the west coast of Hudson Bay and on Southampton Island.

Captain Comer is under the impression that the most southern Eskimo tribe on the west coast of Hudson Bay, the Sauniktumiut, who live south and west of Chesterfield Inlet, differ in type from the more northern tribes, owing to intermixture with Indians. He describes their faces as sharper, their statures as taller, and their voices as deeper, than those of the more northern tribes. This tribe depend almost wholly on the caribou for food and clothing, while sea-mammals are hardly used at all. They also hunt musk-oxen and foxes, the furs of which are traded to small coasting-vessels of the Hudson Bay Company, which sail from Fort Churchill annually to trade with the coast tribes. The furs are exchanged for ammunition and knives, for needles, thimbles, and beads. The Sauniktumiut have only few dogs; and in driving, a woman generally has to walk ahead of the sledge, leading the way. The sledges are made from trees growing in their country. The runners are usually very long, each being spliced together in two pieces. The sledge is about 12 cm. high and 35 cm. wide. The cross-pieces are about 40 cm. apart. The runners are shod with moss, as described on p. 90 of this volume. When travelling, a pole is often lashed across the top of the loaded sledge, so that a person may push the sledge on each side, and also prevent it from upsetting. They have no calls to direct the dogs to right or left. Children are often rolled up in furs, and lashed on top of the loaded sledge. In summer the people live in conical tents made of caribou-skin, built on the plan of the Indian tent. They allow the dogs to live in their huts, while



all the tribes living farther north will not allow the dogs to enter the tents and winter huts.

The Kinipetu live in the region of Chesterfield Inlet. They also use sea-mammals little, but subsist principally on caribou and musk-oxen. They trade with the same Hudson Bay Company's vessel which visits the Sauniktumiut. In exchange for their skins, they receive guns, ammunition, knives, needles, thimbles, calico, which is often used as a veil for protection against mosquitoes, and deep bread-pans with covers, which are used as kettles. Porcelain beads are traded extensively.

The Kinipetu clip the hair on the crown of the head short, leaving the rest long.

Both polygamy and polyandry occur among them. Polygamy is common. When it happens that several men want to marry the same woman, all the older people meet in a large hut. The woman is made to stand in the centre, the several men take hold of her, and the strongest is allowed to marry her. This custom is known also among the neighboring Athapascan tribes.<sup>1</sup> It is told that in one of these cases two men struggled for a woman, and that, when they were well tired out, a third man rushed into the circle and carried her off.

The Kinipetu do not burn oil, but use almost exclusively a kind of moss which is dug up with spades,<sup>2</sup> and which in winter is found under the snow. The burning moss emits a strong smoke, which gives a brown stain to the nails of the women who tend the fire.

When a member of a visiting party happens to have the same name as one of the natives, they have a ceremonial in the evening. A present is given by the native to his namesake; and while the other remains on the visit, the native gives up his name (see p. 117 of this volume).

The following notes relate to the Aivilik:—

Before vessels visited Hudson Bay, the Eskimo obtained driftwood from the shores of Boothia.

---

<sup>1</sup> A. G. Morice, in *Annual Archaeological Report*, 1905, Toronto, p. 196.

<sup>2</sup> See Fig. 149, p. 102 of this volume.

They know the following directions: northwest (avagnaq), southwest (piningnaq), southeast (nivuk), northeast (qaningnaq).

In the fall, before the snowdrifts are deep enough for house-building, walls are built up of large cakes of ice, which are covered with a flat roof made of the summer tent.

In summer all the tribes of the west coast of Hudson Bay use dogs for carrying loads.

When the ice is forming on ponds, salmon may be seen through it. Then the natives will try to find a female salmon guarding spawn. A hole is cut near by, and the males approaching the spawn are speared.

When a party of men are out hunting musk-oxen, and one of them descries a herd, he signals to his companions, "Musk-ox in sight," by assuming the position shown in Fig. 266. The body is bent slightly forward, and the hunter moves alternately from one foot to the other, extending his limbs in the opposite direction, as indicated in the figure. This is of particular interest as the only example of gesture language that has come to our notice from the eastern Eskimo, except the raising of eyebrows, which is used for "yes," and the turning-up of the nose (as in disgust), which expresses "no."

The men wear their hair long, but loose. It is cut in front even with the eyebrows.

When travelling, they carry bags, made of seal-flippers, under their clothing. These are filled with snow, which is melted by the heat of the body. The water thus formed is used for drinking and for icing the sledge-runners.

People accused of witchcraft, or in other ways obnoxious, may be put out of the way by common consent. A boy who in a disease had lost his mind was believed to be bewitched by a man whose feet had been frozen and who had lost his toes. It was agreed that the supposed sorcerer had not only caused the boy to lose his mind, but had also brought on a severe sickness which was ravaging the village at that time, and one man was appointed to despatch him. He went out with the offender, and when crossing the lake they cut a hole through the ice to get a drink. While the man bent over, his executioner stabbed him through the body.

The regular formula of salutation is the same as in Cumberland Sound,—“Assoyutidle!” Two persons meeting in the evening will address each other, “Taimo!”

Rubbing of noses is customary, particularly between parents and children, and among children.

Women are valued in accordance with their skill in making



Fig. 266. Signal, "Musk-Ox in sight."

clothing, their strength, and their ability to bear and rear children.

Children must not call older people by their names, but use terms of relationship in addressing them.

It is said that a long time ago there was only one woman

who could sing, but gradually others learned, and now nearly all sing. Many natives have their own songs.

A woman was always maltreated by her husband, who would strike her whenever she did anything that did not suit him. One day she happened to break something while her husband was away, and, knowing that he would beat her again, she went to an abandoned hut and hung herself.

Before the natives had guns, they were very expert in crawling up to seals that were basking at their holes. They would get quite close, jump up, and kill the seal as it tried to get into its hole. Other seals would try to get away over the ice, when the hunter would go after them and despatch them. When a number of seals were lying near a crack, they would crawl near the one at the end and harpoon it. It would then jump into the water. The hunter would keep quiet, hold the line tight, and haul the seal up to the edge of the crack, where he would kill it by forcing the point of the harpoon-handle into the seal's eye. The seal would then be hauled out, and placed in a natural position; and the hunter, still imitating the appearance of a seal, would get ready to advance to the next one. In this way he would often kill them all.

When lead is scarce, or there is none at all, the men sometimes make bullets out of soapstone.

When no wood is available, the Eskimo will cut a strip of walrus-hide of the right length, allow it to freeze, and use it as a harpoon-shaft. It has to be carried by a small strap, in order not to thaw it by the warmth of the hand.

In ancient times, needles were made of bone, generally taken from the foreleg of a fox. Later they were made by cutting off a very narrow piece from a saw-blade. Very few remember the bone needle, but many remember making needles of pieces of saw-blades.

It requires seven seal-skins to cover a kayak. When the skins are taken off, the seals are cut up the side, — part of them up the left side, and part up the right side.

The gristle of the musk-ox ear is considered choice eating. It is eaten raw by both Aivilik and Kinipetu.

During the winter of 1890-91, in the neighborhood of Wager River, no less than thirty-seven natives died through starvation, eighteen being women and girls, and nineteen men and boys. There were thirty-six others who barely survived. Among those who perished, one man (*Toolooar*) killed twelve people, and ate their bodies.

On Victoria Land live the Kidlingmiut. The Aivilik say that their women are expert archers and kayakers.

At one time in the winter of 1893-94, a party of them came over to Qeqertaq (King William Land) and had a friendly visit, during which time one of their old men died. When they returned, they took his body back with them on a sled. They reported that there were many musk-oxen in their country.

Another tribe, called the Sinimiut (evidently not the same as the Sinimiut of Committee Bay), are said to live west of the Netchillik. Copper occurs plentifully in their country.

#### SOUTHAMPTON ISLAND.

So little is known about the natives of Southampton Island that it may seem desirable to give a full account of Captain Comer's meeting with the people. He describes his visit as follows:—

"When I first landed and met the Eskimo on Southampton Island, some ten miles south of the Bay of God's Mercy, I had with me two boats' crews of Eskimo who were from the mainland. There were eighteen in the party of Southampton Island natives. When these people first met, it was with some difficulty that they understood each other; and when I was trying to talk to them, and had my natives interpret for me, I was surprised to see how much quicker the women could comprehend what my men were trying to express than the men could.

"These people have had no communication with the other tribes; still they knew that there were other people in the world. I heard that about 1830 a party of them visited the west coast of Hudson Bay, crossing the Strait, which was

frozen over entirely. They have seen whaling-ships near their island. They must have been very expert in taking whales, for, no matter where we landed on the island, we always found the bones of whales. In one place I counted forty heads that they had made use of in constructing their houses, all within a stone's throw. There is evidence that at one time they must have been quite numerous; but in 1898 there were only fifty-eight people, in all, on the island.

"When I first saw them, they signalled for me to come by bending their bodies at a right angle. This was meant for me not to be afraid. As I advanced alone,—my own natives would not go until they had first gone back to the boats to get their guns,—they all came towards me, men and women, and children and dogs, the men keeping up a continual shouting of 'Whar whee, whar whee!' accompanied by a series of short jumps, which seems to be their expression when well pleased with anything. When we met, they gathered around me, and kept up a steady stream of talk among themselves and directed to me, while I tried to tell them that there were other natives coming. As soon as these arrived, they made themselves partly understood. We started for their tents, each of them taking one of my natives by the hand, while two took me by the hands,—one on each side. When they could think of nothing else, they would say 'Whar whee!' At this season they were living in seal-skin tents supported by whale-ribs. Their winter houses, some of which were near by, looked like mounds of earth. These were unoccupied. In one dwelling into which we looked were the bones of several people. It would be difficult to say whether they had died of sickness, or whether they had been killed, or had died of hunger. I was calmly told that if I had come a month or two sooner, one of their number would have killed me, as one of his brothers had died over a year ago, some one having cast an evil spell over him, but that now the time was past for taking revenge, the duty of taking revenge lapsing after the close of a year.

"The moons are named according to the principal seasonal events, such as birds laying eggs, seals or caribou having young, or the sun being lowest.

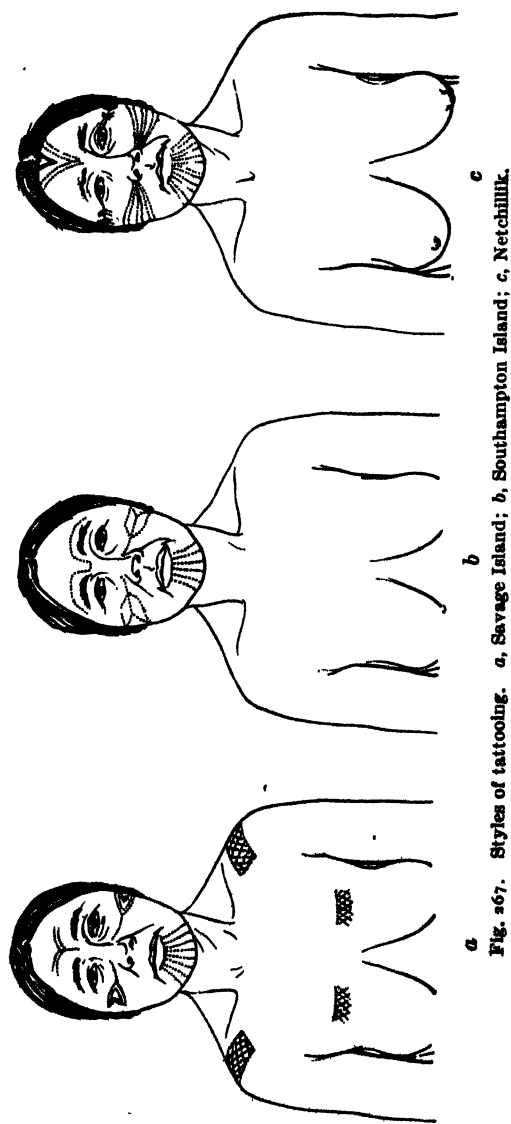


Fig. 267. Styles of tattooing. *a*, Savage Island; *b*, Southampton Island; *c*, Netchillik.

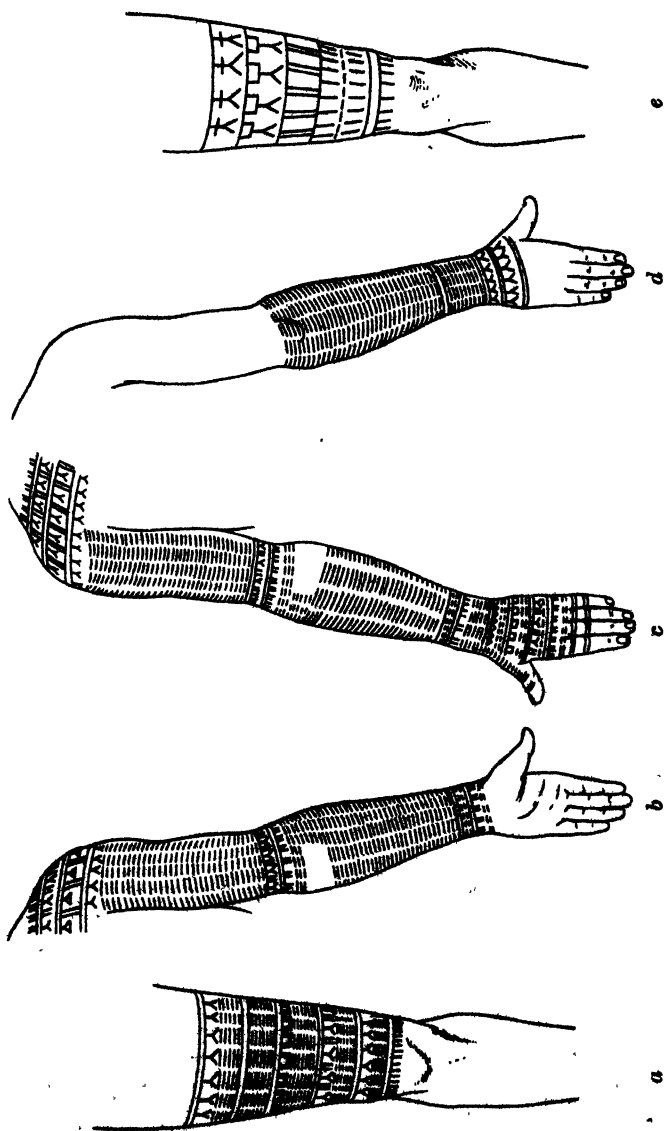


Fig. 268. Styles of Tattooing. a-c, Alvilik; d, e, Netchulluk.



"These people are probably the least advanced of all the Eskimo tribes, because they have been unable to associate with other tribes, even if they knew of their existence, and because whaling-vessels have had no time or cause to stop there to trade.

"Like all other Eskimo, the women tattoo their faces, arms, and lower limbs (Figs. 267, 268). This is done by them by passing under the skin a needle and sinew-thread soaked in oil and soot. This is done when the girls are about twelve years old.

"They are very filthy,—in fact, all Eskimo are,—but where they have come in contact with the white race they have improved. As these had not, we found them with about all the dirt that would cling to them. But before condemning these people, one should stop and consider what they have to contend with. Water is not to be had for about nine months of the year, except by melting snow, which is done in a stone kettle with a fire made from seal-oil or whale-oil. A common way to get drinking-water is to fill a skin bag with snow, and hang it down the back, next to the body. This is done not only in travelling, but also in the house.

"The game on this island are the polar bear, which is quite plentiful; the caribou, which is much larger here than on the mainland. The hares also were much larger than any I have seen elsewhere. Wolves are quite numerous. The natives are very much in fear of the polar bears. I was told how, only a very short time ago, a bear broke into a snow house and killed a man and one of his wives, the other one making her escape. White foxes are common; but the wol-verene, musk-ox, and ground-squirrel do not occur. Whales used to be quite common, but have been rare of recent years. The last whale was taken by these people in the spring of 1895. I traded with them for the whalebone so far as it had not been torn up into strips. The whalebone is used for making cups and pails, and also in making kayak-frames and toboggans. Seals and walrus are abundant, and, when the ice is strong enough to walk on, they are the principal food of the natives.





FIG. 1. STONE PILE FOR PRESERVING MEAT. SOUTHAMPTON ISLAND.



FIG. 2. NATIVES OF SOUTHAMPTON ISLAND.

"Salmon-trout are also abundant in the lakes, and are caught with both hook and spear. I have seen one that weighed twenty-eight pounds. The fish go down to the salt water during the spring freshets, returning to the lakes in the latter part of August. At this time the streams are low, and the natives build dams across them, so that the fish are prevented from going up. Another dam is built across the stream a little below the first dam. The lower dam has an opening in the centre, so that a pool is formed between the two dams. After the fish have accumulated in the pool, the opening in the centre of the lower dam is closed, and the fish are speared in the pool. After the fish have been caught, they are strung on a thong by means of a bone needle. When all the fish have been caught, the lower dam is opened again, so that more can enter. The fish that are not used at once are cleaned and covered up with stones for winter use.

"When fowl — such as swans, loons, brant-ducks, eider-ducks, and king eider-ducks — are caught in snares made out of fine strips of whalebone, the birds are skinned, and then hung up in dome-like structures made of limestone slabs. Access to these structures is had from the top, the structure being covered by two or three large flat slabs, which may be removed. These structures vary from three to six feet in diameter. Caribou-antlers project from the sides inward, and the birds are suspended from these, thus being protected against mice and weasels. They also use high stone supports on which to keep meat for winter use (Plate VIII, Fig. 1). Bird-skins are used to wipe the hands and face after eating. I saw one man who had on a shirt of dog-skin which was patched with pieces of duck-skin, the feathers next to the body.

"The men wear their hair done up in a top-knot over the forehead. It is probably never disturbed, and is matted with grease and filth. Wound-pegs<sup>1</sup> are carried in the top-knot. The women have the hair hanging down loose, except a small braid over each temple. Most of them wear ornaments attached to the braids,<sup>2</sup> which are folded up.

<sup>1</sup> See p. 19 of this volume.

<sup>2</sup> See p. 74 of this volume.

"In dress (Fig. 269; Plate VIII, Fig. 2) these people are more like the Hudson Strait Eskimo. Their leggings, instead of being made of young-seal skins, are made of bear-skins, the hair being outside, which gives them the appearance of being of enormous size.

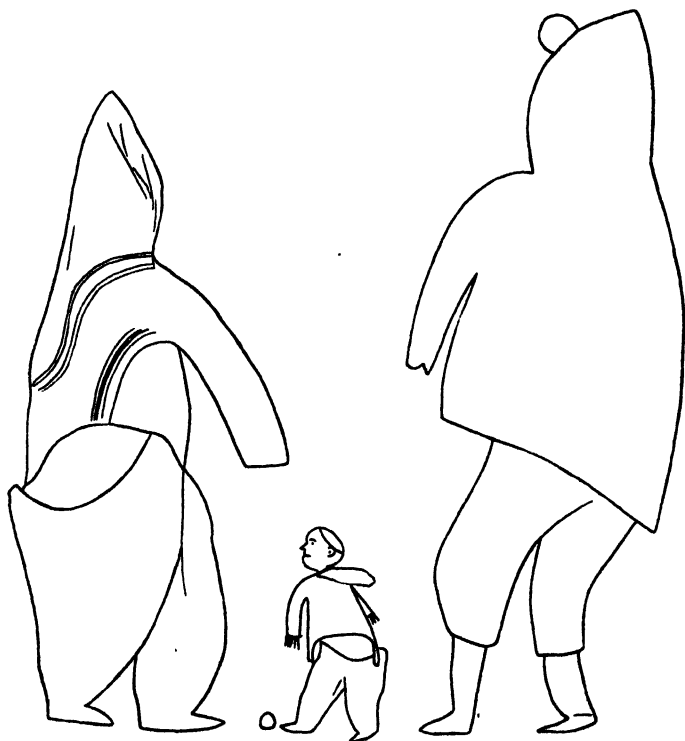


Fig. 269. Drawing made by Aivilik Eskimo, representing the Style of Dress of the Southampton Island Tribe. a, b, Women; c, Man.

"Flint is easily found, and is readily worked into tools. All that is required is two pieces of leather to protect the hands, and part of a walrus-rib to flake off the edges. I got one of the older men to make an arrow, so that I could see how it was done. He did so willingly; but he was so much

accustomed to working flint, that he did not seem to take much interest in it. When he had finished the arrow-head, he picked up a piece of dried skin, scraped the hair off, cut it into a round shape, so that it was about four inches across, and then, passing a small sharpened stick through the centre, made a top of it. This he proceeded to spin with two hands. This seemed to him to be something great, and he seemed to wonder why I did not enthuse more with him.

"I did not see any old people, though one man might have been fifty. He remained sitting down, and whatever was given to any one was first handed to him. He would look it over, make some remark, and then hand it back. Whatever was given to them was always received with an exclamation of 'Whar whee!' with a rising accent of joy.

"Their hunting-implements were clumsy and rude. Their bows were made out of wood which had come from wrecks, though some, I was told, were made of the antlers of the caribou, three pieces being lashed together to give the right length. All the bows were backed with sinew.

"They make small sleds, for transporting a single person, of walrus-tusks. Holes are drilled in the ends of each tusk, and one through the middle. Then three pieces of antlers are lashed on. A skin is folded up and placed on the cross-pieces.

"Generally all meat is buried where it is taken, in stone caches, and gathered in winter when needed.

"Beaten paths lead from village to village. These are caused by the natives always walking in single file. When sledges cannot be used, dogs are loaded with a pack on each side, so heavy that, if one should lie down to rest, he would have to be assisted to rise. One party we met were all carrying loads, but the man of the house carried only his bow and quiver. He had two wives. When given a piece of hard bread, he tasted it, and then spit it out. At another time, meeting with this same party again, I induced the man to sing one of his songs. He had a pleasant and musical voice, and the air was superior to any I heard among the neighboring tribes.

"These natives, like all the others, believe in witchcraft. One day a large whale to which we were fast went under a body of ice; and after it had taken five hundred fathoms of line, we had to let go, and lost the whale. That night, after we had gone ashore, my natives wanted to go to the tent of a woman who was reputed to be a great angakok. The woman, in her trance, said that I had offended the goddess in the sea by cutting up caribou-meat on the sea-ice, and by breaking the bones there. She also said that her guardian spirit would hold the whale by a turn of the line around his wrist. Two days later the whale was found. In hauling in the line, it was seen that it had a turn around a rock in the bottom, and required the united efforts of two boats' crews to haul it clear.

"A woman during her monthly periods must not pass in and out at the doorway, but must lift up the bottom of the tent and crawl in and out underneath.

"When asked how they first came to the island, they said that a long time ago a man, while out hunting on the ice with his dog, was carried away, and finally landed on Southampton Island. He married the dog, who first gave birth to a litter of pups, later on to a girl. The man brought her up and finally married her. The people are the descendants of this couple."

#### HUDSON STRAIT.

Captain Mutch gives the following information on the natives of the north shore of Hudson Strait.

Between Kangertuqdjuaq and *Itsaw* is a place called Quaiir-nang. The people who lived at this place used to go deer and caribou hunting in the early autumn; and the women made the winter clothing as quickly as possible, because all their blubber had to be obtained from walrus, and as soon as they went walrus-hunting, work on caribou-skin had to cease. As soon as the ice along the shore is solid, the men go to the floe-edge to hunt walrus that come up through the young ice to breathe. Generally two men go hunting together. One man throws the harpoon, while another one holds the line, which

he wears coiled around his neck. The coils are held together by means of fine strips of whalebone. As soon as the harpooner hits a walrus, the second man throws off the line and pays it out. The harpooner puts the sharp butt-end into the ice, and the walrus-line is wound around it to give a better hold. When the walrus comes up again, it is killed with the kayak-lance. As soon as the hunters see that a walrus has been caught, they all assemble to pull it out. Sometimes they also use the drag and float at the floe-edge. When, at this season, the women are not quite through with their work on caribou-skins, the men do not return at night, in order to let the women know that a walrus has been caught, and that the work on caribou-skins must cease. There are very few seals at this place, and in winter the people rely almost entirely on walrus. When there are continued north winds, the ice sets off from the coast, and the walrus retreat with it. Then they change their clothing and go caribou-hunting. The clothing has to be changed on account of the taboo of bringing walrus and caribou into contact. In the spring, walrus are hunted on floating ice, and the hunters use their kayaks in their pursuit.

There is a large lake one day's journey from Qamauang. On the south shore of this lake there are large houses, built of bones from a whale's head. It is said that these jaw-bone houses are very warm. The bachelors used to sleep next to the windows.

According to Captain Comer, there are many ruins of old huts in the whole country west of Hudson Bay. The sides were built of the scalp-bones of whales or of stone, while the jaw-bones and crown-bones were used for the top of the hut. The entire structure was covered with earth and flat stones. At present these buildings are not in use.

At Nurata (King's Cape) the country is perfectly flat. Caribou are very plentiful. There are so many geese-nests, that the down about them looks like small mounds.

It is said that near King's Cape the water is so shallow that a boat's crew went aground far from the shore, and were unable to get out again, and were all starved.



## PONDS BAY.

At Ponds Bay, Captain Mutch collected some interesting information on the movements of tribes. The Ponds Bay natives travel to a considerable extent along the east coast of Baffin Land, and are in constant communication with the people of Iglulik on Fury and Hecla Strait.

An Eskimo woman from Ponds Bay, named *Akawaping*, and her husband *Amawali*, had both travelled over North Somerset, Prince of Wales Land, Cornwallis, North Devon, and back to Fox Channel. This shows that the numerous Eskimo ruins on the Parry Islands may be the remains of recent visits of Eskimo to that area. The Ponds Bay people have also had intercourse with the Smith Sound people. They claim, that, while all over Baffin Land it is customary for males and females to have the same names, different names are used among the Cape York Eskimo.

The Iglulik Eskimo remember their former closer intercourse, along the east coast of Fox Channel, with the natives of Cumberland Sound. It would seem that the interruption of this intercourse was due to the fact that one man took away the wife of an angakok, and, for fear of revenge, retreated to Cumberland Sound, and that ever since that time, meetings have been avoided by the Cumberland Sound natives.

Their knowledge of the tribes of Boothia Felix and farther to the west is very imperfect, and evidently based on exaggerated reports secured from natives of the west coast of Hudson Bay. They claim that the natives west of the Netchillik are dangerous, and have most cruel customs. They claim that the Ugdjulirmiut of Back River, who are called by the Ponds Bay people *Kournoomiut*, kill every stranger who passes through their country, and that only when one of their own number happens to have received hospitality from the visitors is there any hope of escape. In this case the visitors may be received in a hut, and kept there until the rest of the tribe are tired out watching for an opportunity to kill them. Then the host might help them to escape. It is also claimed that should a person happen to cut himself while carving a

seal or ground-seal, he would be killed at once; that his body would be cut up and divided, and mixed with the seal's body, and taken home together with the game. They claim also that if, among these tribes, a married woman should smile while passing a married man, the latter would at once demand from her husband an exchange of wives. The Ponds Bay people are called by these western tribes "Adlin."

During periods of starvation, the western people strangle each other, or kill each other by fighting, thinking that, after having practised cannibalism, this is the only way of reaching the happy land of souls.

In discussing these customs, the Ponds Bay Eskimo habitually make the remark that it is no wonder that these people are bad, because they do not believe in Sedna. They also claim that the Netchillik do not believe in Sedna, and that they also strangle and kill each other after having practised cannibalism. It is also said that they will strangle old people and those who are sick and ailing.

The women of these western tribes are said to hunt in kayaks and to do excellent bead-work. It is said that these people have no bone on the top of the head, and that when they are playing football the throbbing of the brain shows. These semi-fabulous tribes are called *Atywetus*, or "inlanders."

The Netchillik women are said to be taller than those of the Ponds Bay tribe. Their complexion is lighter.

The men in Ponds Bay wear their hair long. Some say that this is done to keep the wind from the neck, while others claim that the long hair frees them from sins (*pitcheta*).

Women are tattooed when they marry. The explanation given by the Ponds Bay Eskimo is, that, since both men and women wear long hair, the women have to be tattooed to distinguish them from the men. The old women insist on tattooing the young women when they marry, in order to make them look old.

The following game is played in winter in a large snow-house; in summer, on the ice. One person is asked to shut his eyes, and the men stand about, not very far away from him, singly. Then the person who has his eyes shut must

try to touch one of the other people. As soon as he succeeds in touching a man, the latter must stand still ready to receive a blow on the side of the head from the person who touched him. Then it is his turn to try to touch another man. This game is called tidluktoq.

Another game is as follows. Two men strike each other on the shoulders, while their wives sit on the bed and sing until one of the men gives in. The one who is most enduring wins the game.

There are various reports of people finding footprints of enormous size, generally described as those of bare feet. Some are said to have been found on King William Land; the others, in the pass between Kignait and Padli.

## IV. CUSTOMS AND RELIGIOUS IDEAS.

## CUMBERLAND SOUND.

MYTHOLOGY.—A few additional notes relating to the Sedna and *Omerneeto* myths have been obtained. It is believed that Sedna's father is sitting beside the door in her hut. His head is covered with a blanket, and his hand is ever ready to take hold of the soul that enters the house. His hand is always raised, and, as soon as he takes hold of a soul, he draws it under his blanket into his bed.

Ululiernang<sup>1</sup> is said to use the fore leg of a deer as a cane. He carries a woman's knife, a tray, needle and thread.

Iqalukdjuaq, an angakok in Aggo, claims to have visited the moon several times, and describes Ululiernang's appearance.

The following tradition accounts for the origin of birth. It is evidently part of the tale given on p. 178 of this volume.

*Akkolookjo* and his wife *Omerneeto*<sup>2</sup> established the laws which the Eskimo have to obey now. *Omerneeto* used to wear her husband's boots. She did not fasten the upper strings properly, but allowed the boot-leg to sag down and the boot-strings to drag over the ground. One day the soul of an infant that was on the ground crept up the boot-string and up into her womb. Up to that time, children had been found in the snow. The child grew in the womb, and finally was born. It began to cry, and gradually became old enough to speak. One day it told its parents how it had crawled into *Omerneeto's* womb. It continued, "There I was as in a small house. Every night when you cohabited, a dog would come in and vomit food for me to make me grow. Finally I longed to get outside; and when I got out, I wanted to speak, but all I could do was to cry. When I wanted other food than milk, I could only say '*papa*;' and when I wanted to say '*I am thirsty*,' I could only say '*oo, oo!*'"

<sup>1</sup> See p. 198 of this volume.

<sup>2</sup> See p. 143 of this volume.

**BIRTH AND CHILDHOOD.**— Women in child-birth will try to cause vomiting by tickling the throat with the finger. It is believed that this will facilitate the expulsion of the after-birth. The after-birth is placed deep in a crack between rocks, where the dogs cannot touch it.

The navel-string is tied with plaited wing-sinews of a seagull, and the down of grass-seeds is put underneath. Then the navel-string is put over the nail of the thumb and cut with a sharp-edged stone. Generally it falls off after five days.

The new-born child is generally cleaned with bird-skins. The mother is allowed to take two meals a day,—in the morning and in the evening,—but she must never eat alone. She must cook her own food. She must not drink cold water. She must never lift a cup with one hand, but always with both hands. She uses a fork made of bone or wood, or the beak of a northern diver or some other bird with a long beak. Before she eats, she holds a small piece up to the infant's mouth, and then puts it into a small bag. The food is allowed to dry there, and then it is sewed as a charm to the child's hood.

A pregnant woman, or a woman who has a young child, must not eat any animal that has been shot through the intestines. She must not eat of a seal which has been harpooned, and dies without coming up to breathe.

The mother will take her infant boy on her knees, and let him throw the fork into the dish from which she is eating. Afterwards she will place him on the bed, and let him go through the movements of paddling and harpooning in the kayak, and of shooting with bow and arrows, in order to make him a successful hunter when he is grown up.

The mother cooks the sweet-breads of a seal, and places a small piece on the soles of the feet of her infant boy. This enables him to walk safely on thin ice. The boy must sprinkle some water in the direction of the new moon the first time he sees her. Then he will become a successful sealer.

Seals do not wish lazy boys to catch them. When a boy harpoons his first seal, the men run to his assistance. After

the seal has been caught, the boy must take off his jacket and shirt, and the men drag the seal over his back while he is stretched out on the snow. A seal may either be cut on the ice, or be taken home. The skin of the head is given to an old woman to make a bag out of. The bones of the head are kept for a year. Then they are put into the grave of a relative. The first joints of the flippers are kept, and disposed of in the same way.

If a young child's head is washed, the bones become soft and the child will also become sick.

The mother of a young child has to observe taboos for a whole year. After three months, the mother changes her clothes and calls on her neighbors. All these customs are said to be kept because *Omerneeto* instituted them.

The charms mentioned before are considered as watchmen guarding the child's soul. If a child should die, the mother must avoid work that would evilly affect her child's soul. These taboos must be kept for twelve months. If the mother, for instance, should scrape skins, the child's soul would become a *tupilak*. The only way the soul can then be freed is for an *angakok* to stab it and cut off the attachment.

The following tale is instructive. A woman, whose name was Aning, was eating meat. Suddenly a piece of meat that she was putting into her mouth was snatched away from her, although she did not see any one near by. When the people came into the house, she told them what had happened. Finally an *angakok* told her that *Angeminwa*, a being made up of bone and skin, had certainly come to take away her food; that she had been sent by *Omerneeto*, and had said that the woman had overstepped the orders given by the latter by eating and drinking alone, while the mothers of young children are required always to eat when somebody is near by.

**DEATH.**—A dying person is taken out of the tent in order to avoid having the death occur inside. After death, the body is taken back into the tent. It is believed that when the soul leaves the body at death, it will stay at the place where the body was at that moment. When the body is

taken in, the soul stays outside of the hut, waiting for the body to be removed. For this reason, the hut will not be harmed when the body is taken in. Only when death occurs inside the hut must the hut and property be destroyed. Then the body is wrapped up, fastened with thongs, taken out, and dragged around the hut from left to right. Then it is taken to the place where it is to be buried, and the fastenings are all cut. The knife that is used for cutting the thongs with which the body is tied must be left with the body. It is said that the cutting of the thongs gives the soul freedom to go and come.

It is believed that it is desirable to have the flesh come off from the bones of the dead as quickly as possible, because it is thought that this leaves the soul free to go to the land of the dead.

Hunters may go in pursuit of game when a person stops breathing; but they must not bring their sledge ashore that night, unless the body has been taken away. During this time, pieces of bone, preferably whales' jaw-bones, are used in place of sledges. Dogs are not fed until three days after the death have passed. Face and hands must not be washed. The hair must not be cut or combed, and the nails of the fingers must not be cut.

For three nights after death has occurred, if a person has to go out at night, he carries a knife to keep the soul away. When the people at a distant village learn that a death has occurred, they all fast for one day. For one night they are required to place a hard object under their pillows.

After the third night, the relatives visit the grave and take some food to the body. They say to the soul, "You were kind to the people when you had plenty of caribou-meat, plenty of seal, walrus, and salmon, and your soul shall send us plenty of game." They address the soul, and speak about those things the dead one liked best, without, however, mentioning the names of animals. They also speak about the kind acts the deceased had done to others. After the fourth night, they discard all the clothes made of skins of animals caught by the deceased and those that have been

touched by him, because they are affected by the dark color of death. The tent in which a person breathes his last is said to be colored by his breath.

After the fourth night after death, the relatives of a deceased person may go sealing. If one of them succeeds in killing a seal, he must not cut it, but must take it home whole. There he must cut it without witnesses being present. The entrails must be thrown into the sea. The relatives of the deceased must not eat meat of the first sea-mammal killed after the death has occurred.

If a person is afraid of being harmed by the soul of a dead person, he keeps a knife under his pillow.

The souls of the dead do not wish to come back to the houses, but they are compelled to do so on account of the weight of the sins of their survivors, that press them down. They come to have the sins cut away, so that they may go to the land of the souls. When a soul has not been disturbed by the sins for a long time, it feels light and well. The souls are still like people, but they have no breath. They speak, but we cannot hear them, although they converse among themselves. They speak to the *angakok*, who knows why they come. The *angakok* can hear the souls of the living as well as those of the dead.

A short tale relating to mourning-customs may find a place here. Two young men in Tununirn went caribou-hunting. One of them had only a father, while the other had both parents living. When they returned, they found that their relatives had left them. All winter they were unable to find the other people. Once while out hunting, one of the young men found a red-furred young seal. At another time he found a caribou which had been killed by wolves. They travelled on, and finally reached a place where they saw a large village; but before they were able to reach it, one of the young men fell down dead among the blocks of ground-ice. The other one reached the shore and found his own people. There he told them that his friend had died when he had almost reached the village, and his parents cried for him. The mother, however, consoled her-



self by making a figure of a boy, which she put into her hood, and which she kept for a long time, until one day one of the other women threw it out of the house while the woman was away. When she discovered her loss, she felt so badly that she tried to strangle herself by pressing her throat down upon the drying-frame by means of a thong.

The beliefs relating to the soul are further illustrated by the following tale.

Some people on the north shore of Labrador were moving to a better hunting-place. A woman named *Kamowalu* was among them. She followed the sledges, but did not keep up with the rest of the people; and in the evening, when they built a snow-house, she was not to be found. At day-break the people went to look for her, and finally found her footprints. Then they came to a place where a pack of wolves had devoured something, and they believed that she had been attacked and eaten by the wolves. The people cried over the loss of *Kamowalu*.

They staid at this place for three nights. Once, when one of the people went outside of the hut, he saw the spirit of *Kamowalu* seated at no great distance. He went up to her and wished to see her head, which was covered by a hood. The man touched the tips of his fingers with his tongue, and then, after he had drawn back her hood, he touched her head. Then he again wetted his fingers and touched her navel. Then she sat up and was alive again.

The man shouted to the other people, telling them that *Kamowalu* had come back. The people came out and told her that they had thought the wolves had devoured her. She replied, "I suppose I was really devoured by the wolves. I saw them at a distance, and then I lost consciousness until I found my soul had left my body. After I had passed through the wolves, I gathered my body together again and made it whole. Then I came here." She had really come to life again.

The person who relates this story remembers having seen *Kamowalu* when she was a young woman, and he said that she lived to be very old.

**CUSTOMS RELATING TO GAME.**—The first seal caught at a breathing-hole in the fall is divided among the hunters, except its skin.

The first seal caught by a boy at the breathing-hole is divided among the hunters, including the skin.

The soul of a seal does not like the head to be placed on the ground in the tent when it is being cut up. Therefore a tray, a piece of skin, feathers, or some other object, is placed under it. The head of the seal, however, may rest on the floor of the snow-house.

Before the seal is cut up, a little water is poured on its body. It is thought that a few drops are a great quantity for the seal's soul, which in winter cannot find any water, while in summer there is plenty of water everywhere.

To cook caribou-meat and seal-meat together in the same kettle creates friendship between the souls of the caribou and the seal.

The skin near to the eyes of a killed caribou is left on the skull.

A person who has eaten human flesh must not eat flesh of the bear and ground-seal, because the two are considered to be alike. He must not eat raw seal-meat.

**THE ANGAKOK.**—The angakok may have for his helpers walrus, bear, man, wolf, raven, owl, or any other animal, even inanimate things like a kayak, which, although not persons, are equal to them. These helping spirits may wander about; but as soon as the angakok needs them, they return to him. They are with him as soon as the wish has been formed.

When an angakok desires to visit Sedna, he will be assisted by others, who interpret what he says upon his return. Captain Mutch has recorded the following description of an angakok performance. The angakok takes a ground-seal spear and a line down to the ground-ice and sets it up, with the harpoon-point upward. When the performance opens in the house, the angakok stands up, and near him are his assistant spirits. Then he goes down to the ground-ice, and soon he sees a walrus-spirit, which enters him. As soon as this spirit enters

his body, he loses all knowledge of himself. Then his spirit assistants discover him, and harpoon him in the same way as a hunter harpoons a walrus. The angakok believes he dives. As soon as he dives, he sees the snow-houses of the village, which his spirit assistants have so far not noticed. The walrus rises, and moves in the direction of the snow-houses. It enters one of them, and then goes from house to house, frightening all the people. They see the harpoon-heads of the spirit assistants protruding from its body, and blow on them. Finally the walrus goes back to the ground-ice where it was first seen. The people take a little water and pour it over their feet, which is symbolic of drinking water. This helps them to recover from their fright. When the angakok gets back to the water, it appears to the spirit assistants as though the walrus had just risen again, and they throw it with a lance. When the spirit assistants have killed the walrus, they drag it out to the ice and pull out the harpoon,—not, however, like human beings, who turn the harpoon-point between the splices of the warp, but by pulling it out through the body with all their strength. Then the spirits cut up the body. As soon as they gather the meat, the walrus revives, and becomes a man again. The spirits are particularly careful to put those parts together properly where the harpoon-point has been pulled out. Then the angakok goes back to the house, and his spirit assistants stay outside, ready to do his bidding any time during the following year.

A performance called "*Elematato*" is described by Captain Mutch as follows. The angakok seats himself on a piece of skin, dressed in trousers and shirt. His assistants take a thong of white-whale or ground-seal hide and fasten the angakok's hands behind his back. Then his neck is pulled down towards his legs with another piece of thong, until he is unable to move. Then his jacket is hung over his head. As soon as he is covered, his head begins to shake, and continues to do so all through the performance. He calls his assistant spirits. These are believed to be the souls of living persons whom he can command; and these souls undo the

knots of the thongs. It is supposed that the angakok's soul, while he was tied up, had been to the land of the souls above. As soon as his soul returns, the thongs are found to be unfastened. This performance is held only during the winter months, at full moon.

FALL FESTIVAL.—In the winter ceremonial at Akuliaq, on the north shore of Hudson Strait, the *Ekkok*<sup>1</sup> appears. He is a spirit made by the angakok. He foretells success in hunting, and good luck. His home is under the sea. When this spirit appears, the people assemble in the singing-house. After a while, the *Ekkok* enters and steps into the middle of the singing-house. He does not speak, but indicates by moans that one of the people has violated a taboo. They ask each other who may have done it. Meanwhile the two *Ekkoks* are walking backwards, and the people make room for them, trying to avoid them; but finally the *Ekkoks* take hold of one person and lead him towards the door. As soon as they do so, this person confesses that he has transgressed a taboo; and when he has done so, they let him go. The people are not allowed to laugh while the *Ekkoks* are there. If any one should laugh, he will die soon. The *Ekkoks* continue to drag the people around inside of the house until all those who have transgressed any taboos have confessed.

The *Ekkoks* are one male and one female. The man has his clothing turned inside out. He wears his hood over his head. It is tied up by thongs wrapped around it to form a horn. His eyes are covered with goggles made of seal-skin to prevent him from seeing from the sides. He also wears a conical mouthpiece. Straps pass from the shoulders down his sides and between his legs, and his long penis is tied up.

The female *Ekkok* also has her clothing turned inside out, but no strappings are attached to it. It is supposed that the performers, while in this dress, are possessed by the spirit of the *Ekkok*.

It is said that a man who was caribou-hunting near Sikusailaq saw two Kailartetaq<sup>2</sup> dancing together, but escaped

<sup>1</sup> See p. 141 of this volume.

<sup>2</sup> See p. 140 of this volume.

without being discovered by them. This indicates that the Kailartetaq are believed to live apart from the Eskimo, except for their visit during the fall ceremonial.

CHARMS. — The belief in whips of magical power occurs here also. The following tale illustrates this point. Ataina and his wife *Koosiksayak* lived at *Tooloolelyaak*. One day in winter they went out to bring home venison from a cache. While under way, *Koosiksayak* saw a fox coming towards her. Shortly after this, another fox appeared, and they constantly increased in numbers until the couple were all surrounded by foxes, so that the whole country smelled of foxes. Vain were their attempts to drive them away. Finally Ataina said to his wife, "When I was a little boy, my first whip was made of a bear's penis-bone, and I still have it."<sup>1</sup> He began to use it, and at once the foxes began to run away one after another. Then they continued on their journey. After a little while they saw something that looked like foxes ahead of them; but when they came nearer, they found that they were stones, which had not been there when they passed out. The foxes had all been transformed into stones. When they arrived at their village, the people who met them noticed the strong smell of foxes which was on their dogs and on their clothing.

#### PONDS BAY.

The Ponds Bay Eskimo know the name Aivilayoq, by which the natives of Iglulik designate Sedna. They also use the name Anavigak. According to the legend, she was married to a red dog, who was the father of the white people (the Ijigan), the dwarfs, and the Eskimo. Ordinarily, when speaking of her, she is called *Kunna* or *Katuma*. The names *Uiniyumissuitoq* and *Unaviga* are also used. The people are not allowed to smile when referring to her or singing about her; and, when mentioning the name of Sedna, they do so in a reverent manner. It is believed that she lived at a place called Sinaraun. At the place where her tent

<sup>1</sup> See p. 508.

stood, no one is allowed to burn heather, and no caribou-skin must be worked on at this place during the winter: otherwise her husband, the dog, would be heard howling, and she would punish the offenders.

At Itidliq, a place about one mile from Sinaraun, the people are allowed to work on caribou-skins until a whale, a narwhal, a white whale, or a ground-seal has been killed. After one of these animals has been killed, they must stop work on caribou-skin for three nights.

Heather for covering the tents in winter must not be handled for three days after a narwhal has been caught.

Married women are not allowed to work for three days after a caribou has been killed. Girls, however, are allowed to sew and mend clothing during this time, except stockings. This is done out of fear of the woman who created the caribou.

When the families are out caribou-hunting, women must be particularly careful to observe all the taboos relating to the covering of the head, touching of heather, pointing at certain places with their fingers, looking about, etc. This is particularly necessary for women who have not been caribou-hunting before.

Particular care must be taken to avoid offending the whale, white whale, narwhal, and ground-seal, who are affected by every transgression of a taboo.

When a party of Eskimo travel from one place to another, the tents are erected with the doorway looking towards the place they have left and to which they intend to return.

A woman was offered a knife by a sailor; but she would not take it, because it was her taboo.

If a person should change his prescribed taboos when moving to a new country, he would die before a year elapsed.

Albino caribou and seals are believed to originate from white eggs as large as those of geese. They are found in the ground, generally partly protruding. The albino of other animals are also believed to originate from such eggs, which are called *sila*.

The property of the dead is deposited on the grave for his use after death. A woman whose husband had been dead

for some time, and whose gun was deposited near his grave, was advised to take the gun away, because some whalers might find it. She said that she could not do so, because her husband was still using it, but that after some time she might take it for her young son, because then her husband would no longer need the gun.

Cannibalism, although resorted to in case of starvation, is abhorred. The following tale illustrates the point of view of the natives. A man and his family had lived alone during one winter, and, since they did not return, the people went in search of them. They found their snow-house, and some remains which indicated that the family had starved to death and that the man had killed and eaten his wife and children. The bodies, however, were not found. In spring two boat-crews were travelling in the locality where the family had perished, and one day one of the men went in search of game. When he was returning, he saw a man and a dog on the other side of the river, not far off. The man was singing. The hunter believed he recognized the lost man, and returned to the boat to call his friends. They, however, did not believe him, and said that he had seen one of the Igiquan, or that the lost man had transformed himself into one of the Igiquan because he was afraid of being punished by the souls of the large sea-mammals, on account of his having partaken of human flesh.

The following notes refer to the angakut of Ponds Bay. When treating a sick person, the angakok stands on the right-hand side of his guardian spirit near the patient, to whom the spirit is invisible. By this performance the patient is "made new," and is given a new name from the spirit. The angakok addresses the spirit, and questions him as to what name the patient is to receive. He mentions a number of names; and, if the spirit replies "*Tidjan*," it is assumed that this is the name selected by him. Then the angakok says, "Let us cut this child's navel-string." He licks his fingers, and then touches the patient's navel. At this moment the guardian spirit, if the name mentioned suits him, shouts "*Tidjan!*"

Next the angakok questions the guardian spirit as to what taboo the man is to have in the future (*teringatoq*). Then the spirit orders what the patient is to be forbidden to eat, or what he is to do or wear. The spirits are generally invisible to the angakok; and the angakok does not desire to meet them, because they are terrible to behold.

The Tijqan are said to be the spirits of the caribou and also to be guardians of the angakok.

The process of head-lifting (*kellyew*) is described in the following tale.

A sick woman called in a man in whose power of curing by head-lifting she had faith. The man used a wand to the end of which a thong was fastened, which he slipped under the head of the patient, so that the nape of the neck rested on it. The patient lay stretched out flat. Then the person began to question the patient. "Are you this woman's mother's spirit?" When the answer was in the affirmative, the person felt a strain on the wand. (This is believed to be due to the fact that the spirit addressed is under the patient, and responds.) When a name of a spirit who was not present was mentioned, there was no response. After the performance, the head of the patient was pressed on both sides, as though it had to be pressed together.

The following tales illustrate further the beliefs regarding spirits and shamans.

A man who had gone out seal-hunting in his kayak was lost. Only his cap was found on the beach near his tent. About three months after this had happened, the relatives of the drowned man had a shamanistic performance in their snow-house. The angakok, while in a trance, went out of the house, and he saw the drowned man come up from the beach and take a position between the entrance of the snow-house and the angakok. Suddenly the apparition found a large quantity of water, and then held conversation with the angakok. The relatives of the deceased man inside recognized his voice, but did not understand what was said. On peeping through a hole in the wall, they saw the drowned man stretching out his hands, which the angakok tied up



with a thong; then the drowned man went towards the entrance as though he desired to enter. The people inside could see his feet. He desired to return to the house, because he was anxious to provide for his wife and his children. While the drowned person was still standing close to the entrance of the house, "the great torngaq" was suddenly seen standing between the angakok and the house. The angakok nearly fainted, but succeeded in crawling into the house on his hands and knees. As soon as "the great torngaq" appeared, the thongs fell off from the hands of the drowned man, and both he and "the great torngaq" disappeared.

It is said that "the great torngaq" has a skin like that of a white whale, and that it is covered with excrescences. He is all naked.

#### WEST COAST OF HUDSON BAY.

RELIGIOUS IDEAS.—On his last two journeys, Captain Comer collected a considerable amount of new information on the religious ideas and customs of the Eskimo. He makes the general remark that some new customs have been introduced lately, on account of the immigration of some people from Ponds Bay, who claimed that the customs of the Aivilik were wrong. He has recorded a brief abstract of the Sedna legend, which differs somewhat from other tales previously recorded, and is apparently affected by the tale of the three girls who married animals.<sup>1</sup> His version is as follows:—

"Long ago there lived three women, one of whom married a dog. She was the ancestress of all the people in the world. The second woman married a bird. After a while her father took her away from her husband. On being pursued by the bird, her father threw her overboard. When she clung to the gunwale, he cut off her fingers, and the joints were transformed into sea-mammals. She lives now beneath the waters, and rules over the sea-mammals, and with her live her father and the dog who was her husband. Her father sits on a bed with a bear-skin blanket. Nuliayoq has only one eye. Any

---

<sup>1</sup> See p. 217 of this volume; compare also p. 245.

sins committed by the people give pain to her blind eye, and the angakok has to remove the cause of the pain, otherwise she would withhold the sea-mammals from the upper world.

"There is no particular report relating to the third of these women."

At another place Captain Comer says that Nuliayoq is identified with the mother of the dogs and of the White Men, and that she lived near Iglulik.

In his previous reports, he gives the name Anautalik, which was first recorded by Lyon,<sup>1</sup> as that of the father of Nuliayoq, the mistress of the sea-mammals; while in the following brief story Anautalik is described as a woman.

"At one time the people were assembled in a singing-house, while the children were in a house by themselves, playing games. One of the children, an orphan girl who was much abused by the people, was sent out by the other children. Soon she returned and told the children that Anautalik was coming, accompanied by a large ground-seal. The child was much afraid, and hid on the rack used for drying clothes. The other children did not believe what they were told; but soon the ground-seal walked in, carrying a club in its flippers. Anautalik followed, and the seal began to kill the children with its stick. Only the orphan, who was in hiding, escaped. Then Anautalik and the seal left. When the people came home from the singing-house, they found all the children dead, and the orphan told them what had happened.

"The following night the people placed an oil-lamp in the doorway, and hung a kettle filled with water over it. After the water was hot, the lamp was removed and the orphan girl was sent outside. Soon she came back, and said that Anautalik with her seal were coming again. The child wanted to hide, but the people told her not to be afraid. Soon the ground-seal came in, carrying its club. As soon as it entered, the men harpooned it and killed it. When Anautalik entered the house, one of the men cut the strings on one side of the kettle, so that the boiling water ran down her back. She

---

<sup>1</sup> See p. 146 of this volume.

was scalded so badly that she died. Her spirit became the friend of the people. She does not come to help them unless all the lamps are put out, and she is still afraid of hot water. Therefore, when the Eskimo have an angakok performance, all the lights must be put out."

The sisters who make thunder-storms<sup>1</sup> live with Nuliayoq. According to Captain Comer's latest notes, there are only two sisters, — Kadlu, who makes lightning by rubbing pieces of dry seal-skin; and Ignirtoq, who makes lightning by striking two stones together, and rain by urinating. When Nuliayoq is offended by the transgression of a taboo, she sends the sisters to punish the people.<sup>2</sup> The thunder also indicates that Kadlu is in need of skins. For this reason, women make offerings to her of pieces of white-tanned seal-skin.

When Nuliayoq is offended, she sometimes pounds the ground underneath, causing earthquakes.<sup>3</sup> Then the people at once leave that part of the country.

All dangerous places, like tide-rifts and stormy capes, are believed to be favorite haunts of Nuliayoq.<sup>4</sup> For this reason, all taboos must be observed there with particular care.

The ideas of these tribes regarding the relation of the deceased to their survivors<sup>5</sup> are illustrated by some additional material. At one time, before a certain child was born, it was decided that it should be named after an old man who had recently died. The child proved to be a girl, and the mother did not wish to have it take the man's name. Soon after the birth of the child, the mother became ill; and the angakok, after a visit to the land of the souls, declared that the man whose name the child was to bear had been offended, and had caused the mother to be sick. Then she consented to give to the child the name of the deceased person, and recovered.

The ideas of the Eskimo relating to these questions are also illustrated by the statement that the mild fall and winter of 1902 were caused by the soul of an old man who had died

---

<sup>1</sup> See p. 146, second paragraph.

<sup>2</sup> See p. 146, third paragraph.

<sup>3</sup> See p. 146, last paragraph.

<sup>4</sup> See p. 146, end of first paragraph.

<sup>5</sup> See p. 145, last three lines.

late in summer, and who had said before dying that he would procure milder winters for the people. In connection with this, it was stated that a similar occurrence had taken place at a previous time.

It is also told that a man had returned to life, and in the evening went back from the grave to his house. In the entrance-way the dogs barked at him, which made him turn back to his grave, because he was not properly welcomed on his return home.

In 1896 a man who was nearly helpless desired to die. His two sons took him off among the hills near Whale Point, and left him there. He cut himself with his knife, but after two days he was seen coming back. Then he told that he had been dead, but that he had been sent back by the spirits, who claimed that he had come too soon.

CUSTOMS RELATING TO GAME AND MISCELLANEOUS TABOOS. — The most important addition to our knowledge of the hunting customs and taboos, resulting from Captain Comer's inquiries, is his description of the whaling-customs. When a whale was seen, it was customary to point at it with the third finger of the right hand. Then the hunters would go out in pursuit in their kayaks. The old people were allowed to watch the hunters, while the young women were required to lie down in their tents. They had to loosen their belts. The children had to tie their legs together in pairs, as though preparing for a three-legged race, and they would walk inland so as to be out of sight of the sea. No one was allowed to carry water until the whale had been captured. It was believed that the effect of all this would be to make the whale quiet, and that it would not strike the boats.

After the whale had been towed to the shore, the people were allowed to eat; but no cooking must be done until the back had been cut in two. When the kayak of the hunter who first struck the whale approached the shore, the boys rushed down with dippers filled with fresh water, and poured it over the bow of the kayak. This was believed to make them successful whalers. In cutting up the whale, the people did not avoid getting covered with grease and blood, in order to

show to Nuliayoq that they were well pleased with the gift of the whale. For this reason the oldest clothing was worn during this time. When the whale-meat was cooked, the people sat down in a half-circle of stones, to which all the food was brought. There they had a feast, accompanied by games. It is said that the whale skin and meat were piled up in the centre, and that each angakok in turn would dance around this pile, while the people sat around the circle of stones. Women sang songs, accompanying the dance.

Evidently the half-circle of stones here mentioned is the same as the structure described by Parry. Captain Comer states that he has seen several of these half-circles in various parts of the country.

After a successful whaling-season, all clothing is discarded near the shore, so that in the deer-hunting season the deer may not be offended.

All the tribes of the west coast of Hudson Bay are careful to treat game-animals respectfully. It is considered a great sin to find fault with the game obtained. Thus it is related that a fisherman who had caught only a few small salmon found fault with them, saying that even the whole of the salmon would not be enough for him, and offended Nuliayoq by doing so. After he had eaten the fish, he began to swell, until he burst and died.

A captured seal must be treated with great consideration. In addition to the customs described before,<sup>1</sup> the harpoon must be taken into the hut and placed near the lamp. This is supposed to please the soul of the seal, which is believed to hover around the harpoon. If the harpoon should be left outside, the soul would become cold; and, if it should report this to Nuliayoq, she would be displeased. It is said that long ago, when a harpoon had been left outside, the seal's soul begged a woman to take it in. The woman did not comply with the request, and the seal's soul entered her, and later on was born as her child.

Similar proscriptions prevail in relation to the polar bear.<sup>2</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> See p. 147, end.

<sup>2</sup> See p. 124, second paragraph.

After a polar bear has been killed, it is cut up on the spot, the intestines are thrown to the dogs, and the rest of the body is taken home. A piece of the tongue and other small parts are hung up in the hut; and knives, saws, drills, and other small objects, are attached to them as presents to the bear's soul. It is believed that then the soul will go to the other bears and tell them how well it has been treated, so that the others may be willing to be caught. At the end of three days, the man who killed the bear takes down the objects, carries them out into the passage-way, and then throws them into the house, where the boys stand ready to get what they can. This symbolizes the bear spirit presenting these objects to the people. The boys must return the objects to their owners. During these three days, the women are not allowed to comb their hair.

If any water in which a salmon has been boiled should be spilled by a person, he must pretend to have vomited this water. This is intended to make the soul of the salmon's mother believe that her child has made the person sick; thus the salmon's soul will blame her own child, and not the Eskimo, for wasting the soup. A waste of food is believed to offend the spirits and to bring ill luck in hunting.

Walrus-skin must not be used for dog-food.

Albino caribou must not be killed, because this would bring death to the person who should slay it.

When a man gets caribou-blood on his clothing, he must not remove it.

The following belief proves also the constant endeavor to show respect to game-animals. A woman who had no caribou-sinew used the sinew of a seal instead. This made the seal's soul feel ashamed, because seal-sinews are so much shorter than those of the caribou. Therefore the seal caused the woman to become sick and die.

If a man in pursuit of musk-oxen becomes tired, and cannot keep up with the game, it is believed that this is due to the displeasure of the spirits of musk-oxen that he has formerly killed, and which have not been treated properly.

It is said that once a party of hunters saw a large herd of

musk-oxen in the evening, and decided to attack them early the following morning, but that on the next day the herd could not be found. The people believed that this was due to the fact that some offence had been committed by one of the hunters, and that, in consequence of this, Nuliayoq had transferred the herd to another part of the country.

The following additions to seasonal taboos have been recorded by Captain Comer: —

The first morning after the people have moved into a new snow-house, they must rise early in order to please Nuliayoq.

After the new caribou-skin clothing has been made for the winter, and when the men are ready to go sealing for the first time, the whole of their clothing and hunting-implements are hung over a smudge made of dry seaweed.<sup>1</sup> The Netchillik use nests of small birds for making the smudge. It is supposed that the smoke takes away the smell of the caribou, which would offend the sea-mammals.

When the men go sealing for the first time, they take along a little moss, a small piece of caribou-skin, and sinew-thread, which are left on the ice as an offering to Nuliayoq. It is believed this will induce her to send a plentiful supply of seal. The women, before cutting up the meat of the first seal for cooking, wash their hands with a piece of dry skin wetted by their sons. It is believed that this takes away the smell of caribou from their hands.

When the caribou-antlers are in the velvet, women should not work on new caribou-skins, but they may repair old ones. Disobedience of this command would displease Nuliayoq.

While the people live on the ice, no work on new skins or on horns or antlers must be done.<sup>2</sup> Skins that have been worn may be repaired. If it is likely that any pieces of new skin have to be used, they are fastened to a garment so as to be out of sight, and this is considered the same as though they had been worn.

All the tribes of the west coast of Hudson Bay are allowed to do manual work in the beginning of the winter. When

---

<sup>1</sup> See p. 148, end.

<sup>2</sup> See p. 148, third paragraph.

the coldest part of winter sets in, they stop manual work until after the seal have their young.

In the fall of the year, nobody is allowed to sew after dark, because it is believed that drawing the needle towards the body would invite evil spirits to come. When the ice-floe extends to the outlying reefs and islands, they are allowed to sew after dark.

Children's clothing should not be worked upon after dark, until the land-ice extends away out from the shore. After the ice is formed, evil spirits cannot come to the house so easily.

Some special beliefs may be added to those recorded on pp. 149 and 150.

It is believed that caribou are not as plentiful as formerly, because the Eskimo, during the caribou-hunting season work on wood brought into the country by the whalers.

It is believed that albino<sup>1</sup> caribou originate from eggs which lie in the earth. Should a person kill an albino caribou, he must not work on iron, and must keep the hood of his coat over his head, and must wear a belt. This must be continued for one year. If he should disregard this custom, his body would be covered with boils, and he would die. If, on the other hand, he should do nothing to displease the caribou, he would become a great *angakok*.

Cannibalism<sup>2</sup> should not be spoken of in the hearing of women.

In working *steatite*<sup>3</sup> for lamps and kettles, the men make a small model of the object they desire to manufacture. After the model is completed, it is broken. This prevents the stone lamp or stone kettle from breaking, either in process of manufacture or later when in use.

When the people of *Iglulik* go sealing, they do not use a wick of moss in their stone lamps, but carry a walrus-tusk, from which they scrape off some dust to form the wick. If pulverized moss should be used, the walrus would be offended.

When a person dreams of an accident befalling some one,

<sup>1</sup> See p. 150, sixth paragraph.

<sup>2</sup> See p. 149, ninth paragraph.

<sup>3</sup> See p. 149, seventh paragraph.



the friends of the person whose life is believed to be in danger on account of this dream give to the person who had the dream a small present. This present is intended for the guardian spirit of the dreamer, who is thus induced to protect the person in danger of misfortune.

To the beliefs regarding women the following may be added:—

If a woman should cut her hair in the presence of a man, even of her husband, or if she should make or repair stockings in his presence, she would bring ill luck to the man. This belief is shared by the Aivilik, Iglulik, and Ponds Bay tribes, while the Kinipetu do not believe this so firmly.

Menstruating women, and women after child-birth, are not allowed to look around when outside the house, because, if they should happen to see a wild animal, its soul would be offended, and Nuliayoq would cause the women to become blind. It is also believed that the animal would be transformed into a smaller species.

Women must not eat the tongues of animals. An adolescent girl must not eat eggs.

A tale of punishment for the concealment of a miscarriage not only corroborates the data previously recorded,<sup>1</sup> but brings out also peculiar views relating to the manner of punishment.

A woman who had not reported a case of miscarriage, and who had thus offended Nuliayoq, had brought starvation upon the people with whom she was living. After a prolonged period of ill success in hunting, they moved to a neighboring camp. When approaching the huts, a woman was seen to come up to them. They believed that she was one of their friends; but, when they came near the woman, she swung her arm to the right side, which caused the offending woman, whose name was *Oudkayuk*, to fall to one side; when the woman moved her arm to the other side, *Oudkayuk* fell over to the other side. Her clothing fell off from her body, and she died. Then the woman, who was no other than Nuliayoq, disappeared.

---

<sup>1</sup> See p. 150, third paragraph.

To the numerous stories relating to the punishments inflicted by Nuliayoq upon women who disobey taboos, the following peculiar tale may also be added.

A number of Eskimo were starving, and all their dogs died. The party started for another place, where they hoped to have better success in hunting. When they were about to leave, one of the dead dogs began to sing, saying that one of the women of the party, named Aknakviaq, had disobeyed the taboos; that, after she was disposed of, the hunters would have good luck; and asking that later on small pieces of the kidneys and intestines of the seals should be given to him. On the same day, Nuliayoq appeared and killed the woman. Then the hunters had success in hunting. They all gave pieces of the intestines to the frozen dog.

CHARMS AND ARTIFICIAL MONSTERS. — Captain Comer has collected a considerable amount of new information on amulets. Oil-drippings are considered efficient in many ways, in hunting game as well as for protection against supernatural beings. Oil-drippings from lamps are placed around the edges of walrus-holes.<sup>1</sup> It is believed that this will cause the walrus to return to these holes.

As a cure for sickness, dried rabbit's teats are placed on the parts affected.

The skin of a still-born seal is used as an amulet to drive away thunder. It is made into a jacket, which must be taken off when thunder is heard, and which is then struck against the ground.

A piece of flint sewed in the sleeve will make the arms and hands strong.

Bugs and bees sewed to the under-garment are believed to prolong life. It is said that once upon a time an old woman sewed a number of bugs and bees in her boy's clothing in the belief that, if he should die, he would afterwards come to life, as these animals come to life in spring. The child grew up to be a man, died, and was buried, but in a few days came to life again.

---

<sup>1</sup> See p. 151, end.

Shirts are sometimes covered with charms. A boy's shirt collected by Captain Comer has a string of charms around the neck. A number of bear's teeth are supposed to make the wearer fearless of bears, and teeth of the seal are intended to bring success in sealing. A piece of skin from a whale is to prevent his kayak from upsetting. Rabbit's ears attached to the shirt are supposed to make him able to approach caribou without being seen or heard. A wolf's lip is to enable him to howl like a wolf, so that he may cause caribou to run into the ponds, where they are easily captured from the kayak. Attached to the hood is a small piece of lemming's intestines, which is believed to be a help in catching ground-seals. A seal's nose sewed on the front of the jacket causes the seal to come to him readily. A piece of skin sewed around the sleeves near the wrist is believed to bring success when hunting caribou with bow and arrows. A harpoon-head attached to the jacket is believed to bring success in sealing.

Unfortunately, no Eskimo incantations for success in hunting have been collected. That they exist, has been mentioned before.<sup>1</sup> It is said that in olden times some of the people had the power of pulling in, by means of incantations, the ground over which they had travelled, so as to make the distance before them shorter, while in the same way they made the land behind recede. When pronouncing the spell, they were not allowed to look back.

When a person sneezes,<sup>2</sup> he must say to his soul, "Come back!" otherwise he might become sick. If a child sneezes, the mother smacks her lips, which is supposed to be the appropriate response made by her for the child.

We have received also fuller notes relating to the tupilak, which show this belief to be identical with the Greenland belief,<sup>3</sup> as was suggested before. One of the Aivilik Eskimo told Captain Comer that one day when he was out hunting with a friend, they saw a walrus, which lured them far out to sea. Finally they discovered that the walrus had long hair,

<sup>1</sup> See p. 153, end.

<sup>2</sup> See p. 153, second paragraph.

<sup>3</sup> See p. 153, fourth paragraph.

like a person, and suspected that it was a tupilak made by an enemy to destroy them. They returned at once, and while going home they saw a red spot on the ice, accompanying them. On his return, this man questioned an angakok, who told him that the red spot was the questioner's guardian spirit, and who also discovered the person who had made the tupilak. This person belonged to another tribe, and the angakok called on him, and ordered him to desist.

Two other men one day fell in with a polar bear. One of them attacked the bear with his spear; but the bear turned, and struck his assailant, lacerating his head and face. Finally they succeeded in despatching the bear. When they came back to the spot where the hunter had been struck by the bear, they saw a bear's paw lying on the ground, although the skin of the bear itself was complete. Thus they discovered that the bear was a tupilak made to destroy them.

A similar idea is held in regard to snow-men. This is illustrated by the following incident:—

Some Netchillik Eskimo, when leaving a village, made a couple of snow-men, which were cut to pieces by one of the natives, who was afraid of them. After returning home, this man became unwell; and it was believed that, if the snow-men had been left, they would have caused trouble of some kind in the village. If an angakok had cut them down, he would not have felt any ill effects.

The dangerous power of the tupilak is also explained in the following story. One night the people were assembled for an angakok performance. One of them hid under the ceiling of the passage-way, so that every one who went in and out had to pass under him. He desired to see what the angakut were doing in preparing for their feats. While he was in hiding, a tupilak entered the hut, discovered the man, and said, "Stay there until I have killed those inside! When I come back, I shall kill you." As soon as the tupilak had entered the hut, the man jumped down and ran to his own snow-house. He closed the door, filled his mouth with oil and lamp-black, which he sputtered over the snow-block closing the entrance. Soon the tupilak came to kill him,

but the oil and lamp-black caused it to disappear underground. As soon as it had disappeared, the man took some more oil and lamp-black, and entered the singing-house, where he found the people in a stupor. He blew the oil and lamp-black all over the house, and the people began to revive. Thus he saved them, although he himself was not an angakok.

An effective amulet to drive away the tupilak consists of a strip of skin from the belly of a male wolf, in the form of a whip, the handle of which is the penis-bone, while the lash is a strip of skin extending from the belly all along the middle line to the mouth, taking in the lips. By striking this whip against the tupilak, it will be driven away. A whip made of the penis-bone of the bear<sup>1</sup> is supposed to drive away evil spirits, and is used particularly for the protection of children.

The following remarks on the tupilak are quite similar to those recorded by Captain Mutch in Cumberland Sound,<sup>2</sup> and suggest that there may also exist a belief in an invisible tupilak different from the artificial monster.

When it is believed that a tupilak is causing sickness, it must be driven away. The older men and women are allowed to be present at the performance; but the children are required to stay in the house, because it is believed that otherwise they would lose an eye or both eyes. When the tupilak appears, the angakok goes out and has a battle with it, and finally succeeds in driving it away. As proof that the battle has occurred, he will show his hands, which are covered with blood. The following day is given up to festivals and games. On the day after the tupilak has been driven away, the people must not move from the village, because in that case the tupilak would come back.

**THE ANGAKOK.**—The beliefs regarding the acquisition of angakok power, described on p. 133, are shared by the tribes on the west coast of Hudson Bay. According to Captain Comer, the shaman's story told on p. 134 is also known, although in a slightly different form from that current in Cumberland Sound. The following two stories of the acquisition of angakok power are worth recording.

---

<sup>1</sup> See p. 492.

<sup>2</sup> See p. 131, second paragraph.





A man who desired to become an angakok hung his coat down the face of a precipice, so that it was near a hawk's nest. On the fifth day, when he went to look at it, the coat had come to life and was climbing up the face of the precipice. He became frightened, and killed it by throwing stones at it. If he had not done so, but had put on the jacket, he would have become a powerful angakok, able to walk up and down the faces of cliffs.

One of the angakut of the Iglulik told the following story about his initiation.

One day when he was caribou-hunting near the peninsula Amitoq, he killed three caribou. On the following day he saw four large bucks, one of which was very fat. He struck it with an arrow, and the caribou began to run to and fro. Its antlers and its skin dropped off, its head became smaller, and soon it assumed the form of a woman with finely made clothes. Soon she fell down, giving birth to a boy, and then she died. The other caribou had turned into men, who told him to cover the woman and the child with moss, so that nobody should find them. They told him to straighten out her body; but he was only able to move one arm, because she was exceedingly heavy. After he had covered up the bodies, the men told him to return to his people and to tell them what had happened, and to have his clothing made in the same way as that of the woman.

The garment represented in Plate IX is the coat worn by this angakok, who claims that it is identical with that worn by the caribou woman, with the exception of the representation of her child, which he added to it. The hands, represented in white skin, are intended to ward off evil spirits. The animal figures represented on the shoulders were explained to represent "children of the earth."

While the angakok was telling this story to Captain Comer, the women who were near covered their heads with their hoods, for fear of the angakok's protecting spirit. The cap and mittens which belong to the suit are also said to be of the same pattern as those worn by the caribou woman.

In taking down this story, Captain Comer had his paper



resting on a woman's shoulders. The angakok objected to this, because, as he said, his protecting spirit would not like to have the paper on which so important a story was recorded touch a woman. Captain Comer also remarks that the other Eskimo were somewhat sceptical in regard to this story, but that they did not dare express their doubts.

In the winter of 1901-02 a young man was trying to become an angakok, but had not been able to secure a guardian spirit. One day Captain Comer happened to be in the young man's house, and, slapping him on the back, asked him how he was getting on. Then the other angakut declared that by this slap whatever progress he had made had been driven out, and the young man would have to begin all over again. After a few days the men led the young novice to the vessel, walking Indian file, swinging their arms, and chanting a song. Captain Comer was requested to tie a piece of new cloth to a strap which the novice wore over one shoulder, to throw up his hands, and to say "Enough!" which would drive away the evil effects of having touched the novice. Then they went back Indian file, chanting.

A young angakok must not whip his dogs for a whole year, as the dogs' spirits might bring injury to him. He must not drink out of a cup that any one else has used.

The angakut of the Kinipetu make their incantations hidden behind a curtain which screens off the rear portion of the hut.

Some peculiar feats of angakut may be described here.

A party of men and their wives lived by themselves. One day when the men had gone off, a pack of wolves came and tried to get into the hut. Then an old woman who was an angakok carried a lump of moss, soaked with oil and lighted, out of the house. She set the wolves to fighting among themselves; and, when some of them were killed, the others began to eat their carcasses. In this way she saved herself and her companions.

The husbands of three women had been out hunting for a long time. The women, who had no provisions, were starving. Then one of them, who was an angakok, took a large piece of moss, cut it up, and gave a piece to each of the others.





FIG. 1. ANGAKOK TIED IN PREPARATION FOR A TRANCE.



FIG. 2. HEAD-LIFTING.

SHAMANISTIC PERFORMANCES OF THE AIVILIK.

When they ate, it turned into caribou-meat. Two of the women concerned in this story are said to be still alive.

In cases of sickness, the angakok may prescribe exchange of children.

The angakok of the Padlirmiut, north of Port Churchill, are said to cut open the bodies of sick persons, and to take out the diseased parts and replace them by sound parts. Some of the people who visited Captain Comer claimed to have been treated in this manner.

When game has been scarce for some time, an angakok will address a bowlder, as though speaking to Nuliayok, asking why the game is scarce. Then the bowlder will reply, stating what taboo has been violated. Meanwhile the earth will tremble. There is only one old man now living who is claimed to have this power.

An angakok from Iglulik, and another from Aivilik, set out at the same time. They met halfway, and in memory of their meeting, they erected a large cairn on the hill where they met.

The angakok wears a strap to which are attached a number of strips of skin, which show the number of diseases which he has cured or warded off. Ultimately this strap is placed under a stone as an offering to the angakok's guardian spirit.

Captain Comer describes an interesting angakok performance which took place in the winter of 1893-94. The captain had fallen into the water and lost his rifle, and an angakok volunteered to secure it. After the usual preparations, the angakok called his guardian spirit, which was a walrus. The angakok told the guardian spirit to bring the rifle to a water-hole which was kept open near to the ship. Then a line was run out through the entrance of the hut and down the water-hole. Soon the angakok came back and began to pull at the line, as though fishing. Suddenly the line began to get taut, and he asked other men to assist him. Eventually, however, the line snapped; and the angakok claimed that, owing to interference, the rifle, which had been attached to the line, had been lost.

The preparation for a shaman's flight, as described on p. 155 of this volume, is illustrated in Plate X, Fig. 1.

Sometimes after the meetings of angakut, snow-men will be made. After they are finished, the men rush out and cut them to pieces, and then run back to the house in a great hurry, apparently in fear of the spirits of the snow-men.

Sometimes, in case of sickness in the village, people must confess what wrong they may have done. At this time each one mentions what kind of skin was used as his first clothing. Then the angakok takes a line, of which every one takes hold, and he thus leads the people around the village. It is believed that the tupilak cannot enter the place thus marked out. Presumably this custom is related to the similar custom practised in the fall ceremonial of Cumberland Sound.<sup>1</sup>

The procedure of head-lifting<sup>2</sup> (Plate X, Fig. 2) is thus described by Captain Comer. One evening he entered a snow-house where the performance was in process. The lights had not been turned out, but all the children had been sent away. The wife of the house-owner lay on her bed, covered with a blanket. A strap was tied around her head, which was held by her husband, who was sitting on the edge of the bed-platform. It was said that the spirit of the man's grandfather had entered the woman, and that he would answer any questions put to her. If the answer was in the affirmative, the head would prove to be heavy, but otherwise it would be easily lifted. The strap used to raise the head was one worn by an angakok. There were attached to it a number of pieces or strips of skin, which show the number of diseases which the angakok has cured. The questions put generally referred to the transgression of taboos. For instance, Captain Comer said that the spirit possessing the woman was displeased because Captain Comer had cut off some hair from a ground-seal's skin without asking the consent of the woman who was in a trance. He was required to confess that he had done so by saying the words, "It is enough," and that then the evil effects of the transgression would be overcome.

The occurrence of the belief in witchcraft, which seemed

---

<sup>1</sup> See p. 140.

<sup>2</sup> See p. 139, first paragraph.

doubtful according to Captain Comer's previous notes, is now corroborated.

A hunter who was very successful was bewitched by a jealous couple. He became crazy, and would not do anything but play with the bones of a seal's flipper. He would not even stop long enough to take his meals. When, at his play, he claimed to be successful at hunting, the hunters would also be successful. Finally he became so emaciated that he died.

A brief note collected by Captain Comer shows that the belief in children who become cannibals, which is so common in Greenland, occurs also on the west coast of Hudson Bay. It is said there that a child that had been ill fed by its parents turned upon them and devoured them.

The following tales may also be recorded here, because they are explanatory of beliefs.

It is said that once upon a time an Eskimo wished to destroy the spirit which caused the ice to crack. One day when he heard the noise of the cracking ice, he took up his harpoon, ran out of his hut, and hurled the harpoon into the new-formed fissure, believing that by so doing he would kill the spirit. On the following day he went sealing. When returning at night, he reached a house in which he found a man cooking salmon. When the salmon was done, he was invited to eat some. After the meal he returned home. Soon he fell ill, a harpoon came out of his side, and he died. The spirit whom he had tried to kill had transformed the harpoon into a salmon, and had induced the man to eat it. This shows that man should not try to do harm to supernatural beings.

The following may be expressive rather of Eskimo character than of belief. It is told that an Iglulik Eskimo whom the whalers called Top-Knot, with some other Eskimo, were at one time nearly starving to death. He then thought that if he could only meet an animal he would not be afraid, no matter how powerful the animal might be. Some time afterwards he fell in with a polar bear, and, remembering what he had said, he threw aside his weapons, went up to the bear, and held it in his arms until his companions could kill it.

## CUSTOMS REGARDING BIRTH, CHILDHOOD, AND DEATH.—

A woman who is with child should arise before the others, and should be the first to run out of the house when a sledge arrives, or anything else happens. This will make the child quick. The clothes worn by a woman during confinement are given, after a period of two or three months (*kinertun*), to an old woman, who has to take them apart at the seams, and who makes them over so that the top of the garments becomes the lower part. They are worn by the old woman.

If the child of a pregnant woman should be sick, it is believed that the child's soul is jealous of the child to be born.

The navel-string is always cut with a sharp white flint. For three months after the child is born, the mother wears the same suit of clothing, which at the end of this period is discarded. To protect the child against witchcraft, the mother, when cohabiting with her husband for the first time after the birth of the child, must draw a line diagonally across the child's chest with some of the ejected semen; and later on, when first cohabiting with another man, she must draw another diagonal line with his semen, crossing the first line.

When the child is given food for the first time, the mother calls the name which she wishes it to bear. She calls the name, saying, "Come here, come here!"

A child that loses a tooth wraps it up in a piece of meat and gives it to a dog, asking it to take the tooth and to give it another one.

Captain Comer reports that in Ponds Bay, when a boy is one year old, a dog's head is cooked for him, which he must eat. This will make his head strong, so that in later life, when he fights with another person, his head will be able to withstand the blows he will receive. He must also chew the skin from under a dog's feet, which will make his feet strong.

A woman who has a son should always have water in her kettle, so that a visitor wishing a drink can have it at once. This will have the effect of making her son successful in finding plenty of game. She should also wear on her head a strip of seal-skin with pieces of quartz attached.

Skins of ravens are used for making garments for infant boys, because it is believed that this will give them the power to discover game easily.

A boy who goes sealing for the first time in the winter should not shake the snow out of his trousers before putting them on, because, if he does, any whale that he should pursue later on might strike his kayak.

When making a visit, he should never stay long in a tent, because this would have the effect of making any whale that he should hunt later on stay in the water a long time.

A boy must not eat of the first game<sup>1</sup> of any kind that he kills, but older people should be invited in to feast on it. This will make the boy a successful hunter.

To promote the growth of hair of a girl, her hair is washed with blood; or a bee is attached to her hood, but this is believed also to produce lice. The velvet taken from the antler of a caribou before it dies, and sewed on to the hood or placed in the hood of a child, will insure growth of long hair.

If a woman wishes her child to have white skin, she will sew a white stone to its clothing.

Boys called after deceased women must not have their hair cut until after having caught the first ground-seal.

If a man should go on a long journey in his kayak or in his boat, his wife must be strictly true to him; otherwise his boat would become leaky, and he would know at once what was taking place at home.

After the death of a person, all the clothing and bedding that he has used during his life, and the skins of the animals the meat of which he has eaten, must be carried off and buried under rocks.

After a man dies, no work must be done for three days by the people living in the vicinity. After the death of a woman, no work must be done for four days. No sledges are allowed to leave the place during the period of mourning.

When the body is taken out to be buried, it is wrapped in

---

<sup>1</sup>See p. 161, fourth paragraph.



skins and dragged to the grave over the ice and snow. The person who wraps the body, fills his nostrils with caribou-hair to prevent the smell of the dead being inhaled. The clothes that he wears while burying the body must be thrown away. In summer the body must be carried on the back of some person. When husband or wife dies, the survivor is expected to take the body to the grave; or, if he or she is not strong enough, the nearest strong relative is expected to do so. The body is dragged over the ground only when it is impossible to find some one who can carry it, because it is believed that the soul is hurt by dragging the body over the stones. When the place of burial is reached, the friends of the departed place stones over the body in such a way that the stones do not rest on it. Those who have assisted in the burial must stay in the house for three days. Early in the morning of the fourth day an old woman goes around the inside of the tent with a piece of frozen dog-dung, and touches the various articles in the tent with it. Then the people who have assisted in the burial go to the grave. There they leave offerings to the soul. They go around the grave from left to right, calling on the soul to watch over them in all their doings. Whenever widow or widower eats, he or she requests that the soul of the husband or the wife eat also. After a short time this invitation is discontinued, and instead a small piece of meat is put aside for the soul. This is continued for a whole year. During this time the widow must not mention the names of animals. She must not look around and out of doors, because if she should see an animal it would at once change its form. When game is taken into the house, she must cover her head with her hood, and not look at it until it is ready to be cut up. She must not eat raw meat. She may cook meat, but must not turn it over while it is cooking. She must not eat meat of game on the same day that it is killed.

At the end of the year the mourner again walks around the grave from left to right, and asks the soul to watch over him in the future. Widowers are allowed to hunt, but they must not mention the names of animals; and they must not whip-

dogs, because the whip might strike the wife's soul and hurt it. The reason why the names of animals are not mentioned by mourners is, that, if called by another name, they will not know that they are spoken of.

A few customs and beliefs of the Netchillik may be added here.

It is said that the Netchillik do not visit the grave and talk to the departed.

When a child is very sick, one of the parents may commit suicide by hanging, because this is believed to save the child.

When a person has a grudge against another, he may make a bear of snow and insert bear's teeth in its mouth. This figure becomes a tupilak, which causes sickness, accidents, or even death to befall the person against whom it is sent. Another method of making a tupilak is to put hair on the tracks of an enemy. These will come to life and attack as a tupilak the person in whose tracks they are placed.

When a hunter has offended Nuliayoq by transgressing a taboo, musk-oxen that he is pursuing may be turned by her into caribou.

According to statements heard by Captain Mutch among the Ponds Bay Eskimo, Netchillik women are not allowed to lift stones or to touch heather. During the deer-hunting season, names of certain animals, and other words, are changed. For instance, a white man is called Kidlauling; the raven, Kaving.

## V. TRADITIONS.

## TALES FROM CUMBERLAND SOUND.

1. *Qaudjaqdjuq*.<sup>1</sup>

Qaudjaqdjuq is said to have dwelt at Qamauang, on Hudson Strait. He lived with his grandfather and his grandmother, but was not allowed to enter the hut, and had to stay in the passage-way where the dogs were fed with walrus-hide. All the food he got was such pieces of skin as he could snatch away from the dogs; and he had to tear the hide with his teeth, because he had no knife. The people were in the habit of using his hair for wiping their hands. Once upon a time Qaudjaqdjuq, after he had been given strength by the Man in the Moon, was with the people in the singing-house. Three days had elapsed, when the bears which were sent by the Moon Man appeared. One of the men said, "Qaudjaqdjuq, here is meat for you." Then Qaudjaqdjuq showed his strength. He ran down to the bears; and the people shouted, "See how quickly he has grown!" but his mother said sneeringly, "I don't see that." Then Qaudjaqdjuq took the bears one after another by the legs, and killed them by striking them against the ground. When the people saw that, they became afraid of him, and fled. He shouted after them, "Why do you run away from me?" He pursued them and killed them all except two women, whom he kept as his wives. He also killed his grandfather and his grandmother. One of the women had been in the habit of teasing him a good deal, and she had always cleaned her hands on his hair. When she had become his wife, he would strike her. One day he tore out her eye. The other woman he struck on the shoulder, so that it became dislocated.

---

<sup>1</sup> See p. 186 of this volume.

## 2. *The Monster Bear.*

One day when the men were out hunting, a monster bear with a long tail was seen to pursue the kayaks; but the men succeeded in getting on the ice before it could overtake them. Then the monster bear tried to get on the ice. When the animal had its fore paws on the ice, the men attacked it with their lances, and pierced its eyes; but nevertheless it succeeded in getting on. The men, however, continued to attack it with their lances, and finally killed it. Then they left without touching its meat, because they were afraid of it. For fear that the animal might revive, they returned and cut it to pieces. When they cut open its stomach, the heads of a number of men fell out.

---

*Ettorew* was hunting loons in his kayak. He pulled his kayak up on a piece of ice quite close to the loons. He built a shelter of snow, from which he was able to catch quite a number of birds. He had not been there long when he saw through his peep-hole a monster bear swimming along in the water. It approached the kayak, and was looking at it from the water. The man jumped up and ran ashore. The monster bear did not see him, and left the place. After it had gone, *Ettorew* went back to his kayak and paddled home.

---

Quairnang is a place near *Kusswakjew*. Once upon a time a monster bear came ashore, and the people hid in a fissure of the rocks. The bear, however, found them and tried to attack them. His breath was so hot, that the people had to retire to the remotest part of the fissure, where the bear was unable to reach them on account of its large size. It was so large that its whiskers pierced the people like lances, and killed them. The people tied their knives to the ends of sticks, and attacked the bear, which finally retired, losing much blood on the way down to the water. The blood may be seen there to this day.

---

A long time ago the people were living at Sauniktung in the fall. A ground-seal had been caught before all the work on caribou-skin had been completed, and the women continued to work on the skins, as they had to have their clothing finished for the winter. Not long after this, quite a number of the people became sick and died. Then a monster bear, *Nannukluk*, came to the village. The people were afraid, and hid in the fissures of rocks. In some of these so many people hid, that they crushed each other to death. When the bear came to the land, up from the ice, one man attacked it and speared it. While the monster bear looked back to attack the man, the latter ran through between its legs, and the monster bear did not see him; but it scented those who had hidden in the fissures. It tried to force the rocks apart with its whiskers. Its head was so large that it could not get into the fissure. Finally it left again. The Eskimo were afraid that the monster bear might get back during the night, and they called upon their angakut to drive it away. During the incantation the angakok saw the ground-seal's spirit with a piece of caribou-skin tied to it, which it could not get rid of. It was angry at being tormented this way. Then it was decided that an angakok should visit Sedna to propitiate her. Sedna told the angakok that the cause of the disasters was the disobedience by the women of the proscriptions regarding the work on caribou-skin. Then the piece of caribou-skin fell off from the ground-seal's soul. The angakok returned, and told the people that Sedna had commanded them not to work on caribou-skin for three nights after a ground-seal had been caught; that they must not empty out oil-drippings and pieces of blubber from the lamps during the same time; that they must not dig in the soil, pick up stones, or move heather; also that the women must not comb their hair.

### 3. *The Giant.*

At Qeqertaunang, near *Kinertun* in Aggo, there lived a man whose name was *Alainang*. He had a wife as large as himself. Her name was *Eyeyvolwalow*. His bow was very large, and his arrows were so strong that they could be used

to support the drying-frame for clothing. They were broad and as long as a person is tall. One winter he crossed from Davis Strait through Pangnirtung to Cumberland Sound, and travelled along the coast to Aukarneling. From there he started across land to the head of Frobisher Bay. He carried for travelling-provisions a bag made of the whole skin of a ground-seal, which was filled half with meat and half with blubber. Besides, he had on his sledges meat and blubber for his dogs and for his lamp. When he reached Frobisher Strait, he found the people starving, and he gave them to eat. His wife was so large that she required two whole caribou-skins for her boots. The giant staid there for some time, hunting caribou; and on one of his hunting-trips he remained away from the village for one whole month. The people said to his wife, "Your husband is staying away long. What may have become of him?" She replied, "He has not lost his way; he is looking for food. He will return before the new moon. He always does so when he goes caribou-hunting." At the end of the month he returned, and brought a little caribou-meat. Then he told the people that he had found a great many caribou, and that he had tried to drive them towards the village, but that he had been unable to do so. On the following day he asked a man to accompany him, and they went together to the place where the caribou were. A great many that had been killed by the giant were still there, while others were still feeding. They were so tame that they allowed the men to touch them with their lances, and would not move: so they had to kill them right there. Then the people went out with their sledges to bring in the caribou-skins and caribou-meat. The giant and his wife went back home, paddling along the coast.

#### 4. *Story of a Dwarf.*

*Ettourmalau* lived at Nurata (King's Cape). One day, while he was out hunting young seal, he saw a dwarf. When a short distance away, the dwarf sat down; and then all of a sudden he jumped on *Ettourmalau's* chest and clasped his neck with his legs and arms. The man tried to push him away,

but was not able to do so. The dwarf pressed himself so tightly against the mouth of *Ettourmalau*, that he was almost smothered, and fell down. Then his dogs came to his assistance, and tore the dwarf to pieces.

### 5. *Stories of Adlet.*

At Aqbaktung,<sup>1</sup> in Aggo, *Akkolakdju* and his wife *Mammacheak* were out sealing. At a considerable distance from their camping-place, they caught one seal and tied it to their sledge. They were driving home, when their dogs took the scent of something. They ran past all the seal-holes, up towards the head of the bay, and there they saw the dwellings of the Adlet. The Adlet came down to the sledge; but, before they got there, *Mammacheak* succeeded in hiding under the sledge, and *Akkolakdju* covered her up with snow. She was almost frightened to death. When she recovered, she peeped out from under her hood and saw that the ice was covered with blood. The seal was still on the sledge. Then she knew that her husband had been killed. He was a great *angakok*; and, while she thought that she was only frightened, really she and her husband had been cut to pieces by the Adlet, but *Akkolakdju* had gathered together the pieces of his own and of his wife's body, and had restored himself and her to life. Then, when the principal man of the Adlet saw that they were whole, he asked them to come up to the tents; but before inviting them in he asked them whether they had any ill-feeling towards him. *Akkolakdju* replied, "Even if I had, I have no weapons." Then the man invited them to come up to his tent, and promised to protect them against his own men when they should come back from sealing. In the evening, when the men came home, they all howled like dogs; and as soon as they learned that strangers had arrived, they went to the house of their chief and demanded their deliverance, but their chief sent them home. This was repeated day after day, and the chief kept guard over *Akkolakdju* and *Mammacheak*. The name of the chief was *Pupeka*;

---

<sup>1</sup> This is another version of the tale recorded on p. 208 of this volume.

and that of his wife, *Amah*. When the Eskimo and his wife went home, *Pupeka* gave him one of his dogs, and asked him never to give it seals' intestines, because, if he should, he would lose it; and *Amah* gave *Mammacheak* some of her clothes. It was late in the spring when the husband and his wife returned to their home; and since the ice was thin, they travelled very slowly. After a while they looked back, and saw that the chief of the Adlet was burning all his people. After they reached home, they kept the dog in the tent every night, so as to make sure that he should not eat any intestines of seals; but one day the dog went out without their knowing it. He ate some seal-intestines and then was lost.

---

The name of the great-grandfather of an old woman now living was *Kooroksoo*. His son was *Kellookootaw*. They lived in Iglulik, where they had a large cache of walrus meat and hide. The contents of the cache were stolen by *Puneyadlow* and *Kuletee*. *Kooroksoo*, who was an angakok, transformed himself into an Adla. While *Puneyadlow* was cutting up the meat that he had stolen, the Adla ran into his house and ate some of the meat. *Puneyadlow* finally caught him with his foot and killed him. He went on carving the meat; but soon the Adla appeared, and he killed him again.

The next summer *Puneyadlow* learned that *Kooroksoo* had transformed himself into an Adla, and he now conjured to kill *Kooroksoo* and his family. When *Kooroksoo*, with his four sons, went out walrus-hunting, his kayak was upset and he was drowned, and the same fate overtook all his sons, one after another.

---

The Iglumiut (Labrador) were camped at a village-site. *Artichealow* was head man among them. Their tents were pitched on a peninsula named Nedlung. One night, when all were in bed, an Adla came and lifted the stones which held the cover of *Artichealow's* tent in place, but somebody awoke, and the Adlet were driven away. The people of that place were so much afraid of the Adlet that they kept watch-



men at night, who with slings threw stones in all directions, making a noise that would keep the Adlet away. It is said that the Adlet are taller than the Eskimo and the white people.

---

In a village of the Iglumiut (Labrador) there was a woman named *Kakootahjew*. One day she asked her husband for a piece of skin to mend her boot-soles. He scolded her, and she went down to the beach crying. While she was there, two Adlet came and asked her why she was crying. She told them what had happened, and the men offered to take her along to their home. She agreed, and they helped her along. After they were some distance away from the village, the younger man lifted her up and ran along with her swiftly. When they reached the village, the old man asked the woman to become his son's wife. She agreed, and continued to live with the Adlet. They had a number of children.

Her former husband, however, had not forgotten her. After a number of years, when the son of the woman and of the Adla was old enough to marry, the man fell in with him while he was caribou-hunting. They began to converse with each other, and the man heard that his former wife had married the stranger. He desired to see her, but the Adla refused to take him along.

#### 6. *The Tornit.*

*Issigoon* and *Kanginak* travelled about, desirous of seeing the country. They came south along the coast in their kayaks. Finally they went up a fiord, where they found a number of Tornit camped. Since they themselves had no tents of their own, they camped with them. After a while they travelled on, and came to another Tornit camp on the other side of the same fiord. They moved again, and travelled a long distance; and finally they reached another camp, where they met a number of strangers, whose language they could not understand. Some of the people went to the beach and spoke to them, asking questions, but all they were able to understand was that they were asked their names.

Finally, one of the strangers suggested that a woman named *Sirquah* might have come from the same country where the strangers came from. They were able to converse with her. She told them that the Tornit whom they had passed used only seal-skin clothing, no caribou-skins. Then two of the people of this camp decided to accompany the two strangers northward. They returned to the Tornit, where one of the two men married a Tornit woman, whom he took home. After one season the man and his Tornit wife returned to the Tornit village.

### 7. *The Fox and the Wolf.*

A Fox and a Wolf were living at Sikosuilak. The Wolf's children used to visit the Fox's children; and whenever they did so, they were given caribou-fat to eat. At one time the Fox had nothing to eat for herself and her children. When the young Wolves called, the old Fox said to them, "Come in and look at the fat that I am chewing!" The young Wolf said, "Let it fall down." The Fox let it fall, and said, "It is just like a hammer." Then she said, "It is like a white stone." She asked the young Wolf to take it up and eat it. After a while the young Wolf went home, and told his mother what had happened. When the father Wolf heard what had happened, he shouted so that the Fox should hear it, "Your meat is all stone. Why did you fool my child?" The old Fox Woman replied, "I did not fool your child." Then the Wolves began to cry, for they found out that all their own caribou-meat had become stone, therefore they all went away. Thus the Fox got all the caribou-meat of the Wolves.

### 8. *The Bear Country.*<sup>1</sup>

In Cumberland Sound the children, one evening, heard the sealers coming home. An orphan was among them. They said, "Your father is not among these sealers. He is still away off." The children went to meet the sledges of the sealers. They said again to the orphan, "Your father

---

<sup>1</sup> See p. 546.

is left behind." Then the orphan boy went on looking for his father. He finally came to a place where a bear had been carved. The boy was crying because he could not find his father. It was dark by this time. All the meat of the bear, and the skin, had been taken away: only the sweet-breads were left. The boy cooked them and ate them. He finally reached the end of the land-floe, to which the tracks of the bear led. While there, he saw a kayak coming, although it was midwinter. He waited until it reached the floe-edge. The hunter asked the boy to accompany him to his village. The boy agreed, sat down on the top of the kayak, and they went away. After a while they reached the village, and the boy staid there for three years. He grew to be quite large, and learned to hunt seals. One day one of the men said to the boy, "You have a mother, and she needs you. You had better return home. Let her know that you are still alive. When you reach home, take off your jacket, because they may think you are a bear. You have been in the bears' country these three years. Be sure to empty the vessels every morning, then you will be successful." Then the boy started homeward, and met the sealers. When they saw him, they thought he was a bear, and went to attack him; but the boy took off his bear-skin jacket behind a hummock, and showed himself. Then they recognized him. They went home, and he went right to his mother's hut. She said, "Who are you? It is terrible that a stranger should have arrived at my hut." Then he answered that he was her son.

#### 9. *The Country of the Bears and Wolves.*

A boat's crew went travelling along the north shore of Hudson Strait, and reached a place where some people were living. Two children were on the beach. Suddenly they noticed the boat. Then they ran back to the huts and told their parents that strangers were coming. The people went to meet them, and sang some songs. While they were singing, an old man noticed a young girl in the boat who had been looking at him all the time. Then he asked her parents to

give her to him as his wife. The boat's crew travelled on, leaving the girl behind. After the boat had left, the old man fastened a thong around the girl's waist, so that, when she was out of his sight, he could still pull her and prevent her escape. They lived there for some time, and the couple had a child; but the old man always kept the young woman tied to the thong. Since he was the head man among his people, they did not dare to interfere, although they had much sympathy for the young woman.

One day the people invited him to partake of a seal that had just been caught. While he was away, the young woman escaped, and followed in the way that her friends had travelled. When the man discovered that his wife was not there, he broke up his whole house looking for her. It was in winter, and she walked along on the ice. She went on for days, carrying her child on her back. Finally she saw a house, and she was asked to enter. There were only women inside, who said that their husbands were out hunting and would not be home until evening. She was given something to eat, and invited to lie down and sleep. She pretended to be asleep, and overheard the women talking among themselves. The one to whom the house belonged said to another one, "She is asleep now. Stab her." As soon as she heard this, she pinched her child and pretended to be awakened by its cries. She continued to pinch the child, which cried all the time. Then she said to the women, that the child would not stop crying unless she went out of the house and walked up and down with it outside. She went out; and as soon as she was outside, she made her escape. What she believed to be people were really wolves.

She went on along the shore, and finally came to another house. She entered, and, although provisions and furnishings were in the house, there was no one to be seen. After a while she heard some one coming. She was afraid, and hid under the lining of the snow-house. For fear that her child would make a noise, she smothered it with her hand.<sup>1</sup> When the people came in, she heard them say, "I smell something

A person must be here." These people were bears. Early next morning they took their breakfast and went off sealing; and soon after they had gone, the woman went on, leaving the body of her child behind. She walked on for many days, and finally came to a place where people had camped the day before. The only thing that was left in the camping-place was the receptacle for the sealing-line on the kayak. After some time she saw two kayaks coming. The men had come back to get the line-holder, that they had forgotten. When they discovered the woman, they asked her where she had come from. When she told them who she was, she learned that her father and mother had just moved the day before to Resolution Island. She lay down on top of one of the kayaks, and was taken over to the island.

#### 10. *Tales of Spirits.*

At a place named *Kutooka*, in *Qanna*, there lived a number of people. One day a supernatural being came to the place. The *angakut* rushed out of the house, took their lances from the kayaks, and attacked the spirit, whose eyes gave light to the *angakut*. The lances cut open his belly, and his intestines fell out. They may be seen on the rocks up to this day. Among the men who attacked him was one who was not an *angakok*. He was killed as soon as he got near to the supernatural being.

There was a widow named *Kunginak* in *Aggo*. One day, while the men were out sealing, a boy named *Pelicktwa* told her that she would be burned. In the evening the men came back from sealing. The son of *Pitchelak* had caught a seal; and the boy, after the seal had been carved, said, "Let me take a piece of seal-meat to *Kunginak*." Since the people thought that she might be asleep, they decided to send her the meat in the morning. Then *Pitchelak* took the piece of meat to her house. While in the entrance she heard something cracking like burning wood, and on entering she saw the dead body of *Kunginak* in the midst of a blue flame in the rear of her hut. She went home and told the people

what had happened, and on looking at her hands discovered that they were quite blue. All the people went to the house; and, although there was no indication of fire on the outside, when they looked in they saw the fire burning, and everything that was near the house assumed a blue color. No matter how hard *Püchelak* tried to wash off the blue color from her hands, she could not get it off.

#### 11. *Tales of Angakut.*

There were two angakut. The name of one was Anauaping. His friend claimed to have greater powers, and challenged him to a contest. The second shaman began an incantation, but nothing happened. Next, Anauaping tried his powers. He struck a rock with his spear, and blood came out. Then he moved from side to side on the rock, which split at once. He disappeared into the chasm, which closed over him. After some time he re-appeared from under the ground at some distance.

---

At *Kumakdjewkalu*, in Padli, lived *Keyak* and his wife *Titetwapik*, and *Nikeraping* and his wife *Woota*. The two men were learning the art of the angakok. After they had practised for three days, it was admitted that they had completely acquired the art. Some time after this, *Keyak* claimed to be superior in art to *Nikeraping*, who replied that this might be so. The tale-bearers continued to report what *Keyak* and *Nikeraping* had said, until finally the latter challenged *Keyak* to a contest. He said to him, "Let us take off our clothes and run around this island. You go one way, I will go the other." It was midwinter when this contest was tried. They took off their shoes and stockings and began to run around the island. When *Keyak* reached the house, he was so badly frozen that, in bending over to enter, his whole skin over his back cracked, while *Nikeraping* was not frozen at all. This proved him to have greater power. *Keyak* died before the spring set in.

One time, during the night, *Nikeraping* decided to show his power. He was sitting on the bed, while his wife was

seated in front of her lamp. In the hut was a partridge-skin which was drying. He asked his wife to hand it down, as he wanted to soften it. He softened the skin, fastened a string around the neck, and hung it up. Then he blew on it, and the partridge came to life and flew about. He called it, and it staid on his hand. After he had shown it, he hung it up again to dry.

At *Akweyatto*, in *Akudnik*, a man named *Kango*, and his wife *Nowyadlang*, were starving. A little farther to the south a number of people were living who were very well off. In the autumn, when the ice was strong enough to travel on, a man named *Koorksoo*, the father of *Qapessi*, was on a visit to *Akudnik*. They were surprised to see no one moving, although they heard the voices of people in the hut. While they were still standing outside, *Kango* came out of the house. Their dogs attacked him, and ate off one of his feet before the visitors were able to drive them away. They carried the man into his house, regretting the act of their dogs. *Kango's* wife, however, told them not to mind. She made the dogs vomit the flesh they had eaten, replaced it, and thus healed her husband. The visitors had brought some oil, which they gave to the people, and hunted seals for them, since the men were too weak to go out themselves. In *Kango's* house lived an old man whose name was *Nipatche*. When the visitors were ready to return home, this old man asked them to come back at a later time, and suggested that they should all go to a place where there were plenty of narwhal.

12. *The Woman who could not be satiated.*<sup>1</sup>

In *Akbakto* lived a woman named *Teneme*, who had lost her husband. All the people were willing to give her food, but she pretended that she wished to starve. One day she visited *Unaraw*, a woman who was married to one of her relatives. *Unaraw* was feeding some dogs; and when she happened to leave the house, *Teneme* took some of the food

---

<sup>1</sup> See p. 260 of this volume.

out of the kettle and ate it. When she came in again, she asked, "Why do you eat my dogs' food, even before it is cooked?" *Teneme* said, "Please give me some more, I am hungry." But *Unaraw* did not give her any more.

Then *Teneme* went to visit other people, and begged for food; but, no matter how much she was given, she always asked for more. In the evening, when the seal-hunters returned, *Unaraw* told her husband what *Teneme* had been doing. The man said, "This is dreadful, dreadful! I never heard of any one desiring to eat dog's food all the time."

Another day, when the men were out again, *Teneme* visited *Unaraw*, and was looking at her intently, until *Unaraw* became frightened, thinking that *Teneme* would eat her. She moved back on the bed, and *Teneme* asked, "Why do you move away from me? Come nearer." But *Unaraw* said that she was afraid. Just at that moment a visitor came in, and *Teneme* withdrew. In the evening, when *Unaraw* told her husband, the men decided to desert her.

The people got ready; and before they left, they closed in the door of *Teneme's* house, shutting her in with her two children. After several months had passed, they thought again of *Teneme*, and a sledge went back to look after her and her children. The man who went there saw that she had killed and eaten her children, and that she also was dead.

### 13. *Tale of an Agdlaq.*

Two men in *Tununirn* were out caribou-hunting. An *agdlaq* came up from behind and killed one of them. His companion returned to the village and told what had happened; but the people did not believe him, and thought that he himself might have killed his friend. Finally they all prepared to accompany the man to the spot where his friend had been killed. They prepared their lances and discovered the animal, which did not see them. Then one of the men made a noise like a ground-squirrel (*siksik*); but the *agdlaq* did not take any notice. They repeated the noise, and this time the *agdlaq* heard them. As soon as it turned upon them, they all lay down on their sides, resting on one elbow. As soon as it had reached the man who had lost his friend,



he arose and walked towards the animal, while the others remained on the ground, crying like ground-squirrels. The agdlaq attacked the man, who, however, jumped over the animal; and every time it turned on him, he jumped over it, at the same time stabbing it with his lance. Thus he killed it. When the agdlaq was dead, the other people came up. The man said to them, "You did not believe me, and you thought that I had killed my friend. Why don't you kill me now?" Then the agdlaq was dragged back to the place where it had first been discovered. The people cut it up and left it there. They found the bones of caribou, ground-squirrels, and other animals, and also those of the man whom the agdlaq had killed. It used the man's chest to store caribou-fat in. The meat that the agdlaq had kept was left there by the people.

#### 14. *A Tale of Travellers.*

*Kilookoota* and his wife *Puneyloo* set out to induce some of their friends to settle at the same place where they were living. While on their way, they saw a snow-house; and on coming nearer, they discovered that it was a large trap built like a fox-trap, but much larger. Four wolves were caught in it. They moved on, and came to the village where *Koomungapuk* was living. The visitors, on arriving, were asked for a small piece of thong, but the request was only made in fun. When the visitors told *Koomungapuk* about the trap they had seen, they were told by *Koomungapuk* that it belonged to him, and that he was in the habit of catching wolves, because their skins were so much warmer. After some time, *Kilookoota*, on leaving, exchanged his caribou-skin jacket for a wolf-skin jacket, and found that it was really very warm.

#### 15. *Tales of Hunters.*

Near Kivitung there were people living on an island called *Qeqertaunang*. One day *Inark* and his wife *Unako* were on the ground-ice gathering seaweed. There they saw a walrus on the ice and killed it. The man stabbed it with his knife,

while the woman hit its eye with an arrow. They took the meat home; and one of their dogs ate of it, swallowing a bone along with the meat, which in passing through pulled out some of the intestines of the dog, but the dog was cured by an angakok.

---

A whaler named Uluriakdju lived at *Okerling*, in Nugumiut. One day his leg became entangled in the whaling-line, and was twisted off. When the whale came up again, it stood on the water, and allowed itself to be killed without resistance. When the whaler was taken ashore, he died from loss of blood.

---

In Iglulik the people once cut a whale which was as long as a large island and as high as a mountain. The people lived in it for a long time.

---

One winter a number of people were camped on the mainland opposite the point nearest to Resolution Island. The name of one of them was *Tecktelektak*. One day, while he was hunting dovesies, the ice broke and he went adrift. After a few days the people discovered him on the ice far off. Since he did not return, they gave him up for lost. In summer the people moved westward, along the north shore of Hudson Strait. They were very much surprised when one day *Tecktelektak* appeared among them. He told them that he had succeeded in reaching Resolution Island. When he went to sleep on shore, he dreamed that he had caught a seal. On the following day he saw a seal on the ice and caught it. In course of time he caught quite a number of seals. He made floats out of their skin, and thus made a raft, on which, with fair wind and with a stick for a paddle, he succeeded in regaining the mainland.

#### 16. *Tales of Quarrels.*

At a place named *Oudleshoun*, in Nugumiut, *Sherpaloo* and his wife *Ouleyen* were walking behind a sledge, which was driven by *Eperjennoucheslee*. For some reason, *Sherpaloo* became angry with his wife and began to scold her. Finally

he became so furious that he ordered her to return to him all the skins that he had caught, meaning that she should take off her clothing made from those skins. Thus he compelled her to walk barefoot and without a jacket by his side, although it was in the midst of winter. She walked this way quite a while, and soon she did not feel the cold of the snow. After some time the man relented, and returned the clothing to her, and he asked her not to tell the other men how she had been treated. It is marvellous that she was not frozen. She did not tell her friends how she had been treated by her husband.

After some time, *Sherpaloo* died, and his widow was in the boat with some people who were travelling westward. They were near a steep precipice when the pack-ice set in shore. They were unable to land, and they expected their boat to be crushed. Then *Ooryah* offered a lamp to Sedna, asking her to save the boat. They were afraid of being driven on Resolution Island. While she was still asking Sedna to help them, the ice set off, and they were able to proceed some distance. They landed at a place where they were able to ascend a hill. While there, they saw a light shining at a distance, and they knew that this was Sedna's light.

---

One day two men attacked a village of the Iglumiut, and killed every one except two boys, whom they did not see. The boys made their escape to a neighboring camp and told what had happened. On the following day the men pursued the boys on their way to the same camp; but the people there had been warned, and killed the two murderers.

---

A very strong man lived in a village on a salmon river. When the people tried to catch salmon, he would try to throw stones at the fish, and thus drive them away. Finally he was killed by his younger brother, and his body was dragged away. In the autumn the people were playing ball, and one of the men accidentally struck in the face the young man

who had killed his brother. The same thing happened the second time, and then the young man took the offender by the chest and the legs, saying that he must be a stranger, and he carried him towards a large rock, intending to knock him against it, but his father ordered him to let go.<sup>1</sup>

About seventy years ago there lived a man *Okey* and a woman *Piu'kia*. *Amaktung* was *Okey's* grandchild. *Okey* stabbed *Piu'kia* through the walls of the snow-house, his lance passing right through her stomach. Nevertheless she recovered. In the spring-time the men went out caribou-hunting, among them *Okey* and *Killaw*, *Kowko* and *Ekieraping*. *Piu'kia* was the sister of *Ekieraping*. One morning while they were out hunting, *Killaw*, while *Ekieraping* was still asleep, took a bowlder and dropped it on *Ekieraping's* head, so that he died. They came back on three dog-teams, while four dog-teams had left. Nobody said how *Ekieraping* had met his death.

*Piu'kia*, who was an *angakok*, knew how her brother had been killed. One day *Ekieraping's* dogs attacked *Killaw*, and they were driven away only with difficulty. A man named *Ateyootang*, who had been one of the party, drove them away by his *angakok* power; nevertheless *Killaw* was badly mutilated. He was carried into the tent, and recovered only after he had confessed that he had killed *Ekieraping*.

### 17. *The Lamps.*

At *Sikosuilag* two women lived in one house, each on one side. One day they were standing outside the house, and, so far as they knew, no one was inside. All of a sudden they heard two voices. The one said to the other, "House-mate, are you not going to have a dance?" The other voice replied, "I am not going to dance, I think that stuff is my breath." (The voice referred to the oil-drippings which are gathered in a catch-all under the lamp. They are used for burning only when the people are short of oil, because the

<sup>1</sup> See p. 284 of this volume.

drippings make the flame flicker.) Thus the women discovered that the lamps in the house were holding conversation.

#### 18. *Additional Notes on the Story of Kanatchea.*<sup>1</sup>

*Kanatchea* lived on the east coast of Cumberland Sound. He lived with his two wives and his mother. When he came home, he would give his dogs a good whipping before he entered the house, because then he would not beat his wives. After his mother had asked for berries, she asked for salmon, although it was winter. Her reason for asking him to get food which she thought was impossible to obtain was to keep him away from the house, on account of his bad temper. But he always succeeded in getting quickly what he was sent for.

After his mother died, he took her body along in his boat, and at night he took the body inside of the tent and covered it up with her clothing. The people tried to induce him to leave the body behind; and finally he said to the people that, if they would leave their dogs, he would leave his mother's body too. Then the people agreed; and as soon as they had left, he hid her body. He said that if this was done, his mother would be with him inside of the dogs. Whenever he fed his dogs, he would say, "Now my mother is eating meat."

#### TALES FROM THE WEST COAST OF HUDSON BAY.

##### 1. *Origin of the Caribou.*<sup>2</sup>

In the beginning the people lived on small game. One man only would bring in a caribou every day. One of the natives followed him, and saw how this man lifted up a large flat stone, and how a caribou jumped out. The man killed it and put the stone back in place. After the stranger had left, the man who had followed him turned over the stone, and out came a caribou. While he was trying to catch it, more caribou kept coming out, until they had scattered all over the earth.

<sup>1</sup> See p. 285.

<sup>2</sup> See p. 396 of this volume.

At that time the caribou would gore the hunters with their antlers. Then the man who had first obtained the caribou singly from the hole struck them on the forehead, and thus made a depression, which all the caribou have at the present day. When the caribou turned round, he kicked it from behind, and thus broke off its tail.

## 2. *The Wind.*

The Wind is a being in the form of a person. When he feels warm, he opens his coat and the wind escapes. The only way to make the wind stop is for an angakok to go to the Wind Spirit, fasten his coat and cross his arms, then the wind subsides. The Netchillik say that one of their angakut once went to see the Wind Spirit, and threatened to kill him with a knife. The Wind Spirit replied that then he would level everything on earth. The angakok did not believe him, and asked him to show his power by throwing over a certain mountain. The Wind Spirit at once pushed it over with his foot. Then the angakok believed him, and was satisfied with crossing the Wind's arms over his chest.

## 3. *Inukepownuke.*

There was a woman named *Inukepownuke* in Iglulik. For some reason she left her people and travelled overland until she came to the head of Lyons Inlet. She was tired out from walking, and she was almost starving. There she herself and her dog were transformed into stones, which may be seen up to this day, the woman sitting on her heels, while the dog sits on its haunches. The people, when passing by, always leave a needle or a piece of skin for the woman, in the belief that she will help them.

## 4. *Amautalik.*

A man sent one of his two wives to the snow-hut of another man, but when she went out she saw a being which frightened her. Her husband, however, insisted on sending her away. After a little while the man went out to look for his wife, but she had disappeared. It is believed that *Amautalik*

had taken her away. Amautalik is believed to live underground. She approaches the person whom she wants to take, covers him with the back part of her coat, and then squats down, thus forcing him up into the hood, and carries him away.

#### 5. *The Emigration of Women.*<sup>1</sup>

Once two parties went hunting together. For some reason one party killed the other, and went back to the wives of the men they had killed, and staid with them. In time the women found out that their husbands had been murdered, and they planned for revenge. There were two women living in one hut; and when one of the murderers was asleep by the side of one of these women, the other stabbed him with her knife.

Then the women made their escape to another part of the country. Here they lived. They had children by their former associates. Most of the children were boys. These they exchanged among themselves for future husbands.

One day two men came to the houses in which the women lived. They had been carried off on the ice when sealing, and had finally succeeded in reaching the shore. They went up to the houses. One of them entered a hut where there were only two women, while the other one happened to enter a hut in which there were many women. They were so glad to see a man again, that they all tried to get him, and in the struggle he was smothered to death. The other man fared better, but he had to be guarded by the two women to prevent the others from getting him.

#### 6. *The Giant Gull.*

Some distance inland, not far from Chesterfield Inlet, a number of bones may be seen. The natives claim that these are the bones of a whale, which were carried there by a sea-gull that was so large, that, when it alighted on a hill, its feet completely covered it. It is said that these bones were vomited up by the gull.

---

<sup>1</sup> Compare pp. 191 et seq.

### 7. *The Cannibal Fish.*

At the head of Chesterfield Inlet is a large lake. It is said that a cannibal fish lives in it. When the natives went caribou-hunting at this lake, the fish would devour the killed caribou. One day a man who was standing in the water of this pond was dragged under by the fish. His brother took his knife in hand, went into the water, and when the fish came to swallow him, he jumped right down its throat and cut it up, thus killing it. While he was in the stomach of the fish, the skin peeled off his face.

### 8. *The Giant.*<sup>1</sup>

Inuipassaksaq and his wife were out hunting. Their infant child was left at home. Then the Erqilit and Tornit came and killed the boy. When the Eskimo saw this, they told the giant what had happened. He became very angry, and asked the Eskimo to keep at a distance. Then he scooped up the waters of the sea — with all the whales, seals, and walruses that he happened to take up — and poured them over the land, so that his enemies were destroyed. The bones of these animals may be seen at the present day about five days' journey west from Repulse Bay.

Not far from Repulse Bay there is a depression in the ground large enough for two tents to stand in. This is said to be the footprint of the giant.

### 9. *The Cannibal Woman.*

Once upon a time a man and his wife who were travelling came to a place where there was a hut. The man began at once to build a snow-house for the night; and his wife, in the mean time, entered the other hut to get warm and to warm her child, which she carried on her back. In the hut was only one woman. She was made welcome. The woman asked for the name of the child. She was told that its name was *Tuerdatark*. This name seemed to please the woman, for she said, "I used to have a brother by that name." Then

---

<sup>1</sup> See p. 196.



she asked permission to take care of the child while the mother went out and helped her husband build their snow-house. After a while the man said to his wife, "You had better go in and see how the child is, for I thought I heard it cry." The mother went in, and found that the woman had put the child into the kettle, and had just finished cooking it. She was now waiting for her people to come home and eat it. The mother ran out and told her husband that the child had been cooked. They at once loaded their sledges, and left that part of the country.

#### 10. *Stories about Dwarfs.*

Kupaq had shot a caribou, but did not bring home the meat. On the next day, when he went back to get the meat, he saw that the head of the caribou had been cut off, and, looking around, he saw the bow of a dwarf lying on the ground. A short distance away, on the top of a hill, he saw a dwarf standing. He did not try to go near him, but returned with his caribou-meat. Then he told his friends that he had seen a dwarf.

It is said that whenever a dwarf is seen, a gale of wind may be expected: therefore he advised the people to secure the tent-covers with heavy stones. The people, however, did not believe him; and only he himself took pains to secure the tent-cover. On the following day a gale began to blow, and wrecked the whole village except the one tent that was secured.

A man who was out hunting on the ice saw the tracks of a dwarf who was dragging along a young seal. He followed the tracks until he came to the dwarf's house. When he approached, the dwarf's wife came out to see who was there. She had her hair done up on the back of her head. As soon as she saw the man, she went in and told her husband. The latter left the house, and at once began to grow in size until he was as large as the Eskimo, and they began to wrestle. The dwarf came very near throwing the Eskimo; but the dog of the latter came to the assistance of his master, and

bit the dwarf in the heel. Then the Eskimo threw him, and killed him with his knife. He tried to enter the house; but, whenever he would stoop down to enter, the entrance would close up. Then he went home and told his friends of his adventure. On the following day they all went to the house, and found that a sledge had left in the morning. When they went in, they found quantities of young seaweed in the storehouse. When they followed the sledge, a gale began to blow, so that they had to return. Every time they tried to approach the fleeing dwarfs, the wind would increase in strength.

---

When a dwarf is thrown by a person, he is unable to arise as long as the person who has thrown him remains in sight.

---

An old Aivilik woman claimed that one day, when she was following a sledge, she saw a dog about as long as her hand carrying a tent on its back, crossing her trail. She did not see any of the dwarfs themselves.

---

Dwarfs are said to have the power to assume any size they please.

#### 11. *The Tornit.*

A long time ago the Tornit inhabited the whole country. Their stone houses may be seen even now. They must have been very strong, because the stones used in the houses are very large.

One day, when the Eskimo were away hunting walrus, a party of Tornit came to the village and murdered all the women except three. One of these was a young girl, who hid in a small hole in the passage-way that had been built for a dog that had pups. Another woman was living by herself, because she had a young child. After the Tornit had killed all the people, one of them put his arm into the hut in which this woman was. She seized his hand and bit off

his thumb, and he died on the spot. As soon as the Tornit had left, the woman, in order to give a signal to the hunters, set her bedding on fire. The people saw the smoke, and returned to find their families murdered. Then they prepared to take revenge. On the following day they set out for the village of the Tornit. As soon as they were near, they called one of the men who had always been friendly to them. His name was Nauaqarnaq. When he came up to them, they seized him and cut off his arms, and then let him go. He walked a short distance and fell down dead. They went on, and found some Tornit building a snow-house. While the men were reaching upward to put in the last slab of snow, the Eskimo stabbed them with their knives. When the other Tornit saw this, they lay down and pretended to be dead; but the Eskimo stabbed them all with their knives. They killed all the men and women, and took the children along as captives. They did not allow the children to sit on the sledges; and, when they were unable to keep up, they killed them by taking their fire-drills and drilling a hole in their foreheads. Only two of the children, a boy and a girl, reached the Eskimo village in safety.

The Eskimo knew that the Tornit were very skilful with the spear. One day they asked the boy to show his skill by spearing an old dog. The boy was afraid to do so, because he did not wish to kill the dog; but, on being told not to mind, he sat down, as was the custom of the Tornit, resting his spear on the toe of his boot, and when the dog was quite a distance away, he threw the spear with such force that it passed right through its body. Then the boy ran to the dog, pulled out his spear, and made his escape. He was afraid the owner of the dog might be displeased, and kill him.<sup>1</sup>

---

Once when the men were out bear-hunting, one of the Tornit was seen, who caught the bear with his hands. While he was carrying the bear, its head swung about so much that it hindered him, and he cut it off.

---

<sup>1</sup> See pp. 207, 315.

12. *The People without Eyelids.*

The *Ignuckuark* are a fabulous tribe said to have no eyelids. Once a man happened to come to their village. When he was tired and was going to sleep, the *Ignuckuark* would shake him, thinking he was going to die, as they themselves had never seen a person asleep. Their whole body is covered with short hair. They keep no dogs. They are sometimes visited by *angakut*, whom they treat hospitably. It is said that they live near the shore.

Once a man and his wife went with their sledge to get some caribou-meat from a cache. At night they built a snow-house, and the woman tried to light her lamp, but she was unable to get her fire started. Then they heard some people in the passage-way offering her a light. They were afraid to take it, however. The people who offered the light were *Ignuckuark*.

13. *The Shadow People.*

The Shadow People lived with the Eskimo in the same country. They used to exchange wives with them. When a person looks square at one of these people, only a shadow can be seen; but if they are looked at from the corners of the eye, the body becomes visible. When one of them dies, his body will become visible.

Once upon a time an Eskimo stabbed one of the Shadow People and killed him. Then the Shadow People made war on the Eskimo, and, although their bows and arrows could be seen, the people remained invisible: therefore the Eskimo were unable to overcome them.

14. *The Musk-Ox.*

In olden times there were two musk-oxen who had taken off their skins. They were sitting there and rubbing their skins to soften them, and they were singing the praises of their country!—how beautiful the land was, that they could always see the sun, and that the sea was a long ways off.

While they were thus singing, they heard a pack of dogs.

At once they put on their skins, and went up a hill where they thought they could defend themselves; but soon after they reached there, the hunters came and killed both. The men had heard their song, which is sung at the present time.

15. *The Country of the Wolves.*

While two men were out sealing, the ice broke up, and they drifted about for a number of days. Finally they succeeded in reaching the shore. They saw two snow-houses; and one man went into one of them, and the other into the other. One of these houses was large, and the man who had entered there was at once attacked by the inmates and devoured. Although the inmates looked like people, they were wolves. The other man found only a woman, whose name was *Ouearnacsuneark*. As he entered, she said, "I smell a man." When she looked up and discovered her visitor, she became very angry; but he gave her a knife as a present, and asked her to befriend him and give the knife as a present to her husband when he came home. Then she hid him under the bedding, and put his boots over the lamp to dry.

Soon one of the young people from the other large house came in. When he entered, he said, "I smell a man!" But the woman replied, "You smell only some old meat." After a little while the young man went out again, and told the people in his house that he thought another person must have arrived and must have entered the second house. His mother went over to the house of their neighbors, and on entering she said, "I smell a man!" The woman, however, said, "That smell certainly comes from your own house." Then the old woman saw the boots drying over the lamp, and she asked, "Whose boots are those?" *Ouearnacsuneark* replied, "Those are my husband's boots." The other woman replied, "Those are not your husband's boots. They are round. The soles of these boots are long."

In the evening the husband of the woman who had hidden the visitor returned. As soon as he entered he said, "I smell a man," and he became very angry; but when *Ouearnacsuneark* gave him the knife, he calmed down. Then the

visitor came out from his hiding-place, and the man promised him his assistance. Soon a young man from the other house was heard coming. Then the visitor was given a large stone, and he was told to strike the young wolf on the head. The wolf came in, and as soon as he passed through the doorway, looking upward, the visitor hit him with the stone on the head, and killed him. Immediately the body of the young man was hauled out of the hut by his own children, who cut his body in two. One of the children took some of the flesh, and, tasting it, said, "I always thought that father was quite lean, but he is quite fat."

The visitor rested in the house for a whole day. Then he desired to return home. His host gave him a short stick, and told him that whenever he lost his way, he only needed to place the stick in the ground, and that whichever way it fell was the way that he had to travel. When he came near his own house, he looked back and saw a cloud of fog rising behind him. Then he knew that the wolves were pursuing him, but, by running as fast as he could, he reached his home, and thus he was saved.

#### 16. *Bear Story.*

The wife of a man was maltreated by him. Therefore she ran away, and after travelling a long time, carrying her infant in the hood of her jacket, she arrived at a house. She entered and hid herself. In the evening the occupants of the house came back, and she discovered that they were polar bears. One of them said that he had seen the tracks of a man, and that the next day he would go and kill him, showing at the same time how he would squeeze him to death in his arms. The old bear warned him of the power of man, showing the scars of spear-wounds that he had received; but the young bear did not believe him. On the following day the bears went off again, and in the evening only two returned. Since the infant grew restless, the mother smothered it by pressing her hand over its mouth and nose.<sup>1</sup> On the following morning the bears left again. In the evening,

---

<sup>1</sup> See p. 507.

when they returned, the soul of the young bear appeared and told them how he had been killed by a man while the dogs were keeping him at bay. The next day the woman made her escape. She met some men, and told them of her adventures; but, when they went to the man's house, they found only the body of the child.

---

Once there was a she-bear which had two little cubs. One day they came to a snow-house. Only a woman was at home. Her husband was away hunting. The she-bear stepped to the door and asked the woman for a drink of water for herself and her cubs. The woman gave them a drink, and the bear requested her not to tell her husband that they had been there. She promised not to do so, and the bears left.

At night the husband came home. He saw the tracks, and asked his wife if there had been any bears about. She denied all knowledge, but nevertheless he made ready to pursue the bears. His wife tried hard not to have him go, as she knew that the bears would think that she had told her husband about their visit; but her husband would not desist. Off he went, and finally caught up with the bears, and killed the cubs. Then the old bear killed the man, and returned to the house to kill the woman for having told of their visit.

The woman, out of fear that the bear would return, had dug a hole under the bedding, in which she hid. When the bear came in, she looked around; but no woman was to be seen, though the bear lifted all the blankets. Then the bear went out, crushed the house, and went away. After a while she came back to see if the woman had appeared, but she could not find her. Then the bear went away, and after a while the woman came out and went to her friends.

#### 17. *The Bear Country*.<sup>1</sup>

A man and his step-son used to go out hunting together; but the step-father did not pay any attention to the boy. He

---

<sup>1</sup> See p. 525.

would go home so fast that the boy could not keep up with him. One evening when the boy was going home alone, snapping a small whip, he heard something breathing behind, and, on looking around, he saw a polar bear close by. The Bear invited him to get on his back. The boy obeyed. The Bear turned around, and took the boy to the edge of the land-floe. Then he told him to close his eyes, and not to open them again until told. The Bear jumped into the water and swam a long distance, until he reached another land-floe. There he told the boy to open his eyes. He saw many lights shining through the windows, every one of a different color. They had now arrived at the country of the Bears. The Bear made a sealing-harpoon for the boy, and they went sealing together every day. The boy was told to cut every seal that he caught, and to leave it for the Bears to eat. Finally the Bear thought that the boy should return to see his mother. He returned the whip to him that he had carried when he arrived in the Bears' country, and started to return the same way he had come. Again the boy had to close his eyes while the Bear was swimming through the water, but opened them again when he reached the shores of his own country. They arrived there early in the morning, and the Bear returned. Soon a man came out, and when he saw the boy, he thought he had discovered a bear. He called the other people; but when they looked closer they recognized the boy. The Bear had forbidden him to tell where he had been, and, upon being questioned, the boy said that he had been on the ice during all the time while he was absent. After that, whenever he went hunting, the bears would supply him with seals.

#### 18. *The Ghosts.*

A party were travelling with their sledges, the women following afoot. A snowstorm set in, and one of the women lost her way. After walking for some time, she saw some snow-houses. In some of them lights were burning, but others were dark. She went into one of the huts and saw a number of people sitting on the edge of the bed-platform.



They invited her in, and she recognized her father and mother and some other people who had been dead many years. One person offered her a leg of venison which was covered with blood; but her father warned her not to eat it, but to leave as soon as possible. When she had entered the hut, she had taken off her outer garment. To her inner jacket a string of musk-ox teeth was attached. These were taken away from her. After she got out of the hut, she walked on, and soon heard her husband calling her name, and she found the party whom she had lost. A whole year later, when feeling for something in her pouch, she pulled out the string of musk-ox teeth that had been taken away from her.

#### 19. *Tales of Angakut.*

A number of people were musk-ox hunting. They had left a woman named Avingaq in the hut. One day while she was sitting in front of her kettle, a tornaq came in. The woman had just time to pull on one stocking, and then ran away. She ran around a pile of musk-ox skins that lay on the floor, pursued by the tornaq. She succeeded in snatching up her second stocking, and then ran away. She found a man, who ran away with her. Among the people was an angakok whose name was *Karversealik*, whose guardian spirit was a fox. When he reached the house, he looked in and saw the female tornaq who had frightened away the woman sitting in the house. Then the angakok called his guardian spirit the fox, who at once rushed into the house, and, after a long fight, killed the tornaq. Then the fox came out, and told the angakok to go in and strike a light. The people all went in, and found a very strong smell in the house; and they saw that the whole inside of the house was covered with blood.

---

Two parties of people were at war with each other, and one man was killed, which event caused his friends to exert themselves to greater effort; and the others became afraid, and retreated to another part of the country. There was a large bowlder at this place. One of the men was an angakok.

He had a weasel-skin sewed to his under-garment, and a large loon-skin was attached to the top of his tent-pole. The loon had power to flap its wings and to cry, thus warning its owner of the approach of enemies. The angakok put a stone into the weasel-skin, and, to test its powers, threw it at the large boulder, which opened wide enough for the people to go in and hide. They, however, believed themselves safe. After some time the enemy approached. The loon began to flap its wings, and cried. Then the angakok threw his weasel-skin at the boulder, but it would not open now. The enemy shot at the loon, and one man hit it in the mouth with a dead man's arrow. At once it became a dry skin. Thus the angakok lost his power, and he and his people were all killed.

*Ittuckseuke* had no husband. She was a great angakok. She would throw a piece of iron into the rear part of the house, and soon it would become a needle. A married man used to go to see her; but his wife became so jealous of her, that *Ittuckseuke* bewitched her, and thus caused her death. Out of pity for the dead woman's son, she restored the mother to life again; but the man now resolved to kill *Ittuckseuke*. He cut her to pieces, and then went to get some whale meat and blubber. Upon his return, he found *Ittuckseuke* alive and well, and she asked him for some whale meat and blubber, which he gave her.<sup>1</sup>

There was a man who had two wives, — one an old woman, the other a young girl. One day they started on their sledge to go to another place. The old woman had to be lashed on the sledge, while the young wife ran on ahead of the team. This provoked the old woman; and she asked so long to be allowed to run also, that at last her husband stopped the team, cast off the lashings that held her, and let her off; but, as she could hardly walk, she was soon left a long way behind. The team travelled on until night. Then the man

---

<sup>1</sup> See p. 545 of this volume.

built two snow-huts. After a while the old woman arrived. When she saw the two huts, she asked her husband why he had built two separate huts. He told her that one was for her, while the other was for himself and his young wife. She resented this, and through her angakok power she caused a number of young pups to crawl under her husband's blanket, and with their whining to worry him and his young wife to death.

---

South of Tununirn there were two houses. In one of these lived an old woman with her grand-daughter. They had nothing to eat, and the woman sent the girl to the other house to beg for meat. The people, however, scolded her, and sent her away. Then the old woman caused the people in the other house to go to sleep, and to sleep until they died. When travellers pass this region nowadays, they can hear the souls of these people driving their dogs, and the howling of the dogs may also be heard.

#### 20. *Witchcraft.*

A part of the land on the north shore of Repulse Bay is known as the "Bluelands," but is known to the natives as *Ouwertockpechark*. It takes its name from the following tradition.

Once there was a man by the name of *Ouwertockpechark* who had a grudge against another person. He prepared his arrows with great care, first placing under stones the caribou-antlers which were to form the foreshafts of the arrows. For five mornings he would go and give them a pull. The last morning, he pulled them out, took them home, and used them in making the shafts of the arrows. By this procedure he made it impossible to pull out the arrows after they had entered the flesh of an enemy. Now he set out to meet the man whom he wished to kill. Both were armed with their bows, and, when near enough, they began to shoot at each other. An arrow from his foe struck him in the toes, and caused him much pain. Then he hit his enemy in the leg. Then the fight stopped. Both went to their houses.

Then *Ouwertockpechark* learned that his wife had once put his boots on, and that was the reason why he had been hit in the foot. But he recovered. When his enemy tried to pull out the arrow, it worked in deeper, and in a few days he died. The places where they stood can be seen to this day, as in jumping about they made small hollows in the ground.

#### 21. *Stories of Hunters.*

A hunter, on seeing a bear, said it was not as large as his dog; but, when he came nearer, the bear attacked him and killed him. It is believed that, by depreciating the strength of an animal, its size and strength are increased.

An old man, with his wife and daughter, were off hunting caribou at some lake. The old man would pursue the caribou in his kayak while they were crossing the water. The old man could not see very well; and early one morning, when looking towards the sun, he thought that he saw some lemmings. He wished to kill them, and, although he was a man who seldom smiled, he could not help laughing right out at the thought of the sport he was going to have. His wife and daughter heard him laugh, and went out to see what pleased the old man. As they approached, they saw that the old man was going right up to some musk-oxen, which at once charged on him. One tossed him up in the air; and before he could touch the ground, another caught him on its horns and tossed him up again. This they continued until the old man was dead, and his body torn to pieces.

The old woman and her daughter started off to find other people. On their way they saw two caribou,—an old dam and its fawn. The old woman directed her daughter to head them off, and drive them into a pond. This was done; but, when they began to swim, the old woman dropped dead.

The girl travelled on alone, and in time found people to whom she told the story of what had happened.

#### 22. *Stories of Quarrels.*

There were two men, *Tulucutlookjwark* and *Ebsankjong*, who

had one wife between them. *Tulucuttookjuark* may have been jealous of *Ebearkjoung*: at least, he wished him out of the way.

One summer day the two men went off in their kayaks to an island which was some distance from the land. They went ashore to look around, and separated. Then *Tulucuttookjuark* hurried down to where the kayaks were, put off in his own, and set the other adrift. Soon after *Ebearkjoung* was left on the island, a whale drifted ashore. He cut it up, and stored the meat for the winter, putting it in hollows, and covering it up with stones to protect it from the bears. He built a house, and managed to live through the winter. It is said that a white and a black bear would come to the island, where they used to fight. At last spring came, and then summer, and *Tulucuttookjuark* thought he would go to the island in his kayak to look at the dead body of *Ebearkjoung*. When he came near the island, *Ebearkjoung* saw him coming, and hid himself among the rocks. When *Tulucuttookjuark* arrived, he got out of his kayak and went up to look for the body. Then *Ebearkjoung* ran to the kayak, got in, and pushed off, shouting that now they would change places. *Tulucuttookjuark* begged to be taken away; but *Ebearkjoung* did not listen to his entreaties, and returned to the mainland and told what *Tulucuttookjuark* had done the year before. He went to the island the following summer, and found that *Tulucuttookjuark* had died of starvation. His skeleton was found in a small stone house.

---

*Memuckluarkjoung* took a wife, and after a while *Pupicluarkjoung* took her away. *Memuckluarkjoung* married again, and in time *Pupicluarkjoung* carried off the second wife too. *Memuckluarkjoung* married a third wife, and *Pupicluarkjoung* carried her away as well. Then *Memuckluarkjoung* did not marry again; but he determined to take revenge.

*Pupicluarkjoung* had a brother. The two were living in snow-houses having a common entrance. One day, having caught a seal, *Pupicluarkjoung* brought it home, cut it in two lengthwise, and ate one-half of it. He was so full that he

felt very uncomfortable. During the night one of the women went out. It was moonlight, and she saw two dogs in the rough ice of the shore. She told her husband, who asked her to go to sleep, and not to think about other men. *Pupicluarkjoug's* brother was asleep. He dreamed that, while he was hunting ground-seals, a seal had thrown him down. He woke up, and, full of fear, closed the door which led to the entrance-way, and put out the light. At this time, *Memuckluarkjoug* and his friends rushed into the house and killed *Pupicluarkjoug*. They took the three women and started back. It was now daylight; and, as they started, they looked back and saw *Pupicluarkjoug's* brother looking at them from the entrance-way. They fired their arrows at him, but did not hit him. Then they returned home.

---

There was a woman whose husband would always find fault with her because his food was not hot enough. She was advised by an old woman to put plenty of oil in the soup that she was boiling. She did so, and when her husband came home and saw that the kettle was not steaming, he began to scold, and drank the soup, which, however, proved to be so hot that he died.

#### TALE FROM THE NETCHILLIK.

A man would go hunting seals at their breathing-holes every day, but he was entirely unsuccessful. Therefore his wife would not give him any food or water. One day when he sat by a seal-hole, he saw a bear coming. It asked him for a piece of skin. First the man said that he had none, but then he happened to think of a mouse-skin which was sewed on to his shirt as a charm. This he gave to the bear, who took it, and, holding the skin in both paws, blew upon it and stretched it, until it was large enough to cover the whole body of the bear.

Then the bear asked the man whether he was a successful sealer, and, upon hearing of the bad luck of the man, he threw

the man down and caused him to vomit some foul meat. Then he told the man that this had been the cause of his bad luck. Then he asked the man for a drink of water. The man replied that his wife would give him neither food nor water. The bear advised him to go home, and, if his wife should again refuse, to call the bear to come.

The man went home and asked his wife for a drink of water. When she refused, he called the bear in a low voice. It came at once and knocked out the side of the house. Then it took the drinking-cup, filled it, and gave it to the man. This scared the woman so much, that, whenever her husband was seen coming home, she would run to meet him with a drink of water. After this the man was always successful in hunting. The narrator thought that the bear was really the soul of the man's father or grandfather come back to assist him.

#### NOTES ON LEGENDS.

Captain Comer has inquired regarding the occurrence of the tales from Cumberland Sound recorded in the first part of this volume, and he has given the following notes:—

Origin of the Walrus and of the Caribou (p. 167). The Aivilik have a similar story; but the story is divided into two parts, the transformation of the caribou and walrus forming a separate story.

Ekko (p. 172). Not known on the west coast of Hudson Bay.

Origin of Death (p. 173). Not known on the west coast of Hudson Bay, but told in Tununirn. The story is, however, not told as explaining the origin of death. When the island capsized, the people saved themselves in their boats. Midlikdjuaq is said to be near Tununirn.

The Orphan Boy and the Old Man (p. 174). The same story is known on the west coast of Hudson Bay. The boy says to the old man, "Why did you put your two sons in the crack of the ice?"

The Hunters transformed into a Constellation (p. 174). Known on the west coast of Hudson Bay.

Origin of Thunder and Lightning (p. 175). Told in much the same way on the west coast of Hudson Bay. The incident of the sisters stealing a boy (p. 176) is not known to the Aivilik.

Origin of Fog (p. 176). Known to the tribes on the west coast of Hudson Bay, who call the monster Nareyet.

How Children were formerly obtained (p. 178). This story is told somewhat differently by the Aivilik. The chrysalis is called *Mitcooleyar*.

Ititaujang (p. 179). According to the Aivilik, this is the continuation of the Kiviuq story (see p. 185). When Ititaujang searches for his wife, he first passes between the closing rocks, then he passes two rabbits,— one on each side of his path,— then two large pots full of boiling human flesh (p. 180). When he meets the Salmon Man, he first goes up from the front, and is frightened because he can look through the man's mouth and out at his back: therefore he returns, and approaches from the man's side. The man makes salmon out of chips of red wood, which he polishes. When Ititaujang asks for his wife and child, the Salmon Man replies, "Lie down and listen, and you will hear them." When asked for his help in crossing the river, the Salmon Man tells Ititaujang to straddle a salmon near to its tail, and to hold on to the dorsal fin. When the man (who is named Kiviuq) does so, the Salmon Man launches the salmon, which, on reaching the opposite bank, turns sideways, and lets Kiviuq jump off. The songs belonging to this story are well known on the west coast of Hudson Bay.

Kiviuq (p. 182). According to the Aivilik, Kiviuq's wife dies after he returns home, and one day while caribou-hunting he hears the voices of a number of women who are bathing. Then follows the story of Ititaujang.

The Emigration to the Land beyond the Sea (p. 191). Not known to the Aivilik. See, however, p. 538.

Ijimagasukdjukdjuaq (p. 194). The Aivilik call his wife *Publeleark*. Once the Cannibal was very hungry and cut a piece from his own leg; but it hurt him so, that he did not do it again.

The Monster Gull (p. 195). Not known on the west coast of Hudson Bay. See, however, p. 538.

Koodlowetto, the Giant (p. 195). Not known on the west coast of Hudson Bay.

The Giantess (p. 196). Called *Inuitperjupug* by the Aivilik. Her tracks may be seen a little west of Repulse Bay.

The Man in the Moon (p. 198). Told much in the same way by the Aivilik.

Stories about Dwarfs: pp. 200, 201, not known to the Aivilik; p. 202, told in the same way by the Aivilik, only the dwarfs have caribou-meat on their sledges, and leave a saddle of meat behind.

Stories about Adlet: p. 203, unknown to the Aivilik; p. 204, told in much the same way by the Aivilik; p. 206, and first story p. 207, unknown to the Aivilik; the story of Eavarnan (pp. 207, 241) is known on the west coast of Hudson Bay, but is referred to the Tornit; the story on p. 208 is unknown on the west coast of Hudson Bay.



Stories about Tornit: pp. 209, 210, not known on the west coast of Hudson Bay; the story on p. 211 is told somewhat differently by the Aivilik.

Story about Adlet and Tornit (p. 212). Not known on the west coast of Hudson Bay.

The Takeychwen (p. 214). These people are called by the Aivilik *Tuckeacchuing*. They are invisible when looked at directly, but may be seen when looked at sideways. See p. 543.

The Foxes (p. 215). Told in nearly the same form by the Aivilik.

The Raven and the Gull (p. 216). Told in nearly the same form by the Aivilik.

The Girls who married Animals (p. 217). Told in a slightly different manner by the Aivilik.

Origin of the Red Phalarope (p. 218). Not known on the west coast of Hudson Bay.

The Owl and the Lemming (p. 219). Told in nearly the same form by the Aivilik, only the Lemming sings while the Owl dances.

The Bear and the Caribou (p. 220). Told in the same way by the Aivilik.

The Ptarmigan and the Snow Bunting (p. 220). Known to the Aivilik. The old woman puts her needles into her boot-leg, and they are turned into the thin bones of the ptarmigan's leg.

The Foxes (p. 221). Not known to the Aivilik.

A She-Bear and her Cub (p. 222). Told in nearly the same way by the Aivilik.

The Insects (p. 226). Not known on the west coast of Hudson Bay.

The Boy who lived on Ravens (p. 227). This story has been heard by the Aivilik from other tribes.

The Visitor (p. 228). The Aivilik tell two stories, each of which resembles this one in part.

The Huts of the Skeleton People (p. 230). Not known on the west coast of Hudson Bay.

The Man who caught the Ground-Seal (p. 235). Known to the Aivilik, except the terminal incident relating to the sledge, which they consider, however, quite proper. The man is called *Kush-charark*. A new version of this story, collected by Captain Mutch in Cumberland Sound, states that the events happened in Tununirn. The man's name is given as *Koosherack*. His companion's name is *Ooleaak*. His father is called *Enwalawjawak*; his mother, *Noonakon*.

Tales of Spirits: p. 236, the Aivilik tell this story slightly differently; p. 239, not known to the Aivilik.

A Skull as a Good Omen (p. 239). Not known to the Aivilik. The skull is not looked upon as a good or evil omen.

Tales of Angakut: pp. 240-244, not known on the west coast of Hudson Bay; p. 245, *Eterseoot* is known to the Aivilik as a great angakok,

- but this story is unknown (see p. 549); p. 247, unknown on the west coast of Hudson Bay.
- The Man who transformed Himself into a Woman (p. 249). Known in the same form on the west coast of Hudson Bay, only the harpooner has the child instead of abducting it.
- The Woman who transformed Herself into a Bear (p. 251). Not known on the west coast of Hudson Bay.
- The Woman who became a Bear and killed her Enemy (p. 252). The Aivilik have heard about this story from the people of Tununirn.
- The Artificial Skull (p. 254). Not known on the west coast of Hudson Bay.
- The Boy who harpooned the Whale (p. 255). Not known on the west coast of Hudson Bay.
- The Bear that was transformed into Geese (p. 257). Known in much the same way to the Aivilik.
- Karnapik the Cannibal (p. 258). Not known on the west coast of Hudson Bay.
- The Women who lived by Themselves (p. 261). Not known on the west coast of Hudson Bay.
- Tale of an Agdlaq (p. 262). Not known on the west coast of Hudson Bay.
- Tales of Bear-Hunters: p. 263, first story, not known on the west coast of Hudson Bay; p. 265, last story, not known on the west coast of Hudson Bay.
- Tales of Caribou-Hunters: p. 267, not known on the west coast of Hudson Bay; p. 271, not known to the Aivilik. They think the animal here mentioned may have been a musk-ox, because its meat has a disagreeable flavor to those not accustomed to it.
- Tales of Whalers and Sealers (p. 271). The Aivilik have heard of the man who put his hand in the whale's spout-hole, but nothing else.
- Tale of a Fisherman (p. 275). Not known on the west coast of Hudson Bay.
- Tales of Accident and Starvation (p. 275). Not known on the west coast of Hudson Bay.
- Tales of Quarrels, Murder, and War: p. 280, not known on the west coast of Hudson Bay; p. 285, known to the Aivilik in nearly the same form (the man's name is *Mammomishic*); p. 286, known in almost the same form to the Aivilik; p. 288, not known to the Aivilik; p. 290, known in nearly the same form to the Aivilik (the name of the one man is Pudlukashin, the name of the other man is not known); p. 292, known to the Aivilik (the hero has the same name); pp. 293-298, not known to the Aivilik; the last story on p. 299 is told somewhat differently by the Aivilik, but the incident of putting the blood on the chin is the same.

## VI. TEXTS FROM CUMBERLAND SOUND.

## I. IAVAANAT.

(Recorded by Rev. E. J. Peck.)

Kōngme	sinā'ne	nenejavenuk	inungnut;	inungmut
By a river	by its	some one was	by Eskimo;	by an
	side	found		Eskimo
apeqsortougame	nane	ilaxareanga,	ilaxangenarangmut	
when she was	where	her relative,	because she would	
questioned			have no relative	
paniksaktangavoq	inungnut;	paniksōlektune	imā'q	
she was made an	by the	becoming an	thus	
adopted daughter	Eskimo;	adopted daughter		
ingeqpuktoq:—				
she was accus-				
tomed to sing:—				

"Ilaquaka	anuquaka	namut	tangmatarput,	Eqe,
"My great	my great	whither	have they	but Eqe,
relatives	brothers		camped	
Eqinget,	Maju,	Totuq,	Itateq,	Avalutoq, Kajalo."
Eqinget,	Maju,	Totuq,	Itateq,	Avalutoq, and Kaja."

Tamnalo	Iavaānat	atataksamenik	tunungmik
And that	Iavaānat	of her foster-	for fat
one		father	
tuksearpoq	imāq,	oqartune,	"Oqomeakataglanga."
she begged	thus,	saying,	"I wish to have often
			something nice to taste."

Atataksangata	oqautiva,	"Ilatuktarputit,	anetuktarputit,
Her foster-father	said to her,	"Thou hast acquired	thou hast acquired
		relatives,	brothers,

ilangnit	oqomeakatareaktorit."
from thy	go and get something .
relatives	to taste."

Asuila.	Anivoq;	angutiksangata	kenungmago
Thus it hap-	She went out;	her foster-parent	when he sought
pened.			for her

nunalingne, among the land-owners	neninago when he did not find her	asiujivā'. he had lost her.	Uvlakut Through the morning	Iavaā'nat Iavaā'nat
iterpoq she entered	kuliksatakojoq one who had just got a deer-skin coat	oqomeakatolangmelo. and one who was also tasting.		
Angutingit Their men	audlatidlugit while they were away	arngnaluket the women	tamangmik all	
toqotauvut were killed	adlane. by the Adlet.	Pingasut Three	ameakovut, remained,	ilungāt one of them
kisingmik with a skin	oqsulingmik with one hav- ing blubber	ingminik herself	ulirpoq, covered,	taipkoa those
maqōk two	iglomut into a house	mikiukulungmut into a very small one	itertuk. entered.	Angutingit. Their men
tikiput arrived	unungmut in the even- ing	arngnakangniqtut; those who no longer had women;	arngnakangnīramik because they no longer had women	
koqunik arrows	senalutik they who made	amasunik many	taimaq; thus;	Iavaānat toqotsomav- Iavaānat as they wished to kill her
lugo they followed	maliksarput men	angutit three.	Asuila; Thus it happened;	nunalingne in lands with people
takuvut they saw	adlanik; Adlet;	tapkoa those	angutit men	pingasut three
sargleaktak one being nursed	takovāt, they saw her,	ananangata her mother	imāq thus	ingertune:— singing:—
"Paniga "My daughter	una this	Koungmiutak obtained by an inhabitant of a river	Nedlungmiutak obtained by an inhabitant of a peninsula	Kivalimut. to Kivaleq
una this	kimaromāktuqsaq one appointed to be forsaken	una this	avakotomut. to land in any direction	
kimaromāktuqsaq one appointed to be forsaken	una." this."			

Adlet	tamangmik	iterngmeta	iglumingnut,	tapkoa
The Adlet	all	when they had	into their houses,	these
		entered		
angutit	atarput	adlenut	itertukpānut	ejainevut
men	went down	to the Adlet	to the extreme	they peeped
			inner end	
angmajukut.	Takukoagōq	nerejut,	akpakaktutik	
through a hole.	Those inside it	those who ate	they running in	
	is said			
tamangmik	toqotugit,	aipunganut	tuperngmūt	
all	killing them,	to another	to a tent	
ejainegevut,	tapkoagōq	tamangmik	toqotaugevut	
they also	those it is said	all	were also killed	
peeped,				
arnngnet	angutilo;	sōrusit	najokuktut	kingordlekpauvut.
women	and men;	children	those who staid	were the very last
			at home	ones.
lavaānat	angutingnut	māqongnut	tesioктаuylune	imāq
Iavaānat	by two men	by two	being led	thus
ingertutik:—				
they two singing:—				
“Iavaānase	pitalaulāonukpā’	audjungnik	teluglune?	
Your Iavaānat	will she not have	‘of blood	being arms?	
	acquired			
akpakpā’	attityageayaq	una?”		
will she not run	one to be amputated	this?”		
Telingit	savingmut	nukutugik,	teleqangitoq	
Her arms	with a knife	cutting them off,	she who had	
			no arms	
audlarpoq	aungmik	teleqaktuyaktune.		
she ran away	of blood	being like one		
		having arms.		

*Translation.*

By the side of a river an (Adla) was found by the people. When she was asked by a man where her relatives were, she would not tell about her relatives, and she was adopted by the men. When she was his adopted daughter, she was accustomed to sing,—

"My great friends, my great brothers, where may they be camped,—Ege, Eginget, Maju, Totuq, Itateq, Avalutoq, and Kaja?"

Iavaanat asked her foster-father for reindeer-fat, speaking thus: "I wish to have often something nice to taste." Her foster-father said to her, "You have many relatives, you have many brothers. Go get something to taste from your friends."

And so it happened. She went out. When her foster-father sought for her among the people of the land, he could not find her. He had lost her. In the morning Iavaanat entered, having on a deer-skin jacket and also eating something.

While their husbands were away, all the women were killed by the Adlet. Three remained: one of them had covered herself with a blubber-skin; two had entered into a very small house. In the evening their husbands, who no longer had wives, arrived. Because they had wives no longer, they made many arrows. As they wished to kill Iavaanat, three men followed her. It happened so. In a country inhabited by people they saw Adlet, and these three men saw Iavaanat being nursed (by her mother), and her mother was singing thus:—

"This my daughter, who was adopted by an inhabitant of a river, who was adopted by an inhabitant of a peninsula towards Kivaleq,—  
This is the one whom they intended to forsake in any place.  
This is the one whom they intended to forsake."

When all the Adlet had entered their houses, these men went down and peeped through a hole into the extreme inner part (of the house). Those inside were eating, and they ran in and killed them all. They also peeped into another tent, and all of those were also killed, women and men. The children who had staid at home were the very last ones. Iavaanat was led by two men, who sang thus:—

"Will not you, Iavaanat, have acquired arms of blood?  
Will she not run, she whose (limbs) will be amputated?"

Then they cut off her arms with a knife, and she who had no arms ran away, her blood (flowing down) like arms.

This story was obtained by Rev. E. J. Peck through inquiries in regard to the song of an Adla, which was published by me in Vol. X of the "Journal of American Folk-Lore," p. 109. The two forms of the song do not quite agree, although the beginning is the same. According to the tale as given by Mr. Peck, the daughter was not married to the men of the river, but adopted by them. The story of Iavaanat is known both in Labrador and in Greenland.<sup>1</sup>

## 2. A MOTHER-BIRD TO HER YOUNG.

A man heard a mother-bird saying thus to her young one:—

Ikungat	pekit,	ikungat	pekit;	serngnaktorinai?
From there	get them,	from there	get them;	will you not eat
				something sour?
aqeaktorinai?		nakasungmik		aukturinai?
will you not		a bladder		will you not
satisfy yourself?				eat blood?
Pijomatyangelatit?		qialungoãlungnairit.		
Do you not desire it?		Don't cry any more!		

### *Translation.*

"Get them there, get them there! Will you not eat something sour?<sup>2</sup> Will you not satisfy yourself? Will you not eat a bladder with blood?<sup>3</sup> Do you not desire it? Don't cry any more!"

A version of this saying, which I collected in Cumberland Sound in 1883, has been published in Vol. X of the "Journal of American Folk-Lore," p. 112. The first two words were presumably misunderstood by me, although the Labrador version recorded at that place seems to justify the translation suggested in my previous paper.

<sup>1</sup> See pp. 207 and 360 of this volume; Rink, *Tales and Traditions of the Eskimo*, pp. 174, 175.

<sup>2</sup> Meaning sorrel.

<sup>3</sup> Meaning a berry, the berry being called a bladder, and its juice the blood. The particular kind of berry is called "kadiet."

## 3. AMAUTIALUK.

Taimnagōq	Amautiāluk	inungmik	nuliakaktivinek,
That it is said	Amautiāluk	a human being	who had for a wife,
ujaralungmik	iglokaktutik	ujaqamiglo	matukaktutik;
a large stone	they had for a	and stone	they had for a
	house		door;
taimna	Amautiāluk	asevuksimatangningane	nulianga
that	Amautiāluk	at the time of his having	his wife
		gone away to hunt	
taktoalungmipuktuvenuk,		kisiane	tikiseraingmat
was accustomed to be		when	he arrived
in total darkness,			
qaumakpuktuvenuk	ijialungik	nevingajuālungetik.	
she was accustomed to	with his great	hung from their sockets.	
have light	eyes		
Asevukaingmat	inuvinernik	minakpuktivenit;	taimna
When he went off	pieces of	he generally brought;	that one
hunting	human flesh		
nuliane	nerikotaraingmago,	neregoakpuktivenuk	
his wife	when he ordered her	she only pretended	
	to eat it,	to eat	
manomegōk	katuraktutugit.	Inuvinernik	neriungnanginame
and let the	inside her	Human flesh	as she could not eat it
pieces fall down	fur coat.		
asevuksimalikmetidlugo	nulianga	anenengmat	iglome
when he had recently gone	his wife	as she went	of the
off to hunt		out	house
seniane	ijeqsimalektidlugo	taimna	uirāloa
by its side	when she hid herself	that	her ugly
		husband	when he
			arrived
ningaumatalingnikpoq,	ujaqanut	miloktune	ujarasukdjuā-
became wrathful	with stones	hurling	large
lungnut	angiuāluit	sikomavuagmikpoq	miloktijejaraing-
stones	large ones	he simply broke to	when he tried to hurl
		pieces in his hand,	
magit.			
them.			

*Translation.*

It is said that Amautialuk (a fabulous bird) had a human being for his wife. They had a large stone for their house,



and a stone for their door. When that Amautialuk had gone away hunting, his wife was in complete darkness. When he arrived, she used to have light, because his great eyes hung from their sockets (and gave light). When he went off hunting, he generally brought pieces of human flesh. These he ordered his wife to eat; but she only pretended to eat them, and let the pieces fall down inside her fur coat. As his wife could not eat human flesh, she went out of the house when he had recently gone off to hunt, and hid herself by his side. When her ugly husband arrived, he became full of wrath and hurled large stones, but they simply broke to pieces in his hands when he tried to hurl them.

## CONCLUSION.

In the conclusion to the first part of this volume <sup>1</sup> I pointed out that the relations between the Eskimo of Hudson Bay and Baffin Land and those of Greenland and of Alaska are much closer than has been generally assumed. The material presented in the second part of this volume is entirely in accord with this view. The description of the material culture of the Eskimo of Hudson Bay, particularly of the old specimens found in the Southampton Island region, has shown clearly that many of the implements which seem to be characteristic, on the one hand of the Smith Sound region, and on the other hand of Alaska, have their counterparts in the centrally located regions; so that we find now a greater unity of Eskimo culture from Alaska to North Greenland in the detailed form of utensils as well as in customs, beliefs, and certain parts of mythology. In their main traits, the Alaskan inventions are similar to those of the Eastern Eskimo; and, on the whole, I am confirmed in my previous opinion that the exuberance of form which is so characteristic of objects of Eskimo manu-

---

<sup>1</sup> See pp. 355-370.

facture west of the Mackenzie River is due essentially to the stimulus received from foreign cultures, particularly from that of the Indians. The descriptions of the Chukchee and Koryak given by Messrs. Bogoras and Jochelson<sup>1</sup> show that the material culture of these tribes has been deeply influenced by that of the Eskimo, and it is barely possible that the highly developed art of skin decoration of these Asiatic tribes may have influenced somewhat the methods of skin decoration practised by the Eskimo. On the other hand, pictographic etching still seems to me more closely related to the art of the Indians than to that of Asiatic tribes, where it is much more slightly developed, and where it finds its highest development among the neighbors of the Eskimo.

In one respect the results of our investigation seem to differ from those obtained by Dr. O. Solberg<sup>2</sup> in his investigation of the archæological remains of Greenland. He believes that the stone art of the Eskimo of Greenland has been considerably modified by the early introduction of iron, and that the characteristic woman's knife was introduced into Greenland at a, comparatively speaking, late period. Since archæological remains from Greenland cannot be dated by any succession of strata, these conclusions are largely based on indirect arguments. On the whole, Mr. Solberg has reached the conclusion that forms of implements in Greenland have not been stable, and have readily changed, while our whole discussion has led us to the opinion that forms of Eskimo implements have little tendency to develop variations. We find proof of this, for instance, in the stability of the type of scraper in which bone forms were imitated in stone,<sup>3</sup> and in the local differentiation of the forms of most implements.<sup>4</sup>

I think that some of the implements described by Mr. Solberg are quite in accord with the views here set forth. It seems to me very likely that the chipped implements shown on p. 44 may have been used like the stone knives illustrated

<sup>1</sup> Publications of the Jesup North Pacific Expeditions, Vols. VI and VII. Leyden.

<sup>2</sup> Beiträge zur Vorgeschichte der Osteskimo. Videnskabs-Selskabets Skrifter, II. Hist.-Filos. Klasse, 1907. No. 2. Christiania.

<sup>3</sup> See p. 92 of this volume.

<sup>4</sup> See pp. 401 et seq.

on p. 384 of this volume, so that one side was set into a bone handle. The opinion that the woman's knife is a new implement in Greenland would seem to me better substantiated if the material discussed had not been found almost exclusively in the region of Disko, where peculiar conditions may very well have brought it about that the woman's knife is rare. We have similar conditions in the region of Southampton Island, from where, up to the present day, only a few woman's knives of stone are known, all of which were found together. In workmanship these indicate great age, and in form they are closely related to the woman's knives from West Greenland figured on pp. 52 and 55 of Mr. Solberg's paper. On the whole, conservatism seems to be so highly characteristic of all manifestations of Eskimo life, that such a radical departure from the whole technique as is implied by the absence of the woman's knife seems to me hardly plausible.

Neither can I quite agree with the opinion that simple harpoon-points made of a single piece of bone were older than those made of bone with a stone point.<sup>1</sup> Since I have not had the opportunity to examine extended series from Greenland, I may say at least, that this development does not seem plausible for the central regions or for Alaska. The thin slate and jade points of Alaska must presumably be considered in connection with similar thin points found in the archaeological remains of the coast of British Columbia and Alaska. I do not feel quite certain that the technique of drilling these points was introduced before the use of metals; but we must not forget that the use of hammered metal may be very old. It is not necessary to assume that the influence of the metal technique manifested itself only after the introduction of iron, since we know that implements made of native copper were used by all the Eskimo tribes west of the Great Fish River and east of the Mackenzie River. Although I do not know of any arrow and harpoon points made of native copper, we have ample evidence of the use of this material for knives and axes. The edging of knives with small pieces of iron, which is

---

<sup>1</sup> See p. 67.

inserted in a narrow slit,<sup>1</sup> is also undoubtedly older than the introduction of European iron. This is shown by the fact that a similar implement was found among the Smith Sound Eskimo before the introduction of iron, and that the same technique is found on the west coast of Hudson Bay, where I consider it as related to the knives of similar construction with inserted stone blades.

The close relation between the Eskimo of Hudson Bay and Baffin Land and those of North Greenland is also brought out clearly in the interesting collection of data contained in the fascinating description of the Smith Sound tribe given by Knud Rasmussen.<sup>2</sup> Following is a list of ideas common to the Smith Sound Eskimo and the Central Eskimo, collected from this volume.

The angakok is able to take off his skin, and whoever sees him must die (Rasmussen, pp. 19, 181; compare pp. 249 and 325 of this volume).

In the beginning of the world, children found on the ground (Rasmussen p. 120; compare pp. 178 and 483 of this volume).

Death introduced by a deluge (Rasmussen, p. 121; compare p. 173 of this volume).

The woman who married the dog kills her father (Rasmussen, p. 125; compare p. 328 of this volume).

The protectress of game-animals marries a sea-bird who wears ivory goggles (Rasmussen, pp. 172, 182; compare p. 163 of this volume).

Migrations of a soul (Rasmussen, pp. 127 et seq.; compare pp. 232 and 321 of this volume).

Woman visits house of bear, hides behind skin lining, and smothers her child (Rasmussen, p. 130; compare pp. 527 and 545 of this volume).

Woman assumes form of bear and kills murderer of her son (Rasmussen, p. 252; compare p. 252 of this volume).

Sacrifices to bear (Rasmussen, p. 133; compare pp. 124 and 500 of this volume).

Head-lifting (Rasmussen, p. 186; compare pp. 135 and 495 of this volume).

The making of a tupilaq (Rasmussen, p. 187; compare p. 153 of this volume).

<sup>1</sup> See O. Solberg, p. 52, Figs. 43, 44.  
<sup>2</sup> Neue Menachen (Berne, 1907).

Punishment for concealing abortion (Rasmussen, p. 36; compare pp. 125 et seq. of this volume).

Ititaujak, on his way to the land of the birds, passes a boiling kettle (A. L. Kroeber, in *Journal of American Folk-Lore*, XII, p. 171; compare p. 180 of this volume).

Taking the evidence presented in this volume as a whole, it seems safe to say that the Eskimo culture from Alaska to Greenland formed originally a firm unit, and that local differentiations which have developed may, on the whole, be grouped in the following areas:—

- I. 1. East Greenland.  
2. West Greenland.
- II. 3. Smith Sound.  
4. Ponds Bay, Fury and Hecla Strait, Western Hudson Bay, and Boothia Felix.  
5. Southampton Island.
- III. 6. Labrador and southern Baffin Land

For the region still farther to the west we are not in the position to make finer differentiations. The characteristic traits of the regions here outlined seem to be as follows:—

1. The culture of the east coast of Greenland is closely related to that of the west coast. It differs, however, owing to the lack of late modifications due to European influences.

2. West coast of Greenland, characterized by a technical perfection of implements and weapons, long earth houses, the use of dyed skins for decoration of garments.

3. Smith Sound. The culture of this area shows strong indications of relation to the west coast of Hudson Bay, and it seems plausible that the recent culture of the west coast of Hudson Bay must be interpreted as a later differentiation of this type. The similarity between Smith Sound and Southampton Island, both regions in which the Eskimo have remained for a long time in isolation, is particularly striking. Characteristic objects that are very much alike are needle-cases and the general cut of garments. The similarity of southern Baffin Land, northward beyond Home Bay, to Labrador, is also far-reaching. Mode of life, implements, and

garments are nearly of the same style throughout this region. It does not seem impossible that the new developments on the west coast of Hudson Bay may be due to secondary modifications due to influences of the Indians west of Hudson Bay. The more careful technique, the occurrence of pictographic design, the use of pipes, and the occurrence of Indian elements in the mythology of the people, are all indications of this cultural influence.

The culture of the Alaskan Eskimo is much more highly modified; but here the influences seem to have come particularly from the coast Indians and from the Indians of the Upper Yukon River. There may also have been influences of Asiatic tribes.

Detailed studies of the culture of the Koryak and Chukchee by Messrs. Jochelson and Bogoras support my view that the fundamental traits of the culture of these tribes are similar to those of the Indians of the North Pacific coast, and that the Eskimo in Alaska have broken the older continuity of culture along the coasts of Bering Sea, although later on they themselves adopted many of the traits of the Indian culture of this district.

There is one other point to which I should like to call attention. It seems that practically everywhere among the Eskimo a considerable number of taboos have the effect of preventing contact between land-animals and sea-animals. In all the customs recorded from Baffin Land and Hudson Bay, these taboos appear very strongly and markedly. While in other regions they are not so pronounced, it seems probable that they exist. A contradictory incident is told by Rasmussen, who, in describing his personal experiences, tells how, while hunting, the Eskimo treated one another with walrus and caribou meat (p. 90). If it is true that this custom is more fundamental west of Baffin Bay, in those regions in which the Eskimo spent a considerable part of their life inland, it seems to me likely that these taboos are an expression of the sharp distinction between inland life and maritime life. It may perhaps be venturesome to claim that the marked development of these customs suggests a time when

the Eskimo tribes were inland people who went down to the sea and gradually adopted maritime pursuits, which, however, were kept entirely apart from their inland life; although in a way this seems an attractive hypothesis. It appears, however, very plausible to assume that the feeling of distinction between maritime life and inland life, and the complete change in economic conditions as well as in the conduct of daily life, have developed in the Eskimo mind the strong impression of a contrast which has found its outward form in the development of these taboos.







**I. A. R. I. 75.**

IMPERIAL AGRICULTURAL RESEARCH  
INSTITUTE LIBRARY  
NEW DELHI.

[illegible]